Number Crunching
A single company has revolutionized the business of language, the language of business, and created the exciting new world of electronic reference works—Borland!

Which isn’t bad for a 3-year-old, Turbo Pascal,* our first product, now has more than half a million users, and has become a worldwide standard. And that was just the beginning.

Since then, the Turbo Pascal family has grown to a family of 9, and today we’re announcing our second language, Turbo Prolog,* the natural language of Artificial Intelligence.

We’ve also introduced amazing business productivity tools like SideKick, Traveling SideKick, Reflex, The Analyst, and SuperKey.

We broke new ground in 1986 with Turbo Lightning. It includes the Random House® dictionary and thesaurus. Turbo Lightning was the forerunner of a complete electronic reference library, newly joined by the Word Wizard, which solves the unanswerable twists, and challenges your mind. Word Wizard also includes Turbo Pascal source code so you can figure out how the Turbo Lightning access system works. And here is a brief synopsis of current offerings from the Borland library of history-making software . . .

**Turbo Pascal® 3.0**
The fastest Pascal compiler, plus an integrated programming environment. Includes a free MicroCalc® spreadsheet, and 1,200 lines of annotated source code, ready to compile and run. Minimum memory: 128K.

**Turbo Editor Toolbox**
Includes 300-page tutorial and routines—you decide which features you want. Source code included. Also includes the MicroStar® text editor with pull-down menus and windowing. Interfaces directly with Turbo Lightning to let you spell-check your MicroStar files. Minimum memory: 192K.

**Turbo Graphix Toolbox**
Lets you create high-resolution graphics. Includes tools for complex business graphics, easy windowing, and storing screen images to memory. Complete with source code on disk, ready to compile. Minimum memory: 128K.

**Turbo Database Toolbox**
Perfect complement to Turbo Pascal. Contains complete library of Pascal procedures that allow you to search and sort data and build powerful database applications. Minimum memory: 128K.

**Turbo Tutor®**
Takes you from basics right through advanced programming concepts and techniques. Includes 500-page tutorial and source code for every example used in the reference manual. Minimum memory: 128K.

**Turbo GameWorks**
Reveals the secrets and strategies of game theory. Includes source code so you can write your own games. Gives you ready-to-play Chess, Bridge, and Go-Moku, an ancient Japanese game that will provide hours of fascinating diversion. Even if you don’t want to write your own games, it’s a terrific value. Minimum memory: 162K.

**Word Wizard®**
Imagining new addition to the Turbo Lightning Library. Solves unanswerable twists, and challenges your mind. Includes Turbo Pascal source code and all the technical information you’ll need to figure out the “rule and logic” of the Turbo Lightning access system. Minimum memory: 66K.

**Reflex, The Analyst®**
Unique, easy-to-use database managers and analyzers. Shows your spreadsheet data from 1-2-3®, and others in five graphic forms—bar charts, pie charts, scatter plots, line graphs, and stacked bar charts. Answers What if questions. Minimum memory: 384K.

**Turbo Prolog®**
The natural language of Artificial Intelligence, Turbo Prolog is a second language and the latest product in the Borland software library. Turbo Prolog is a fifth-generation language, and probably the most powerful programming language ever conceived. Includes a 250-page reference manual and free C逮捕, a natural query language database with commented source code on disk, ready to compile. It’s all you need to know about Artificial Intelligence at a Humanly Intelligible price. Minimum memory: 124K.

**Turbo Lightning®**
An electronic reference library which includes the 50,000-word Random House® Dictionary and the 60,000-word Random House® Thesaurus. Check your spelling as you type. When you insert ambiguous words, leads you the necessary way in electronic publishing. Minimum memory: 66K.

**SuperKey™**
Amusing keyboard enhancer for your IBM PC. With easy-to-write macros that can save 1,000 keystrokes into 1. Also includes powerful encryption technology that keeps confidential files confidential. Locks your keyboard with secret password protection. Because the encryption technology, SuperKey is under a US Government export ban. Minimum memory: 128K.

Turbo Prolog, Turbo Edit, SuperKey, and Turbo Tutor are trademarked names, and Turbo Lightning, Turbo Lightning Library, Turbo Prolog, Turbo Graphix, Reflex, The Analyst, and SuperKey are trademarks of Borland International, Inc. or Borland International (Beijing) Co., Ltd. Borland House is a trademark of Woodman House, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Copyright © 1986, Borland International (Beijing) Co., Ltd.

SPECIAL PROMO PRICING!
You can save even more through September 1, 1988:
- Turbo Jumbo-Pack includes Turbo Prolog, Turbo Pascal, Turbo Tutor, Turbo Graphix, Turbo Database Toolbox, Turbo triforce, and Turbo GameWorks for only $149.95.
- SideKick and Reflex for only $1,750.00.
- SideKick and Traveling SideKick for only $1,250.00.
- Reflex, The Analyst, and SuperKey for only $1,449.95.
Turbo Prolog is probably the most powerful computer programming language ever conceived, which is why we've made it our second language—and "turbocharged" it to create Turbo Prolog. Our new Turbo Prolog brings supercomputer power to your IBM® PC and introduces you step-by-step to the fascinating new world of Artificial Intelligence. And does all this for an astounding $99.95.

**Turbo Prolog is to Prolog what Turbo Pascal® is to Pascal!**

Our Turbo Pascal astonished everyone who thought of Pascal as "just another language." We changed all that—and now Turbo Pascal is the de facto worldwide standard, with hundreds of thousands of enthusiasts and users in universities, research centers, schools, and with professional programmers, students, and hobbyists.

You can expect at least the same impact from Turbo Prolog, because while Turbo Prolog is the most revolutionary and natural programming language, it is also a complete development environment—just like Turbo Pascal.

Turbo Prolog radically alters and dramatically improves the brave new world of artificial intelligence—and invites you into that fascinating universe for a humanity intelligent $99.95.

Inquiry 35 for End-Users.
Inquiry 36 for DEALERS ONLY.

---

**Even if you've never programmed before, our free tutorial will get you started right away!**

You'll get started right away because we have included a complete step-by-step tutorial as part of the 200-page Turbo Prolog Reference Manual. Our tutorial will take you by the hand and teach you everything you're likely to need to know about Turbo Prolog and artificial intelligence.

For example: once you've completed the tutorial, you'll be able to design your own expert systems utilizing Turbo Prolog's powerful problem-solving capabilities.

Think of Turbo Prolog as a high-speed electronic detective. First, you feed it information and teach it rules. Then Turbo Prolog "thinks" the problem through and comes up with all the reasonable answers—almost instantly.

If you think that this is amazing, you just need to remember that Turbo Prolog is a 5th-generation language—and the kind of language that 21st century computers will use routinely. In fact, you can compare Turbo Prolog to Turbo Pascal the way you could compare Turbo Pascal to machine language.

You get the complete Turbo Prolog programming system for only $99.95.

You get a complete Turbo Prolog development system including:

- The 200-page reference manual which includes the step-by-step Turbo Prolog tutorial.
- The free GeoBase™ natural query language database including commented source code on disk—ready to compile. GeoBase is a complete database designed and developed around U.S. geography. It includes cities, mountains, rivers, and highways, and comes complete with natural query language. Use GeoBase immediately "as is," or modify it to fit your own interests.
- The lightning-fast Turbo Prolog incremental compiler and the interactive Turbo Prolog editor.
- A complete Turbo Pascal software development environment—just like Turbo Pascal.

Even if you've never programmed before, our free tutorial will get you started right away! You'll get started right away because we have included a complete step-by-step tutorial as part of the 200-page Turbo Prolog Reference Manual. Our tutorial will take you by the hand and teach you everything you're likely to need to know about Turbo Prolog and artificial intelligence.

For example: once you've completed the tutorial, you'll be able to design your own expert systems utilizing Turbo Prolog's powerful problem-solving capabilities.

Think of Turbo Prolog as a high-speed electronic detective. First, you feed it information and teach it rules. Then Turbo Prolog "thinks" the problem through and comes up with all the reasonable answers—almost instantly.

If you think that this is amazing, you just need to remember that Turbo Prolog is a 5th-generation language—and the kind of language that 21st century computers will use routinely. In fact, you can compare Turbo Prolog to Turbo Pascal the way you could compare Turbo Pascal to machine language.

You get the complete Turbo Prolog programming system for only $99.95.

You get a complete Turbo Prolog development system including:

- The 200-page reference manual which includes the step-by-step Turbo Prolog tutorial.
- The free GeoBase™ natural query language database including commented source code on disk—ready to compile. GeoBase is a complete database designed and developed around U.S. geography. It includes cities, mountains, rivers, and highways, and comes complete with natural query language. Use GeoBase immediately "as is," or modify it to fit your own interests.
- The lightning-fast Turbo Prolog incremental compiler and the interactive Turbo Prolog editor.
- A complete Turbo Pascal software development environment—just like Turbo Pascal.

Even if you've never programmed before, our free tutorial will get you started right away! You'll get started right away because we have included a complete step-by-step tutorial as part of the 200-page Turbo Prolog Reference Manual. Our tutorial will take you by the hand and teach you everything you're likely to need to know about Turbo Prolog and artificial intelligence.

For example: once you've completed the tutorial, you'll be able to design your own expert systems utilizing Turbo Prolog's powerful problem-solving capabilities.

Think of Turbo Prolog as a high-speed electronic detective. First, you feed it information and teach it rules. Then Turbo Prolog "thinks" the problem through and comes up with all the reasonable answers—almost instantly.

If you think that this is amazing, you just need to remember that Turbo Prolog is a 5th-generation language—and the kind of language that 21st century computers will use routinely. In fact, you can compare Turbo Prolog to Turbo Pascal the way you could compare Turbo Pascal to machine language.

You get the complete Turbo Prolog programming system for only $99.95.

You get a complete Turbo Prolog development system including:

- The 200-page reference manual which includes the step-by-step Turbo Prolog tutorial.
- The free GeoBase™ natural query language database including commented source code on disk—ready to compile. GeoBase is a complete database designed and developed around U.S. geography. It includes cities, mountains, rivers, and highways, and comes complete with natural query language. Use GeoBase immediately "as is," or modify it to fit your own interests.
- The lightning-fast Turbo Prolog incremental compiler and the interactive Turbo Prolog editor.
- A complete Turbo Pascal software development environment—just like Turbo Pascal.

Even if you've never programmed before, our free tutorial will get you started right away! You'll get started right away because we have included a complete step-by-step tutorial as part of the 200-page Turbo Prolog Reference Manual. Our tutorial will take you by the hand and teach you everything you're likely to need to know about Turbo Prolog and artificial intelligence.

For example: once you've completed the tutorial, you'll be able to design your own expert systems utilizing Turbo Prolog's powerful problem-solving capabilities.

Think of Turbo Prolog as a high-speed electronic detective. First, you feed it information and teach it rules. Then Turbo Prolog "thinks" the problem through and comes up with all the reasonable answers—almost instantly.

If you think that this is amazing, you just need to remember that Turbo Prolog is a 5th-generation language—and the kind of language that 21st century computers will use routinely. In fact, you can compare Turbo Prolog to Turbo Pascal the way you could compare Turbo Pascal to machine language.

You get the complete Turbo Prolog programming system for only $99.95.

You get a complete Turbo Prolog development system including:

- The 200-page reference manual which includes the step-by-step Turbo Prolog tutorial.
- The free GeoBase™ natural query language database including commented source code on disk—ready to compile. GeoBase is a complete database designed and developed around U.S. geography. It includes cities, mountains, rivers, and highways, and comes complete with natural query language. Use GeoBase immediately "as is," or modify it to fit your own interests.
- The lightning-fast Turbo Prolog incremental compiler and the interactive Turbo Prolog editor.
- A complete Turbo Pascal software development environment—just like Turbo Pascal.
FEATURES

INTRODUCTION ........................................... 82
CIRCA'S CIRCUIT CELLAR: COMPUTER ON GUARD! by Steve Ciarcia .................................. 84
Steve's an adventure in the moonlight.

PROGRAMMING PROJECT: A SIMPLE WINDOWING SYSTEM.
PART 2: IMPLEMENTATION
by Bruce Webster ........................................ 96
Learn how to close a window and see part of an actual implementation.

BUILD THE EMUL-O-8 by Stuart R. Ball .................. 105
This device lets you develop EPROM programs in RAM.

MAKING UNIX SECURE by Alan Filipski and James Hanko .................. 113
The authors examine specific security-related features of UNIX and discuss
countermeasures to known methods of attack by crackers.

DATA DESIGN by Leonard Shapiro .................. 129
The structure of data files is almost as important as their contents.

PROGRAMMING INSIGHT: DRAGON by Bruce R. Land .................. 137
Using MacFORTH, this program produces a recursive drawing of a dragon curve
on the Macintosh.

THEME: NUMBER CRUNCHING

INTRODUCTION ........................................... 142
A MICRO-BASED SUPERCOMPUTER by Norman H. Christ and Anthony E. Terrano .................. 145
A unique combination of microcomputer parts yields supercomputer processing power.

COMPUTER APPROXIMATIONS by Stephen L. Mosnier ........................................ 161
Optimize speed and precision in your computations.

THE INVERSION OF LARGE MATRICES by Thomas E. Philipps Jr. .................. 181
The Pan and Reif approach removes all limits except those set by available time and RAM.

THE RUNGE-KUTTA METHODS by Bentu Thomas .................. 191
The author shows us ways to approximate solutions to ordinary differential equations.

THE ATOMCC TOOLBOX by Y. F. Chang .................. 215
ATOMCC uses Taylor series to solve ordinary differential equations.

REVIEWS

INTRODUCTION ........................................... 226
REVIEWER'S NOTEBOOK by Glenn Hartwig .................. 229

THE PANASONIC EXEC. PARTNER by Rich Malloy .................. 231
A transportable featuring a high-speed processor, an integral printer, and
a gas-plasma display.

KAMAS by Albert S. Woodfall .................. 241
An outline processor and programming language for document organization
and preparation.

BYTE (ISSN 0190-128X) is published monthly with one extra issue per year by McGraw-Hill Inc. Founder: James H. McGraw (1860-1948). Executive, editorial, circulation, and advertising offices: 70 Moen St., Peterborough, NH 03458, phone (603) 924-9251. Office hours: Mon-Thur 8:30 AM - 6:30 PM, Friday
8:30 AM - 1:00 PM, Eastern Time. Address subscriptions to BYTE Subscriptions, POB 590, Martinsville, NJ 08836, Postmaster: send address changes.

USPS Form 3719: undeliverables, and fulfilment questions to BYTE Subscriptions. POB 590, Martinsville, NJ 08836. Second-class postage paid at Peterborough, NH 03458 and additional mailing offices. Postage paid at Winnipeg, Manitoba. Registration number 9321. Subscriptions are $51 for
one year, $55 for two years, and $59 for three years in the USA and its possessions. In Canada and Mexico, $53 for one year, $52 for two years, and $59 for three years. $59 for one year air delivery to Europe, $1700 yen for one year surface delivery in Japan, $37 surface delivery elsewhere. Air delivery to selected areas at additional rates upon request. Single copy price is $17.50 in the USA and its possessions, $44.21 in Canada and Mexico, $49.50 in Europe, and $73 elsewhere. Foreign subscriptions and sales should be remitted in United States funds drawn on a U.S. bank. Please allow six to eight weeks for delivery of first issue. Printed in the United States of America.

COVER PAINTING BY ROBERT TINNEY

82

142
PROFESSIONAL DEBUG FACILITY AND ADVANCED FULLSCREEN DEBUG
by Jack C. Carden ........................................ 249
A comparison of two debuggers.

MICROTSP by Paul Davenport ....................... 257
A microcomputer version of the original TSP time-series regression program.

PCTEX AND MICROTEX by Hal R. Varian ........ 267
Two typesetting programs for MS-DOS machines.

REVIEW FEEDBACK .................................... 273
Readers respond to previous reviews.

KERNEL

INTRODUCTION ......................................... 276

COMPUTING AT CHAOS MANOR: JERRY’S BEST OF 1985 AWARDS
by Jerry Poumelle ...................................... 279
Winners—and losers—are announced this month.

CHAOS MANOR MAIL conducted by Jerry Poumelle . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 302
Jerry’s readers write. and he replies.

BYTE U.K.: XENOPHILIA by Dick Pountain .......... 305
Dick looks at the XEN, Apricot’s answer to the IBM PC AT.

ACCORDING TO WEBSTER: CLEARING THE BACKLOG by Bruce Webster ... 315
Bruce looks at software for the Macintosh, the Amiga, and the Atari 920ST.

APPLICATIONS ONLY: A COUPLE OF WINNERS by Ezra Shapiro ....... 329
Ezra talks about Mirror, a Crosstalk XVI clone, and Framework II.

CIRCUIT CELLAR FEEDBACK conducted by Steve Ciarcia ............... 336
Steve answers project-related queries from readers.

BEST OF BIX

AMIGA .................................................. 349
ATARI ST ............................................. 366
IBM ...................................................... 371
MACINTOSH .......................................... 376

EDITORIAL:
MICROBYTES DAILY, WHAT’S NEW. AND SPECIAL EVENTS ............... 6
MICROBYTES ........................................ 9
LETTERS ............................................. 14
FIXES AND UPDATES ................................ 33
WHAT’S NEW ....................................... 37, 384
ASK BYTE ........................................... 44

CLUBS AND NEWSLETTERS ......................... 54
BOOK REVIEWS ...................................... 57
EVENT Queue ...................................... 78
DISKS AND DOWNLOADS ......................... 346
UNCLASSIFIED ADS ................................ 445
BYTE’S ONGOING MONITOR BOX, BOMB RESULTS ..................... 446
READER SERVICE ................................... 447

Address all editorial correspondence to the Editor, BYTE, POB 372, Hancock, NH 03449. Unsolicited manuscripts will be returned only if accompanied by sufficient first-class postage. Not responsible for lost manuscripts or photos. Opinions expressed by the authors are not necessarily those of BYTE.

Copyright © 1986 by McGraw-Hill Inc. All rights reserved. Trademark registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office. Where necessary, permission is granted by the copyright owner for libraries and others registered with the Copyright Clearance Center (CCC) to photocopy any article herein for the fee of $1.00 per copy of the article or any part thereof. Correspondence and payment should be sent directly to the CCC, 22 Congress St., Salem, MA 01970. Specify ISSN 0360-5280. Copying done for other than personal or internal reference use without the permission of McGraw-Hill Inc. is prohibited. Requests for special permission or bulk orders should be addressed to the publisher. BYTE is available in microform from University Microfilms International, 300 North Zeeb Rd., Dept. PR, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, or 18 Bedford Row, Dept. PR, London WC1R 4EH, England.

Subscription questions or problems should be addressed to: BYTE Subscriber Service, POB 328, Hancock, NH 03449.
EnGarde™ is the only surge suppressor with the added protection of an anti-static touch pad that safely absorbs harmful static charges from your body. It protects computer memory and data from disruptions, while shielding your system from static charges that degrade delicate microcircuitry. A multi-peripheral master switch and an LED grounded outlet indicator are also built into the total protection of EnGarde™.

EnGarde™ also protects your computer from power surges caused by changes in electrical loads and other electrical disturbances. It includes a limited five-year warranty.

EnGarde™ is a product of Systems Control, manufacturer of power protection systems for the nation's utility companies. Ask your dealer for the total protection of EnGarde™ or call toll free 1-800-451-6866 to order (in Michigan call collect 906-774-0440). If unsatisfied, return EnGarde™ within 30 days for a full refund.

The Electric Sponge: EnGarde™

EnGarde™ is the only surge suppressor with the added protection of an anti-static touch pad that safely absorbs harmful static charges from your body. It protects computer memory and data from disruptions, while shielding your system from static charges that degrade delicate microcircuitry. A multi-peripheral master switch and an LED grounded outlet indicator are also built into the total protection of EnGarde™.

EnGarde™ also protects your computer from power surges caused by changes in electrical loads and other electrical disturbances. It includes a limited five-year warranty.

EnGarde™ is a product of Systems Control, manufacturer of power protection systems for the nation's utility companies. Ask your dealer for the total protection of EnGarde™ or call toll free 1-800-451-6866 to order (in Michigan call collect 906-774-0440). If unsatisfied, return EnGarde™ within 30 days for a full refund.
For only $895, smARTWORK® lets the design engineer create and revise printed-circuit-board artwork on the IBM Personal Computer. You keep complete control over your circuit-board artwork—from start to finish.

Forget the tedium of taping it yourself or waiting for a technician, draftsman, or the CAD department to get to your project.

smARTWORK® is the only low-cost printed-circuit-board artwork editor with all these advantages:

- Complete interactive control over placement and routing
- Quick correction and revision
- Production-quality 2X artwork from a pen-and-ink plotter
- Prototype-quality 2X artwork from a dot-matrix printer

- Easy to learn and operate, yet capable of sophisticated layouts
- Single-sided and double-sided printed circuit boards up to 10 x 16 inches
- Multicolor or black-and-white display

System Requirements:

- IBM Personal Computer, XT, or AT with 256K RAM, 2 disk drives, and DOS Version 2.0 or later
- IBM Color/Graphics Adapter with RGB color or black-and-white monitor
- IBM Graphics Printer or Epson FX/MX/RX series dot-matrix printer
- Houston Instrument DMP-41 pen-and-ink plotter
- Optional Microsoft Mouse

The Smart Buy
At $895, smARTWORK® is proven, convenient, fast, and a sound value. Call us today. And put it to work for yourself next week.
EDITORIAL

MICROBYTES DAILY, WHAT’S NEW, AND SPECIAL EVENTS

We’ve been busy here at BYTE. We recently founded Microbytes Daily, a daily news service about personal computing available through the BYTE Information Exchange. Lynne Nadeau has done a fine job of enhancing Microbytes so that it is now both a two-page monthly section in BYTE and a larger daily news service on BIX. In BYTE, we have limited space available for quick news items and an absolute minimum lead time of six weeks. In Microbytes Daily on BIX, we have a lead time of minutes and more space than we can fill. The Microbytes section in BYTE is now a subset of the Microbytes on BIX.

BIX users can get the latest news each time they sign on by typing JOIN Microbytes. To make Microbytes always appear first in the queue of materials to read, use the BIX order command. BYTE receives 2400 to 3000 press releases each month, most of them announcing products. We try to select from all these releases those that will be of greatest interest to most BYTE readers. Thanks to the extra efforts of Dennis Barker and Cathy Baskin, who regularly edit What’s New, we now have much greater scope: the “whats.new.hard” and “whats.new.soft” conferences on BIX. By joining those two conferences, BIX users can see a large selection of product announcements divided into hardware and software. Topics in the conferences provide sub-divisions such as software for specific machines. You can also use the BIX search command to look for announcements that contain specific terms of interest to you. The familiar What’s New will continue to appear in BYTE as before. Now the print What’s New will be a subset of the on-line whats.new.hard and whats.new.soft.

In time, we hope to make the on-line news services truly comprehensive. We’re investigating OCR devices for reading press releases into personal computers for efficient editing, rewriting, and uploading to BIX. While whats.new.soft and whats.new.hard will continue to concentrate on products, Microbytes Daily will focus on developments in new technology. We hope that research centers in both academia and industry will keep us up to the minute on any research of potential interest to people who use computers so that we can quickly pass along such information via Microbytes Daily and Microbytes.

EVENTS AND ISSUE THEMES

We have arranged three month-long events on BIX for April, which are related to the themes of future BYTE issues and involve special guests. These events may result in material that will be published in BYTE. We believe these on-line conferences will enhance BYTE’s coverage of issue themes and that through BIX we can learn more about what BYTE readers want in the way of theme coverage. We will use some upcoming articles to stimulate discussion in conferences on BIX.

The relationship of the BIX special events to BYTE issue themes is indicated in parentheses.

OPTICAL STORAGE

(May BYTE theme is mass storage) BYTE editor Ken Sheldon will be moderating this special event. Check the system.news conference on BIX for the exact title and location. Some of the experts invited to discuss CD-ROMs are William Zoelllick, manager of Software Research for TMS Inc.; William Casey, president of Advanced Storage Concepts; and Tim Oren of Activventure.

COMPUTERS AND MUSIC

(No BYTE theme) The special meeting on electronic music will be chaired by BYTE editor Rick Grehan and offered as a part of the Music conference. Among the experts invited are Roger Powell, developer of MIDI squezer software and keyboardist for Todd Rundgren’s Utopia, and Craig Anderson, editor of Electronic Musician and designer of construction projects for electronic musicians.

OBJECT-ORIENTED LANGUAGES

(August BYTE theme) BYTE’s Eva White will moderate this event. For the exact title and location, see the announcement in BIX system.news. The lineup of experts discussing object-oriented programming includes Daniel Ingalls and Larry Tesler, formerly at Xerox PARC and now at Apple; Brad Cox and Kurt Schmucker of Productivity Products International, the vendor of Objective-C; Charles B. Duff, author of Neon, an object-oriented extension to the FORTH language for the Macintosh; and president of the Whitewater Group; Jeremy Jones of Coral Software and one of the designers of Object Logo; Bjarne Stroustrup of Bell Labs and designer of C++; and Jim Anderson, president of Digitalk, which developed Smalltalk, a Smalltalk development environment for the IBM PC.

We hope to see you on line for these events and the more than 100 other conferences on BIX. If you prefer not to participate in telecommunications, however, we still expect that you’ll benefit from BIX events and conferences because direct interaction with readers and technical experts will help the BYTE staff plan and prepare better issues.

Phil Lemmons
Editor in Chief
Before you invest in a DEC*VT240 terminal, consider the software alternative.


Purchasing a state-of-the-art terminal may be one option, but Persoft has a smarter solution—SmarTerm* 240, the ultimate in terminal emulation software.

SmarTerm can do everything the state-of-the-art terminal can do—and more. That's why we call it state-of-the-smart.

With SmarTerm 240, the emulation is so exact you'll forget you're using a PC. It features superior text emulation, ReGIS graphics, Tektronix graphics, outstanding communications and file transfer capabilities.

You also get on-line help screens, remappable keyboard layouts and programmable softkeys which can simplify your most frequently performed tasks. You can even customize your own menus!

And because SmarTerm runs on your PC, you've always got a wealth of computing power right at your fingertips.

All SmarTerm products are backed by Persoft's strong technical support network. It's a service you expect from the industry leader in terminal emulation software.

No matter which terminal you're currently using—Data General Dasher*, D400, Tektronix 4010/4014, DEC VT100, VT125, VT220 or even the new VT240,
Visi On Is Back On

Remember Visi On, the highly touted integrated program for the IBM PC? Control Data Corporation purchased the program from the now-defunct VisiCorp about a year and a half ago. CDC has been busy retooling the product and now is almost ready to rerelease it, according to a spokeswoman at the firm's Business Information Services division in Minneapolis, MN.

"What we've done is enhance the applications manager [the central controlling component of Visi On] and the individual applications," said the CDC spokeswoman. "We recognize people have favorite DOS packages, so we're positioning [Visi On] as a value-added package." Each Visi On application will be priced at $150, as will the applications manager. The minimum suggested configuration to run Visi On is an IBM PC with a hard disk and 512K bytes of RAM. Visi On came out at a time when most PC users were still adjusting to the idea of hard disks and 256K RAM. CDC hopes that Visi On will get a better reception than it did earlier now that more powerful PCs are the norm.

Customers will be able to purchase Visi On directly through a still-unannounced 800 number and various value-added retail channels.

Intel Controller for 8/16-bit Programmable Bus

Intel Corporation of Santa Clara, CA announced what it calls the first 16-bit microcontroller that lets a system's external data bus be programmed at 8 bits, 16 bits, or both. The first implementation of this controller is an EPROM chip called the 8796BH, which is designed for prototypes and low-volume production where software is not yet complete. The 8796BH is priced at $75 in quantities of 1000. A ROM version of the chip, called the 8396BH, will sell for $9.96 in 25,000-unit quantities. The chips will be available in the second quarter and second half, respectively, of 1986.

Demonstration of Project Andrew for 3M Computers

Carnegie-Mellon University of Pittsburgh, PA. has given the first hands-on demonstration of its nascent Project Andrew educational-software system. Andrew is expected to run on so-called 3M computers. The 3M specification refers to a computer with a minimum of 1 megabyte of RAM, processor speed of 1 million machine instructions per second, and screen resolution of 1000 by 1000 pixels. (However, Andrew does run on the IBM RT PC, which has a screen resolution of 1024 by 750 pixels.)

The Project Andrew system runs on top of UNIX 4.2 and is designed so that applications written for it will be transportable across different hardware systems. Although Project Andrew will not be completed for another year, a Carnegie-Mellon official said that at least one major hardware vendor (and perhaps several) is expected to announce 3M computers within the next 12 months.

A number of vendors (IBM and DEC chief among them) have contributed to the CMU project. Apple Computer has stated that it plans to participate in the 3M market. That market has also been targeted by Next Inc., a start-up firm headed by former Apple chairman Steven Jobs.

Intel and Interactive Systems Will Port UNIX V to 80286/80386

Intel Corporation of Santa Clara, CA. and Interactive Systems Corporation of Santa Monica, CA. have agreed to port AT&T's latest version of UNIX System V to the 80286 and 80386 microprocessors. According to George Alexy, Product Marketing Manager of Intel's
Microprocessor Division. "The inherent ability of the 80386 means that, when combined with UNIX System V, the system will support the current base of MS-DOS applications." Interactive had previously ported its UNIX System V product, IN/ix, to the entire iAPX86 line of microprocessors.

**Borland's Modula-2 for the Apple II and Turbo Pascal for the Mac**

At the MacWorld Exposition in San Francisco, Borland International of Scotts Valley, CA, demonstrated its new Turbo Modula-2 on an Apple IIe with a Z80 coprocessor card running CP/M. The language is scheduled to ship during the second quarter of this year. It won't be available just to Apple owners: Borland plans to support it for all the same CP/M (2.2 or higher) computers that are already served by Turbo Pascal. And the firm claims that it will sell an MS-DOS version in the second half of the year.

Turbo Modula-2 includes a WordStar-style editor similar to that of Turbo Pascal. The main menu lets you choose to compile directly to native code or to interpreted m-code. Another menu selection lets you either accept Borland's extensions to Modula-2 or stick with the Wirth definition of the language.

Borland also announced that it will begin shipping Turbo Pascal for the Macintosh in the second quarter of 1986. The language was not demonstrated at the exposition.

**ADAPSO Pushes Software-Protection Scheme**

Eight hundred million dollars. That's about how much money software vendors lost last year to illegal copying of programs according to ADAPSO (Association of Data Processing Services Organization), a computer-industry group representing software and service firms. ADAPSO, based in Arlington, Va, is sponsoring a lock-and-key system standard for computers to prevent illegal duplication of programs. The device connects to a computer's RS-232C port and limits use of duly protected software to the specific computer for which it was bought. Although negative consumer reaction has discouraged widespread endorsement by software firms, ADAPSO continues to push for adoption of the device, which it says costs about $25.

**Nanobytes**

NEC Electronics Inc. of Mountain View, CA, has introduced a 64K by 4-bit (256K) DRAM with an access time of 100 nanoseconds. The page-mode organization of the µPD41464 chip can help in designing memory in small segments: 64K bytes can be constructed of two chips instead of the eight required with standard 64K by 1-bit chips. . . . The Massachusetts Microelectronic Center is a $48 million educational center funded by high-technology industry and the Massachusetts state government. It will provide advance training and research opportunities in microelectronics and semiconductor technologies for students, scientists, and engineers.

Symbolic Control of Palo Alto, CA, has developed the 4thCPU-40 chip, which directly runs FORTH instructions at a rate of 8 million per second. Designed in 2-micron CMOS and sitting inside a 68-pin PLCC (plastic leaded chip carrier), the 4thCPU-40 can directly access 12 gigabytes and has a 20-MHz DMA coprocessor interface. In volume, the chip costs approximately $70. . . . Western Union has announced a new convenience for subscribers to its EasyLink on-line information service that lets users create and distribute customized business forms electronically via computer. The $100 package is called Instant Forms Plus. . . . Advanced Micro Devices of Sunnyvale, CA, has aimed its new Am2130 dual-port 8K static RAM at multiprocessor systems that need independent read/write access to a single memory. The 48-pin chip has separate I/O ports, addresses, and controls to let two devices read or write to memory at the same time. The 70-nanosecond version costs $44.80.

Lotus Development Corporation of Cambridge, MA, and Living Videotext of Mountain View, CA, have separately announced agreements with Microsoft of Bellevue, WA. Both companies will be developing applications that support the Microsoft Windows environment. . . . Oki Semiconductor of Sunnyvale, CA, is offering fast CMOS versions of the 8086 and 8088 microprocessors. The MSM80C86-2 and MSM80C88-2 run at 8 MHz, have a maximum power consumption of 275 milliwatts, and cost $20 in lots of 100. . . . Computer-terminal manufacturer Wyse Technology of San Jose, CA, announced plans to buy Amdek Corporation, the Chicago-based computer-monitor manufacturer. The acquisition involves about 650,000 shares of Wyse stock and is subject to approval by Amdek shareholders.
Get a portable that matches the performance of a desktop computer. The amazing Tandy 600 features a 16-bit microprocessor, an 80-character by 16-line display, a built-in 3½" disk drive that stores 360K of data and 32K RAM (expandable to 224K*).

Five resident applications

With Tandy 600’s larger display and memory, Multiplan spreadsheet analysis can hold more information. Word processing is as easy as using MS-Word. You’ll have quicker access to documents and better storage with the built-in disk drive. File is an electronic data base for names and addresses, expenses, client billing, inventory and more. And you can keep a large number of different files on the pocket size diskettes. With Telecom and the Tandy 600’s built-in modem, you’re able to communicate with other computers over phone lines. Telecom will even dial the phone number of anyone listed in the File program. Calendar helps you keep track of daily tasks and activities.

The easy-to-learn resident System Manager lets you run each application, exchange information between applications and manage the files created. You can even set it to turn itself on for unattended operations. And you can add BASIC language ROM (26-3904, $129.95) to write your own programs.

Tandy...Clearly Superior™

If you’ve been looking at portable computers, compare them with the Tandy 600 (26-3901, $1599). You’ll be amazed at what it can do! Visit a Radio Shack Computer Center today.
Your first color
good enough

**NEC** introduces the only color monitor you need. Superb resolution plus MultiSync for across-the-board compatibility with all three PC graphics boards made by IBM, for business graphics, CAD/CAM, computer art, and text.

Now there's one high resolution color monitor that does things your way. The MultiSync™ monitor from NEC. It gives you the best color resolution available at the price.

- Compatibility with the IBM Professional Graphics Adapter, the IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter, and the IBM Color Graphics Adapter.

See Things Our Way
Until now, you had to choose different color monitors for compatibility with all three PC color graphics boards made by IBM. With so many board and monitor configurations, folks didn't know which way to look.

The new MultiSync color monitor gives you unique compatibility. As well as TTL and analog color. With 7 switchable text colors. And resolution up to maximum 800 horizontal dots and maximum 560 vertical lines, on a large, 13" diagonal viewing area.

All that, priced at just $799. All from NEC, a name respected around the world for advanced,
monitor should be to be your last

The Intelligent Monitor™
reliable products backed by nationwide service.

It's the one color monitor that does everything your way.

But why talk more about it? Visit your nearest dealer and see a graphic demonstra-
tion of the new NEC MultiSync monitor's capabilities. Then draw your own conclusions.

For information dial 1-800-447-4700

NEC HOME ELECTRONICS (U.S.A.) Inc.
Personal Computer Division
1401 Estes Avenue
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
VISUAL COPYRIGHTS

I applaud Gregg Williams's editorial regarding Digital Research Inc. for GEM ("A Threat to Future Software," January, page 6). We at Batteries included, a software publisher producing GEM applications on both the IBM PC and the Atari ST, experienced considerable dismay when Apple flexed its corporate legal muscle.

Unfortunately for the entire industry, Apple decided to pick on the company least able to defend itself. For its part, DRI clearly chose discretion over valor in acquiescing to Apple's pressure. What's most ironic is that GEM's most awkward feature, menus that drop automatically, was almost certainly originally created to avoid Apple's wrath.

At the time of the "settlement," I spoke with folks at both Microsoft and Atari. The former, when asked if they were concerned about Apple possibly going after them for Windows, simply laughed. Atari's comment was that they hoped Apple would come after them, they could use the free publicity.

Regrettably, Apple chose to be a bully. Can you imagine AT&T's response if Apple had gone after it for the user interface of the UNIX PC?

Your editorial stance is to be commended. Rarely do mass-market journals have the gumption to take a principled position against an advertiser. Apple deserves the ire of the microcomputer community. Our common goal should be to foster the development of a user interface, not the divisiveness of nonconstructive legal harassment.

MICHAEL H. REICHMANN
Richmond Hill, Ontario, Canada

It was with some dismay that I read your January editorial. Perhaps the most frustrating part of this is that we seemingly both want the same thing for the industry but come out on opposite sides of each issue. I trust you will forgive the length of this letter, but I have a number of points to make that will inevitably take considerable space and time to read. I have also listed a number of legal citations in case you should care to conduct further research on this matter.

I must begin by taking exception to your comment regarding "the uncertain worth of a 'visual copyright': " As an attorney whose practice is in the area of computer law, I can assure you that the rights involved in this issue are not of uncertain worth. Although it is not precisely known, DRI paid a considerable amount of cash to Apple in addition to agreeing to revise its software.

This is not a case where big, bad Apple threatened some small start-up firm without the financial resources to defend itself. DRI certainly had the means and the will to defend its actions, if it chose to do so. However, the fact of the matter is that DRI assessed its situation, which involved infringing not only the "look and feel" (the legal terminology covering this area) of the Mac software but also certain nondisclosure agreements between Apple and DRI and came to the conclusion that defending itself would be an inappropriate use of financial and management resources; thus the settlement. Of one thing you can be certain, DRI would not have settled the case if it thought Apple's rights had been of uncertain worth.

Some background here regarding copyright law would undoubtedly help you in understanding the situation. The copyright law protects computer programs in both source- and object-code forms [17 U.S.C. §101,117] and declares anyone who violates the exclusive rights of the copyright holder to be an infringer of the copyright [17 U.S.C. §501(a)].

Further, the copyright laws grant the copyright owner the exclusive right to reproduce the work, to prepare derivative works based upon the copyrighted work, and to distribute the work [17 U.S.C. §106]. A work done for hire is protected for 75 years [17 U.S.C. §302].

The question that arose when the courts unequivocally upheld the rights of copyright owners in source and object codes and application and operating-system software was what would be the scope of protection for both the look and feel of the protected software.

In order to place this protection into context, you must remember that copyright law originally evolved to protect the works of authors in their writings (which included painters in their paintings). This protection of written and visual work was expanded with the advent of movies and, subsequently, television.

In Sid & Marty Krofft Television Products Inc. v. McDonald's Corp., 562 F.2d 1157 (9th Cir. 1977), the court upheld a lower-court verdict that the plaintiff's copyrighted television show had been infringed by the defendant's advertising campaign. This advertising campaign included characters that were similar, but not identical, to the characters in the plaintiff's show. The court held the defendant had infringed by using the "total concept and feel" of the characters created by plaintiff. Thus, even before this issue came to the fore in the software area, there was good case law supporting the protection of the look and feel in copyrighted material.

In SAS Institute Inc. v. SH Computer Systems Inc., 605 F. Supp. 816 (M.D. Tenn. 1985), the plaintiff brought suit alleging that the defendant had taken its software, which ran only on IBM and compatible hardware, and infringed its copyright by converting the software to run under the VAX operating-system environment. Although the court found that only 44 lines of code out of approximately 180,000 had been plagiarized from the SAS code, it found substantial modular similarity and a copying of the user-interface dialogue. In finding for the plaintiff, the court held that there had been an "extensive taking of the structure and topical sequence" of the SAS software.

In Whelan Associates Inc. v. Jaslow Dental Laboratory Inc., 609 F. Supp. 1307 (E. D. Penn. 1985), the court held that "the 'expression of an idea' in a software program is the (continued)
This Little Fella Means Business.
The Mouse by Maynard Electronics makes your favorite programs faster, easier, and smarter!

Teach The Mouse To Type.
A single Mouse click will instantly produce the character, sentence, paragraph, or anything else you've selected. Click: you call up the CustomKey™ menu. Click: your file is saved. Click: a commonly used paragraph appears in place. No other mouse gives you such power and versatility.

A Tale Of Three Mice...
Compare our Mouse with the others running around and you'll see, there's no comparison! Here are just a few features across the board:

Free Drawing!
Purchase The Mouse now and receive the popular paint program Telepaint® at no additional cost — a $149 value!

Maynard Electronics
Shaping tomorrow's technology.
460 E. Semoran, Casselberry, FL 32707 • 305/331-6402

Available at the finest computer stores. Contact your local dealer or write to us today for product information.
Why you should ignore 95% of the news

Because NewsNet automatically finds the 5% you need. From our database of authoritative, up-to-date business news, you get just the stories you want, delivered instantly to your microcomputer. You choose your own, unique keywords, and NewsNet saves—just for you—every new article containing those words. Or, you can find that critical 5% on your own, with NewsNet's powerful keyword searching and text scanning.

Just what's in NewsNet's database? The full text of over 300 valuable business newsletters. In-depth news, written by experts, filled with analysis and interpretation. News from 34 different industries and professions—everything from Computers to Investments, from Management to Telecommunications. Plus extras such as wire services, online stock quotes, air fares, and business credit reports.

Computer News: Your Specialty is our Specialty. Here are just a few of the 25 Electronics and Computers newsletters on NewsNet:

- The Artificial Intelligence Report
- The Business Computer
- The Computer Cookbook
- Consumer Electronics
- Data Base Informer
- Electronic Mail News
- Outlook on IBM
- Japan High Tech Review
- Micro Moonlighter
- Mini/Micro Bulletin
- Personal Computers Today
- Robotics Age
- Newsletter
- Semiconductor Industry
- & Business Survey
- The Seybold Report on Professional Computing
- Stanley Klein Newsletter
- on Computer Graphics

Call Today! We'll send all you need to subscribe.

(800) 345-1301

Although the legal analysis of the courts in SAS and Jaslow is based upon interpretation of the copyright laws, the underlying rationale is really based upon ethical and economic arguments.

In both Jaslow and SAS the infringing defendants took software that had been successful in one operating environment (IBM Series/1 and IBM mainframes, respectively), and made clones operating under another environment (IBM PC and

The court continued in stating that "the expression of the idea embodied in the computer program is protected by the copyright laws..." On the basis of substantial similarity, the court found infringement on the part of the defendant.

In essence, what the courts are saying is that copyright in software extends beyond the code itself and also includes the organization and user dialogue, i.e., the look and feel. While this viewpoint might seem revolutionary to laymen or even attorneys who are unfamiliar with intellectual-property law, it is not a broad, new interpretation of the copyright law.

For instance, the copying of the internal structure and organization of a textbook (the table of contents) has been held to be an infringement of the copyrighted work (Meredith Corp. v. Harper & Row Publishers Inc. 500 F. 2d 1221 [2d Cir. 1974]). And, in Roth Greeting Cards v. United Card Co. 429 F. 2d 1106 [9th Cir. 1970], the court held the sale of greeting cards that copied the total concept and feel of the plaintiff's copyrighted cards to be an infringement. Given this background, the protection of the look and feel in software is in compliance with long-held case law.

I feel compelled to add, lest you adopt the somewhat unique argument of the current U.S. Attorney General regarding case decisions that go beyond the intent of the legislators who drafted the laws, that Congress made two substantial revisions to the copyright laws, in 1976 and 1980. If Congress had felt that the courts' rulings in Harper & Row and Roth were a misapplication of the law, there was more than ample opportunity to correct the problem in the 1976 and 1980 revisions. That Congress did not revise the copyright laws to overrule the courts' decisions is a definite indication that it did not see any problem with the rulings.

Although the legal analysis of the courts in SAS and Jaslow is based upon interpretation of the copyright laws, the underlying rationale is really based upon ethical and economic arguments.

In both Jaslow and SAS the infringing defendants took software that had been successful in one operating environment (IBM Series/1 and IBM mainframes, respectively), and made clones operating under another environment (IBM PC and
New! Windows-Compatible In·a·Vision 1.1

Complex Drawing Made Easy

We created In·a·Vision just for you. The engineer who needs more productive drafting support. The designer who needs versatility for alternate ideas or quick revisions. The architect who needs to manage a variety of working drawings. And the businessman who needs first-class presentation materials as well as detailed flow charts and organization charts.

Point. Click. Draw.

Now all you do to create complex technical drawings, systems designs, blueprints, diagrams, illustrations, and proposals is point, click and draw. With In·a·Vision's mouse support, windowing, icons, and pull-down menus, you produce drawings more quickly, accurately and efficiently than ever before. In·a·Vision's advanced technology includes many features not found on comparable systems costing thousands more. For example, you can pan around in a user-definable drawing space up to 68" x 68" and zoom in on specific areas for greater detail. Scale, rotate and dimension symbols, fill an area with your choices of pre-defined colors and patterns, as well as draw lines with multiple styles and widths. Other features include layers, predefined and user-definable page sizes, rulers, grids, and templates to speed popular applications.

Multi-tasking in a PC-based CAD system.

In-a·Vision uses multi-tasking to enable you to continue drawing while printing hard copies or edit multiple drawings simultaneously.

FREE Microsoft® Windows from MICROGRAFX®

If you purchase In·a·Vision directly from MICROGRAFX, we'll give you a free retail copy of Microsoft Windows so you can use In·a·Vision as part of a fully integrated working environment. Move instantly from In·a·Vision to other applications and back ... cut and paste text and drawings between applications and more!

We're confident you'll agree — In·a·Vision will make your complex drawing tasks simple and make you more productive. Satisfaction guaranteed.

TO ORDER CALL: 800-272-3729

Demo disk* or brochure available to qualified customers. In Texas or for customer support, call (214) 234-1769.

MICROGRAFX, Inc., 1820 North Greenville Avenue, Richardson, Texas 75081.
Escape the Programmer's Prison

Do you feel imprisoned by your IBM PC? Do you spend too much time wrestling with a rigid, unyielding programming language? Are you tired of clumsy programming tools that straight-jacket your creativity instead of liberating it?

If so, you're ready for Methods—a Smalltalk, object-oriented programming system for the IBM-PC and compatibles that sets you free from the constraints of other languages. Until you program with Methods, you don't know just how quick and creative programming can be on the IBM PC.

Methods is . . .

... high-performance object-oriented programming. A powerful, language-compatible subset of Smalltalk-80™.

... a toolkit of over 100 classes—easily-customized software building blocks for rapid, incremental development of real-world applications.

... an open-ended, window environment that encourages exploration while allowing recovery from any error.

Methods is extensively documented in a four-part manual for everyone from beginners to experienced programmers—the perfect introduction to Smalltalk programming.

... ideal for software prototyping, simulation, databases, advanced user interfaces, and numerous AI applications.

Methods also offers easy access to DOS, a powerful directory/file browser system, remote UNIX™ access, an object-oriented shell for DOS programs, and much more.

Methods requires DOS and 512K RAM on IBM PCs (including AT) or "compatibles," and can be used with or without a mouse.

Low performance object-oriented programming. A powerful, language-compatible subset of Smalltalk-80™.

... a toolkit of over 100 classes—easily-customized software building blocks for rapid, incremental development of real-world applications.

... an open-ended, window environment that encourages exploration while allowing recovery from any error.

... extensively documented in a four-part manual for everyone from beginners to experienced programmers—the perfect introduction to Smalltalk programming.

... ideal for software prototyping, simulation, databases, advanced user interfaces, and numerous AI applications.

Methods also offers easy access to DOS, a powerful directory/file browser system, remote UNIX™ access, an object-oriented shell for DOS programs, and much more.

Methods requires DOS and 512K RAM on IBM PCs (including AT) or "compatibles," and can be used with or without a mouse.

DIGITALINK INC.

5200 West Century Boulevard
Los Angeles, CA 90045  (213) 645-1082

Available from Digitalk for $250. Outside U.S. add $15.00 for shipping and handling. California residents add sales tax. Educational and dealer discounts available. Inquiry 111

LETTERS

DEC VAX, respectively). Was this done from some altruistic sense of providing computing power to the people? Of course not; it was done to make money. These programs were not selected at random. The defendants selected these programs because they had proved successful in their initial operating environments. So, what the defendants decided to do was to take the successful, creative work of the authors and then port it to another environment in order to make themselves money.

The truth of the matter is that programming per se is not a creative act. The creative act is in the design and organization of the software. And, when we look at the marketplace, the ease of operation by the user is a considerable factor in whether the design and organization of a software product is successful. (If you doubt this, ask yourself if WordStar would be a success or a flop if initially released today.)

To put it bluntly, what the defendants in Whelan, SAS, and DRI did was to rip off a successful look and feel from its rightful author. Once you have that, the coding is merely grunt work.

What the courts are really saying in these cases is that to deprive the authors of the fruits of their creative efforts is unethical and that it won't be tolerated in American commerce. It will be a very sad time indeed, Mr. Williams, if the standards of business in this country becomes such that it is considered unethical to deprive the rip-off artists of their "right" to pirate someone else's creativity.

Your argument regarding standardization in the computer industry is fine as far as it goes. But it misses the point regarding how a standard is attained. Standards don't become standards merely because the issuing party says that this is now the standard. Alas, there are some notable failures attempting to do just that in the not too distant past. Standards become standards because the publisher wants it to become a standard and the public (users in this context) decide that something is useful to them, and it becomes the standard by popular election.

However, carrying your argument to its logical conclusion would make the public's (or some portion thereof) desire to make some piece of software a standard amount to a taking of the intellectual property inherent in the software by eminent domain, with the compensation to the developer for such condemnation being an increase in revenues from some other
AST's ShortPak™ and I/O Mini™ Offer the Powerful Memory and Input/Output Capabilities of Full-Size Boards on Convenient Half-Size Cards.

Waste Not. Don't waste valuable, full-size, system-expansion slots on memory or I/O cards. AST Research offers the space savers—short-board solutions for adding memory and input/output to your IBM® PC-XT, 3270 PC or Portable. And users of new, basic IBM PCs, check your system chassis. You may have short slots, too.

Of course, ShortPak and I/O Mini work just fine in long slots also.

Small Size, Big Memory With AST's ShortPak. Now you can boost your PC's memory with up to 576 Kilobytes (Kb) in a single, short slot. Using both 64Kb and 256Kb chips, this versatile short card rounds out virtually any system's memory to the DOS 640Kb limit.

And with every ShortPak board, you'll get SuperPak™ utility software including SuperDrive, SuperSpool™ and AST's new fASTdisk™ electronic hard disk. Both SuperDrive and fASTdisk let you create lightning-fast, electronic RAM disks and SuperSpool lets you spool files to the printer while you continue to enter and process data on your system.

Powerful Connections With I/O Mini. This short card offers all the input/output ports you may ever require. With up to two serial ports, a parallel port and battery-backed clock/calendar, this five-inch board connects to printers, plotters, mice, modems and more. In addition, SuperPak software is included.

Want Not. When you install ShortPak and I/O Mini in your PC's short slots you get the added memory you need to run today's memory-intensive software and the vital serial and parallel ports needed to make peripheral connections.

Plus you save your long slots for other expansion products—like AST's RAMpage!™ expanded memory board, offering up to 2.0 megabytes of memory; ColorGraphPlus™, our 16-color IBM compatible color graphics card; and, our complete line of networking and micro to mini/mainframe cards.

By the way, there'll be a test covering this material on Thursday morning. Please be prepared. For tutoring contact your local Authorized AST Dealer or call AST's Customer Information Center (714) 863-1333. Or write, AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, California 92714. TWX: 753699 ASTR UR.

Don't wait until Wednesday night.
| FEATURE            | WORDSTAR  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2000 PLUS REL. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ease of Learning</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functionality</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Control</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Control</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Control</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro Editing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Control</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Layout</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Features</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Aids</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printers/Fonts Supported</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The comparison numbers represent the relative ranking of each package compared to the others. The package with the highest ranking is given a 1. If packages rank equally, they are assigned the same ranking number.

Source: InfoCorp
Introducing WordStar® 2000 Plus Release 2, the new and improved software that topped InfoCorp's chart of word processing packages.

We could make all kinds of claims about our new WordStar 2000 Plus Release 2.

About its commonsense commands. Tutorials for easy training. Direct Lotus® file input. Extensive printer support. DCA connectivity. LANs and site licensing options.

That would be easy to do.

But we decided to let the experts do the talking.

In a comparative report—the report containing the chart to the left—Robert Lefkowits of InfoCorp said:

"WS 2000+ emerges as a clear winner in overall applicability. InfoCorp believes WS 2000+ would appeal to the largest number and widest variety of users. Its layered functionality, ease of learning, and excellent communications features make it ideal for corporate users, ranging from secretaries to clerks to managers to executives."

And, after reviewing WordStar 2000 Plus Release 2 alongside MultiMate® Advantage™ and IBM®'s DisplayWrite®3, International Data Corporation's Jim Chapman concluded:

"WordStar 2000 is our favorite—for ease of learning, ease of use...and for well-conceived and helpful documentation."

Now we don't expect you to take these opinions as gospel.

Because when it comes to knowing your company's word processing needs, you're the expert who really matters.

So evaluate our product yourself.

See your local MicroPro dealer today. Or call 800-227-6703 (800-632-7979 in California) for the dealer nearest you. Put WordStar 2000 Plus Release 2 to the test and see how it measures up to the advance reviews.

We believe it'll be time well spent. For you and your company.

If you'd like the complete InfoCorp and IDC reports, we'll be happy to send them to you. Just fill out the coupon below and mail it to us, or call 800-443-0100 x 547.

---

Lotus and IBM® DisplayWrite®3 are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation and IBM Corporation, respectively. MultiMate® and Advantage™ are trademarks of MultiMate Corporation. Current WordStar 2000 owners can update to WordStar 2000 Release 2 by calling MicroPro Customer Update: 800-433-0100 x 265.
Everything that goes into a 3M diskette is manufactured and/or controlled by specifications set by 3M. From unique substrates and oxides, to hole punching and jacket fabrication, 3M does it all and does it well. With confidence in your complete satisfaction, 3M diskettes are certified to be error free and have an unlimited warranty against defects in workmanship or materials. Day in and day out 3M gives you one less thing to worry about.

What separates us from our competition? Simply a combination of the best service in the industry, highly competitive pricing, and an ever widening range of products. Above all we care about our reputation and we are willing to work on a lower margin while delivering what others only claim—and we do it all on a day-in day-out basis.

Early in 1986 every subscriber to Byte Magazine will receive our New 1986 First Edition Catalog with 16 additional pages and dramatically lower computer pricing. We want to be your source for computer supplies & accessories.

LETTERS

portion of the business (in Apple's case, hardware).

The problem arises when the author of the so-called standard doesn't want it to become the standard, as is the case with Apple and the Mac software look and feel. In this case, the desire of the public (assuming it exists in this manner) must take a back seat to the rights of the author. It is the author's privilege to make the use he or she sees fit of such personal-property rights.

Finally, I believe that your economic analysis of this situation is in error. If you look at the entire history of software development, you find that improvements, particularly in the user interface/dialogue, came from having to compete in the marketplace. In the late sixties and early seventies, the little interactive mainframe software in existence was decidedly user-unfriendly. Then along came the minis, and software written for them was much more user-friendly (although crude by today's standards), and suddenly, mainframe software, both commercial packages and in-house developed, went through substantial revisions in order to meet the new expectations of what the user interface/dialogue was supposed to be.

In the late seventies and early eighties came the micro revolution. How did the software authors compete in the office environment against much more powerful hardware/software combinations? They made the software even more user-friendly. Thus accountants, financial analysts, attorneys, and middle managers began to bring computing power to their own desks instead of relying upon data-processing professionals with their rules, regulations, buzzwords, and priorities. It can fairly be said that the dawn of user-friendly micro software ended the monolithic power structure of the data-processing organizations in business.

This user-friendly environment has created its own synergy in the industry in the same manner that sophisticated mini software forced change upon new and existing mainframe software. Now the micro software has forced change upon new and existing mini and mainframe software. With the advent of such packages as Symphony and Framework heralding the beginning of very sophisticated, integrated packages this trend will continue into the foreseeable future. Or will it?

I believe that, if your arguments are followed, it will not. The reason is that it will not make economic sense for software developers to expend vast amounts of (continued)
Discover new dimensions in PC graphics with Houston Instrument's "PC Pens"—a family of desktop plotters that allow you to add brilliant color and clarity to your presentations.

Starting at $699,* these compact plotters produce professional graphics that dot-matrix printers simply can't match. With sharp resolution, HI's PC Pens give you countless graphic choices—a variety of pen types (felt tip, hard nib, and drafting), plotting media (paper, vellum, and transparencies), and special firmware.

Whether you're producing sales graphs, creating CAD drawings, or charting household finances, these plotters complete the picture on 8½ x 11 or 11 x 17 inch formats.

Choose from Houston Instrument's single-pen DMP-40, the four-pen PC Plotter series, or the impressive eight-pen DMP-29. Each features a standard RS-232-C compatible interface and Houston Instrument's built-in DM/PL™ language, making each one immediately compatible with most microcomputers and hundreds of software packages. And each is remarkably reliable and simple to use.

For more information and the name of the distributor nearest you, call Houston Instrument at 1-800-531-5205 (512-835-0900 if in Texas) or write Houston Instrument, 8500 Cameron Road, Austin, Texas 78753. In Europe, contact Houston Instrument, Belgium NV., Rochesterlaan 6, 8240 Gistel, Belgium. Tel.: 32-(0)59-277445, Tlx.: 846-81339.

*U.S. suggested retail price for PC595 model plotter. Pricing subject to change. DM/PL is a trademark of Houston Instrument.
resources—time, effort, and money—to create the extensive user-friendly interface/dialogue necessary to make these systems work efficiently, if the result of that work cannot be protected. Allowing the look and feel of software to be co-opted by anyone who feels like it will be a universal disincentive to software developers.

The marketplace will become stagnant because the price for success will be imitation by other software developers, with the resulting loss of uniqueness and revenue. It is only by securing the authors' absolute right to exploit the economic advantage made possible by their creations, that the present trends in software development will continue. It wasn't that long ago—May 1981—when BYTE devoted a whole issue to software protection. At that time, you took a stand that needed to be taken and, perhaps more importantly, raised the consciousness of many people regarding the ethics of illicit copying of software. Thus my dismay at reading your editorial. While the issues are somewhat more subtle, the principles are the same.

I can only hope that this letter may cause you to reconsider your editorial and return the BYTE philosophy to whence it came in 1981.

JAMES E. BRANSFIELD
Toluca Lake, CA

Gregg Williams replies:
Thank you for your authoritative letter, which includes one case I had heard of and several that I had not. I think you've clearly indicated the legal context that supports the idea of "visual copyrights." Despite the legal defensibility of the "visual copyright" concept, my opinion concerning it remains as it was in the editorial threefold. First, I think that, even though the concept is legal, perhaps its legality should be reconsidered; in my opinion, its use will have a harmful effect on the industry. Second, I would rather see Apple vindicate the concept in court instead of pressuring a company to settle. Third, I maintain that, even if this concept remains legally valid, it is not in Apple's long-term interest to use it.

I have to disagree with you that "DRI certainly had the means and the will to defend its actions, if it chose to do so." According to Judy Mervis, DRI's public-relations manager, DRI laid off "about 100 people, or a quarter of our workforce, worldwide" in mid-July 1985, which is exactly the time at which Apple was negotiating the settlement (which was finalized September 30) with them. I'd guess that DRI was financially strapped to settle. Third, I maintain that, even if this concept remains legally valid, it is not in Apple's long-term interest to use it.

Another factor that forced DRI to acquiesce was its fear that Apple could get an injunction that would prohibit it from selling its GEM products until the case was settled (which would take years). According to Ms. Mervis, DRI couldn't afford to put GEM, one of its major income-producing products, into "suspended animation." "It wasn't just the money that we couldn't afford," she said, "but most of all, the time. There's a window of opportunity for GEM, and it's now, not two years from now."

Finally, I have to restate my belief that Apple's self-protective actions will, in fact, stunt the growth of the microcomputer...
THE F-15 JET FIGHTER.
IF THE COMPUTER GOES DOWN
SO DOES THE PLANE

The F-15 served as a test bed for a flight control system written in the Ada language.
Ada was designed to meet today's demands for a standard computer language, producing efficient, reliable and maintainable code.

Does your compiler deliver?
Even if your programs don't do loops in mid air, and won't make a boom if they crash, you need a powerful programming language. It has to be easy to learn, structured yet flexible, compact and fast. Your programs should reflect the latest advances in hardware and software and be portable.

Get your software off the ground!
Meet Ada. The DoD's new language of the future. Now you can run Ada on your MS-DOS or PC-DOS computer. Artek Ada is the most advanced Ada compiler for PCs.

A new standard in software engineering
We invite you to learn, explore and use the most powerful general-purpose programming language ever, — with Artek Ada. Artek has approached the tradeoffs of Ada compiler design in a novel way. Modern software engineering techniques are applied to produce a state-of-the-art compiler.

Artek Ada is available now
You can order the Artek Ada compiler now for only $895.00 including a debugger and a screen editor. Outside the U.S.A. add $20.00.
For orders or information call toll free: 1-800-PC-ARTEK, in New Jersey or outside the continental U.S.A. call (201)-867-2900, or write to our address.
VISA, MC and AMEX accepted.
New Jersey residents add 6% sales tax. Please pay with credit card or a bank draft in U.S. dollars drawn on a U.S. bank.

Artek Ada specifications
Artek Ada implements the Department of Defense 1983 Ada standard, including generics, derived types, overloading, packages, separate compilation, dynamic arrays, standard I/O, string handling, array and record aggregates and much more. The only major feature of Ada not implemented is tasking. Minimum hardware requirements are: IBM PC or a compatible computer, running MS-DOS or PC-DOS (2.0 or later version) with 384 Kb RAM and one double-sided floppy-disk drive. Artek Ada works with the IBM PC network. For further information see our information kit.

A demo diskette is available for $29.95 (including p&p anywhere in the world). Ask for our free information brochure.
DREAMER®

FOR USE WITH 1-2-3™, WordStar™, MultiMate™, DisplayWrite 3™, Symphony™, WordStar 2000™, WordPerfect™

NO MORE MEMORIZING FOR SOFTWARE COMMANDS

The Dreamer is an intelligent function keyboard. It is pre-programmed with over 550 software commands which it sends to the IBM PC at the touch of a single key.


Wouldn't it be easier to press a key "Bar" instead of typing "/ GT B V" to display bar chart in Lotus 1-2-3? or a key "Save File" instead of searching for "Ctrl K-S" to save a document in WordStar.

Increase your office efficiency by putting a Dreamer next to your PC system. Dreamer is entirely a hardware device it will not occupy PC memory. It requires no memory-resident programs and there are no pre-boot disk necessary.

OEMs and VARs: Our professional engineers can re-program the Dreamer to fit your special application.

The Dreamer is available for IBM PC, XT, AT.

DREAMER FEATURES:
* 20-key numeric pad with separate cursor controls.
* Lotus 1-2-3 100 commands MultiMate 58 commands
* Symphony 191 commands DisplayWrite 3 58 commands
* WordStar 58 commands WordPerfect 58 commands
* WordStar 2000 58 commands
* Template included for alternate command pages
* Easy selection between command pages
* Easy installation
* Full 90-day warranty
* Suggested retail price $259

T.S. MICROTECH INC. (213) 644-0869 12565 Crenshaw Blvd. Hawthorne, CA 90250


Inquiry 392 for End-Users
Inquiry 393 for DEALERS ONLY

LETERS

industry and cause the company to lose even more of its market share to the IBM world. Software protection—actually, software piracy—is a separate issue that BYTE disapproved of in 1981 and disapproves of today, but that's unrelated to the Apple/DRI dispute. You and I must then present the facts but disagree on their implications: we at BYTE still believe that Apple's actions against DRI are neither fair nor advisable.

FROM INSECTS TO ROBOTICS

I found your January issue on Robotics interesting. The cover was superb! Sooner or later people will teach machines how to move and accomplish objectives in a real-world environment. The question is: When and by what paths will we discover the procedures needed by the machines? I would like to suggest a path that at first glance may seem bizarre. I think that the complete dissection and mapping of the nervous system of an insect (via the electron microscope) will provide us with the necessary procedures. Why do I say this? Simply because these creatures exist and thrive in a real-world environment and they do this by processing information about the world in biological time (nervous-system interaction), which is a good deal slower than digital. Reading "Multiple Robotic Manipulators" by J. Scott Hawker et al. (page 203) reminded me of watching a fly clean itself. So the code already exists, in flies and other creatures, including man.

There are many insects that are very small; they are large in the microscopic sense, but other, larger creatures are for all practical purposes infinite. I think that the complete mapping of an insect's nervous system is possible. Without question we will discover inputs that we don't understand, but all we will need to know is how the input interfaces to the system. The input's influence on the system can then be derived.

This concept is based on the belief that an insect's actions are a result of nervous-system (hardware) processing of sensory input. It is my guess that the map could be produced by three people in two years. There may be a very simple reason that invalidates this concept, but I have yet to hear it.

ROBERT HESTER
Toulouse, France

ZBASIC BENCHMARK

After reading Bruce Webster's comments on benchmarking ("According to Webster: Benchmarking," January, page 371), I thought you might be interested in my recent experience, an example even more dramatic than the one he gave.

I have a Plain Jane Morrow MD3. The Sieve runs in 152 seconds using the bundled MBASIC or it can run in 2.4 seconds using ZBasic just purchased from Zedcor. To get a reasonably accurate measure of that short an interval, and without system time, I put an additional loop around the program so it does 10 iterations. It takes a short 24 seconds.

Another way to dramatize the difference is to put in a print statement that slows ZBasic down to 21 seconds. With MBASIC, 21 seconds is the same time it takes for the first integer. 3, to print. Printing only

(continued)
Ven-Tel’s Half Card™ modem is in all the best computers.

Here’s why...

Ven-Tel gives you lots of reasons to buy our Half Card™ modem for your IBM PC or compatible. The Half Card™ is a complete system that lets you communicate with other PCs, mainframes, and databases effortlessly. It includes Crosstalk-XVI® software. It’s reliable. It’s got all of the features you want. And it’s a good value.

Do You Own One of These Computers?
Chances are you do. And if you’re thinking of buying a modem, consider the Half Card™. Because of its small size, the Half Card™ fits in more computers, including all of the models we’ve listed here. The Half Card™ is small, so it fits in short slots or long. That means you can save your long slots for other expansion uses.

Effortless Communication
Each Half Card™ comes with Crosstalk-XVI® communications software, by Microstuf. It’s the easiest to use, whether you’re a beginner or an old hand, and the most powerful. A full on-line help menu makes using Crosstalk® for the first time a snap. It can turn your PC into a terminal on a mainframe computer with its powerful terminal emulation feature. It will even operate your PC when you’re not there. You can call into an information service such as The Source or Dow Jones News Retrieval, or transfer files and electronic mail, all at the touch of a button. The Half Card™ connects your computer to the world. Effortlessly.

More Modem for Your Money
When you buy the Half Card™, you don’t need anything else. The Half Card™ is a complete communications package that includes a full-featured modem and the best known software on the market. Complete easy-to-understand instructions with full technical support on installation and use. And a very competitive price. The Half Card™ with Crosstalk-XVI® software, retails for only $549.

Reliability
Ven-Tel has been making modems for 10 years. Our experience shows. Ven-Tel’s Half Card™ only has about 70 parts, compared to almost 300 on other modems. We reduced the parts by building the first LSI modem chip using advanced switched capacitor technology. What that means to you is greater reliability and lower power consumption, so you can load up your PC with expansion boards and not worry about heat or power problems. And we back the Half Card™ with a full two-year warranty on parts and labor.

You Can Buy the Half Card™ Anywhere
You can get the Half Card™ at ComputerLand, Businessland, the Genra Group, Entre Computer Centers, Macy’s Computer Stores and other fine dealers nationwide. Also from Ven-Tel: the 1200 Plus™ an external modem and the PC Modem 1200™ an IBM internal with V.22 international capability.

Features
- 1200/300 baud auto-dial, auto-answer.
- Uses the industry standard "AT" command set.
- Runs with virtually all communications software, including Smartcom II and PC Talk III and integrated packages such as Symphony and Framework.
- Includes Crosstalk-XVI® software.
- On-board speaker and extra phone jack for easy switching from voice to data mode.
- Selective tone or pulse dialing; full or half duplex.
- Automatic answer on any ring.
- True ring or busy signal detection.

Crosstalk is a registered trademark of Microstuf, Inc. Smartcom II is a trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products. Symphony is a trademark of Lotus Development. Framework is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.
When you put Princeton Graphic Systems Monitors to work with IBM's new graphics cards, you step up to a new class of performance. Exciting RGB color, sharp, crisp graphics and text and Princeton's quality and dependability... all at a great price! Our full line of monitors clearly demonstrates why Princeton is an industry leader in high-resolution technology.

**Princeton SR-12P Color Monitor**
The first IBM compatible monitor available for the IBM Professional Graphics Controller.*

**Princeton HX-12E Color Monitor**
The superior choice for use with IBM's Enhanced Graphics Adapter.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPARE:</th>
<th>Princeton</th>
<th>IBM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SR-12P</td>
<td>5175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dot Pitch</td>
<td>.26 mm</td>
<td>.31 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugg. Retail Price</td>
<td>$999</td>
<td>$1295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warranty</td>
<td>1 Year</td>
<td>90 Days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Designed for demanding professionals who won't settle for anything less than the finest color graphic capabilities. Displays more than 4,000 brilliant colors... features an anti-reflective coated black matrix tube for less fatigue and eye strain. You get the sharpest graphics and text... at a substantial savings!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPARE:</th>
<th>Princeton</th>
<th>IBM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HX-12E</td>
<td>5154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dot Pitch</td>
<td>.28 mm</td>
<td>.31 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugg. Retail Price</td>
<td>$785</td>
<td>$849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinted Black Matrix Tube</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warranty</td>
<td>1 Year</td>
<td>90 Days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ideal for most computing applications, the HX-12E offers 64 high-resolution colors and easy-to-read text. It gives you sharp colors, crisp characters... for less eye strain and easier viewing, hour after hour. Built-in versatility also allows you to display 16 colors with the IBM Color Graphics Adapter* automatically.

**COMPARE!**
For more performance in less space, the Princeton HX-9 series is in a class by itself.

Nobody else—not even IBM—offers a 9", high-resolution RGB color display. The HX-9 and HX-9E feature a super-sharp .28mm dot pitch tube for crisp, clear text and graphics. Nonglare screens for less eye strain. The built-in tilt-and-swivel base allows you to adjust the screen to a comfortable viewing angle. Select green or amber display modes with built-in green/amber switch.

Full IBM compatibility enables you to use the HX-9 or HX-9E with the IBM Color Graphics Adapter.* The HX-9E gives you added flexibility of full compatibility with the IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter.*

Our other monitors also give you full IBM compatibility:

**Princeton SR-12 Color Monitor**—boasts twice the vertical resolution of the IBM Color Display... when used with graphics adapter cards such as the Sigma Designs Color 400.

**Princeton MAX-12 Amber Monochrome Monitor**—ergonomically designed to give you up to 15** shades of high-resolution amber... plus high-resolution text and graphics when used with a monochrome card.

See the clearly superior Princeton Monitors at your Authorized Princeton Graphic Systems Dealer. For the dealer nearest you, please call: 800-221-1490 (Extension 1604), 609-683-1660 (NJ only), Telex: 821402 PGS PRIN.


* Or equivalents.

** When used with IBM Color Graphics Adapter or equivalent.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Sigma Designs Color 400 is a registered trademark of Sigma Designs, Inc.
MEGA-16 BAR CODE READER
BAR CODE READER WITH KEYBOARD EMULATOR FOR IBM PC/XT, AT

ONLY $395.00

APPLICATIONS:
- INVENTORY CONTROL
- ASSET MANAGEMENT
- FILE DOCUMENT TRACKING

FEATURES:
- IBM PS/2/XT/PC AT PLUG IN COMPATIBLE
- WITH KEYBOARD EMULATOR, NO EXTRA SOFTWARE OR HARDWARE IS NEEDED
- READS THE MOST CURRENT CODES
- EIGHT-SCANNING
- AUDIBLE "BE" FOR CORRECT READING
- COMPACT SIZE, LIGHT WEIGHT, AND NO EXTRA POWER SUPPLY IS NEEDED
- VISIBLE INK TENDOR
- EASY TO INSTALL AND EASY TO OPERATE
- NO CARD SLOT REQUIRED
- SIMPLE INTERCONNECT
- READ HIGH, MED & LOW DENSITY LABELS
- HIGH BRIGHT READ RATE
- SWITCH SELECTABLE OPTIONS
- SQUARE DIAPHRAGM
- CAN READ A KIND OF BAR CODES-UPC, JAN, EAN 12, 5 8 & 9 & CODE BAR

MEGA AT COMPUTER

$1745.00 ONLY

- IBM PC/XT Fully Compatible Mother Board with 640K on Board
- Color Graphic Card
- One Floppy Disk Controller Card
- One DS/DD Slim Drive
- Flip Top Metal Case with Speaker
- AT Keyboard
- Power Supply
- System Box
- One Year Warranty

CALL FOR SPECIAL PRICE OF AT ADD-ON CARDS

POWER SUPPLY
FOR PC/XT AND AT

135 Watts
XT Power Supply
$69.00

200 Watts
AT Power Supply
$99.00

(100% 120V & 208V)

MEGA XT COMPUTER

$699.00 ONLY

- IBM PC/XT Fully Compatible Mother Board with 640K on Board
- Color Graphic Card
- One Floppy Disk Controller Card
- One DS/DD Slim Drive
- Flip Top Metal Case with Speaker
- 135V Power Supply
- Keyboard
- Operation Manual & System Box
- One Year Warranty

CALL FOR SPECIAL PRICE OF XT ADD-ON CARDS

POWER SUPPLY
FOR PC/XT AND AT

135 Watts
XT Power Supply
$69.00

200 Watts
XT Power Supply
$99.00

(100% 120V & 208V)

KEYBOARD

AT CASE

XT OPEN-TOP CASE
$39.90

OEM PRICE: $39.90

(100% 120V & 208V)

CASE

AT CASE

XT OPEN-TOP CASE
$39.90

OEM PRICE: $39.90

(100% 120V & 208V)

C.J. COMPUTERS CORPORATION

(Manufacturer & Distributor)

2424 W. Ball Rd., Suite A&B, Anaheim, CA 92804

ORDER AND INQUIRY HOT LINE (714) 821-8922 (5 LINES)

IMMEDIATE DELIVERY!

*30 days warranty on parts and labor.
**IBM is the trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

LETTERS

MORE ON CONFERENCING SYSTEMS

Your December 1985 theme signaled the coming of age of a new industry, which you called "computer conferencing." That phrase tends to underestimate powerful "electronic organization" and pervasive "electronic culture" that are already making "electronic mail" and "computer conferencing" seem like relics. Some day, using 20/20 hindsight, we will see the eighties as this industry's horseless-carriage stage.

E-mail gave us distance independence and time independence. Electronic bulletin boards moved us from one-to-one to topic-oriented, one-to-many communication. Early computer conferencing gave us dynamic user records that allowed few-to-few communication within relatively fixed conferences. Such systems kept track, by each participant, of what had been read versus what was new in that particular topic. Many-to-many communication did not appear until this decade's introduction of topic branching to allow "many"—meaning thousands—to easily and spontaneously form separate interest groups. Computer conferencing today allows networking in human terms on an unprecedented scale.

The most advanced conferencing software now adds sufficient access controls to topic branching to be able to be molded to various organizations. These

(continued)
PC Paintbrush.
Because life is too short for monochrome pie charts.

Fun is the best thing to have.

With PC Paintbrush, you can add color, flair, dimension and creativity to a chart, a presentation, or an otherwise dull day. From charts and graphs to serious computer art, our newest generation 3.0 PC Paintbrush will cheer you on with features no other graphics package can match.

Best of all, it's easy to use. You don't have to learn up to sixty commands, like you do with some products. If you can understand icons as simple as scissors, paintbrush, spray can and paint roller, you're ready to start using PC Paintbrush.

The pen is mightier than the keyboard.

None of history's great artists drew with a keyboard, and you shouldn't have to either. So PC Paintbrush is now available with a Summasketch MM™ Series drawing tablet, to give you complete freedom of expression. Of course, it also supports regular mice, joysticks, graphics tablets, and is compatible with most graphics cards.

PC Paintbrush also has a beautiful way with words. The text icon lets you write in any of eleven fonts, in nine sizes, with italics, outline, shadow and boldface variations.

What's more, with the new 3.0 PC Paintbrush, you can draw rounded boxes, rubber band curves and circles, and edit pictures many times larger than the screen.

Are we making fun of 1-2-3®? Why not?

For Lotus™ users, PC Paintbrush's new PIC interpreter loads 1-2-3™ and Symphony™ charts and graphs at your equipment's best resolution, from an IBM EGA™ (640 X 350 X 16 colors) to a Number Nine Revolution™ (512 X 512 X 256 colors). With our FRIEZE™ frame grabber you can pull graphics created by any program right off the screen into PC Paintbrush. So you can take your Paintbrush and palette anywhere, improving the looks of things as you go. And having a lot of fun on the way. In addition, our optional slide show package, PC PRESENTATION, allows you to program your graphics into a first class presentation with fades, zooms, quick cuts and animation.

PC Paintbrush supports 19 video graphics cards and 30 printers and plotters.

For more information on PC Paintbrush, call or write us at the address below, or ask your computer dealer for a demonstration.

Z·SOFT
PC Paintbrush

Corporate Headquarters:
ZSoft Corporation, 1950 Spectrum Circle, Suite A 495, Marietta, GA 30067, 404/980-1950

Ask about our PC Paintbrush & Summasketch drawing tablet special.

Inquiry 373

April 28-May 1, 1986
Georgia World Congress Center
Atlanta, GA
systems can be configured so that they are no longer perceived by their users to be generic communication systems but rather as more specialized management tools. "Electronic organization" deals with how these systems are designed and used to address specific business problems. Business problems currently being solved via this medium include project coordination for the organization and implementation of plans, specifications, tasks, and sub-tasks; sales management for the tracking of leads, prospects, customers, and competitors; and customer service for the answering of inquiries, complaints, and suggestions.

"Electronic culture" deals with how electronic communication systems need to be organized in order to be integrated with more established forms of communication. Electronic communication systems must mirror the organizational culture or they have a high chance of failure.

Brock N. Meeks, in his article titled "An Overview of Conferencing Systems" (page 169), did not show how the fixed conference structures of the early days differ from "many-to-many communication" aspects introduced in the eighties or from concepts of "electronic organization" and "electronic culture," which could dominate the industry by the end of this decade. An even more serious lack for those using his article for systems assessment is that the article confused the roles and importance of software functionality, information content, and on-line culture associated with each implementation he reviewed.

For example, he described PARTICIPATE in terms of the public systems he has used. We are glad that individuals are being entertained and educated on these public systems. However, these public systems represent less than 10 percent of all PARTICIPATE installations. More important, the information content and the on-line cultures associated with the more numerous corporate installations of PARTICIPATE are as different as the number of installations we have. On-line cultural differences stem not only from differing purposes to which computer conferencing systems can be put but also from the information content of the business applications and from the existing communications culture of the organizations making use of the medium. This interplay of software functionality, information content, and culture was not made explicit by Mr. Meeks. Yet it is this complete picture that determines the success or failure of the medium.

Congratulations for the extensive and well-written articles regarding computer conferencing (December 1985). Brock Meeks did a fine job of researching and reviewing the technology and many of the participants in this growing industry. As the creator of CONFER II, I appreciate having our product so favorably reviewed. I am especially pleased that BYTE was able to increase awareness of this communication and decision enhancing tool.

I would like to correct a few minor inaccuracies in Mr. Meeks's comments about CONFER II: (1) The product is actually registered as CONFER II, not CONFERENCE, and is owned by Advertel Communication (continued on page 340)
Microsoft Introduces Power Windows.
Microsoft® Windows has arrived. For anyone who uses a computer in earnest, that is extremely good news. Windows gives you a practical way to integrate programs. It radically decreases the time it takes to move from one application to another. Dramatically simplifies the means of consolidating data from many different programs.

And, as a graphical extension of the MS-DOS® operating system, it gives you a highly visual way to work and to organize your work.

In short, Windows brings efficiency to all those processes of personal computing which have till now been awkward, unwieldy, inconvenient.

The joys of job hopping.
With the advent of Windows, you can work with multiple applications. And switch from program to program with ease.

Start up with one application, then another, and another. Leap back and forth between applications as your work routine dictates. Then pick up right where you left off.

The ability of Windows to change quickly from program to program logically and naturally magnifies the utility and productivity of the personal computer. And is a recognition of the way people who exploit the power of PCs really do their jobs.

Breaking the 640K barrier.
Just like you, Microsoft Windows can handle several projects at the same time. Juggle assignments. Deal with frequent interruptions.

And Windows will ignore the 640K limit of your PC, especially if you have a hard disk, the Intel® Above™ Board, or expanded memory. It will execute the rather neat trick of working with more programs than memory can hold at one time.
Spreading knowledge.
Another great service Windows performs is accelerating the movement of information from one program to another.
Collecting and combining that information is as simple as taking a "snapshot" of data in one program. Editing it. Then consolidating it with data from other programs.
With Windows, you can enjoy the advantages of conventional integrated programs without their compromises. Because Windows lets you put together the applications that you know, and that get a job done for you.
Choose your best word processor, spreadsheet, database—you name it. They're all there for you at a keystroke.

Common ground.
Finally, Windows is not only an immensely powerful tool for today, it's also a solid base for a new generation of Windows applications.
As an introductory offer, two of these—Microsoft Windows Write and Paint—are included in the package. Along with more than a dozen other programs.
In Windows applications you have a common interface which includes drop-down menus, dialog boxes, icons. Along with a richer environment that allows you to mix pictures and text. And to summon different type faces and styles at a keystroke.
Windows is a bridge between today's applications and the graphics based software now evolving. A way to work interchangeably with today's programs. And tomorrow's.
If you're someone who uses personal computing as a natural part of your work life, who capitalizes on the productive powers of sophisticated applications, look into Windows, a new vision of what a computer can do.
Windows breaks down walls.

Windows lets you freely combine information from all your applications. And gives you the means to organize, compose, format and print it.

The staging areas for this consolidation are Windows Write and Windows Paint. Two graphics based programs which are bundled with the Windows package.

Here you highlight, expand, and compose text, charts, and illustrations drawn from a variety of programs. Then polish it all for printing.

Spreadsheet information from Lotus® 1-2-3® can be captured. And then transferred to Windows Write, our graphic word processing program for consolidating, editing, and formatting.

Data from dBase II* can also be copied and transferred to Write.

Using your spreadsheet data, build a Lotus chart. Then capture it from the screen. And paste it into Windows Paint.

Windows Write is a straightforward and able word processor. It serves as the "great integrator" in Windows. The place where text and graphics from all your other programs are organized and formatted for presentation. What you see on the screen is what you'll get on the printout.

Windows Paint is an illustrator's studio. A palette of graphic tools. Use Paint to create drawings and diagrams. Or, in this case, to enhance a 1-2-3 chart to emphasize your point.

In-a-Vision, a Windows application by Micrografx, Inc., is a computer-aided design program. Its highly detailed technical illustrations are easily transferred to other Windows applications.
Dear Mr. Swain:

As a major supplier of compact disc players in the audio market, it is my pleasure to introduce you to Consumer Audio. Our product line includes all major brands of audio equipment and accessories including the latest in compact disc technology.

Compact discs have revolutionized the art of sound reproduction. Their acceptance as a universal standard for home-use audio has made way for numerous business opportunities in selling related equipment and accessories.

As shown in the table below, the unit demand for compact disc players is rapidly increasing. Consumer Audio is committed to supporting you in every possible way to capitalize on this tremendous opportunity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit Demand for Compact Disc Players</th>
<th>Estimated Revenues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>208,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>900,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>1,100,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You'll notice the market has more than doubled since 1984 and is expected to grow 50% this next year. This ever increasing market for compact disc players can add notable margins to each audio system sale.

The chart above indicates projected market share of the major segments of the home audio market for 1986. The compact disc segment is a marked increase from 1985.

This is Windows' finished product. And it's highly finished, indeed. An exact representation of what you produced on-screen. The better your printer (in this case a laser) the better the results.
Spend a day with us. You'll

One of the great beauties of Windows is that in the here and now you enjoy the benefits of computing's future path—graphically oriented software. Without giving up any of the applications you're happy with today.

7:45 AM. Early as usual. Opening Windows lands you in the MS-DOS Executive, the Windows command center and file directory. Run the Windows Calendar program and see what's up for the day.

7:55 AM. You've got a report due by the end of the day. A comprehensive sales analysis. Bring up Multiplan® and R:BASE 5000®. Copy regional sales data from R:BASE into Multiplan.

1:30 PM. Market's closed. How'd you do? Open Terminal to dial Dow Jones News/Retrieval® and check the final quotes. Copy and paste them into Notepad.

1:45 PM. You did pretty well today. So use the Windows Calculator to figure your gains. Which you duly note in Notepad. Your good luck, however, requires a call to your tax attorney. A quick click brings up his listing in Windows Cardfile. Another click dials him automatically on your modem.
never give up a Windows office.

Communications program, just to name a few. Used together with your standard applications, they can handle an impressive list of office routines. And because Windows runs standard DOS applications, you can look forward to the future. But you don't have to wait on it.

10:30 AM. You've squeezed everything you can out of the numbers. Now open up Microsoft Chart. And let the pictures tell the story. When you've made a chart fit for presentation, capture it from the screen.

11:00 AM. Paste your finished chart into Windows Paint. Add borders, highlights and illustrative detail. Not only more appealing, but more effective.

1:55 PM. No sooner do you hang up, than your Calendar alarm sounds. Checking the calendar, you find you've got a meeting at 2.300 PM. The meeting went on forever. About time you got back to that report. Copy the chart from Paint, and paste it into Write. It looks brilliant. Now write it so it sounds brilliant.

4:48 PM. Everything on screen is looking good. You're ready to print. Open Clock to confirm time. That's right, it's tight. Choose the Print command and send the document off to the printer. Open Reversi for a quick game while you wait. While you beat the clock you can try beating the computer.

5:00 PM. Report printed impeccably. Turn it in and shut down for the day. After all, you were in fifteen minutes early.
The first reviews are in. Here's what they see in Windows.

Prominent reviewers and industry experts have been eagerly awaiting the arrival of Microsoft Windows. Now they've had a good look. And we're pleased to record their responses to what they saw.

"I'll bet on Microsoft Windows."
Jonathan Sacks, West Coast editor of Popular Computing magazine.

"You've got a clear winner..."
Stewart Alsop, editor and publisher of P.C. Letter.

"...Windows looks very good..."
Peter Norton in his column in PC WEEK 9/24/85.

Of course, all this is going to cost you: $99.

A price that makes Windows the most startling value ever offered in software.

A comparable collection of programs—a switching program, a graphic interface, desktop applications, a word processor, a drawing program—could easily cost hundreds of dollars more.

Windows will instantly deliver you a more productive present. And a leap into the future.

A future which, frankly, we have no interest in keeping exclusive. At this price, it looks to be arriving in a rush.

Check out the view.
We invite you to visit your Microsoft Dealer and get a screenful of Microsoft Windows. What you see will confirm what others have said, Windows is clearly a winner.

*Price valid only in the U.S.A.

Integration features:
- Work with multiple applications and switch between them.
- Run more applications than fit in memory at one time.
- Consolidate information from standard DOS and Windows applications.

Applications included:
- MS-DOS Executive—DOS file management program.
- Run programs: format disks; copy, rename, delete files.
- Calendar—Set appointments with optional alarm reminders: daily, weekly, or monthly.
- Cardfile—Filing program; cards can include text or graphics, autodod capability.
- Notepad—Text scratch pad/author, time/dee stamp options.
- Terminal—Telecommunications program; copy session data to other programs or capture to file; autodod capability.
- Calculator—Common arithmetic operations, plus square root, percent, and memory.
- Clock—Can be displayed anywhere on the screen.
- Reversi—Strategy game; four levels of play.
- Control Panel—Set time, date, communication ports, colors, add/delete printers.
- Program Information File (PIF) Editor—Create or edit PIF files for standard applications.
- Print Spooler—Print files from Windows applications while running other programs.
- Clipboard—View information copied from applications.
- RAMDrive—Setup memory expansion cards as a RAM disk.

Introductory offer also includes:
- Windows Write—Graphics based word processor.
- Windows Paint—A full-featured drawing program.

System Requirements:
- IBM or COMPAQ* Personal Computer 256K memory, DOS 2.0 or higher, two double-sided disk drives, graphics adapter card (IBM Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter, IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter, Hercules Graphics Card, COMPAQ Personal Computer Graphics Display Adapser, or compatible).

Note:
- 512K memory and a hard disk are recommended when using multiple applications or DOS 3.0 or higher.
- Requires a Hayes compatible modem.

Microsoft Windows
The High Performance Software

You can run Windows with either keyboard commands or by a mouse and keyboard together. Windows admirably exploits the mouse's speed, mobility, and simplicity.
# F·I·X·E·S A·N·D U·P·D·A·T·E·S

## Conferencing Contacts

Brock N. Meeks's "An Overview of Conferencing Systems" in our December 1985 issue (page 169) described a variety of computer conferencing systems. However, the article did not include addresses or telephone numbers of the companies mentioned. Here now is that information. (For more on conferencing systems, see Letters, page 30.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>System</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PARTICIPATE</td>
<td>Various information networks: may be licensed</td>
<td>EIES</td>
<td>Telenet, Uninet, or direct dial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participation Systems Inc.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Electronic Information Exchange System New Jersey Institute of Technology 323 High St. Newark, NJ 07102 (201) 420-5111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 Cross St. Winchester, MA 01890 (617) 729-1976</td>
<td></td>
<td>eForum Network Technologies International 315 West Huron Ann Arbor, MI 48103 (313) 994-4030</td>
<td>GESICO; may be licensed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENIE</td>
<td>No subscription service; may be licensed or rented</td>
<td>CONFER Advertel Communication Systems 2067 Ascot Ann Arbor, MI 48103 (313) 665-2612</td>
<td>Telenet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Dynamics Inc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POB 2728 Portland, OR 97208 (503) 626-4635</td>
<td></td>
<td>CoSy Institute of Computer Science University of Guelph Guelph, Ontario N1G 2W1 Canada (519) 824-4120 ext. 3712</td>
<td>BYTE Information Exchange; Tymnet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTEPAD Infomedia</td>
<td>Tymnet; may be licensed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801 Trager Ave., Suite 275 San Bruno, CA 94066 (415) 952-4487</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUGMENT Tymshare</td>
<td>Tymnet; may be licensed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20705 Valley Green Dr. Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 446-6000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM Swedish National Defense Research Institute Stockholm University Computing Center</td>
<td>Tymnet; no subscription service; may be licensed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box 27322 S-102 54 Stockholm, Sweden Telephone: 46 8 679280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## BYTE'S BITS

### Free FORTH Reference Card

This little card from the FORTH Interest Group (FIG) is a useful aid for programming. The FORTH reference card lists the required commands of the FORTH-83 standard. Commands are grouped by function, such as stack manipulation, comparison, strings, numeric conversion, compiler and interpreter words, and vocabularies.

FIG is a nonprofit organization with more than 5000 members. It costs $20 to join, which includes a subscription to the group's bimonthly publication, *FORTH Dimensions*. The reference card is free to anyone. Just contact FIG at POB 8231, San Jose, CA 95155, or phone the FIG Hot Line at (408) 277-0668.

### BYTE'S BUGS

Changes in Ciarcia's Cellar

A few changes to Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar in the March issue. On page 118, the telephone number for Dallas Semiconductor should be (214) 450-0449. In figure 6 on that same page, the two capacitor symbols should be battery symbols. And on page 119, last paragraph, chip model DS1224 should read DS1221.

APRIL 1986 • BYTE 33
The personal computer that raised high performance to new heights.

If you work with high volumes of information, you need answers fast.

You need a personal computer that’s up to the task.
Which is why IBM created the Personal Computer AT® system. It’s changed a lot of ideas about business computing.
The idea of “fast” has become much faster. The idea of “data capacity” has become far greater.
There are new definitions of “power” in a stand-alone PC. While phrases like “sharing files” and “multi-user systems” are being heard more often.
And surprisingly, words like “affordable” and “state-of-the-art” are being used together.
Clearly, the Personal Computer AT is different from anything that came before. And what sets it apart can be neatly summed up in two words.
Advanced Technology.
If you’ve ever used a personal computer before, you’ll notice the advances right away.
To begin with, the Personal Computer AT is extraordinarily fast. That’s something you’ll appreciate every time you recalculate a spreadsheet. Or search through a data base.
It can store mountains of information—literally thousands of pages’ worth—with a single “hard file” (fixed disk). And now you can customize your system to store up to 30,000 pages with the addition of a second hard file.
The Personal Computer AT runs many of the thousands of programs written for the IBM PC family. Like IBM’s TopView, the program that lets you run and “window” several other programs at once.
Perhaps best of all, it works well with both the IBM PC and PC/XT. Which is welcome news if you’ve already made an investment in computers.
You can connect a Personal Computer AT to the IBM PC Network, to share files, printers and other peripherals with other IBM PCs.
You can also use a Personal Computer AT as the centerpiece of a three-user system, with your existing IBM PCs as workstations.
Most important, only the Personal Computer AT offers these capabilities and IBM’s commitment to quality, service and support. (A combination that can’t be cloned.)
If you’d like to learn more about the IBM Personal Computer AT, see your Authorized IBM PC Dealer, IBM Product Center or IBM marketing representative. For a store near you, call 1-800-447-4700 (in Alaska, call 1-800-447-0890).

The IBM Personal Computer AT, for Advanced Technology.
We've Earned The Right To Be #1
By Being First So Often

When it comes to being FIRST with technology-leading products Advanced Digital wears its #1 button with pride. We were FIRST to introduce an 8-Bit, single board S-100 computer... We were FIRST to introduce a 6MHz, 128KByte single board computer... We were FIRST to introduce a 6MHz, 128KByte Slave Processor board. Our record of FIRSTS continues with...

- The introduction of MULTI SLAVE - a 3 USER, 8MHz SLAVE card for the S-100 Bus systems running Turbo-Dos or NETWORK O/S.
- The introduction of HDC-2001, the all new hard disk controller for the S-100 BUS.
- The introduction of SUPER 16, a 16-Bit, S-100 Slave card for use with Turbo-Dos or NETWORK O/S.
- The introduction of our newSUPER 186 - the FIRST 16-Bit, single board S-100 computer that performs at twice the speed of older technologies. Loaded with features such as on-board floppy disk controller and up to 1MB of RAM, the SUPER 186 is designed to function as a bus Slave or Master. Advanced Digital's SUPER 186 permits you to take advantage of vast libraries of sophisticated applications software.

Again, we were #1 with...
- The introduction of PC-SLAVE, an IBM PC Multiuser card with 8088 (8MHz) CPU and 256-768K RAM on board.

When it comes to selecting your S-100 boards, go with Advanced Digital - the recognized industry leader.

See your local computer dealer or contact Advanced Digital today for more information on the new PC-SLAVE, and the complete line of S-100 single board computers and multiuser systems.

SEE US AT ATLANTA COMDEX '86
Hi-Res Color Workstation Runs Two UNIX Standards

Apollo Computer's Domain Series 3000 Personal Workstation combines 32-bit computing, high-resolution color graphics, and integrated networking capabilities. The workstation comes with Apollo's Domain/IX software, which is based on AT&T's UNIX System V and enables UNIX and Berkeley 4.2 to run as co-resident operating systems.

The Series 3000 uses the 68020 processor and 68881 floating-point chip. Memory capacity ranges from 2 to 4 megabytes, and large-program capability is provided by 64 megabytes of virtual address space per process (for as many as 24 processes).

Equipped with an external bus that's compatible with the IBM PC AT, the workstation has six 16-bit slots and two 8-bit slots. Apollo says it has in the works a co-processor for running IBM PC applications.

The color versions of the Series 3000 offer resolution of 1024 by 800 pixels on a 15-inch monitor: the basic model, with 2 megabytes of main memory, costs $14,900. The monochrome models offer resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels on a 19-inch monitor; the basic version, with 2 megabytes of main memory, costs $9900. For more information, contact Apollo Computer Inc., 330 Billerica Rd., Chelmsford, MA 01824, (617) 256-6600. Inquiry 550.

CD-ROM Hardware with Encyclopedia Disk

AcTVenture's Personal Information Package consists of a CD-ROM player, a controller card and connecting cable, the Grolier Electronic Encyclopedia on a compact disk, and software that lets you search for and retrieve information. The system works with IBM PCs and compatibles having at least 256K bytes of memory.

With the Knowledge Retrieval System (KRS) software, you can search—by word, name, phrase, or topic—the disk version of the 21 volumes of Grolier's Academic American Encyclopedia. According to ActVenture, locations of any word (there are more than 9 million of them) in the encyclopedia can be found in seconds through KRS.

The ROMulus CD-ROM drive has a data capacity of 540 megabytes per disk and can be connected to any IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible through a controller card that fits in an open expansion slot.

The complete hardware/software package sells for $995, but you can buy just the CD-ROM player and controller for $849 and the encyclopedia disk/KRS software for $199. Contact ActVenture Corp., POB 51125, Pacific Grove, CA 93950, (408) 375-2638. Inquiry 551.

PC Board Designer for Atari ST

Abacus Software has a program for designing printed circuit boards with an Atari 520ST or 1040ST. PCBoard Designer, developed by Data Becker GmbH of West Germany, features an automatic routing capability. Traces are drawn automatically on the screen, and if you change your design, the trace can be immediately redrawn. Options allow for 45- or 90-degree angle traces, different widths, routing from pin to pin, from pin to bus, bus to bus, and two-sided boards.

You first define the components that are part of the board and enter the information at the keyboard. Next, you define the connections. Using the mouse, you then place the components on the screen. You can change or reposition the components or connections at any time. PCBoard Designer prints the layout to any Epson or compatible dot-matrix printer. According to Abacus, printouts are suitable for photoetching.

You can also print the component layout and a list of components and connections.

(continued)

Presentation Graphics Program

Harvard Presentation Graphics, the initial offering in Software Publishing's Harvard software line, lets you combine text, graphs, and charts in one image and create a slide show on the computer screen. The package has 13 kerned fonts, a selection of 16 colors, and formatting and layout options that include three-dimensional graphs and large text. An editor lets you incorporate text and symbols in charts.

The program reads Lotus spreadsheet data and graphs directly. It also reads pfs:Graph and ASCII files and can export files to pfs:Write.


Genigraphics has also released a program for generating presentation-style graphics. Graftime uses preformatted business graphics and a "forms-fill menu interface": you select a predefined format for your graph or chart and then enter the information you want to convey. Graphics can be output as printed copy, overhead transparency, or 35mm slide.

Graftime offers 14 types of charts, five color palettes and eight choices for handling attributes. For constructing sequenced slides, the package has an automatic build function.

The software costs $395 and runs on the IBM PC line and compatible with at least 448K bytes of memory and DOS 2.0 or later. To use the program's previewing option, you need a graphics card. Contact Genigraphics Corp., POB 591, Liverpool, NY 13088, (315) 451-6600. Inquiry 554.

Animation System for the Macintosh

MacMovies, a high-resolution animation package from Beck-Rich that runs on the Apple Macintosh and Macintosh Plus accepts hand-drawn, prestored, or digitized (with a camera or tablet) images, compresses and stores them on a floppy or hard disk, and plays them back as animated sequences. Playback rate is adjustable from 1 to 30 frames per second. If your Mac has a 1- or 2-megabyte memory board inside for picture storage and you've set the playback speed at 10 fps, MacMovies can show as much as 30 seconds of continuous animation if the images are complex and as much as 90 seconds of footage if the images are simple. With a hard disk, you can link sequences and make a longer movie.

You can create cartoons using MacDraw or MacPaint and cell animation techniques (a cell is a single image of a sequence, and cell-by-cell animation involves rapidly changing these individual images). MacMovies can provide full-motion pictures with multiple moving objects and moving backgrounds.

MacMovies requires at least 512K bytes. Suggested retail price is $99. Disks of premade flicks are available for $29.95 in monochrome and $39.95 in color. "Have a Heart" shows the operation of the human heart. "The Moving Motor" demonstrates the workings of an internal-combustion engine.

Beck-Rich is also selling MacAnimation Station, a turnkey animation system that packages a Macintosh with 1 megabyte of memory, MacMovies, MacPaint, ClickArt images, and a pen-based digitizer tablet for $4995. Options include the company's Chromatron converter for color display, 10- or 20-megabyte hard disk, and 2-megabyte memory. Contact Beck-Rich Corp., 41 Tunnel Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, (415) 546-4054. Inquiry 555.
Using Lotus 1-2-3® without Reflex is like driving at night without lights. If you use Lotus 1-2-3 you need Reflex, the Analyst™ because it shows you what 1-2-3 either hides in the dark or can’t show you at all. Reflex shows you relationships and inter-relationships in your data that you can’t afford to miss.

Reflex includes the best Report Generator for Lotus 1-2-3.

Reflex includes the Report Generator that 1-2-3 should have included — but didn’t. With Reflex, you can generate reports, graphs, charts and diagrams from your 1-2-3 worksheets that are impossible to generate with 1-2-3. You can do sales reports, letters, memos, invoices and mailing labels — to name a few — and you can see a few of them on this page.

Reflex is the best database for 1-2-3 users and it’s also the easiest to use.

Reflex is the first database that separates the trees from the forest. The first database that understands that what you see depends on how you look at it. The first database that probes relationships — then shows them to you in various graphic forms — scatter, line, bar, stacked bar and pie charts. The first database to break the bonds of traditional database management and give a dramatic visual turn to data analysis.

Reflex makes graphic leaps far beyond 1-2-3. With Reflex, when you look, you see.

Reflex gives you five new and different views of what’s hidden in your 1-2-3 worksheets.

Form View, List View, Graph View, CrossTab and Report View. Form View lets you create your database. List View shows you your data in tabular list form, just like a spreadsheet. Graph View gives you instant interactive graphic representations. CrossTab View gives you amazing “cross-referenced” pictures of the links and relationships hidden in your data. Report View allows you to use information from 1-2-3, and then print out reports in all sorts of different formats.

The commands for all five Views are consistent — so you’re not stuck learning five different ways to get something done. And because Reflex uses advanced windowing techniques, you can see several views on the screen at the same time — without having to switch back and forth. You get the picture, and the pictures, all at once.

Whether you’re a 1-2-3 user or not, Reflex answers all your “What Ifs?” and leads you to the right conclusions.

With Reflex when you modify a number all your Views — List, Form and Graph — are immediately updated, on-screen. Let’s say you’re analyzing “Traveling Expenses by Salesperson” and you ask, “What if they stayed at a Motel 64 instead of the Presidential Suite of the Hotel Chariot?” “Show me.” So Reflex shows you.

“What if they could no longer order $100 wines, but had to stick to the stuff that matures in the truck?” “Show me.” So Reflex shows you. Instant answers. Instant pictures. Instant analysis. Instant understanding.

Of course Reflex can do all of the above with or without 1-2-3. Reflex is a complete database management and analytical tool that stands on its own feet and helps you stay on yours because it’s only $99.95.

Borland’s $99.95 Reflex could be the best business investment you’ll ever make.

Buying 1-2-3 was a good idea. Reflex is an even better idea because now you can see what you’re doing, what you’ve done, and what you need to do.

Think of Reflex as an “automatic product,” a “standard” that every up-to-speed PC owner should have on hand. It’s only $99.95, and you get our 60-day money-back guarantee.

We don’t believe in copy-protection, but we do believe in quality, performance and reasonable software prices. So keep driving your old 1-2-3, but get Reflex today, because then you can see where you’re going.
CAD Software for IBM PCs, Compatibles

Foresight Resources has released a package for two-dimensional drafting and designing with an IBM PC, XT, or AT and most compatibles. Called Drafix I, it sells for $295 alone, $395 with a mouse, and $585 with a 12- by 12-inch plotter.

Input techniques for lines, arcs, circles, fillets, and chamfers include grid and angle locks, snap locks to item endpoints, midpoints, intersections, and tangents. Copy and move operations let you translate, rotate, scale, and mirror. Flexible numeric input, combined with the program's calculation capabilities, provides you with areas, perimeters, angles, coordinates, and other drawing information.

Among additional drawing attributes are 16 pen colors, 256 layers, 8 line types, and 12 text fonts. Resetting, zooming, and panning capabilities let you control the view.

The visual interface makes extensive use of icons, and a menu of drawing and program options is on the screen at all times.

Although Drafix I can stand alone, Foresight Resources has developed a utility that enables a Drafix-generated drawing to be used on an AutoCAD workstation from Autodesk Inc. The AutoCAD File Exchange utility costs $95.

Written in Lattice C, Drafix I runs under PC-DOS 2.1 or later and requires at least 512K bytes; Foresight recommends at least 640K bytes and a math coprocessor. Other requirements are an RS-232C port and a mouse or digitizer. The software works with a variety of graphics cards, printers, and plotters (up to "C" size). For more information, contact Foresight Resources Corp., 932 Massachusetts St., Lawrence, KS 66044; (800) 231-8574; in Kansas (913) 841-1121.

Outline Processor for CP/M Machines

KAMASOFT has taken the programming language out of KAMAS (see review on page 241), its outline tool for CP/M computers, added some features, enhanced the interface, and packaged it as Out-Think. This full-screen outline editor has collapse and expand capabilities and comes with a text editor for working with prose in the outline.

The outline processor allows a maximum topic size of 8 megabytes; there's no limit, other than disk space, to the number of items per file, items per level, or levels per file. You can jump from topic to topic and copy branches within and between topics. The maximum number of topics you can access at one time is 16.

With the program's retrieval capabilities, you can search for information by keywords or by similar-sounding keywords. Six methods are provided for querying accessible text. You can read and write text files compatible with most well-known word processors and print an outline with more than 20 formatting parameters. The package automatically generates a table of contents. Among other features are a file manager, date and time stamping, and password security.

Out-Think can run on most computers equipped with CP/M version 2.2 or later, including machines with 8080, 8085, and Z80 processors. It needs at least 48K bytes of RAM and an 80-column by 24-line screen. Suggested retail price is $49.95.

KAMAS owners can get Out-Think by sending in their master disk and $25. Contact KAMASOFT Inc. 2525 Southwest 224th Ave., Aloha, OR 97006, (503) 649-3765.

Inquiry 556.

MIDI Sequencer for Apple II+, Ile

Synthestra, a MIDI sequencer and controller program for the Apple II+ and Ile, brings a complete MIDI system under the control of one synthesizer keyboard. Each key on the MIDI-equipped master unit can be independently assigned to any voice of any synthesizer in the system. You can control as many as 16 keyboards, drum machines, expanders, or other MIDI devices from one keyboard.

The sequencer supports 100 sequences with 16 tracks each. You can assign any key to start, stop, loop, and sync any sequence or combination of sequences. This capability enables you to play one-finger chords and special effects. Other features include 100 definable patches for matching presets to MIDI channels, independent key transposition, loading and saving to disk, and unlimited keyboard splitting, doubling, tripling, and echoing.

To use Synthestra with an Apple, you need at least 64K bytes, one disk drive, one monitor, one MIDI interface card (Decillionix, Passport, Syntech, Yamaha, or equivalent), and at least one MIDI-equipped keyboard. The price is $120. Contact Decillionix, POB 70983, Sunnyvale, CA 94086, (408) 792-7758.

Inquiry 558.

(continued)
Great Features: Manx Aztec C86 is bundled with a powerful SunScreen 599 C Util Lib 5185 MS-DOS, PC-DOS, CP/M-86, XENIX, Aztec C86-d Developer's System 5299
One
Third Party Software: There are a number of high qual · · · Library Source Code ·C Mixed memory models ·C WindScreen 5149 FirSfime 5295 Aztec C86-p Personal System 5199
Z (vt') Source Editor -c CP/M-86 Library -c manage ment, graphics, database management, and soft.

8086/80x86 ROM

Mark Williams 2.0 56 secs 12,980 113 secs Optimized C86 2.20J 53 secs 1L009 172 secs Manx Aztec C86 3.3 4 secs 5,760 93 secs

items marked -c are available only in the Manx Aztec C68k system. Other features are in both the Aztec C86-d and Aztec C86-c systems.

A vast amount of business, consumer, and educational software is implemented in Manx Aztec C65. The quality and comprehensiveness of this system is competitive with 16 bit C systems. The system includes a full optimized C compiler, 6502 assembler, linkage editor, UNIX library, screen and graphics libraries, shell, and much more. The Apple II version runs under DOS 3.3, and ProDOS, Cross versions are available.

The Aztec C65-c/128 Commodore system runs under the C128 CP/M environment and generates programs for the C64, C128, and CP/M environments. Call for prices and availability of Apprentice. Personal and Development versions for the Commodore 64 and 128 machines.

Aztec C65-c ProDOS & DOS 3.3 $399
Aztec C65-d Apple DOS 3.3 $199
Aztec C65-p Apple Personal system $99
Aztec C65-a for learning $49
Aztec C65-c/128 C64, C128, CP/M $399

Distribution of Manx Aztec C

Manx Cross Development Systems
Cross developed programs are edited, compiled, assem- bled, and linked on one machine (the HOST) and transferred to another machine (the TARGET) for execution. This method is useful where the target machine is slower or more limited than the HOST. Cross compilers are used to develop software for business, consumer, scientific, industrial, research, and educational applications.

HOSTS: VAX UNIX ($3000), PDP-11 UNIX ($2000), MS-DOS ($750), CP/M ($750), MACINTOSH ($750), CP/M-68k ($750), XENIX ($750).

TARGETS: MS-DOS, CP/M-68k, Macintosh, CP/M-68k, CP/M-80, TRS-80 3 6 4, Apple II, Commodore 64, 8086/8088 68k ROM, 68xxx ROM, Apple II, 68xxx 280 ROM, 65xx ROM.

The first TARGET is included in the price of the HOST system. Additional TARGETS are $300 to $500 (non VAX) or $1000 (VAX).

Call Manx for information on cross development to the 68000, 65026, Amiga, C128, CP/M-68k, VRTX, and others.

CP/M, Radio Shack, 8080/8085/280 ROM

Manx Aztec CLI

How To Become an Aztec C User
To become an Aztec C user, call 1-800-221-0440 or call 1-800-392-0357 (800TECWARE). In NJ or outside the USA call 201-330-7997. Orders can also be mailed to Manx Software Systems, Box 55, Shrewsbury, NJ 07701.

How To Get More Information
To get more information on Manx Aztec C and related products, call 1-800-221-0440, or 201-330-7997, or write to Manx Software Systems.

30 Day Guarantee
Any Manx Aztec C development system can be returned within 30 days for a refund if it fails to meet your needs. The only restrictions are that the original purchase must be directly from Manx, shipped within the USA, and the package must be in resalable condition. Returned items must be received by Manx within 30 days. A small restocking fee may be required.

Discounts
There are special discounts available to professors, students, and consultants. A discount is also available on a "trade-in" basis for users of competing systems. Call for information.

Inquiry 201
IBM RT PC Based on RISC Architecture

IBM's RT PC workstation is the company's first product incorporating its RISC (reduced instruction set computer) architecture, based on research begun at Big Blue in the 1970s. The machine's advanced functions are implemented on two IBM-developed NMOS chips: a 32-bit RISC processor and the system's memory management unit. The processor can execute 118 instructions, 84 of them in a single machine cycle, or pulse. In the RT PC, this pulse is approximately 170 nanoseconds. Instead of instructions that can take several cycles, software for the RT allows complex tasks to be assembled from a set of simple instructions. The instruction set also lets software use general-purpose registers to minimize the processor's need to access memory for data.

IBM says that a data path between the MMU and the 32-bit chip, which can handle multiple requests for data and instructions, makes accessing memory more efficient. Traffic between the processor and memory can be pipelined; hence, multiple requests shouldn't cause delays.

The RT's microprocessor refers to memory about 3 to 4 million times per second. According to IBM, this can be done efficiently because of two proprietary developments: a two-stage "memory-mapping" facility and an "inverted page table" (which essentially keeps only real memory addresses). These features reportedly raise addressing capability to 40 bits and let the processor address as many as 1 trillion bytes of virtual storage.

The series runs under an operating system called Advanced Interactive Executive (AIX), which is similar to UNIX System V.

The line begins with a desktop unit called the RT PC 6151 model 10, about the size of a PC and packaged with 1 megabyte of memory (expandable to 3 megabytes) and 40 megabytes of fixed-disk capacity. Prices begin at $11,700. Three floor-standing models are also available: their prices run in the range of $14,000 to $20,000. All R1s have an AT-compatible 16-bit I/O bus. For more information, contact your local IBM marketing representative (listed in the telephone book).

Inquiry 559.

RGB Card Beefs Up Apple Ilc

Checkmate Technology's MultiRam RGB card fits into the auxiliary slot on the Apple Ilc motherboard, replacing the standard 64K-byte 80-column card and supplies color output, additional RAM, and provision for battery-backed RAM. The card comes with 64K bytes and can be expanded to 1 megabyte of memory; you can add an optional 2 megabytes of static RAM, and with the company's MultiRam +, which plugs into the RGB card, you can add 3 more megabytes.

With the card, AppleWorks and other applications can be loaded entirely into RAM. Software supplied with the card lets you designate how much memory is to be used by programs. The hardware works with Apple ProDOS and DOS 3.3.

Checkmate points out that the card is compatible with exported Ilc computers.

MultiRam sells for $199.95. Contact Checkmate Technology, 509 South Rockford Dr., Tempe, AZ 85281, (800) 325-7347; in Arizona (602) 966-5902.

Inquiry 560.

Motherboard Upgrades XT to AT

CSS Laboratories has developed a motherboard that replaces the one in the IBM PC XT and upgrades that machine's memory, clock speed, and other functions to levels comparable to those of the PC AT. The XT-286, priced at $995, has a 16-bit 80286 processor, 512K bytes of memory (expandable to 4 megabytes with a card), 64K bytes of ROM, seven-channel direct memory access, and a real-time clock. The board also has a speaker.

Standard clock speed of the XT-286 is switch-selectable up to 8 MHz. The motherboard can be used with IBM PC-compatible peripherals and add-ons; it has three 8-bit slots and three 16-bit slots.

The XT-286 comes with a limited one-year warranty. For more information, contact CSS Laboratories Inc., 2134 South Ritchey St., Santa Ana, CA 92705, (714) 540-4141.

Inquiry 561.

Utility Captures Screen Data for Use As Input

Your Move!, a memory-resident utility for IBM PCs and true compatibles, lets you take data directly from the screen for use as keyboard input. You can designate areas on the screen in which data is to be captured and kept in a RAM buffer or stored on disk for later. After invoking Your Move!, you can run your applications software; hitting a function key allows the captured data to be used as input in that program. A macro facility lets you store a sequence of Your Move! commands and execute them with one keystroke.

The utility carries a price tag of $59.95. For more information, contact Goldata Computer Services Inc., 2 Bryn Mawr Ave., Bryn Mawr, PA 19010, (800) 432-3267; in Pennsylvania, (215) 525-1036. Inquiries 562.
The EVEREX EDGE

**The EVEREX EDGE**

- Runs an IBM or Compatibile Color Monitor
- IBM Monochrome Compatible and High Resolution, 720 x 348 graphics
- Runs Color Software on a Monochrome Monitor, Full Screen:
  - In 16 shades of green on the IBM Monochrome monitor
  - Runs Flight Simulator, PC Paintbrush, IBM BASICA commands and more
  - No patches or modifications needed
  - Displayed in the IBM standard 9x14 character set

**Extended Text Modes:**

- 132 columns by 25 rows in monochrome
- 132 columns by 44 rows in monochrome
- 132 columns by 25 rows in color

- Runs Lotus 1-2-3™ and Symphony™ in high resolution monochrome graphics:
  - In 132 columns by 25 rows
  - In 132 columns by 44 rows

- Runs Lotus 1-2-3™ and Symphony™ in High Resolution color:
  - 16 colors, 320 x 200
  - 4 colors, 640 x 200

- Software switchable for all display modes and monitors
- Software switchable display memory; 16K, 32K and 64K
- Disable Screen Memory
- Printer Port (standard)
- Light Pen Connector (standard)
- Works in any PC-AT slot

**List Price**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVEREX EDGE</th>
<th>Paradise Card</th>
<th>Spectrum</th>
<th>Chauffeur</th>
<th>Hercules Card</th>
<th>Teeng Lab</th>
<th>Ultrapak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$399</td>
<td>$395</td>
<td>$459</td>
<td>$395</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$680**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Includes one serial port and clock/calender.

Excellence is the standard at Everex—it's in our name, our products, in everything we do. When you look for the best for your computer—you'll find Everex products.

Visit your local Everex dealer today and ask to see Everex products in action. For the name of your nearest Everex dealer, please call (415) 498-1111. TELEX: 5101000590 EVEREX FAX: 415-651-0728
Conducted by Steve Ciarcia

MIRACULOUS MEMORY
Dear Steve,

While looking for memory to expand my TI-98 to 128K bytes, I came across a new type of chip called an EERPPROM. Can you explain to me how this memory device works?

Paul Johnson
Knoxville, TN

The EERPPROM, which stands for electrically erasable retrievable past programmable read-only memory, is the newest development in memory. Not only can you write and erase the memory, you can also recover data that was erased up to one year before. This is accomplished by an internal comparator circuit that compares the stored charged level with an ideal logic 1 or 0, and by determining whether it is higher or lower. is able to find its previous logic state.

Steve

RETURN OF ONE JEDI
Dear Steve,

I had feared you were killed along with the rest of the COUNCIL when ALDERAN was destroyed. It is good to learn that most of the GUARDIANS of the OLD REPUBLIC have evaded the EMPIRE'S grasp and are continuing to educate the REBELS in the use of high technology for the good of all.

You have referred to LASERS in many of your past articles. Unfortunately, during my last duel my Model 91Q LIGHT SABER was slightly damaged. As you probably suspect, a LIGHT SABER's beam can create havoc if not restricted. Help me, Steve. you are my only hope. May The Force Be With You.

Luke S.

A Galaxy Relatively Near

This was a common occurrence in 91Q LIGHT SABERS manufactured before the CLONE WARS. First a little background. The MICROSONIC TRANSDUCERS used in this model set up a standing wave at an adjustable distance from the LASER'S APERTURE. This causes the beam to be reflected back upon itself, restricting its length.

Due to the unbalanced nature of the DILITHIUM CRYSTALS used in the power source, the maximum differential input limits of the standing-wave exciters can be exceeded during high-use conditions like battle. Replacement of the TRANSDUCERS is mandatory unless peace is imminent. I also recommend that TRANSPRORS (use TD50s) be Xeillarced across the TRANSDUCERS to prevent recurrent failure.

Steve

OCCUPANCY DETECTION
Dear Steve,

I am a computer hacker interested in home-control systems. The problem I am having is with developing a system for controlling lighting and heating based on room occupancy. I have tried many approaches, but all seem limited. Motion detectors can't see me in my favorite wingback chair. Infrared and heat detectors cannot pick up my wife, who has a slightly lower than normal body temperature. Acoustic sensors fail in my study, where I commonly relax by listening to music while wearing headphones (in order to avoid disturbing other household members). The radio-transmitter pendant or amulet idea requires frequent battery changes and they are still too big to wear as everyday casual attire. Have you come up against this? Is there any way to solve the problem without having to resort to multiple approaches?

Charles Renkin
Enrico, AZ

The main factor in the design of an occupancy-detection system is that it detect a physical phenomenon that is discrete enough to avoid false triggering yet require no special attention on the part of the person(s) in the room. Developers at Brookhaven Labs have come up with a unique way of tagging people and objects that satisfies both criteria. They employ radioactivity.

The system is quite simple. Persons, pets, or other objects you wish to have monitored are exposed to high but non-lethal doses of radiation from a radioactive source. Scintillation counters mounted in the various rooms detect the radioactive objects anytime they are in proximity.

The system's sensitivity can be improved by applying a few coats of lead-based paint to ceiling and walls, so as to shield various rooms from each other. The scintillation counters can be pur...
Clipper gives dBASE III™ users more time to do more. Or less.

Clipper™ allows you to run all dBASE III™ programs 2 to 20 times faster than they do with the standard dBASE interpreter. That frees up extra time you’re wasting if you’re running dBASE III programs without Clipper. Extra time to think. To create. To produce. To use as you choose.

You see, Clipper is the first true compiler for dBASE III. Clipper eliminates the time-consuming translation which the dBASE interpreter performs line after line whenever a program is run.

With Clipper, once you’ve debugged your source code, it’s compiled into more efficient machine code.

And Clipper compiles all your dBASE III programs. The ones you have today. The ones you’ll have tomorrow. But don’t wait until tomorrow to order Clipper.

Today, Clipper has already been purchased to speed up dBASE run time at 3M and Touche Ross. At Exxon and NASA. In the Harvard Physics Department. For the State of Arizona and TRW.

And that’s just a few of the installations worldwide. From Greece to Venezuela to Canada to Europe. So stop wasting time. Call our toll-free 800 number and get Clipper.

You’ll spend less time running dBASE III and more time running the rest of your life.

Nantucket

Inquiry 233 for End-Users. Inquiry 234 for DEALERS ONLY.

5995 S. Sepulveda Blvd., Culver City, CA 90230 (800)251-8438 In California (213)390-7923

dBASE III is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.
Inquiry 202

**3.5" DISK COMPATIBILITY FOR YOUR PC**

**MANZANA'S 3.5" ADD-ON DISK DRIVE FOR THE IBM PC**

AND MANY COMPATIBLES

**COMPATIBILITY** with the new generation of lap-top computers using 3.5" disk drives.

**CONVENIENCE** of rugged 3.5" disk media.

**CAPACITY** of 730K additional storage for your PC.

**DIRECT ACCESS** on your PC to files generated on DG/One, TI Pro-Lite, GRiD Case, HP 110&150, Toshiba T-1100, and Atari 520ST via our flexible, powerful software device driver.

Built-in voltage spike protection

FCC-approved

UL-listed plug-in AC transformer

Limited 6-month factory warranty

MDP3 3.5" drive with an MAP3-PC accessory package forms a complete add-on package for the IBM PC or XT. Absolutely no tools needed for installation. Runs off standard IBM floppy controller.

Accessory packages for IBM AT, PC-compatibles & AT-compatibles available soon. Also coming: dual external drive, internal 3.5" kit.

For more information, contact your dealer or call direct.

---

**ASK BYTE**

chased as cold war surplus items. A doorto-door dosing unit for family and friends can be made from a lead-coated coffee can with a solenoid for opening the lid. The trigger for the solenoid can be run in parallel with your doorbell. A separate unit for each door is recommended for maximum efficiency.

Adding a computer to the system and using isotopes with differing specific levels of radiation would let you detect individual family members or pets as they move about the house.

The radioactive source can be obtained by contacting any mail-order scientific supply store, but some of the materials, especially the radium compounds, are expensive. An equally viable but more economical source is our interstate highway system, where you can follow trucks marked RADIOACTIVE WASTE and collect chunks of the material that fall or drip off.—Steve

**A TRUE HOME COMPUTER**

**Dear Steve,**

I picked up a Cray-IS at a tag sale. It looked like it was in pretty good shape, but when I got it home and plugged it in, it didn't work. I think there must be a loose wire or something. This model was apparently an early prototype because there are almost no printed-circuit boards in it. Just point-to-point wiring and a lot of funny-looking tubes with connectors on them. I've looked through all the back issues of BYTE and can't find anything on the Cray. Please send me any information you have as soon as possible. My wife says it is taking up too much space in the living room and has threatened to use it as a bench around the tree outside.

**RAY C.**

Boston, MA

One of the reasons it has become difficult to obtain information on the Cray-IS is that, like the VIC-20 and the Atari 400, it has been made obsolete by improved versions. For this reason, you won't see much software or many peripherals for it.

Many large corporations make information available to the general public and the KGB through a filing system called Dempster Dumpmaster. In most cases, those desiring information must do the research themselves at the facility, but 24-hour service is usually available for those for whom acquiring such information during normal business hours is inconvenient. You should be able to find a Dempster Dumpmaster file about the Cray-IS behind Cray's facilities in Minneapolis.—Steve

**MXsfX. MODEM**

Dear Steve,

I am using my modem to send .txt files and .rtx files to Steve. But when I got it home and plugged it in, it didn't work. I think there must be a loose wire or something. This model was apparently an early prototype because there are almost no printed-circuit boards in it. Just point-to-point wiring and a lot of funny-looking tubes with connectors on them. I've looked through all the back issues of BYTE and can't find anything on the Cray. Please send me any information you have as soon as possible. My wife says it is taking up too much space in the living room and has threatened to use it as a bench around the tree outside.

**RAY C.**

Boston, MA

One of the reasons it has become difficult to obtain information on the Cray-IS is that, like the VIC-20 and the Atari 400, it has been made obsolete by improved versions. For this reason, you won't see much software or many peripherals for it.

Many large corporations make information available to the general public and the KGB through a filing system called Dempster Dumpmaster. In most cases, those desiring information must do the research themselves at the facility, but 24-hour service is usually available for those for whom acquiring such information during normal business hours is inconvenient. You should be able to find a Dempster Dumpmaster file about the Cray-IS behind Cray's facilities in Minneapolis.—Steve

**ARCTIC LIFE**

**Dear Steve,**

I have computerized my igloo using ideas from many of your articles ("Computerize a Home," "Computerize a Wood Stove," etc.) but have encountered several insurmountable, even very difficult problems. The big problem is the heat. I added a steam pipe to my igloo, extending from the floor through the roof. This is a trick I saw my cousin use when I visited him. He lives in the Bronx (New York, of course). When it's too cold and you want more heat, you bang on the pipe.

Using information and ideas from your articles, I was easily able to rig a computer-controlled pipe banger, but there's still no heat. I've tried everything I can think of, but the system in my igloo doesn't function at all. Your assistance is greatly appreciated.

**VLADIMIR GROSSPIGGIAN**

Nome, AK

Your best bet is to move in with your cousin. And take the computerized pipe banger with you—your cousin will love it.—Steve

Dear Steve,

My friend and I are technicians for Hewlett-Packard and Atari and are very interested in designing a computer system. Although we have designed some stuff (blue boxes, etc.), we have never tackled a project as ambitious as this. We decided to use the 6502 processor because we got one pretty cheaply and just can't afford it.

—Steve
Dac-Easy Accounting
“Best Software Value”

Dac-Easy “Accounting Product of the Year”

PC World
December, 1985

70,000 and more every day. That’s how many smart buyers have already streamlined their accounting with the fastest-selling, most highly praised accounting package ever introduced.

Dac-Easy offers seven full feature accounting modules in a perfectly integrated package, with instant access to:

- General Ledger
- Accounts Receivable
- Accounts Payable
- Forecasting
- Inventory
- Purchase Order
- Billing

You can generate over 300 reports from 80 different routines. And best of all, Dac-Easy Accounting can be used to manage either service- or product-based businesses.

Dac-Easy Accounting is non copy-protected, and comes in a handsome package with easy-to-follow documentation.

Read what the experts have to say. Compare Dac-Easy with packages sold module by module for thousands more. Then join more than 70,000 people who have said “Yes!” to Dac-Easy Accounting.

30-day money back guarantee

Dac Software offers an unconditional guarantee on Dac-Easy Accounting (less postage and handling). There is a $10 restocking fee if the disk envelope is opened.

Minimum Hardware Requirements:

- IBM (PC, XT or AT) or other compatibles
- 128K memory, one 3.5" disk drive
- Printer: dot-matrix, impact or LaserJet
- Microsoft DOS

Hardware requirements same as Dac-Easy Accounting, except two 3.5" floppy disk required.

“Dac-Easy has done something truly remarkable.”

InfoWorld Editorial, December 2, 1985

“Dac-Easy is a genuinely amazing deal!”

PC Magazine, October 15, 1985

“Editor’s Choice”

“I’ve never before in a review come right out and told readers to buy a product, but I’m doing it now. Dac-Easy is an incredible value.”

PC Week, August 27, 1985

“This is an incredibly good value.”

InfoWorld, September 23, 1985

Call toll free or return coupon below today

1-800-992-7779

Ask for operator #826

In Texas or for more information call 214-458-0038

dac software, inc.
4801 Spring Valley Rd., Building 110-B
Dallas, TX 75244

Please rush me __ copies of Dac-Easy Accounting at $69.95 per copy and __ copies of Dac-Easy Payroll at $49.95 per copy. I’ve enclosed $72.50 postage and handling. In Texas, add $6.75 sales tax ($44.28 for each Accounting, $30.95 for each Payroll). U.S. prices only. Please indicate computer brand ____________________________

Check □ Money Order □ AMEX □ VISA □ MASTERCARD

Expires ____________

Account Number ______________________________

Name ________________

Company Name ______________________________

Street Address ______________________________

City ________________ State __ Zip ____________

Phone ________________

Signature ______________________________

CALL 1-800-992-7779 FOR IMMEDIATE RESPONSE

#826
a good processor like a 280 on our salaries! What we had in mind was an S-100 card with the 6502 and 16K bytes of RAM, all on one card. Pretty neat idea, huh? We figure that no one will ever need more than 16K bytes of memory—what would you do with it? We thought that we'd include some sort of ROM monitor function, too. Then you just add a serial port for a standard video terminal and maybe a Tarbell cassette interface.
Do you have any suggestions for us?

Steve J. and Steve W. Applegate, CA

You guys are heading in the right direction by wanting to include multiple functions on one card, but why not take the idea “to the max,” as you say in California. Why not put the processor, memory, I/O, and mass-storage interface all on one board? I bet you could add some circuitry to use a TV set for video I/O. Make it a color set while you're at it; the bandwidth will be limited, but you could limit it to uppercase and just 40 characters per line, and you could add a separate color-graphics mode, too. I could see a single-board computer packaged in a neat little case with a high-efficiency switching power supply and keyboard built in: the TV monitor could sit on top, with your cassette recorder right beside it.

But whatever you do, please make sure it has some sort of expansion capabilities. Why not bring out seven or eight expansion slots in the rear with the address lines already decoded? And 16K bytes of RAM may seem like a lot, but eventually even 64K bytes won't be enough. And though they are expensive now, I'd be willing to wager that people will want to add floppy disks for true random-access storage. I was just suggesting to Al Shugart last week that he should make something more compact than those 8-inch drives of his.

And don't forget software. ROM monitors may be okay for us hackers, but if you are going to get more people interested in this machine of yours, you will have to supply them with a higher-level language like BASIC.

If you guys play your cards right, you could turn your little computer into a true home “appliance.” But if you ever hope to sell more than a few hundred, you will have to make it real easy to use. And do it now, before the Japanese decide to do it. In the near future, a home computer should be as American as mom's apple pie.
Your modem should be this good

The most dependable 2400-bps modem on the market...

USRobotics’ Courier 2400

Your personal computer or terminal becomes a data communications powerhouse with USRobotics’ Courier 2400 modem.

Whatever your application—file transfer, electronic mail, mainframe access, electronic bulletin boards, public databases—Courier 2400 gets it done. Error-free, simply and FAST—up to 240 characters a second.

If you don’t think you need that kind of speed, think again. Compared with a 1200-bps modem, the Courier 2400 can slash your datacom phone bills while it boosts your productivity.

Most public databases and bulletin board systems now offer 2400-bps service. In fact, more than a thousand bulletin board operators have chosen our Courier 2400—a demanding application that has proven the Courier’s reliability and efficiency.

Lawrence and Lee, playwrights (“Inherit the Wind,” “Auntie Mame,” “First Monday in October,” and many other Broadway hits, motion pictures and teleplays) and educators (professors of Advanced Playwriting at UCLA and USC).

“Our Courier 2400 modems give us instant access to each other’s minds across town or across the country. Collaborating on play scripts, exchanging and polishing our worlds at such dynamic speed is a powerful aid to the creative process. There’s never an error, sending or receiving data. And they’re as easy as they’re fast. As its name implies, the Courier 2400 modem is a swift and dependable messenger. Bravo, Courier!”

USRobotics
The Intelligent Choice in Data Communications
8100 McCormick Blvd. Skokie, Illinois 60076
phone toll free: 1(800)DIAL USR

Why Courier 2400? In a word—quality. Less than one percent of all Courier 2400s have come back to us for warranty service. We challenge the industry to match this record. The auto-dial, auto-answer Courier includes all the features you’d expect in a first-class modem, and then some—like “help screens” and a printed operations summary on the back panel. You can find a modem for more money, but you can’t find more modem for your money than Courier 2400.

To learn more, send for our FREE booklet, “24 Questions and Answers on 2400-BPS Modems.”

America’s business communicates on USRobotics Modems

Please send my FREE copy of “24 Questions and Answers on 2400-BPS Modems.”

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY _______ STATE _______ ZIP _______

COMPANY

TITLE

PERSONAL USE ☐ BUSINESS USE ☐
Attention all FX80, FX100, JX, & RX owners:
You already own half of a great printer

Now for $79.95 you can own the rest. You see, today's new dot matrix printers offer a lot more. Like an NQ mode that makes their letters print almost as sharp as a daisy wheel. And font switching at the touch of a button - in over 160 styles. But now, a Dots-Perfect upgrade kit can make your printer work like the new models in minutes. At a fraction of their cost.

Call now and use your Visa or Master Card. Don’t replace your printer, upgrade it!

1-800-368-7737
In California: 1-800-831-9772

Now for $79.95 you can own the rest. You see, today's new dot matrix printers offer a lot more. Like an NQ mode that makes their letters print almost as sharp as a daisy wheel. And font switching at the touch of a button - in over 160 styles. But now, a Dots-Perfect upgrade kit can make your printer work like the new models in minutes. At a fraction of their cost.

Call now and use your Visa or Master Card. Don’t replace your printer, upgrade it!

1-800-368-7737
In California: 1-800-831-9772

Sample of letter with Dots-Perfect
Sample of letter without Dots-Perfect

Dresselhaus

837 E. Alosta Ave., Glendora, CA 91740 Tel: (818) 914-5831
An upgrade kit for EPSON FX, JX and RX printers

PORTABLE PRINTER

Just 149.95
THE PERFECT PARTNER FOR YOUR PORTABLE COMPUTER

Drop this battery powered printer into your briefcase next to your portable computer and you have an office on the road. It’s just 11 1/4”x4 1/2”x1 3/4” and less than 2.5 pounds. The thermal print mechanism means quiet, reliable, 40 character per second printing for two hours on batteries.

On-The-Go has full-sized performance: normal sized, enlarged double width, condensed characters - uses standard 8 1/2”x11” paper - 8x6 character matrix with true lowercase descenders - shadow printing - underlining Epson MX-80 graphics - industry standard parallel interface. On-The-Go comes complete with 4“C” batteries, 90 day limited warranty.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED - Please give Visa or Mastercard number and expiration date. Or if you prefer, mail certified check or chargecard authorization for full amount. Include 4% for UPS shipping and insurance. California residents add 5% sales tax.

Ask BYTE
Steve Ciarcia answers questions on any area of microcomputing. The most representative questions received each month will be answered and published. Do you have a nagging problem? Send your inquiry to Ask BYTE do Steve Ciarcia POB 582 Glenst升华, CT 06033
Due to the high volume of inquiries, personal replies cannot be given. All letters and photographs become the property of Steve Ciarcia and cannot be returned. Be sure to include “Ask BYTE” in the address.

The Ask BYTE staff includes manager Harv Weiner and researchers Larry Bregoli, Bill Curlew, Jeanette Dojan, Jon Ethen, Roger James, Frank Kuechmann, Edward Nideley, Dick Sawyer, Andy Siska, and Robert Stek.
A $1495 PC/AT?

Is This a Joke?
A Star™ Hoax?
A Star™ Trick?
A Star™ Put-On?
A Star™ Spoof?
A Star™ Flimflam?

No, it's an A Star™! And, unlike most of its would-be competitors, it's none of the above. What it is will astonish you! At $1495*, A Star™ is by far the lowest priced PC/AT compatible on the market. But, it's not just another clone, it's better!

A Star™ runs 30%/a faster than most AT's, has twice the memory and eight available expansion slots; theirs has only seven. Plus, A Star™ is so "compatible" it's backed by an exclusive money back guarantee. Better yet, A Star™ is the only "network ready" AT you can buy...at any price.

But that's not all. A Star™ is also the only PC/AT compatible made in America by an American Stock Exchange manufacturer. And that's real peace of mind when you consider the unknown origin and quality of many of the cheap, import imitations.

A Star™ It's about time! And...it's from Wells American.

Wells American

3243 Sunset Boulevard • West Columbia, South Carolina 29169 • (803) 796-7800 TWX 510-601-2645

*Second unit price. Call us for first unit pricing and guarantee details. You'll be amazed!
Seagate HD • Western Digital Controller

20 MEG Hard Disk System for PC

Internal $449
External $599

For Xebec 1220 Combined Floppy/Hard Disk Controller add $75.
Boots From Hard Disk 65 MS Access Time One Year Warranty

Our Hard Disk Systems are compatible with the latest versions of the following Computers: IBM PC, IBM XT, AT&T 6300, Compaq Deskpro, Tandy 1000, Tandy 1200, PC's Limited Turbo PC, Zenith 150, Zenith 151, Leading Edge PC (Both Models), Sperry PC, Wyse PC, Televideo PC, Faraday Mother Boards, Corona PC, Eagle PC, ITT PC, and most other Compatibles.

PLEASE SPECIFY YOUR COMPUTER TYPE WHEN ORDERING.

Seagate

20 and 30 MEG High Speed
40 MS Access Time
Hard Drives for AT™

Uses Linear Voice Coil Activator.

Heads park automatically at power down.

20 MEG $579
30 MEG $699

Includes Seagate Full Height Hard Disk, Cable, and Mounting Rails.
Boots from Hard Disk. One Year Warranty

64K RAM $10 per set

Set of 9 chips, 200 or 350 Nanoseconds

256K RAM $29

Set of 9 chips 150 Nanoseconds

PC's LIMITED Six Function Card

• Upgradable to 384K
• Clock/Calendar
• Includes Software
• Parallel Port
• Serial Port
• Game Port

w/OK $99 w/384K $129

PC's Limited PC-576 RAM Board W/OK

• Expandable to 576K
• Supports 64K or 256K RAMS
• Fits in Short Slot

$69

300/1200 Baud Hayes Compatible Modem

Fits in Short Slot

$159

PC's Limited AT Multifunction Card

• Expandable To 3 Meg (1.5 on Board/1.5 on Piggy Back Board)
• Supports 64 or 256K RAMs
• Parallel Port
• Serial Port (2nd Serial Optional)

$199

SOLVE YOUR POWER PROBLEM.

XT* POWER 135W

$89

Directly replaces power supply in PC. Fully XT* compatible. One Year Warranty

Inquiry 256
PRICES AND MACHINES THAT OUTRUN THE COMPETITION.

PC'S LIMITED TURBO
High Performance Competitive Price

$795

One year warranty.

Includes: System Unit, 640K on Mother Board, 360K Floppy Drive, AT Keyboard, 135W Power Supply.

Based on Major Softwares written for the IBM PC and PC XT, 60% faster, without modifications.

(Processor) 16-1110 8088-2, 4.77 or 6.84MHZ Clock Speed. (Expansion Slots): All 7 are available in some configurations.

GW Basic $95 • IBM DOS 3.1 $85 • 8087 $149

PC's Limited Mini I/O

$99

- Serial Port
- Parallel Port
- Clock
- Software
- Fits in Short Slot

PC's Limited Universal Video Adapter

$259

- Replaces numerous cards, including IBM, Hercules, Plantronics.
- Provides 132 column text-color or mono
- Supports all parallel printers and plotters
- Emulates color software on monochrome monitor in 16 shades

Floppy Disk Drive

$109

Also available for AT™ in Gray Color.

MITSUBISHI

ELECTRONICS

Half-Height, D5/DD

TEAC

55-B, Half-Height, D5/DD

PANASONIC

Half-Height, D5/DD

Includes: 80286-Based System Unit, 128K on Mother Board, 12 Meg Floppy Drive, Combined Floppy and Hard Disk Controller Card, AT Keyboard, 191W Power Supply, 2 Serials and 1 Parallel Port, and Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup.

One Year Warranty.

8MHZ Option included at no extra charge.

PC'S LIMITED

Monochrome Graphics Fully Hercules Compatible

$159

- Text Mode 80 X 25
- Graphics Mode 720 X 348 Pixels
- One Parallel Printer Port

PC's Limited Monochrome Monitor 

RGB-1 MONITOR

$459

- IBM compatible
- 1024K on Mother Board.
- Half Height, D5/DD
- 6 Colours
- IBM compatible
- 6 Colours

PC's Limited Monitor

$169

- IBM compatible
- 1024K on Mother Board.
- Half Height, D5/DD
- 6 Colours
- IBM compatible
- 6 Colours

Inquiry 256 APRIL 1986 • BYTE 53
MULTI-USER UPGRADE KIT
for
PC DOS Programs
- IBM, PC, XT, AT Compatible
- Up to 16 Megabytes of RAM
- Unlimited Users
- Supports Most Popular Terminals

CUL-DE-SAC BBS, 377 University Ave., Westwood, MA 02176. Attn: Pete White. 24-hour, 7-day BBS running TBBS software at 300 or 1200 bps at (617) 429-1784. MS-DOS oriented.

AMIGA USERS GROUP, Tony Preston, Computer Sciences Corp., 304 West 38th St., Moorestown, NJ 08057. Send SASE. $12 annual dues includes newsletter.

THE QUARTERLY BYTE, Production Editor, 430 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611-4088, (312) 329-8520. $30 for four annual issues. Data exchange for realtors on real-estate-related software and more.

KAYPRO USERS ASSOCIATION, Mr. M. Lawrence, 69 Pound Lane, Upper Beeding, West Sussex, England. Users group for Kaypro owners.

POLYFORTH USER'S GROUP, FORTH Inc., 2309 Pacific Coast Highway, Hermosa Beach, CA 90254, (213) 372-8493. Two national meetings; regional meetings scheduled. Users share many applications.

THE BLUE MOUNTAINS HOMEBREW COMPUTER CLUB, Eric Lindsay, 6 Hillcrest Ave., Faulconbridge, New South Wales 2776, Australia. telephone: (047) 512258. For computer enthusiasts and homebrewers.

TANDY BUSINESS USERS GROUP, 1701 Carmen Dr., Elk Grove Village, IL 60007, (312) 956-7000. Monthly newsletter and meetings, $35 annual dues. Nonmember newsletter subscription: $15 annually.

SMUG OF MONTREAL, 443 Blvd. Roche, Vaudreuil, Quebec J7V 2N4, Canada, (514) 455-4705. Spectravideo and MSX users group. Monthly meetings and newsletter, bilingual. Fees vary.

THE PENINSULA APPLE USERS GROUP, 1092 Hewitt Dr., San Carlos, CA 94070, (415) 591-9124. Monthly meetings and newsletter, $10 annual subscription.

NATIONAL MACFORTH USERS GROUP, 3081 Westville Station, New Haven, CT 06515. Bimonthly newsletter. public-domain programs. $25 annual dues.


ANTELOPE VALLEY CP/M USER GROUP, POB 1752, Lancaster, CA 93539. Monthly meetings and public-domain library.

COMPRESS QUARTERLY, POB 102, Wentworth, NH 03282. Seasonal newsletter covering educational software issues.

HIGH SIERRA ATARI USER'S GROUP (HiSUG), POB 2152, Sparks, NV 89432. Monthly newsletter and meetings.


THE NATIONAL XENIX USERS GROUP, Martin Steiner, POB 34043, San Diego, CA 92103. Monthly newsletter planned.

THE MULTISSET USERS GROUP (MUG), Carl Paquette, c/o Aldus Type Studio, 741 South La Brea Ave., Suite 201, Los Angeles, CA 90036, (213) 934-1179. For users of typesetting equipment linking up with PCs. Meetings require registration and fee. $125 annual dues includes three publications.


CLUBS AND NEWSLETTERS is an acknowledgment of new clubs and newsletters received at BYTE. Please allow at least four months for your club's mention to appear. Send information to BYTE, Clubs and Newsletters, POB 372, Hancock, NH 03449.
The Panasonic Exec. Partner. What makes it an executive? The 7.16 MHz 8086-2 microprocessor for high-speed processing. So you can do more in less time.

What makes it your partner? Like all ambitious achievers the Panasonic Exec. Partner gets along with others. Namely, IBM hardware and software.

You'll also accomplish more with the new high-resolution plasma display. It lasts four times longer, offers clearer definition and is easier to read than an ordinary screen.

The Exec. Partner's built-in dual mode printer will help you make a good impression. From silent, draft-quality mode to correspondence quality. The 256K internal memory has built-in expandability to 640K. So the Exec. Partner will run the most sophisticated database management programs. And its expansion slot allows you to fulfill the needs of specific applications like telecommunications and Local Area Networks.


For the location of your nearest dealer, call 1-800-PIC-8086.

IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.
Even the best of personal computers can have a bad day. Blackouts happen. Usually at the worst possible time.

But power interruptions don't need to be business interruptions. And lost power shouldn't result in lost data. Not with the POWERMAKER® Micro UPS from Topaz.

Designed specifically for hard disc and critical-use business systems, Powermaker Micro UPS ensures a continuous supply of smooth sine wave power even during a total blackout.

And there's more. Powermaker Micro UPS also removes spikes and other error-producing transients from incoming power, protecting your PC's sensitive circuitry.

So, if your PC needs a little help once in a while, give it Powermaker Micro UPS protection. For nothing down. Call us today at (619) 279-0831, or contact your local Square D distributor.
THE FFT: FUNDAMENTALS AND CONCEPTS
Robert W. Ramirez
Prentice-Hall
Englewood Cliffs, NJ: 1985
178 pages. $28.95

DESIGNING DIGITAL FILTERS
Charles S. Williams
Prentice-Hall
Englewood Cliffs, NJ: 1986
349 pages. $36.95

MACINTOSH REVEALED, VOLUME TWO:
PROGRAMMING WITH THE TOOLBOX
Stephen Chernicoff
Hayden Book Co.
Hasbrouck Heights, NJ: 1985
626 pages. $29.95

EXPLORING THE PICK OPERATING SYSTEM
Jonathan E. Sisk and Steve VanArsdale
Hayden Book Co.
Hasbrouck Heights, NJ: 1985
238 pages. $29.95

THE FFT: FUNDAMENTALS AND CONCEPTS
Reviewed by Thomas R. Clune

The fast Fourier transform (FFT) has become ubiquitous in scientific and engineering instrumentation. As a result, many more people have to work with it than have to program FFT routines. Most books that cover the FFT discuss its derivation and alternate ways of implementing the algorithm. What we need is a discussion of the practicalities of working with FFT instrumentation. Robert W. Ramirez’s fine little book, The FFT: Fundamentals and Concepts, is just such a volume.

Ramirez is an employee of Tektronix Inc., the oscilloscope company, and it shows. The book reads like it was written by someone who has spent a lot of time in customer support with technicians, engineers, and scientists. Ramirez does not belabor what is “theoretically interesting” but concentrates on what is practically important.

The book is divided into three parts: a general introduction to Fourier analysis, a specific discussion of the FFT and how to use it, and a presentation of the Sande-Tukey algorithm (decimation in frequency) and a BASIC program to implement it.

The first part is closest in style and content to the usual books on the Fourier transform. It presents a (thankfully, nonrigorous) derivation of the Fourier integral from the series, discusses interpretation of polar and rectangular forms of a transform, explains the effects of scaling and shifting in one domain on the transformed spectra, and introduces the notions of even, odd, and mixed functions of time.

Although the treatment of these topics is as clear and conceptually appealing as such material is likely to get, I would not have been offended if the treatment had been shortened by a factor of four. In truth, I would have been perfectly content for the book to begin with the discrete Fourier transform (DFT). Depending on your needs and interests, you may want to just scan the first three chapters and begin reading in earnest at chapter 4.

THE DFT
Part 2 begins by introducing the DFT and includes a simple, slow BASIC program to implement it. The main virtue of the program Ramirez presents here is that it is clear. Anyone with any hope of understanding a DFT should be (continued)
At last! A Prolog with enough muscle to handle real-world applications for UNDER $100! Discover why Japan has chosen Prolog as the vehicle for their "Fifth Generation Machine" project to design intelligent computers.

CHOOSE FROM TWO GREAT VERSIONS:

**PROLOG V-Plus**

$99.95

- More Than 100 Predefined Predicates
- Large Memory Model (to 640K)
- Floating Point Arithmetic
- Co-Resident Program Editor
- Calls to Co-Resident Programs
- Text and Graphic Screen Manipulation

**PROLOG V**

$69.95

- 70 Predefined Predicates
- Small Memory Model
- Integer Arithmetic

STANDARD FEATURES ON BOTH:

- Clocksin & Mellish-Standard Edinburgh Syntax.
- Extensive Interactive Debugging Facilities
- Dynamic Memory Management
- Predicates Collection
- Custom Designed Binder and Slipcase

UNBELIEVABLE UPGRADE POLICY

Tough decision? Buy PROLOG V and upgrade to PROLOG V-Plus within 60 days for only the difference in price plus a handling charge.

THE CHOICE OF UNIVERSITIES

Generous university site licenses and an excellent teaching tutorial and reference guide have made PROLOG V the choice of universities nationwide. Call for details.

PHONE ORDERS: 1-800-621-0525 EXT 468

- PAYMENT ENCLOSED $ PROLOG V-Plus $99.95
- CHARGE MY: [ ] MasterCard [ ] Visa
- Card No. Exp. Date
- Signature
- Mr./Mrs./Ms. [please print last name]
- Address
- City/State/Zip

NO RISK OFFER: Examine the documentation of our risk for 30 days. If not fully satisfied, return with disk still sealed for full refund.

CHALCEDONY SOFTWARE, INC.
5980 La Jolla Blvd.
La Jolla, CA 92037
(619) 483-8513

BOOK REVIEWS

Prolog V-Plus: An Excellent Teaching Tutorial and an Exciting Teaching Tutorial

DISCOVER the LANGUAGE OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

PROLOG V

Interpreter for MS-DOS/PC-DOS

ABLE TO FIGURE IT OUT FROM THE EIGHT LINES OF CODE THAT IMPLEMENT THE ALGORITHM. THE PROGRAM ALSO ALLOWS THE AUTHOR TO INTRODUCE THE TOPIC OF DATA OUTPUT FORMATS FOR DFTs AND FFTs.

SINCE AN FFT IS JUST A DFT THAT EXECUTES QUICKLY, RAMEZI USES THE DFT AS THE BASIC INTRODUCTION TO THE FFT. IN PART 3, HE RETURNS TO THE FFT AND PROVIDES A DETAILED LOOK AT HOW IT WORKS, BUT HE IS WISE NOT TO BAG DOWN HIS DISCUSSION OF WORKING WITH THE FFT WITH UNNECESSARY IMPLEMENTATION DETAILS.

ONE OF THE MOST APPEALING ASPECTS OF THIS BOOK IS THAT IT IS PEPPERED WITH PHOTOGRAPHS OF OSCILLOSCOPE DISPLAYS OF WAVEFORMS AND THEIR TRANSFORMS IN EITHER REAL/IMAGINARY FORMAT, MAGNITUDE/CONINUOUS-PHASE FORMAT, OR MAGNITUDE/PHASE MODULO 2π FORMAT. THE VALUE OF THIS APPROACH IS THAT YOU BEGIN TO ACQUIRE EXPERIENCE IN INTERPRETING FFT INFORMATION. GIVEN A SERIES OF WAVEFORM DISPLAYS AND TRANSFORM DISPLAYS, YOU CAN BEGIN FORMING EXPECTATIONS OF WHAT THE TRANSFORM OF A WAVEFORM SHOULD LOOK LIKE.

WHAT'S IMPORTANT

Once he has shown you how to read a transform, Ramirez discusses the reality of even and odd harmonics by examining transforms of real square waves. The photographs in figure 6-1 of the book make it very plain that easily overlooked differences in DC offset can have very pronounced effects on the appearance of the transform. This is important to know if you're going to work with FFTs, and it's just the kind of information you usually have to pick up the hard way. Ramirez continues with a discussion of noise, both that in the signal and that introduced by the conversion instrumentation, and what you can do about it. He then discusses leakage. While there is nothing revelatory in his treatment of these topics, they are important and should be covered. And in keeping with Ramirez's emphasis on what is important rather than what is interesting, he is not above explicitly pointing out that the assumed periodicity of the FFT refers to the sampling window, not the waveform.

ALIASING

The discussion of windowing and sampling leads naturally into aliasing. Ramirez begins by stating the Nyquist theorem, without proof (thank you). He then goes on to show what oscilloscopic displays of the frequency-magnitude transform look like as you approach the Nyquist limit, and he suggests, reasonably enough, that you try to use a sampling rate at least three times the frequency of the fastest component of your data. Beyond the pictures, there is little in this that exceeds a usual competent treatment of aliasing. However, Ramirez continues on from here. He discusses what the frequency transform looks like when you exceed the Nyquist limit and why. The treatment is divided into two parts: what aliasing looks like when you exceed the Nyquist limit by only a little, and what happens with massive aliasing. This is important. If
Those who insist on C compiler performance are very big on Mark Williams.

And the compiler is just part of our total C Programming System.

Mark Williams' C compiler has earned a place in some very big companies for some very good reasons: it proves the benchmarks right with the speed, code density, consistent performance and expert support required in professional development environments.

But a total development tool shouldn't stop with compiling. Or go on and on with extras that add up and up.

Only Mark Williams' C Programming Systems includes the csd C Source Debugger with true source level debugging to speed your programming job.

And only Mark Williams' new 3.0 version includes utilities like "make" to make quick work of even the largest projects.

From source code to final product, only one takes you all the way: Mark Williams' C Programming System.

All for only $495. Ask about our 60-day money back guarantee when you call 1-800-692-1700 to order today.*

You'll be big on the total C Programming system from Mark Williams, too.

*In Illinois call 312-672-6659.
you are going to analyze transformed data successfully, you have to be able to recognize aliasing when you see it—and you will see it. Ramirez’s treatment of this topic is by far the most useful I have seen.

After examining potential problems with FFTs, Ramirez offers guidelines for improving FFT results. His discussion includes signal averaging, subtracting DC bias, pointing out that phase components are meaningful only where frequency components exist, discussing phase delay, the trade-off between time-domain resolution and frequency-domain resolution in selecting sampling rates, and the shape, roll-off, bandwidth, and effects on frequency-domain magnitude of different windows. This last topic is presented especially well and includes oscilloscopic displays of the results of using different windows on an almost periodic waveform.

**Some Applications**

Ramirez closes part 2 with a very brief look at FFT applications. Included are distortion analysis, signature analysis, transfer functions, convolution and deconvolution, and correlation analysis. The author’s discussion of each is so brief that it includes little more than a definition of terms. I would have preferred to have this chapter expanded by the factor of four that part 1 could have been pruned by. Nonetheless, the discussion is useful in providing some idea of what you can get out of Fourier analysis.

Part 3 of the book is devoted to a clear discussion of the Sande-Tukey algorithm. It includes a BASIC program on working with FFT instrumentation. If you are about to acquire an FFT instrument or have to bring new employees up to speed on working with FFT instrumentation, you will want to have this book around.

**DESIGNING DIGITAL FILTERS**

Reviewed by Thomas R. Clune

Designing Digital Filters is an undergraduate textbook in digital filtering. It assumes that the reader neither knows what a filter is nor how to make one. Anyone who believes that it is desirable not to make assumptions will be cured of that view by reading this book.

The author begins by asking the question, “What is a filter?” The answer: “In the most general terms, a filter is a black box with a set of inputs and a set of outputs. The box contains some form of processing that generates the outputs from the inputs.” In case anyone fails to recognize that this definition can encompass anything from a bowling alley to a notch filter, the author follows it with an example showing that a cash register is a filter.
Now the biggest name in C compilers comes in a size everybody can afford.

Let's C
$75

Introducing Mark Williams' $75 C compiler. Want to explore C programming for the first time? Or just on your own time? Now you can do it in a big way without spending that way. With Let's C.

This is no little beginner's model. Let's C is a powerful programming tool, packed with all the essentials of the famous Mark Williams C Programming System. The one chosen by Intel, DEC, Wang and thousands of professional programmers. The one that wins the benchmarks and the reviewers' praise:

"(This compiler) has the most professional feel of any package we tested..." - BYTE
"Of all the compilers reviewed, (it) would be my first choice for product development." - David W. Smith, PC WORLD

And now for more big news. Get our revolutionary csd C Source Debugger for just $75, too. You can breeze through debugging at the C source level ignoring clunky assembler code.

Affordable, powerful, debuggable. Mark Williams Let's C is the big name C compiler at a price you can handle. Get your hands on it now.

Mark Williams
Company
1430 West Wrightwood
Chicago, Illinois 60614
Inquiry 205

© 1985 Mark Williams
UNIX is a trademark of Bell Labs.
Early on in his exposition, Charles Williams presents a noisy EKG as an example of data needing filtering, then provides (without explanation) a simple weighted moving-average filter to improve the output. He then notes, "For reasons probably unknown to you, this filter attenuates the muscle noise without greatly affecting the EKG signal." In not much more space than that, he could have offered some insight into what is going on. But the full thrust of this book is to place mathematical rigor above insight.

In keeping with this theoretical emphasis, Williams derives the Nyquist limit before getting out of the first chapter. He then notes that, for any signal that is represented as the weighted sum of sines and cosines, exceeding the Nyquist limit will result in aliasing. This kind of exposition bothers me for several reasons. First, most people would be better served by the more insightful treatment of aliasing provided by Ramirez in *The FFT* (see the preceding review). Second, it is very easy for neophytes to gloss over the "weighted sums of sines and cosines" part of his point. Most smoothing techniques used on data are more likely to produce garbage than aliasing if pushed too far. Further, most will produce garbage long before the Nyquist limit is reached. Consider, for example, a moving-average smoothing algorithm. This criticism may seem unfair. But most popular articles I have seen (including some in BYTE) hold up the Nyquist limit as some universally applicable speed limit for sampling rates without regard to the method of analysis. This is just the sort of confusion that a course in filtering should set to rest, but this book makes it all too easy for students to be reinforced in their ignorance. Finally, the hardest question to answer with respect to the Nyquist limit concerns the highest frequency component important to a given data set. Unless you are dealing only with pure sine waves, the answer to this question is very obscure. But you will get little help from this book in analyzing your data to determine its filtering requirements.

The author's discussion of convolution and windowing is rather well done, but it could benefit from a more thoroughly graphic presentation. Nonetheless, his treatment of Hamming windows and Kaiser windows is one of the best parts of the book. Similarly, when he returns to this topic while discussing the discrete Fourier transform, his exposition of the trade-offs between narrowing the main lobe and attenuating the side lobes for a window is clear and useful. His illustration of the effects of uniform and Hamming windows on the same data and his warning that you must know the window to know how to interpret the transform are well done and cogent. For me, however, these passages only served to highlight the lack of such cogency in the rest of the text.

The discussion of polynomial modeling of digital signals, for example, does not maintain the quality of exposition Williams attained with windowing. After presenting the general equations for fitting polynomials of a given order to a set of points, Williams discusses estimating missing

(continued)
Why look like the average manager?

At last there is software that puts you ahead of the pack. SuperProject Plus.™ The management advantage.

We have refined the effective techniques of project management into an unprecedented tool for complete management control. From planning an audit, scheduling a new product, budgeting an ad campaign to managing the production of a Broadway musical.

At a level any manager can understand. From beginner to expert.

SuperProject Plus is the first micro software that lets you see how all the elements you manage-your people, projects, budgets, schedules, and resources—relate to and affect each other.

SuperProject Plus can improve performance on any level.

So you can plan ahead with confidence. Identify potential problem areas and take corrective action before it's too late. Compare your actual performance against your plans. And never be surprised by a deadline again.

SuperProject Plus will help you optimize resources. Take on greater challenges. Manage more intelligently.

In short, be a better manager.

You can even directly transfer your information into SuperCalc® 3 Release 2, Lotus® 1-2-3®, dBase® and other leading software for more detailed financial analysis and business reports.

SuperProject Plus. From Computer Associates, the world's most experienced business software maker. With a list of satisfied customers that includes over 80% of the Fortune 1000.

For the whole story on SuperProject Plus for the IBM PC, call Terry Smith at 1-800-645-3003.

Or see your dealer. You'll wonder how you ever managed without it.

The way is CA.
DATA INDEPENDENCE
MUCH SMALLER

The Age of Data Independence—dawned about two years ago when IOMEGA introduced a revolutionary mass storage device called The Bernoulli Box®. Featuring a unique technology that uses rugged, removable 10-megabyte cartridges, it freed companies to work more productively and economically—and was soon recognized as the decade's biggest step forward in business data storage.

Today, IOMEGA has taken another giant step. With the addition of the compact 20-megabyte-per-cartridge Bernoulli Boxes, in single- and dual-drive versions, the Data Independence family gets simultaneously bigger and smaller. The new Bernoulli Boxes double on-line capacity to up to 40 megabytes and cut the space required to carry and store data cartridges. They also boast a footprint that is literally half that of the previous version, freeing just that much more valuable desk space.

But what makes the new Bernoulli Box so exciting are the same features that made it the new standard in data management to begin with.

TRANSPORTABILITY.
The Bernoulli Box cartridges are completely interchangeable. You're free to take the cartridge from one and use it in another with complete confidence. Take it across the hall or mail it across the continent.

EXPANDABILITY.
Free yourself from the limitations of system capacity. If you need more, you expand by buying slim, inexpensive cartridges, not bulky and costly hardware.

RELIABILITY.
Incredible resistance to shock and vibration combined with a rugged cartridge format frees you from concerns about equipment failure, head crash, or data loss.
MORE GIANT STEPS.
ER FOOTPRINTS.

PERFORMANCE.
The amazing speed of The Bernoulli Box—with access times and transfer rates that rival and often surpass the best hard disk drives—translates into the best freedom of all: the freedom of time. And now The Bernoulli Box offers users the option of booting from The Bernoulli Box cartridge with any of the IBM PC or compatible computers.

SECURITY.
Free your sensitive files, such as payroll and personnel, from unauthorized scrutiny and free yourself from unnecessary anxiety. Put them on a Bernoulli Box cartridge, and put the cartridge where you know it will be safe.

Check out the latest Bernoulli Box family members today. More giant steps towards the complete data independence of businesses using the IBM PC, XT, AT, most compatibles, and the Macintosh.* Giant steps with very small footprints.

For the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-556-1234, ext. 215. In California, call 1-800-441-2345, ext. 215.

*The Bernoulli Box for Macintosh is available in a 5-megabyte single-drive version and a 20-megabyte dual-drive version for AppleTalk.

The Bernoulli Box is a registered trademark of IOMEGA Corporation. Data Independence is a trademark of IOMEGA Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. AppleTalk is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

IOMEGA Corporation
1821 West 4000 South
Roy, Utah 84067
Inquiry 167

APRIL 1986 • BYTE 65
COST SAVING CONNECTIONS
RS232 INTERFACE PROBLEM SOLVERS...FROM WESTERN TELEMATIC INC.

END DATA SWITCHING PROBLEMS

Is switching data cables becoming a pain in the ASCII? Automatically switch between computers, printers, instruments—just about any RS232 device.

Economically expand computer ports, access multiple computers or remote peripherals.

From simple AB switches to intelligent 196 port code activated switching systems, our reliable, easy to use, interface switches will help end your interconnect problems.

AFFORDABLE RS232 NETWORKING

Create your own local network with our Any-port to Any-port Smart Switches. Available in either 8 or 16 port versions, the Smart Switch is ideal for computer port expansion, computer sharing, engineering work clusters and much more.

Each port has its own spooling buffer. So any baud rate can communicate with any other baud rate and parity anywhere in the system.

EFFICIENT PRINTER SHARING

It's time to make more efficient use of your expensive printers. Share a single plotter, daisy wheel, dot matrix or laser printer with up to 8 computers, word processors or CAD systems. Ideal for the automated office, school or engineering lab.

A special supervisory port lets you monitor activity on any other port, connect ports together, broadcast messages or designate the supervisory power to other ports.

The Smart Switch is easy to use. User friendly commands allow you to select ports, disconnect and display port activity. A push button defines each port for either DCE or DTE. So if you need an intelligent, affordable way to link your RS232 system, you're ready for the Smart Switch.

QUALITY PRODUCTS

Every WTI product is designed and manufactured with quality and reliability as a major requirement. We're so confident you'll like our products that we offer a 30 day return policy. Compare our features, quality, customer support and prices with any other manufacturer and you'll know why WTI is a recognized leader in the Data Communications industry.

CONCERNED ABOUT DATA SECURITY?

Prevent unauthorized access to your computer system. Our Dial-back Security Unit prevents outsiders from peeking at, destroying or tampering with your data. Only users entering authorized passwords and dial-back numbers stored in the 200 number battery backed directory will be allowed access.

An auxiliary command port is used to set-up the directory and security levels as well as log each password attempt and duration of each call. Simply connect the DSU between your computer and modem and feel secure about who's using your data.

IT'S ALL IN THE BOOK...IT'S FREE

Descriptions, diagrams, specifications and prices for the above products, plus many more, are in our colorful new catalog. It's your cost saving connection...just ask for it!

Call toll free: 1-800-854-7226
(in California 714/979-0363)

western telematic inc.

2435 S. Anne St., Santa Ana, CA 92704 • Telex 467741

Inquiry 363 for End-Users. Inquiry 364 for DEALERS ONLY.
data points as follows: "Most of us would just 'eyeball' the data so that the estimates 'look right.' However, polynomial modeling provides us with a formal, rigorous approach to data estimation." I shudder to imagine how many students draw the conclusion that "formal, rigorous" fitting of data offers an improvement over eyeballing. Indeed, the entire treatment of polynomial fitting gives very short shrift to overfitting data. While Williams does indicate that real data contains noise, he acts as though a least-squares approach will deal with the problem. In fact, selecting an appropriate order polynomial for a given data set is a very difficult problem. It requires having some understanding of the basic form of the data or some appreciation of the level of precision that can be associated with a given data set. It is most certainly not a mechanical process, and your surest guide to avoiding rigorous foolishness is "eyeballing." But this is just another way of saying that you can't teach people with no understanding of what they are trying to do how to do it.

The book ends with a couple of surprisingly good appendixes and a list of references. I only wish that the spirit that guided the writing of the appendixes had guided the writing of the book itself.

Before coming to BYTE, Thomas R. Clune was the Physical Chemistry Laboratory Coordinator at Brandeis University, where he taught computerized data acquisition for chemistry and computer science students. He can be reached at BYTE, POB 372, Hancock, NH 03449.

MACINTOSH REVEALED, VOLUME TWO: PROGRAMMING WITH THE TOOLBOX
Reviewed by Bonnie L. Walker

Programming with the Toolbox picks up where Volume One: Unlocking the Toolbox left off, as Stephen Chernicoff continues his effort to unravel the mysteries of the Macintosh's powerful user interface, the Toolbox (for a review of Volume One, see November 1985, page 57). The two-volume Macintosh Revealed is intended for serious programmers who plan to develop applications using either a Pascal compiler or 68000 assembly language. Chernicoff assumes a fairly high level of programming experience but assumes very little background with a Macintosh. Examples throughout both volumes are in Lisa Pascal and 68000 assembly language. From time to time this approach results in an uneven style, as the author goes into detail about Mac philosophy on one hand and skims over highly technical points related to programming in these languages on the other.

MINIEDIT: A SAMPLE PROGRAM
The most important feature of Unlocking the Toolbox is the sample program MiniEdit, which was developed using Lisa Pascal. MiniEdit is a simple interactive text editor that demonstrates many of the features of the Toolbox and

(continued)
Europe’s top-selling integrated software makes it easy to choose.

Top-of-the-line: Open Access $395*

For starters: Entry $195*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Open Access</th>
<th>495*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Symphony</td>
<td>695*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Framework</td>
<td>695*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Access</td>
<td>395**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Open Access has sold almost 50,000 copies overseas. With one of the most powerful Relational Databases around, and just about all the additional features you could want, it’s no wonder. Just take a look at the screens below and see all you get in this sophisticated business program. (We’re even written in 11 languages with exact file transfer.) And now we offer it in the United States at a reduced price so you can find out what made it Europe’s top-seller.

Or, to make it even easier, we offer you Open Access’ Entry”, for those who don’t need all that Open Access has to offer. Yet, you get four programs plus all the documentation for the complete Open Access package so that updating will be a snap—for you and us. We make it easy. Just call today.

Available at better dealers nationwide. For your nearest dealer or distributor, call (619) 450-1526.

The product’s exceptional. The price extraordinary. Can you really afford to compromise any longer?

Open Access and are registered trademarks of Software Products International, Inc.; Lotus, I-2-3 and Symphony are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corp.; Multiplan is a registered trademark of Microsoft; Q & A is a trademark of Symantec; Framework is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.

Inquiry 310 for End-Users. Inquiry 311 for DEALERS ONLY.

SOFTWARE PRODUCTS INTERNATIONAL
10240 Sorrento Valley Rd. • San Diego, CA 92121 • (619) 450-1526 • Telex 499-099

Inquiry 310 for End-Users. Inquiry 311 for DEALERS ONLY.

APRIL 1986 • BYTE 69
TOTAL CONTROL with LMI FORTH™

For Programming Professionals: an expanding family of compatible, high-performance, Forth-83 Standard compilers for microcomputers

For Development:
Interactive Forth-83 Interpreter/Compilers
- 16-bit and 32-bit implementations
- Full screen editor and assembler
- Uses standard operating system files
- 400 page manual written in plain English
- Options include software floating point, arithmetic coprocessor support, symbolic debugger, native code compilers, and graphics support

For Applications: Forth-83 Metacomplier
- Unique table-driven multi-pass Forth compiler
- Compiles compact ROMable or disk-based applications
- Excellent error handling
- Produces headerless code, compiles from intermediate states, and performs conditional compilation
- Cross-compiles to 8080, Z-80, 8086, 68000, and 6502
- No license fee or royalty for compiled applications

Support Services for registered users:
- Technical Assistance Hotline
- Periodic newsletters and low-cost updates
- Bulletin Board System

Call or write for detailed product information and prices. Consulting and Educational Services available by special arrangement.

BOOK REVIEWS

facilities. For example, TextEdit provides automatic word wrap, with any sequence of non-space characters defined as a word. Text is automatically wrapped after a cut, paste, or type-in. There are built-in routines for all standard cut-and-paste editing. Chernicoff also identifies some of the features that are not built in, such as Undo and automatic scrolling. MiniEdit includes the code for automatic scrolling, but you'll have to figure out Undo yourself, since MiniEdit does not include procedures for that feature.

MAC FILE MANAGEMENT
The discussion of file management (I/O) provides some information applicable in day-to-day use of the Mac. A great deal of information is included about the Macintosh's built-in disk drive and how to create and use files. Chernicoff also explains how to use two of the standard packages in the system resource file, the Standard File Package (MiniFinder) and the Disk Initialization Package.

NOT THE BASIC REFERENCE
Macintosh Revealed. Volume Two: Programming with the Toolbox provides a combination tutorial and reference for developing a Macintosh application program. Unfortunately, despite its length (well over 1000 pages in the combined volumes), you'll still need the basic Macintosh reference, Apple's Inside Macintosh. Programming with the Toolbox does not include routines for using the printer and in many cases refers the reader to Inside Macintosh for more information. Of course, you will also need either Pascal or 68000 assembly-language reference books (and expertise) as well.

Bonnie L. Walker is Project Director of JWK International (7617 Little River Turnpike, Annandale, VA 22003), a systems analyst/programmer, and a technical writer.

EXPLORING THE PICK OPERATING SYSTEM
Reviewed by Larry Allen Heberlein

Exploring the Pick Operating System by Jonathan Sisk and Steve VanArsdale may well be the first book on the Pick operating system, even though Pick has been in use by businesses for a decade. A multiserver system for managing databases, it's available on a score of machines, including half a dozen implementations on the Motorola 68000. Recent releases of versions for the IBM PC XT and AT and the warm reception of the Pick clone Revelation have helped it along. (For an overview, see Parts I and 2 of Rick Cook and John Brandon's "The Pick Operating System" October and November 1984 BYTE. For a review of the PC version, see "Pick, Coherent and THEOS" by Marc I. Rochkind. BYTE's Inside the IBM PCs, Fall 1985.)

TECHNIQUES
Unfortunately, this book is a disappointment. Stingy with examples but filled with unnecessary detail, lacking
### Software

**Lotus Lotus**
- Word Processing Editors
  - 1-2-3 $319
  - Symphony $449

**dBase III Plus**
- $369

**Frame Work II**
- $369

**MultiMate**
- $219

**Word Perfect 4.1**
- $209

### Graphics/Utilities
- Display Boards
  - EVEREX GRAPHICS $299
  - AMDEX $163
  - AMDEX 400 $579
  - AMDEX 700 $459

- HEAD
t- $379

**LaserJet**
- $289

**Graphics Languages/Utilities**
- $319

**HD Displays**
- $319

**Monitors**
- $239

**Networks**
- $299

**Printers/Plotters**
- *$299

**Input Devices**
- *$299

**Accesories**
- *$299

### Lowest Price Guarantee!!
We will match current nationally advertised prices on most products. Call and compare.

1-800-221-1260

In New York State call (718) 438-6057

TERMS:
- Checks—allow 14 days to clear. Credit processing—add 3%. COD orders—cash.
- MO or certified check—add $5.00. Shipping and handling—add $3.00 per item (UPS Blue $8.00 per item). NY State Residents—add applicable sales tax.

All prices subject to change.
When you think of Xerox what do you think of?

It's almost instinctive to think of copiers whenever the name Xerox is mentioned. After all, 25 years ago we invented the category. And since that time we've become the gold standard for dependable and diverse desktop, mid and high volume copiers.

But just for the record, in the last 8 months we've introduced 30 new office systems and business solutions. From Xerography To Lasography. All of these new systems and solutions are designed to help you create, preserve and share documents of unsurpassed quality. And all are backed by Team Xerox. The people who provide a service and support organization second to none.

Most of these new systems are the direct results of harnessing the power of the laser. What we call Lasography. You see, ten years ago Xerox believed the best way to print text and graphics from simple memos to complex reports would be through lasography. So, we began work on a new generation of office systems. For instance, the Documenter System you see here gives office professionals a personal lasographic system right at their fingertips. A desktop system that lets them create and print documents of incredible clarity.

The Documenter consists of the Xerox 6085 Professional Computer System and the Xerox 4045 Laser CP. The 6085 offers a unique 19 inch bit map screen with multiple windows that allow you to spread out all of your work right in front of you. In fact, its windows allow you to work on many things at once. Using either our ViewPoint® or MS-DOS® software. And when you're ready to print documents, you can use the Xerox 4045 Laser CP shown here or one of the latest Xerox Diablo printers.

XEROX® and the identifying names and numbers are registered trademarks of XEROX CORPORATION. MS-DOS® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation. ViewPoint® is a registered trademark of XEROX CORPORATION.
The Xerox 4050 Laser Printing System featured here is the newest photocomposing printer from Xerox. It offers the power and capabilities of the Xerox 9700 and 8700 in a medium speed laser printer.

We're also introducing the Xerox XPS 701. A low cost, full function, turnkey publishing system. The entry level XPS 701 enables you to create and manage text and graphic input. It's especially designed for large illustrated documents that require frequent revision, fast production turnaround and relatively small print runs.

And for those who want more than a line printer but less than a laser printer, there's the Xerox 4060 Computer Printing System. Using Ion Deposition Technology, the advanced 4060 is ideal for the IBM data center.

Yet another exciting capabilities story revolves around networks and software.

**The Most Complete Family Of Networks.**

Xerox now offers the most comprehensive networking capabilities in the industry.

The new XC22 twisted pair network is low cost and simple to install and takes advantage of existing telephone wires. The XC22 allows work groups to share information and resources such as laser printers and disk drives.

The XC24 System uses a coaxial cable that can easily run along the base of office walls or in ceilings. And it's an entry-level option utilizing the same industry standard MS-DOS® operating system as does the XC22. The XC24 is also user installable, easy to learn and use.

Finally there's the XC80 network family using Ethernet. Fully configured networks, with virtually unlimited work stations, printers, storage, main frame communications and internetworking applications. The key to all of these networking capabilities is that we can design business solutions that enable small work groups or full departments to easily share information. Two examples are the new Xerox Integrated Financial Management and Purchasing Management Solutions. Both contain powerful departmental processing options such as sophisticated relational data-base management, host program access, electronic mail and high capacity file, disk and print services which enable each application to fulfill complete purchasing or financial needs. Xerox is also introducing the 4020 Color Ink Jet Printer, which is also network compatible. The 4020 can produce up to 4000 shades of seven primary colors. And finally Xerox is introducing the Telecopier 7010. A portable digital facsimile transceiver that can transmit a handwritten page in just 25 seconds.

So the next time you hear the name Xerox, we hope you'll think of more than just the world's most dependable copiers.

For more information, call your local Xerox sales office or:

**1-800-TEAM XRX, ext. 213**

(800-832-6979, ext. 213)

Xerox Networks.

**Team Xerox**

**Yes, I'm interested in learning more about the newest Xerox office systems and business solutions.**

Send this coupon to: Xerox Corporation, P.O. Box 24, Rochester, NY 14692.

Xerox Networks and Software

The 4020 Color Ink Jet Printer

Telecopier 7010

For more information on directions Wave II products, circle code 394 on the reader service card.
BOOK REVIEWS

technical meat but replete with insider jargon, the book seems to have been put together without any clear conception of its audience. On one page the authors assume you have never touched a keyboard, and on the next page you’re supposed to understand hexadecimal notation.

Another problem is the book’s strained, inappropriate, and inconsistent analogies. The central metaphor is that Pick is a world, a sphere, with layers like those of the earth’s crust. The surface of the planet is TCL (Terminal Cont ol Language, the command-line processor), beneath which is Access (the retrieval language), then Proc (akin to a job control language), Pick BASIC, Data Base, Assembler, and Abs (short for absolute, the storage area for systems programs). These categories aren’t even parallel. Most of the “levels” are languages. Data Base is all the files on the computer, and Abs is just a place where some things are kept.

The metaphor itself is inaccurate. The processors listed do not form a hierarchy. Proc, for example, does not have to go through BASIC to get to the database, nor does Access have to go through Proc. It is one of the strengths of the system that the languages use the same system routines. File updates or data conversions in Access, Proc, BASIC, or even Assembler all execute the same code. This integration contributes to Pick’s thrifty use of hardware resources and distinguishes Pick from just about everything else on the market.

WHAT’S LEFT OUT

For reasons that escape me, Sisk and VanArsdale decided not to describe Pick BASIC—not even enough to write a program that will print “Hello.” The standard that holds Pick implementations—and Pick clones—together is Pick BASIC, a language with a rich set of functions for manipulating the Pick database.

The book lacks a sense of balance. The bias of the authors is that the Pick operating system is revolutionary, a breakthrough, a window into a new era; that its users are sophisticated, artistic, gaining in productivity “while acquiring a new zeal and enthusiasm.” Nowhere do the authors attempt to appraise Pick critically.

One advantage of the system is its use of dictionaries to describe the structure of a file. On the simplest level, I can use a dictionary to name a field in all the records in a file (e.g., the third field of all employee records will be named “Salary”) and access the fields by name in a remarkably conversational retrieval language (“Sort Personnel by Salary”).

More significantly, my dictionary can specify conversions to be performed as data is being retrieved. I can specify concatenation, extraction, range checking, or formatting. I can use the field as a search key for translation through another file. I can request that all sorts of math be done on the field before or after sorting it. For example, my dictionary could define “Take.Home.Pay” as weekly pay minus deductions and even explain how to figure the deductions. (continued)
PC MAGAZINE said our first AI product, LOGIC-LINE 1™, “...comes closer to achieving its lofty aims than most other PC programs that claim to possess intelligence.” We’re pleased to announce our new company name, and two spectacular new products for your portfolio of data-manipulation assets.

**QUESTION: IS AI “STILL CRAZY AFTER ALL THESE YEARS?”**

We used to be Clarity Software. In our first advertising ever, we asked, “Would you buy a pacemaker from Mattel?” We asserted that, compared to LOGIC-LINE 1 artificial intelligence software, competitive products were toys by comparison. PC MAGAZINE agreed. So did satisfied customers around the world, a few of whom are around this ad.

Our success has effectively stomped the mortal spirit out of the brain-damaged geeks who can now double yachts in the gene pool of legitimate AI professionals.

Our aggressive ad also got a rise out of another Clarity Software, a Texas firm. Relax. Clarity. You had the name first, so we cloned Joshua, of Jericho fame, long enough to give us a new corporate name: Thunderstone (he had his own bunch of artificial intelligence - JOSHUA 24:27 - suggesting that an ordinary stone can be made to remember events).

It’s not too big a leap of logic to name a company “Thunderstone,” especially if such a company is trying to turn a bucket of sand (which is all a computer really is) into something even artificially intelligent.

Our new software company is calling their product “AI” is enough really (since they’re into science fiction so - if “it’s intelligent, it’s AI”), nothing whatsoever, within ways for a u “arefund. We think you’ll love Thunderstone software (We also think you’re too smart to be fooled with $249.95 or $399.95 price tags): COMPREHENSION is $75; LOGIC-LINE 1 is $250; LOGIC-LINE 2 is $400.

To find out more about LOGIC-LINE 1 and LOGIC-LINE 2 or COMPREHENSION, call 216/729-1132. To order by phone, call 800/621-5839 (or in Illinois, 800/972-5855). The product of that process is words. Words which can be analyzed by LOGIC-LINE to simulate inferences from your own best thinking, or from the long-dead, but still-great minds.

**WHAT DO YOU THINK?**

You may return any purchases, for any reason, within 30 days for a full refund. We think you’ll love Thunderstone software (We also think you’re too smart to be fooled with $249.95 or $399.95 price tags): COMPREHENSION is $75; LOGIC-LINE 1 is $250; LOGIC-LINE 2 is $400.

To find out more about LOGIC-LINE 1 and LOGIC-LINE 2 or COMPREHENSION, call 216/729-1132. To order by phone, call 800/621-5839 (or in Illinois, 800/972-5855). If you are with the US government or one of the intelligence shops, Thunderstone software is available to federal/DOD buyers through IBIS Corporation, 131 E. St. John Road, Herndon, VA 22070 (call 800/532-3344 or 703/478-0300). Please add $5 shipping per order, and Ohio residents add 5% sales tax.

**WAKING UP FROM THE BOOLEAN DREAM**

It’s time to make a major departure from “if/when” thinking. Human thought processes are much more versatile. Thunderstone has taken a major departure from boolean AI approaches. Ours are sub-cognitive tools, as opposed to cognitive tools (such as those from expert-system builders like Teknowledge in further refinement of the few reputable AI companies anywhere).

COMPREHENSION and the LOGIC-LINE series are intended to amplify the man/machine loop. Does LOGIC-LINE make the computer think like a man? No. As Frank Herbert (DUNE) says: “The human intellect is in the crucible of survival, not in the play of symbols.” Nevertheless, Thunderstone products explore the mathematics of the human thought process as described by Pulitzer Prize-winning author Douglas Hofstadter (METAMAGICAL THEMES):

“The brain itself does not ‘manipulate symbols;’ the brain is the medium in which the symbols are floating and in which they manipulate each other.”

The genius, then, of a particular mind, is evidenced by the DNA/RNA-like patterns of how Hofstadter calls neural firings. The product of that process is words. Words which can be analyzed by LOGIC-LINE to simulate inferences from your own best thinking, or from the long-dead, but still-great minds.
FOR PC USERS

With **PC TeX™** — the best-selling full implementation of Professor Don Knuth's revolutionary typesetting program **TeX**.

**FINEST Typeset Quality Printing From:**
- dot matrix
- laser
- phototypesetter

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \left( \begin{array}{ccc}
 a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\
 a_{21} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\
 \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
 a_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn}
\end{array} \right)
\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx
\]

**WIDEST Range Of Output Device Drivers:**
- Epson FX, LQ
- Toshiba
- Corona LP-300
- APS-5 phototypesetter
- Screen preview, with EGA or Hercules card

**MOST COMPLETE Product Offering:**
PC **TeX** (not copy protected) includes the following:
- Our specially written **PC TeX Manual**, which enables you to start using **TeX** right away.
- Custom "macro packages" that provide formats for letters, manuals, technical documents, etc.
- The **LaTeX** document preparation system, a full-featured macro package for preparing articles, books, reports, etc., and **AMS-TeX**, developed by the Amer. Math. Society for professional mathematical typesetting.
- Site licenses, volume discounts, and interfaces to PC Paintbrush, PC Palette, FancyFont and Fontrix are also available.

**PRICED FROM ONLY $249.00!**
(Printer drivers and interfaces additional.)

For IBM PC/XT, AT or compatible, DOS 2.0 or higher, and 512K RAM. Hard disk required for printer drivers and fonts.

For more information call or write:
**Personal TeX, Inc.**
20 Sunnyvale, Suite H, Mill Valley, CA 94941 (415) 388-8853

Looking up my tax bracket in another file. The advantage here is the concept of virtual data—from the command line a user can list and sort data that doesn't exist until it's asked for. The authors explain the physical format of a dictionary item, but they don't communicate a sense of the power of dictionaries. Nor do they convey a sense of how the system's features could actually be used. The examples are not only sparse but also lifeless and abstract.

Unfortunately, the authors didn't take the time to compare Pick to more conventional and more familiar systems, either by way of explaining Pick or to help potential users decide what might be appropriate for their needs. (A comparison shopper might, for example, like to know how Pick and other systems handle the problem of multiple users trying to update the same record at the same time; this topic isn't mentioned.)

And they don't compare Pick systems with each other. Pick systems are not all alike. Some will let you execute TCL commands from inside a BASIC program. Some will let you retrieve and edit previous TCL commands. Various implementations call things by different names. In fact, the original implementation and the biggest seller calls things by different names than those used here, and the things act differently than described here.

**THE GOOD POINTS**
The index is copious and accurate. There is an excellent glossary of **TeX** terms. The typography and layout are well done, and the book is remarkably free of grammatical and typographical errors.

The authors know whereof they speak. The senior author is head of a large Pick training agency and author of the pocket reference guides Pick Systems publishes. Although the explanations might occasionally confuse (such as a sentence that appears to imply that a group is the same thing as a frame), if you can understand what is being said, you can be sure that it is technically accurate.

**CONCLUSION**
Pick is justly praised for its ease of use. Applications are easy to create in the programming environment, and the database is easy to access. User magazines are full of testimonials from executives that "at my last company, if I wanted a report I'd have to wait weeks until the data processing department could generate it; with Pick, I can get it myself in minutes." But ease of use is relative, and "Pick" isn't short for "point and click." It's a command-line environment, and to use it you have to learn the commands. Anyone who can master the command line of CPM or MS-DOS could master Pick quickly. A book of this length could easily be produced that would teach novices everything they need to know in a few sessions. That book would serve a wide market, but this isn't that book.

A software engineer at CDI Information Systems, Larry Allen Heberlein (4132 Corliss N, Seattle, WA 98103) maintains the Pick operating system on the IBM Series/1.
EXPERIENCE THE FUTURE:
2500ADSOFTWARE INC

SERIES 4.0
ASSEMBLERS / CROSS ASSEMBLERS

2500AD Software Inc. is a company which specializes in developing assemblers and cross assemblers for the world’s most popular microprocessors (listed below).

FEATURES:
- Series 4.0 has all in memory assembly and linking (FAST!). Series 3.0 buffers overflow to disk
- No limit to: program size, number of symbols, macros and user defined registers
- Powerful macros
- Assembly time calculation using 80-bit arithmetic
- Built in cross reference
- Built in floating point support for equating symbols and declaring storage locations
- Full listing format controls
- Linker included (One linker supports all microprocessors)
- Links 256 files, with 256 section names, to specific address or stacked in successive order
- Linker generates the most used file formats: Executable, Intel Hex, Extended Intel Hex, Tektronics Hex and Motorola S19, S28 and S37 formats
- Linker runs in either; Prompt Mode, Command Line Mode, or Data File Mode
- Assembler and Linker has a Quiet Mode option (great for use with compilers!!)
- 8086 Assembler has optional output in Microsoft relocatable format

In addition to our Assembler product line, please call or write for information concerning our new line of SIMULATORS for Single Chip Microcomputers. (Simulators for the 8051 and 8748 are available now!!)

TO ORDER: Simply circle the product you want (Price is listed under each product column for desired O/S)

---

In addition to our Assembler product line, please call or write for information concerning our new line of SIMULATORS for Single Chip Microcomputers. (Simulators for the 8051 and 8748 are available now!!)

---

2500AD Software Inc.
17200 E. Ohio Drive, Aurora, CO 80017 (303) 369-5001

Inquiry 377
April 1986

SECOND ANNUAL COMPUTER ART CONTEST FOR KIDS: COMPUTERS AND THE FUTURE. For an official entry blank, contact West Educational Publishing, 201 Castro St., 4th Floor, Mountain View, CA 94041. (800) 532-9378; in California, (415) 969-1283. Entries must be postmarked by May 1.

COMDEX/WINTER '86, Los Angeles Convention Center, Los Angeles, CA. The Interface Group Inc., 300 First Ave., Needham, MA 02194, (617) 449-6600. April 1–3


FEDERAL OFFICE SYSTEMS EXPO (FOSE ‘86), Washington Convention Center, Washington, DC. National Trade Productions Inc., 2111 Eisenhower Ave., Suite 400, Alexandria, VA 22314, April 7–10

IEEE INFOCOM–86, Miami, FL. IEEE Computer Society, 1109 Spring St., Suite 300, Silver Spring, MD 20901, (301) 589-8142, April 7–10

1986 IEEE INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON ROBOTICS AND AUTOMATION, San Francisco, CA. Robotics and Automation, Dr. Harry Hayman, 738 Whitaker Terrace, Silver Spring, MD 20901, (301) 434-1990, April 7–10

1986 TEST & MEASUREMENT WORLD EXPO, San Jose Convention Center, San Jose, CA. Meg Bowen, Test & Measurement World Expo, 199 Wells Ave., Newton, MA 02159, (617) 964-8900. April 8–10

WESTERN REGIONAL COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY FOR THE HANDICAPPED, Los Angeles Convention Center, Los Angeles, CA. Closing the Gap, POB 68, Henderson, NV 89044, (702) 248-3294 or (507) 345-8233. April 9–13


INTERVENTION STRATEGIES FOR THE NONSPEAKING CHILDREN’S HOSPITAL OF PHILADELPHIA. Philadelphia, PA. Ann Campbell, Children’s Seashore House, Communications Technology Center, 4100 Atlantic Ave., Atlantic City, NJ 08401, (609) 345-5191. April 11–12

NINETEENTH ANNUAL SMALL COLLEGE COMPUTING SYMPOSIUM. Rapid City, SD. Dale Rognlie, Mathematics and Computer Science Department, South Dakota School of Mines and Technology, Rapid City, SD 57701, (605) 394-2470. April 11–12

CHI ‘86: CONFERENCE ON HUMAN FACTORS IN COMPUTER SYSTEMS. Boston, MA. ACM Conference Management, 11 West 42nd St., New York, NY 10036, (212) 869-7440. April 13–17

AIM FIFTH ANNUAL CONFERENCE: INFORMATION MANAGEMENT IS EVERYBODY’S BUSINESS, Boston, MA. Associated Information Managers 1776 East Jefferson St., 4th Floor, Rockville, MD 20852, (301) 231-7447. April 15–16


MICROCOMPUTER JUNGLE: IMPACT ON HEALTH CARE. Overland Park, KS. Carole Rosen, University of Kansas Medical Center, Office of Continuing Education, 90th and Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66103, (913) 588-4480. April 17–18


CONFERENCE ON EXPERT SYSTEMS AND ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE IN PUBLIC POLICY, Syracuse, NY. Dr. Stuart Bretschneider, Technology and Information Management Program, The Maxwell School of Citizenship and Public Affairs, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210, (315) 423-1890. April 21–22

ROBOTS ‘86 CONFERENCE AND EXPOSITION: ROBOT APPLICATIONS FOR INTEGRATED MANUFACTURING. McCormick Place, Chicago, IL. Jeff Burnstein, Robotic Industries Association, POB 1366, Dearborn, MI 48121, (313) 271-7800. April 21–24

FOURTH ANNUAL CONFERENCE ON INTELLIGENT SYSTEMS AND MACHINES. Rochester, MI. Dr. Nan Loh, Center for Robotics and Advanced Automation, Oakland University, Rochester, MI 48063, (313) 370-2233, April 28–30

COMDEX/SPRING ‘86, Georgia World Congress Center, Atlanta, GA. The Interface Group Inc., 300 First Ave., Needham, MA 02194, (617) 449-6600. April 28–May 1

AI 1986: ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE AND ADVANCED COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY CONFERENCE AND EXHIBITION, Long Beach Convention Center, Long Beach, CA. Tower Conference Management Co., 331 West Wesley St., Wheaton, IL 60187, (312) 668-8100. April 29–May 1

IF YOU WANT your organization’s public activities listed in BYTE’s Event Queue, we need to know about them at least four months in advance. Send information about computer conferences, seminars, workshops, and courses to BYTE, Event Queue, POB 372, Hancook, NH 03449.
How do you suppose most manufacturers of personal computer products get started? They go to the Orient... taking either their designs or simply their ideas to one or more of the major electronics manufacturing concerns, getting bids for making these devices under contract to the creators. Multifunction Cards, Video Cards, Disk Controllers, Modems and I/O Boards all begin their life in this way. This relationship between the manufacturing capabilities of the East and the design and marketing talents of the U.S. has resulted in the incredible selection of enhancement products for the IBM and Apple computer markets.

Well, with 100,000 members and growing strong, The Network sent its buyers east to visit some of these manufacturing concerns to check out the feasibility of directly importing these products in the necessary volumes to save our members money! What they came back with was astounding.

Now, we always figured that there were some pretty substantial markups as these boards came into the country and got fancy boxes and marketing promotions under any one of a number of well-known brand names in the peripheral add-on markets but we had no idea they were so large!

To prove our point, consider what they brought back. Each board is constructed to the same precise standards, on similar machinery to their name-brand duplicates. The difference?

As a Network member, you pay only 8% over unusually low wholesale price...and you get our full 1 year warranty!

Hercules™ Smarter Brother
A Monochrome Graphics Card with Printer Port...100% compatible with Hercules™ product...

Wholesale price... $99.00*

IBM Color Card
100% compatible with the IBM offering. The wholesale price? A mere $69.00*

Graphics Printer Interface
If all you want is a printer, this is the card for you. Supports all text and graphics printer features.

Wholesale price... $29.00*

I/O Multifunction Card
Identical I/O board to the AST's I/O+™ with 2 serial, (1 standard) 1 parallel, 1 game port, a clock/calendar and software.

Wholesale price... $65.00*

The Multi-384 Board
A clone of the AST's SixPakPlus,™ includes up to 384Kb of expansion memory, 1 serial, 1 parallel, 1 game port, a clock/calendar and software.

Wholesale price... $79.00*

512 K Memory
The least expensive way to add memory to your current system. With 0 K installed.

Wholesale price at only... $59.00*

Six Pack, I/O Plus and AST are all registered trademarks of AST Research Inc. Hercules is a registered trademark of Hercules Computer Technology Inc.

™PC NETWORK Members pay just 8% above this wholesale price, plus shipping. All prices reflect a 3% cash discount. Minimum shipping $2.50 per order. International orders call for shipping & handling charges. Personal checks please allow 10 working days to clear.

CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-621-SAVE  in Illinois Call (312) 280-0002

GET THE NETWORK ADVANTAGE!!!

Inquiry 254
Listed below are just a few of the over 30,000 products available at our EVERYDAY LOW PRICES!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Wholesale Price</th>
<th>Retail Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppleWorks</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IMac</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Monitor</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac OS</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Mini</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUSINESS SOFTWARE FOR YOUR IBM & MACINTOSH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Wholesale Price</th>
<th>Retail Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppleWorks</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IMac</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Monitor</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac OS</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Mini</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FULLY REFURBISHED HARDWARE & SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Wholesale Price</th>
<th>Retail Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppleWorks</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IMac</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Monitor</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac OS</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Mini</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Wholesale Price</th>
<th>Retail Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppleWorks</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IMac</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Monitor</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac OS</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Mini</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUSINESS SOFTWARE FOR YOUR IBM & MACINTOSH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Wholesale Price</th>
<th>Retail Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppleWorks</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IMac</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Monitor</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac OS</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Mini</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FULLY REFURBISHED HARDWARE & SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Wholesale Price</th>
<th>Retail Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppleWorks</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IMac</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Monitor</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac OS</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Mini</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Wholesale Price</th>
<th>Retail Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppleWorks</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IMac</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Monitor</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac OS</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Mini</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUSINESS SOFTWARE FOR YOUR IBM & MACINTOSH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Wholesale Price</th>
<th>Retail Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppleWorks</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IMac</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Monitor</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac OS</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Mini</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FULLY REFURBISHED HARDWARE & SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Wholesale Price</th>
<th>Retail Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppleWorks</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IMac</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Monitor</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac OS</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Mini</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Wholesale Price</th>
<th>Retail Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppleWorks</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple IMac</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Monitor</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac OS</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Mini</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac Pro</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Borland Bonanza!
The software collection that super charges your IBM™ PC/XT compatibles

Regular Wholesale Price

Turbo Pascal .................. $31.00*
Turbo Pascal w/8087 Support ...... $49.75*
Superkey .................. $32.00*
Reflex .................. $44.50*
Sidekick (Unprotected) ........ $39.00*
Sidekick .................. $26.00*
Turbo Lighting ........ $44.50*

PC NETWORK • MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

YES! Please enroll me as a member in the PC NETWORK™ and send my catalog featuring thousands of computer products, all at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES. I will also periodically receive "THE PRINTOUT", a special up-date on merchandise at prices BELOW even those in my wholesale catalog, and all the other exclusive, money-saving services available to Members.

I am under no obligation to buy anything. My complete satisfaction is guaranteed. Please check (✓) all boxes that apply:

Basic Membership
With 14 Day Rentals
[ ] One-year membership for $8
[ ] Two-year membership for $15 (SAVE $1)
[ ] Business Software Rental Library for $25 add’l. per year — members only
[ ] Games Software Rental Library for $10 add’l. per year — members only

[ ] Bill my credit card: [ ] VISA [ ] MasterCard [ ] American Express

[ ] Check or money order enclosed for $ ________________

Name ____________________________________________ Apt. No. __________

City ___________________________ State __________ Zip __________

Telephone ( ) ____________

My computer(s) is: [ ] IBM PC [ ] IBM-XT [ ] IBM-AT [ ] Apple II [ ] Macintosh [ ] Other __________

Signature ✓

(Signature required to validate membership) Copyright © 1985, PC NETWORK INC.
Reason #1
You've made us the biggest, with your
belief in our marketing and product selection,
with your faith in our customer support programs, and
you've demonstrated all this by joining the PC Network.

We're #1 In The World
with the Number One Buy of the Month

Hayes™ Smartmodem 1200B
IBM™ PC, XT, AT Compatible
Modem From the Industry Leader.

Wholesale Price
$305.00*

with Smartcom II™

Smartcom II™ ver. 2.1
for the IBM™ PC
Wholesale Price
$68.00*

*PC Network members pay 6% above this wholesale price plus shipping.

BUSINESS REPLY CARD
First Class Permit No. 14823 Chicago, IL

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PC NETWORK
320 West Ohio
Chicago, Illinois 60610

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES
64K IBM PC MEMORY EXPANSION KITS

$1,325.00*

$1,685.00*

Call for 10MB

IBM PC HARD DISK SYSTEM
IBM PC w/256K
Floppy Drive Controller
1 Double Sided Double Density Disk Drives
Half Height 10MB Disk Subsystem

$1,745.00*

$2,269.00* w/20MB

Guaranteed for Life!

Call for LATEST IBM ANNOUNCEMENTS

PORTABLE HARD DISK SYSTEM
w/256K/1 Floppy/10MB Hard Disk

$1,100.00*

$2,269.00* w/20MB

APPLE IIe

$2,269.00* w/20MB

DESKTOP SYSTEM
WITH TAPE BACKUP
640K CMU/1 Floppy/10MB Hard Disk
10MB Tape Drive/Monitor

$2,466.00* w/10MB

$2,596.00* w/20MB

MACINTOSH SYSTEMS

$2,685.00* w/20MB

64K IBM PC MEMORY EXPANSION KITS
Quantity Discounts Available.
Guaranteed for Life!

Set of 9 Chips

$9.00*

DISKETTES
Guaranteed for Life!
Brand name diskettes available in boxes of 60
or bulk packs of 50

5¼'' DS/DD
8$9.50*

5¼'' SS/DD
8$8.95*

3½'' SS/DD
8$7.95*

3½'' DS/DD
8$6.95*

$85.00*

INTERNAL PC HARD DISK
Low Power/Automatic Boot. Works on standard PCs and Compatibles.
Includes drive/controller/cables/mounting hardware and instructions.

Full one year warranty

$340.00* 10MB

$400.00* 20MB

PC NETWORK
GET THE NETWORK ADVANTAGE!!

SEE WHY OVER 100,000 HAVE JOINED MAKING US THE NATION’S #1 SOURCE FOR EVERYTHING IN COMPUTING...

- Our 600 Page Wholesale Catalog
  Over 30,000 products priced at Wholesale + 8%. Anything you will ever need at a Consistent low price...
- Quarterly Catalog Updates
  Your Catalog is never obsolete! Keep on top of the newest products and latest price changes.
- The Printout
  Our newsletter gives you fantastic specials along with unbiased analysis of new products and industry trends.
- 10 Day Returns on any Hardware!!
  If you don’t like any hardware product—for any reason—return it for a refund.
- 1000 + Title Rental Library
  14 to 30 day rentals on over 1000 different titles. Try before you buy!!
- Size-Strength and Stability
  The Network has over 100 employees, 40,000 square feet of office and warehouse, inventory valued in excess of $15,000,000 and is ranked the largest computer product supplier in the Nation!! Our commitment is to serve our customers and our 90% repeat business rate is proof!!
Features

CIARCIA'S CIRCUIT CELLAR:
COMPUTER ON GUARD!
by Steve Ciarcia .......................... 84

PROGRAMMING PROJECT:
A SIMPLE WINDOWING SYSTEM,
PART 2: IMPLEMENTATION
by Bruce Webster .......................... 96

BUILD THE EMULO-8
by Stuart R. Ball .......................... 105

MAKING UNIX SECURE
by Alan Filipski and James Hanko ........ 113

DATA DESIGN
by Leonard Shapiro ........................ 129

PROGRAMMING INSIGHT:
DRAGON
by Bruce R. Land .......................... 137

WITHOUT A SHADOW OF A DOUBT, this month's Circuit Cellar is a genuine departure for Steve. You won't learn how to build anything this time. Instead, Steve recounts an evening when things got very dicey for him... locked out of the Circuit Cellar, a monster security system facing him, the possibility of destruction descending on his neighborhood. Enlisting the aid of a doubting but helpful neighbor, Steve prepared to storm the Circuit Cellar. Did they succeed in preventing disaster? We're not about to tell you here.

This month's Programming Project is the final part of Bruce Webster's article on windows. He shows you how to close a window, describes pseudocode versions of the necessary routines, and gives code fragments from an implementation on an Apple II. Noting that many older microcomputers don't have windowing routines built in, Bruce hopes that his article will help you get started.

If you are tired of continually programming and erasing EPROMs as you develop software for your projects, you may be wise to construct the Emulo-8. Its creator, Stuart Ball, says that it's an ideal program-development tool on several counts and gives you all the details in "Build the Emulo-8:"

Addressing themselves to system administrators, Alan Filipski and James Hanko examine some specific security-related features of the UNIX operating system, discuss methods of attack employed by crackers, and outline countermeasures that are effective against would-be invaders. The authors believe that administrators who are aware of potential problems can maintain their systems to provide sufficient privacy and protection for most applications.

Just as you should apply principles of structured programming to your programs, you should apply principles of data design to your database. In "Data Design" Leonard Shapiro offers valuable techniques for achieving this goal.

This month's Programming Insight, from Bruce Land, focuses on the recursive drawing of a dragon curve on the Macintosh. The Mac's high-resolution display and the rapid execution rate of MacFORTH produce the interesting image shown on page 137.
Editor's note: Steve Ciarcia has been working with and writing about home-control systems for many years. This month's Circuit Cellar shows what could happen when a sophisticated system runs amok.

"Merrill, you gotta help me!"

The feeling of panic was coming over me as I beat on Merrill's back door. I needed help, and Merrill was the only person I could trust—the only person that would understand that I wasn't crazy. As I knocked on the door, I glanced over either side of my shoulders to make sure no one else was around.

"Merrill, you gotta help me!"

I stood next to the door in a shadow that the moonlight failed to illuminate. It was a cool spring evening. While the stars shown brilliantly in their quiet elegance, I couldn't help but fear that this would be the last quiet moment of the evening if I failed.

"Steve? What are you trying to do? Can't you just ring the bell and wait 30 seconds like everyone else?"

Merrill wasn't really mad, just startled at my wild-eyed look and disheveled appearance. I often visited him but usually announced myself by some means other than beating down his back door. He waited a few seconds. He realized that this wasn't a social call and changed his tone to one of concern.

"What's wrong? You look terrible."

"I locked myself out!"

For any other person in the world, that would not be a catastrophic occurrence. In fact, the words sounded a bit absurd as I said them. I only hoped that Merrill valued our friendship enough to listen to me.

"You locked yourself out? Didn't you once give me a key to hold just in case this ever happened?" Merrill was becoming Increasingly curious as to why I should be so distraught. I should have known he had a key.

I nervously glanced at my watch and answered. "That was when one needed a key to get in my house. Such a statement obviously would lead to all kinds of conjecture, but I didn't have time to explain.

"What do you mean, no key? How do you get into your house? Whistle?" Merrill seemed a bit disturbed that I was playing guessing games.

"I don't use a key anymore. I use a digital code. I really don't have time to explain."

Steve Ciarcia (pronounced "see-ARE-see-ah") is an electronics engineer and computer consultant with experience in process control, digital design, nuclear instrumentation, and product development. He is the author of several books about electronics. You can write to him at POB 582, Glastonbury, CT 06033.
Please, just put on some dark clothes and help me."

His help-thy-neighbor attitude took five giant steps back when I mentioned the necessity for dark clothes. Glancing at my watch once again to see how much time we had left. I determined that a portion of it had to be allocated for explanation. I stepped into the doorway and moved past Merrill.

"You see, Merrill. I've locked myself out of the house and have a soufflé in the oven."

Merrill looked at me like I was some kind of nut. He walked over to the kitchen sink and opened the cabinet doors beneath it, revealing a toolbox. "Look, we'll zip over and pull the hinges on one of the doors. It's a cinch."

Before he could pass me any tools, I interrupted him. "Merrill, it's not that easy. You don't understand. Let me explain."

The expression "Please do" was painted all over his face and needed no verbalization. As he sat down in the overstuffed chair, he extended and crossed his legs on the footstool and stroked his gray beard nervously. The little bit of fuzz on the top of his balding head seemed to bristle like a cat. To further the impression that he was ready for a real fish story, he took out a briar pipe and nonchalantly started to clean it. Between the sounds of tapping the pipe on the ashtray and blowing through the stem to clear it he extended his hand toward me and said, "Do begin, please."

The delay was excruciating. It was critical to act soon. The soufflé was irrelevant. It was the chain of events that could be accidentally touched off that I was worried about. My only hope was to talk fast.

"Merrill, my house doesn't use a house key anymore because it has a computerized environmental and security control system!"

He puffed on the pipe and interjected, "Fair enough. But what's that got to do with the soufflé?"

"This isn't just any home-control and security system. I designed it! An advanced sensor system tied directly into my computer makes it about the most sophisticated home burglar alarm in the world. I got thinking one night that I needed a burglar alarm. Since practically all the lights and appliances were already connected to the control system, I just extended its capability a little. But I got a little carried away on the engineering, and I'm not sure I know how to get in without setting it off."

Merrill was amused. Every time he and I had spoken lately, it had something to do with computers. He no longer thought I was completely crazy, just a little. There was still that one burning question. "What has that got to do with the soufflé?"

"There's a soufflé in the oven, and let's see... it should be done in 30 minutes. But the oven timer only buzzes. It doesn't shut the oven off. I know you're only an engineer and not Betty Crocker, but even you can guess that it wouldn't be more than another 20 to 30 minutes before it starts to burn."

I spoke rapidly. We were eating up precious seconds. "When the smoke from the burning soufflé hits the smoke detectors on my alarm system, all hell is going to break loose on this street."

"Wow! What does it do, call the police?"

Most people are familiar with the standard smoke and burglar alarms that automatically dial the fire department. While the end result was the same, my method was quite different. The sophistication of my home-control computer was unmatched by anything that commercial companies had to offer. That, in combination with the mind of your average, everyday mad scientist, can produce startling results.

"Well," I started rather sheepishly. "It isn't often one has to explain the limits of his paranoia. "It isn't every day you have a fire in your house. When you do, you want action fast so you can reduce the damage and get people out in time. This system is predicated on everyone acting fast. When a fire or smoke is detected, it first sets off the alarm horns mounted outside next to the garage. I've never tried them, but they're war surplus air-raid sirens."

"Mathematically, the sound level coming out ought to be high enough to break about half the windows on the street. Mrs. Picker, who lives directly across from my house, will probably have her whole house moved back about two feet when they go off."

"Secondly, there are four xenon strobe aircraft-landing lights mounted on the corners of the house that will start flashing with about 2 million candlepower each. That was just in case the fire trucks had trouble finding the house."

"Then come the automatic telephone calls out on the three telephone lines. Remember, Merrill, my computer has a voice synthesizer, so I don't need a tape recorder. It definitely doesn't sound like a recording, so it should..."
prompt immediate action. The first call is to the fire department. It also is simultaneously transmitted on CB channel 9. Then a whole bunch more. The end result is more cars and trucks than we can fit on this street:

The pipe in Merrill's mouth drooped lower and lower as I conveyed the consequences of my alarm going off. It was hanging down to his chin when he muttered, "Why don’t you add me to the list of calls in case I miss the initial shock wave."

"Don’t worry, Merrill! You’re the ninth call!" Merrill definitely had a concerned expression. As I expanded upon the next step, it turned to terror.

"Merrill, you gotta help me break into my house and shut the alarm off before the soufflé burns."

The pipe fell out of his mouth, and the ashes formed a line down the front of his shirt. He barely noticed them as he exclaimed, "Are you crazy? Break into your own house?"

"Look, Merrill. I designed that system to prove I could do it. Now that I can count the seconds before I know it’s going to go off, I recognize it as pure overkill. I’ll replace it later with something more sane, like six Doberman pinschers and a minefield. But right now we have to stop it. Will you help me?"

Merrill brushed the ashes off his lap and jumped up.

"Do I need dark clothes?"

"Yes. I’ll explain later. And wear a dark sweatshirt with a hood or something to cover your head."

The evening newspaper fell to the floor as it was sucked off the table by the vacuum created as Merrill ran to change. I could detect a cold sweat forming as I checked my watch repeatedly. It was only 10 minutes since we had first started talking, but now it was only 20 minutes before the soufflé would be done.

I could picture in my mind the progression of events that would follow. First, the soufflé would blacken and crack. Then, as it shriveled, some of the exterior sections would have dried enough to be combustible. The first whiffs of smoke would go unnoticed, but eventually a billowing cloud would spew forth from the oven. When it reached the smoke detectors, the computer would go into action. Our only hope was to get inside in time to stop the computer. If we failed, we had better make sure we were not standing next to one of those sirens when it blew. Further thoughts were interrupted as Merrill burst into the room fully dressed for action.

"I’m ready. Let’s go."

Merrill looked like a cat burglar. The solid-black sweatshirt had a hood that completely covered his balding head, and, while his gray beard still showed, it aided the camouflage. His pants were equally dark and skintight. All reflective surfaces like belt buckles and key chains were carefully omitted. Black track shoes completed the outfit. I only hoped we didn’t have to do too much running with all the rope, and as we jogged up the street toward my house, Merrill turned and asked, "You sure you know how to get in?"

The details of the computer alarm design flashed through my mind. I knew every wire, every sensor. Yes, I knew what the components of the system were. But the computer had far greater speed than I at analyzing the data received from them. A pressure switch activated in the wrong sequence, a heat sensor detecting human presence, any number of things could activate the alarm. I had let my inventive genius run "open loop." The tiny credit card that now lay on the coffee table in the living room had been my only control over the potential Frankenstein I had created. True, it would foil a burglar or call the fire department, but the ends to which I had gone in devising the system were aimed more at instant incineration of any perpetrator than protection of property.

To fully answer Merrill’s question was impossible. I didn’t know whether I could beat myself at my own game. "I don’t know, Merrill. I hope so."

We stopped in front of my house. Almost magically a floodlight switched on to illuminate the area before us. Music could be heard from inside. A light in one room switched off, and another turned on. I didn’t wait for Merrill to ask since I knew he was curious.

"Most of the AC outlets in the house are remote-controlled. The computer can control almost any light or appliance in the house, except the stove. The computer knows that something or someone is out here from microwave motion sensors planted in front of the house. No one is in the house, but it is simulating habitation by playing music and making it appear as though people are moving from room to room. Just for good measure, it turned the floodlight on to tell you that it knows you’re here too."

(continued)
Merrill started toward the front walk. I grabbed his arm to stop him.  

"Forget it. The only way into the house is through some window that doesn't have any sensors attached. They're in the back of the house. Possibly one of the bathroom windows would be the best to try."

"Hey, Steve, before I lay my life on the line to save your soufflé, do you mind telling what happens if we set off the burglar alarm while trying to break in. You already told me about the fire alarm."

My reputation had preceded me. The fire alarm was only part of the system. The burglar alarm was equally devastating.  

"Well, there's a bunch of stuff. I'll explain as we go along. It's too complicated to explain in detail. But the end result is that the computer determines the location of the perpetrator and then tries to lock him in the area where he has been detected and calls the police."

"If that's all, you can explain the accidental phone call to the police. They often get false alarms from automatic dialers."

"Wait, you didn't let me finish. Then, it sets off all the sirens and lights, just for good measure. And, oh yeah, there's a very loud noise source inside the house that's triggered, which is supposed to temporarily disable the perpetrator. Then it does all the same telephone calls, explaining there is a break-in instead of a fire."

Merrill looked at me in amazement. The adventurer in him wanted to go full speed ahead and tackle the Mount Everest of electronic obstacle courses. While the quiet engineering instinct suggested that he go home and check his medical insurance first. He shook his head as he said facetiously, "Why didn't you just use tear gas?"

"Oh, I considered it. It's just too hard to get the smell out of the Oriental rugs."

This unexpected response was too much for Merrill. As we stood there in the moonlight, I could see the sweat forming above his brow.

To this point, he had been aiding an eccentric neighbor. Though it had taken a long time and not through any direct explanation, Merrill was ready to admit that this computer alarm had to be stopped. There was no animosity that I had created it, just a realization of the full consequences of its being.

He, too, looked at his watch and sensed the seconds ticking away. No longer was he along for the ride. Now he was a committed participant. "Let's go."

I knelt down next to a sandy area at the corner of the lot. Merrill looked over my shoulder. Grabbing a short stick to draw in the soft soil, I started to lay out the attack plan. "Here's the house, the property line, and key obstacles. There's only one way to approach the house from the rear and not be detected. We have to go over the side-yard fence, along through the brush to the pine trees behind the house, and then across the back lot. Have you done any pole-vaulting recently?"

"Pole-vaulting? Are you kidding? I just about have enough energy to go from the couch to the refrigerator for another beer. What are you talking about?"

His eyes opened wide and projected a common explanation. The general translation was. "Hey man, I agreed to break in a house with you, but I ain't pole-vaulting over no fence."

That was the easiest way, but I had to agree with Merrill. The years in the cellar being a mad inventor rather than a tennis pro had taken their toll. I wasn't about to pole-vault over any fence either.

"We've got to find a way over the fence without actually climbing on it. There are vibration sensors in the vertical supports that are meant to detect anyone climbing over it. Tripping it won't set the whole alarm off, but it will start a timer where the computer treats perimeter events more seriously. If during that period the computer senses too many motion and vibration inputs, it will treat it as a threat and react accordingly. I didn't elaborate on the latter."

We stood next to the fence. It was constructed of heavy wire mesh attached to metal supports. Trying to vault over such a fence and missing would be like putting your body into a cheese grater. It was only about 5 feet high though, so there had to be an easy way over it.

Merrill looked at the situation. I could see his engineering mind going to work. Pictures of levers, fulcrums, balances, and pulleys were flashing through his mind. Walking over to the tree adjacent to the fence, he started coiling a length of rope in one hand. With one mighty swing, he threw the coil of rope over a 20-foot-high tree limb hanging directly over and parallel to the fence. Now the rope hung down and touched the top of the fence. "Come here, Steve." he said.
I was still a little puzzled, even as he looped the rope around under my arms and tied a knot at my chest. Only when he pulled on the other end and hoisted me off the ground did I realize how he intended to get us over the fence.

"Gee, Steve, why don't you lose a little weight for the next break-in?"

I felt like a side of beef hanging on a rope 6 feet off the ground. When he started swinging me from side to side, I thought I was going to get seasick. The amplitude of the swing got longer and longer until the arc carried me over the fence to the other side. The realization of what the next part of the sequence would be came a fraction too late for me to protest. As the arc carried me over the fence, Merrill let go of his end of the rope. Logically, I should have expected that this was the only way, but the experience of being swung on the end of that rope hadn't any semblance of logical reasoning on my part. My far-too-late protest started something like a "whoop" and concluded with the tonal equivalent of Tarzan merrily swinging through the jungle and suddenly missing the last vine.

The fall was only 6 feet, but it felt like a hundred stories. I thought that if it was a sample of things to come, maybe I should take my chances with the alarm. It didn't help matters when I landed sitting down. The ground was quite moist, and my clothing sucked up the water like a sponge. When I put my hand down to reorient my position, I felt the cold spring mud ooze between my fingers. The totality of my situation and the immediate sensations at hand were summed up with the single word, "Yech!"

As I turned to check on Merrill, I caught a glimpse of him sailing through the air. Rather than be hoisted, he had secured one end of the rope and tied large knots in the other to aid climbing. Once at the 6-foot level, he swung out over the fence as I had and let go. Even though he came down feet first, the momentum was too great for the terrain. It took only a fraction of a second for those skid marks to form behind his heels, and Merrill came crashing down in the same sitting position next to me. His first word was, "Yech!"

I glanced at my watch and realized there were only 10 minutes left on the oven timer. I said, "Come on, Merrill, we can't sit here like two idiots. There's not much time left. We have to head for the brush on the right and then crawl toward the pine trees."

"Crawl? Why do we have to crawl?"

"I'll explain when we get there. Right now, pull your hood up over your head like this. Whatever you do, don't look at the house as you run past the brush into the pines, or the computer will see you."

"What is this, a science-fiction movie or something? What do you mean see us?"

Merrill's nervousness was evident by the shrillness of his voice. He should have believed me when I said it was the most sophisticated alarm installed in a home.

"Just that. See that small box on the corner of the porch roof?" I pointed to a small black rectangular enclosure suspended below the corner of the roof line. About every 10 seconds a small red light flashed, giving it the appearance of being activated.

"There's a digital television camera in that box that scans, this section of the yard between a height of 3 and 7 feet. When that light flashes, it starts a scan and looks for changes in light patterns from one scan to the next. With our dark clothes, by running just ahead of the scan we should go unnoticed."

The 30 seconds it took while we watched the blinking light until we could anticipate the next scan seemed like an eternity. When the precise moment came, I yelled, "Head for the pines, Go!"

Running with both hands in our pockets to shield our skin from detection made trying to run at full speed rather awkward. It was more like a high-speed waddle than the statuesque gait of a long-distance runner. We had 5 seconds to make it to the pines before the camera would start to retrace its path and compare the new image to that of the preceding scan. It was barely 120 feet, but it took all our effort to achieve it in time.

As I was about to dive under the first pine for concealment, I remembered something vital. I crouched under instead. "Merrill, watch out where you walk. There is where my dogs . . . Oh, I see you just found out. Sorry about that, Merrill."

Merrill was apparently just mentally chalking it up on his list of reasons to strangle me when the escapade was over—which it wasn't. Standing out there in no-man's-land was not accomplishing the task. Pointing to his watch, he said, "We have 5 minutes. What's this about crawling?"

(continued)
“Don’t worry about it, just crawl. Remember, we have to stay below 3 feet high. Don’t stand up or we’re dead. Ready? Go!”

Merrill still didn’t understand why he was on all fours, crawling toward my house at ten o’clock at night. Life used to be so much simpler.

We were neck-and-neck about halfway across the yard when the computer spotted us. Two bright floodlights came on, illuminating the area where we lay. Merrill, exercising reflex actions learned from years in the Marines, instinctively dove into a prone position, as though he anticipated an imminent artillery barrage. At the same time the lights came on, the tumultuous roar of many vicious, snarling dogs filled the yard.

Frozen in his position, Merrill yelled, “What have you got, a pack of hungry timber wolves in the basement? What do you need an alarm for?”

“Don’t talk, just bark!”

“Bark?” Merrill looked at me and shook his head.

“Bark.” I said. “Like this. Arf! Arf! Arf!”

Soon we were both barking and woofing up a storm. My two Scotties would be proud of us. We kept it up for about 25 seconds, until the lights and the ferocious dogs stopped as miraculously as they had started.

Speaking very softly and not waiting for questions, I said, “Hey, you can stop barking. There’s a laser perimeter intrusion detector in this corner of the yard. It sensed our presence below the 3-foot level. It turned on the floodlights and the recorded sounds of barking dogs to see what it was or try to scare it off.”

“Now, here’s what the computer is great for. After all that was triggered, the computer turned on a microphone to listen out here at the same time. When it heard us barking the same as any real dog would do upon hearing the recording, it shut off the alarm sequence. You see, Merrill, the computer thinks we are just a dog that wandered through the yard and not an intruder. A real burglar, smart enough to see the different sensors and trying to crawl as we have been doing, wouldn’t know enough to bark back at the computer. Neat, huh? Now we can finish crawling to the house. It won’t bother us again.”

Merrill not to make any noise once he was inside the house. Then I hoisted him up to the window. Grabbing the top of the window frame for support, he lifted himself off my shoulders and knelt on the window ledge. Next, trying to be as graceful as he could in such an awkward position, Merrill swung his body around so that he now sat on the sill, with the trunk of his body hanging outside the window and his legs projecting inside. Once in that position, it was easy to swing into the bathroom and land squarely on the floor.

In a gymnasium, Merrill would have executed it perfectly. A small bathroom was quite another story. One foot came down squarely on the carpeted floor, as it should have. The other foot came down squarely into the open toilet, as it shouldn’t have. Remembering that I had warned of excessive noise, he cussed very quietly as he extracted his foot from the toilet.

As he leaned out the window to help pull me up, he said, “Hey, Steve. I hear some kind of buzzer in the house.”

I quickly glanced at my watch and responded, “That’s the oven timer. It’s running a little faster than I thought. Now the soufflé is overcooking. Help me up. We haven’t got much time.”

Merrill leaned out the window and grabbed the shoulders of my sweatshirt as I jumped up to the window...
ledge. My entrance was far less graceful than his. I had no alternative but to go through the window head first. I'd swear that Merrill directed my flight toward the toilet on purpose, but I have no proof. At the last instant, I was able to extend an arm and apply a force opposite to that of my trajectory. The result was a dull, rolling thud on the bathroom floor.

Our totally disheveled appearances lent no levity to the situation. But we were inside the house, and the stove was just 20 feet away. If we could get to the soufflé in time to stop it from burning, we would have all the time in the world to shut off the rest of the alarm. "Merrill, don't say anything louder than a whisper. There are mikes planted around the house, and the computer is listening for loud noises." I extended a forefinger against my lips to dramatize what I had said. 

"Steve, I just saw something outside. Outside near the fence in the backyard!" Merrill was looking out the window, and after a few moments he excitedly pointed over my shoulder. I'd swear that Merrill directed my flight toward the toilet on purpose, but I have no proof.

"Steve, look again!" Merrill pointed toward the dining room window. "It's a woman!"

The situation presented a problem. Should I leave the oven on and purposely trigger the alarm to bring help and catch the prowler? Or should we still try to finish what we had started and then hope the perpetrator wasn't smart enough to make it through my alarm? I looked at my watch. The soufflé had to have been over-cooking about 10 minutes. The stove timer was buzzing relentlessly in the background. I sniffed the air. What had previously smelled freshly baked now had the scent of being overdone. It would still take a few minutes before smoke would be produced that the computer could smell. We were in a real dilemma. We were caught between our protector and the prowler.

"Steve, look again!" Merrill pointed toward the dining room window. "It's a woman!"

"Steve, look again!" Merrill pointed toward the dining room window. "It's a woman!"

The figure was in full moonlight in front of the window. The features were easily discernible, and I recognized the person immediately. The metallic glint previously thought to be a gun was the stainless-steel tip of a walking cane. I grabbed Merrill's arm tightly and said, "That's no woman. That's Mrs. Picker from across the street."

"Is that bad?" Merrill had little experience with Mrs. Picker. He could not fully comprehend the grave position we were now in. "That's worse than any prowler with 10 guns. She probably saw us and thinks we are the prowlers."

"Boy, that must really take guts to confront two prowlers single-handedly. Merrill still didn't understand what I was trying to tell him. "That feisty old lady might be 80, but I wouldn't put it past her to climb over the fence after us if she discovered the rope. What I'm really worried about is that while she's looking for us, she'll probably set the alarm off. When the law arrives, guess who is wearing the cat-burglar costumes and covered with mud?"

Merrill looked down at his clothes and back up at me. His eyes pleaded with me to act fast. We were in the worst possible combination of circumstances to be caught in. The only solution was to try to turn off the system before Mrs. Picker triggered it. "Let's go!" I said. "We still have to turn the oven off."

Merrill agreed. We had no other choice. Extra time to shut off the system was gone. First, we had to get to the (continued)
stove. Motioning to Merrill that he should follow in my exact footsteps and mimic my every motion, like a childhood game, we started the ordeal.

"Merrill, see those two holes on either side of the door molding? Those are photosensors. The computer can tell if we pass through the door and in what direction we are going. Fortunately, they are only 18 inches off the floor."

At the doorway of the bathroom, I lifted my right leg very high and extended it out over the other side. Shifting my weight to the now firmly planted foot outside the bathroom, I retracted the other leg by reversing the process. Merrill followed suit. We stood in the back hallway outside the bathroom.

"Every doorway we go through, we will have to follow the same procedure. Got it?" Merrill nodded affirmatively as I continued to whisper. "Now step over this area and these other two. There are pressure switches under the rug that will go off if you step on them. Try not to make too much noise and on/off state. Peripheral mikes!"

Ordinarily, all these sensors and switches caused the computer to turn on lights and direct the stereo system to the appropriate rooms as I walked through the house, all in the name of convenience. Now, however, the feeling we had was like being in combat. We were in the middle of a minefield directing those behind to follow in our footsteps. While the sensation of stepping on a mine could not be exactly equaled by my computer, the heart attack following the first sound of that air-raid siren could be just as lethal. We silently high-stepped and hopscotched our way through the house until we reached the stove.

As I extended an arm to turn the oven off, I could see the blackened souffle through the oven door's window. It was very disconcerting to see a creation of one's hand and mind shriveled and destroyed. But the realization that we were still at the mercy of another such creation prompted a fast exit. We had not gotten to the stove too soon. Inside it was filled with smoke. While not so dense as to obscure total view, I dared not open the oven door. The smell was of burned baked goods, but it was not dense enough for the computer to get excited about—yet.

Our final objective was the cellar, where the computer was headquartered. It was quicker to go there than try to find and insert the digital card in the reset mechanism in the front hallway. The motion sensors in that area of the house were not as easily overcome as the simpler variety that we had thus far defeated. The cellar door was but 5 feet and one pressure switch from the stove. We made it to this objective as easily as we had the others. There was no sensor on the door. I opened it slowly so that the squeaking of hinges would not reach an appreciable volume level.

When we opened the door, my two Scotties looked up at us. "No time to play now, guys," I said.

I went bounding down the stairs with Merrill in close pursuit. "When the alarm is activated, the dogs are kept in the cellar. So there are just a few sensors down here. We're home free now!"

Merrill and I stood in front of the computer control system. This computer did not have the usual panel full of flashing lights. That was old hat. The new stuff all had cathode-ray-tube displays. The monitor attached to the control system displayed a matrix of control parameters and on/off state. Peripheral sensors, not directly used to determine specific alarm conditions and still experimental, scanned the grounds like radar and displayed their activity around an outline of the house on another monitor. A dot flashed on the screen next to the outline. It slowly moved around the periphery of the house.

"That's Mrs. Picker," I pointed out to Merrill. "The computer knows she's out there. It has turned on the lights, but it will ignore her unless she goes over the fence into the backyard. See, she's moving in that direction now. I'll need about 3 minutes to enter the disarm commands."

Merrill looked around the cellar at all the equipment. Spying a refrigerator, he started to walk toward it. "Hey, Steve, why can't you just pull the plug on the computer?"

"That wouldn't do anything. In case of a power failure, the computer has battery backup and all kinds of redundancy."

I started to type in the first abort code. Merrill, who finally felt relaxed again, stood at the refrigerator and said. "Boy, all this work has really made me thirsty. Do you have any beer in here?"

He opened the refrigerator door. The fact that the refrigerator contained refreshment became immediately irrelevant. Suddenly a small speaker next to the computer started to emit a loud, repetitive sound: beep... beep... beep... beep.
"Merrill! You triggered the alarm! It's going to go off in 10 seconds!"

My mind raced with the thoughts of things that were about to happen. Everyone but the National Guard would be here in 10 minutes. Large jetliners approaching the nearby airport would be distracted by the brilliant flashing lights and start to circle the house instead. They would find Merrill and me in a state of partial rigor mortis from the loud horns that would now go off inside the house. The computer had sensed an intruder. Finally, and most important, there was Mrs. Picker. If she was standing next to one of those sirens when it started, it would be curtains!

Merrill's eyes bulged with terror. Internally, he screamed, how could this be happening? Vocally, he yelled, "I thought you said that there were very few sensors down here because of the dogs! Why did it go off?"

Simple, yet true. We were done for, but he still had to know. "Dogs don't open refrigerator doors. That's why.

The 10 seconds had almost elapsed. My final words were, "Hit the deck! Cover your ears!" That was exactly what we did. It was a hard-tiled cement floor, but we dove under one of my workbenches and covered our heads with our arms. Almost immediately the beeping stopped. Then, silence... and more silence... and more silence. After about 15 seconds I peeked out. At 30 seconds we got up and walked over to the computer.

"I don't understand," I said. "It should have gone off. At the end of the beeping, it should have started the sirens and lights and everything. I don't understand."

I walked over to the console and started to list the program on the display. "There must be a program bug or a loose wire in the back here someplace. Otherwise, it would have gone off," I busily typed on the keyboard as I spoke. "Gee, Merrill, that's a lousy demonstration of my talents. I'm a better programmer than that.

"Merrill, wait a few minutes, and let me see if I can fix it. Don't think this was all a waste of your time. I want you to know that this thing really works. Give me a minute or two to fix it, and I'll show you that the sirens really do go off."

Merrill didn't wait. He gave me a fierce glance and took off up the staircase. I yelled, "Where are you going? Don't you believe this will work?"

Merrill yelled down the stairs. "I'll be right back. I'm just going to borrow Mrs. Picker's cane!

CIRCUIT CELLAR FEEDBACK
This month's feedback is on page 336.

NEXT MONTH
Adding SCSI expansion to the SB180.

This story was adapted from the chapter called "Computer ON Guard" in "Take My Computer... Please!" by Steve Ciarcia and is reprinted by permission of Scelbi Publishing.

Autographed copies of my hardbound book "Take My Computer... Please!" can be obtained for $10 including shipping (add $6 outside continental U.S.. $4 for Canada). Send check or money order directly to me at POB 582, Glastonbury, CT 06033.

There is an on-line Circuit Cellar bulletin-board system that supports past and present projects. You are invited to call and exchange ideas and comments with other Circuit Cellar supporters. The 300/1200-bps BBS is on line 24 hours a day at (203) 871-1988.

Due to an overwhelming response and increased production rate for the SB180, as described in the September and October 1985 Circuit Cellars, the assembled and tested SB180-1-20 "BYTE Readers' Special" price of $499 has been extended indefinitely by Micromint.

To be included on the Circuit Cellar mailing list and receive periodic project updates and support materials, please circle 100 on the reader-service inquiry card at the back of the magazine.

Editor's Note: Steve often refers to previous Circuit Cellar articles. Most of these past articles are available in book form from BYTE Books, McGraw-Hill Book Company, POB 400, Hightstown, NJ 08210.

We carry thousands more products than are listed here. If you don't see what you are looking for, call us.

**IBM HARDWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>List</th>
<th>ORIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq 486 PC</td>
<td>$299</td>
<td>$219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 9000/700</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td>$309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 9000/700</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 9000/700</td>
<td>$599</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DISKETTES**

- **CONROY-LAPPOINTE DISKETTES**
  - 10 ea 5.25" DD 40 trk (IBM-PC) $12 |
  - 10 ea 5.25" HD 120 trk 96 TPI (IBM-AT) $29 |
  - 10 ea 5.25" HD 360 K 120 TPI (IBM-AT) $29 |

**NOAMALYSYS**

- **Word** or **List Handler** $20 |
- **NOTES** $20 |
- **PAPERBACK** $20 |
- **Printer** $20 |
- **Print Master** $20 |

**MODEMS**

- **HAVES**
  - Modem 56K (Apple) $199 |
  - Modem 33.6K (Apple) $129 |
  - Modem 300 (Apple) $99 |

**APPLE HARDWARE**

- **CSS** $115 |
- **CP15/50** $115 |
- **CPU/250/250** $115 |
- **CPU/400/400** $115 |

**MICROSOFT**

- **Word** $200 |
- **Excel** $200 |
- **Business** $200 |
- **Personal** $200 |

**SATELLITE (SS1)**

- **Simul** $80 |
- **Simul** $80 |
- **Simul** $80 |

**SIMON & SCHUSTER**

- **Typing Tutor** $60 |
- **Typing Tutor** $60 |
- **Typing Tutor** $60 |

**SOFTWARE PUBLISHING**

- **PFS** $60 |
- **PFS** $60 |
- **PFS** $60 |

**ZENITH**

- **ZM-2000** $100 |
- **ZM-2000** $100 |
- **ZM-2000** $100 |

**PRINTERS**

- **Brother** $60 |
- **Brother** $60 |
- **Brother** $60 |

**COMBO**

- **MAGNUM COMPUTER** $60 |
- **MAGNUM COMPUTER** $60 |
- **MAGNUM COMPUTER** $60 |

**MONITORS**

- **Magnavox** $60 |
- **Magnavox** $60 |
- **Magnavox** $60 |

**COMPUTER STORES**

- **Bellevue Plaza, 2 Blocks North Of Bellevue Square** $60 |
- **Bellevue Plaza, 2 Blocks North Of Bellevue Square** $60 |
- **Bellevue Plaza, 2 Blocks North Of Bellevue Square** $60 |

**ORDERING INFORMATION & TERMS**

Mail to: 12068 S. W. Garden Place, Portland, OR 97235 • Include telephone number • We immediately honor cash checks.

**CONVOY-LAPPOINTE COMPUTER STORES 3 Locations. Retail Sales Only. Store Prices May Vary.**

**When You Get Tired Of**
**The Runaround, Call Us.**

### Internal Hard Drives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>List Price</th>
<th>90 day limited warranty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 meg</td>
<td>$459</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 meg</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 64K RAM

- **100+ sets**
  - 9 each, 4164 200 ns chips
  - $10

### 256K RAM

- **10+ sets**
  - 9 each, 4256 150 ns chips
  - $32

### 128K RAM

- **10+ sets**
  - 9 each, 4128 150 ns chips
  - $37

All prices subject to change without notice. 90 day limited warranty.

### COMX/IRWIN Tape Backup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>List Price</th>
<th>90 day limited warranty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 meg</td>
<td>$495</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kit</td>
<td>$549</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CDC 360K Floppy Drives

- **1/2"**
  - 90 day limited warranty.

### Hard Disk Cards

- **FileCard**
  - $695
  - 10 Megabytes Formatted Capacity
  - Only Requires 8 Watts

- **Mountain Drivecard**
  - $945
  - 20 Megabytes Formatted Capacity
  - Low Power Requirement

### Award Winning Software at Bargain Prices

- **BORLAND**
  - Turbo Toolbox: $30
  - Superkeys: $36
  - Turbo Pascal: $36
  - Traveling Sidekick: $39
  - Editor Toolbox or GameWorks: $40
  - Sidekick (copiable): $45
  - Turbo New Pack: $50
  - Turbo Lightning: $52
  - Reflex: The Analyst: $59
  - Turbo Holiday Pack: $69
  - Superkey/Sidekick Package: $75
  - Turbo Jumbo Pack: $130

### WESTERN DIGITAL

- **FileCard**
  - $695

### MAGNUM PC MasterCard

- **XT/Mark 2**
  - $995
  - 640K, 1280K Floppy Drives

### BORLAND Award Winning Software at Bargain Prices

- Turbo Toolbox: $30
- Superkeys: $36
- Turbo Pascal: $36
- Traveling Sidekick: $39
- Editor Toolbox or GameWorks: $40
- Sidekick (copiable): $45
- Turbo New Pack: $50
- Turbo Lightning: $52
- Reflex: The Analyst: $59
- Turbo Holiday Pack: $69
- Superkey/Sidekick Package: $75
- Turbo Jumbo Pack: $130

### WESTERN DIGITAL

- **FileCard**
  - $695
  - 10 Megabytes Formatted Capacity
  - Only Requires 8 Watts

### MAGNUM PC MasterCard

- **XT/Mark 2**
  - $995

### Our References

- First Interstate Bank (503) 643-9678
- Portland Chamber of Commerce (503) 228-9411
- Direct Marketing Association
- Dun and Bradstreet
- Others On Request

**1•800•547•1289**

The World’s Largest Computer Mail Order Firm
A SIMPLE WINDOWING SYSTEM

PART 2: IMPLEMENTATION

by Bruce Webster

This final part includes code fragments from an actual implementation

Last month, I talked about the basic ideas underlying windows and outlined a simple windowing system based on the following assumptions: (1) a bit-mapped graphics or byte-mapped text display; (2) an existing library of graphics or screen routines providing a few specific capabilities; (3) byte-aligned windows; (4) only one active (last-opened) window at a time; and (5) automatic restoration of background on window closing.

I also discussed the issues and problems behind opening a window and made additional decisions about how this system would work, most of which aimed toward keeping the system as simple as possible.

This month, I'll show you how to close a window. You'll then see a pseudocode implementation of the OpenWindow and CloseWindow routines. Following that, you'll be able to look at code fragments from an actual implementation on the Apple II.

CLOSING A WINDOW

Closing a window is, for the most part, simpler than opening it. The first step is to retrieve the window information: location, size, and screen data. By screen data I mean the screen information that was covered when the window was open. I've been using a last-opened/first-closed approach: the most recently opened window is the one you close first. The information for that window is still sitting in the window buffer in RAM, so that's where you look.

Using the window information, copy the screen data back over where the window is, making the window disappear. This is a simple reversal of the routine that copied the screen data into the window buffer in the first place. If no more windows are open, set the viewport to encompass the entire screen. The window is now closed.

If other windows are still open, the next most recent one must have its information copied to the RAM buffer. This information may be stored out on disk, or (given sufficient RAM) it may be sitting in memory. In either case, you must move it to the window buffer and note the change in mass storage. Finally, retrieve the values for location and size to set the viewport (or clipping region) for the newly restored window.

PSEUDOCODE VERSION

Having made the various design decisions concerning your windows, you can now develop pseudocode versions of the nec-

(continued)
By writing your routines in pseudocode, you can then convert them to the language you are working in.

necessary routines. Pseudocode is just an English-like programming "language" that has two goals: readability and ease of translation into actual programming languages. By writing your routines in pseudocode, you can then convert them to whatever language you happen to be working in. You also avoid the problem of remembering the syntax and peculiarities of a particular language.

Listing 1 shows the global declarations needed for the routines. The constants are all system-specific values; PPB, the pixels per byte value, is needed only if a graphics display is involved. You could declare two of the three variables—BufAddr and BufSize—as constants if the window buffer's address and size are known at compilation time and never change. BufUsed is a flag signaling whether anything is currently stored in the buffer; it should be set to False at the start of the program.

StoreBuf and FetchBuf are user-written routines that allow multiple windows to be opened. StoreBuf copies the current buffer contents to some other location—typically a disk—while FetchBuf copies the most recently saved buffer back to the buffer area. If you have lots of memory, you'll probably want to take a different approach and dynamically create a new buffer of the appropriate size for each window you open. ScrAddr is a function that returns the memory address of the location (x,y) on the screen. Viewport, ClearScreen, and DrawBox should all exist in your graphics/screen library in some form. If they don't, you can easily write them from routines that do exist.

Listing 2 shows a pseudocode version of the OpenWindow procedure. The parameters passed to OpenWindow are those chosen last month: the coordinates of the upper left corner and the width and height of the window. OpenWindow returns an error code indicating whether or not the window was successfully opened and, if not, why not. The X1 and Width parameters are in bytes, not pixels. This is to simplify placing the window and saving its contents to a buffer.

The first step in OpenWindow is to initialize some variables, then detect any error conditions. Four possible errors are checked for: the window is too big for the buffer; the upper left coordinates are off the screen; the window is too wide or tall to fit on the screen; or there is no room to store the data already in the buffer. If any of these situations occur, the parameter Error gets the appropriate value and OpenWindow ends.

The next major step is to save in the buffer that portion of the screen that the window will cover. First, though, you need to save the information needed to restore the buffer later: the coordinates of the corner and the width and height of the area saved. This code assumes that each of those values are 2 bytes long and thus take up the first 8 bytes of the buffer area. (The notation BufAddr[i...j] indicates the range of bytes from BufAddr + i to BufAddr + j inclusive.)

The following loop then calculates the starting address of each line in the window's area and copies that line into the buffer. This code assumes that each line consists of contiguous bytes and that the Height parameter represents the true width in bytes. These assumptions are not universal. For example, the Amiga uses a multiple-plane bit-map approach, which spreads the bits for each pixel throughout memory, while the IBM PC uses 2 bytes per character on its text display, requiring adjustments for either Width or X1. You'll need to make the appropriate changes for your environment. Also note that the flag BufUsed is set to True, indicating that the buffer now contains screen data.

Having saved that portion of the screen out to the buffer, you can now draw the window. A simple (and sys-
Listing 2: Pseudocode version of OpenWindow.

procedure OpenWindow(X1,Y1,Width,Height,Error);
parameters
 X1 = coordinate (byte) of upper left corner
 Y1 = coordinate (line) of upper left corner
 Width = width (in bytes) of window
 Height = height (in lines) of window
 Error = returns error code, if any

local variables
 Size = size (in bytes) of window to be opened
 X2 = coordinate (byte) of lower right corner
 Y2 = coordinate (line) of lower right corner
 Line = current line being copied to buffer
 Addr = starting address of that line
 BStart = starting address in buffer for that line

start code for OpenWindow
// initialize variables
  -- set Error = 'no error'
  -- set Size = 8 + Width*Height
  -- set X2 = X1 + Width - 1
  -- set Y2 = Y1 + Height - 1

// do error checking
  -- if Size > BufferSize then
    Error = 'Too big'
    exit OpenWindow
  -- if X1 not in XMin .. XMax or Y1 not in YMin .. YMax then
    Error = 'Bad coordinates'
    exit OpenWindow
  -- if X2 not in XMin .. XMax or Y2 not in YMin .. YMax then
    Error = 'Window too large'
    exit OpenWindow
  -- if BufUsed = True then
    call StoreBuf(Error) // save buffer out to disk
    if Error <> 'no error' then
      exit OpenWindow

// copy underlying screen area out to buffer
  -- store X1 at BufAddr[0 .. 1]
  -- store Y1 at BufAddr[2 .. 3]
  -- store Width at BufAddr[4 .. 5]
  -- store Height at BufAddr[6 .. 7]
  -- set BStart = 8
  -- for Line = Y1 to Y2 by 1 do
    set Addr = ScrAddr(X1,Line)
    copy Addr[0 .. Width-1] to BufAddr[BStart .. BStart+Width-1]
    set BStart = BStart + Width
  -- set BufUsed = True

// set up window on screen
  -- if graphics display then
    set X1 = X1 * PPB
    set X2 = X2 * PPB
    call Viewport(X1,Y1,X2,Y2)
    call ClearScreen
    call DrawBox(X1,Y1,X2,Y2)
    call Viewport(X1+1,Y1+1,X2-1,Y2-1)
end code for OpenWindow
tem-dependent) calculation is made to convert byte values to pixel values, if you are using a graphics display. You then set up a viewport for the entire area, clear it, draw the border, then reset the viewport to just within the border. OpenWindow is now done.

Listing 3 shows the pseudocode version of CloseWindow. CloseWindow first makes sure there is a window to be closed; that is, the buffer contains screen data. If not, it exits with an error; otherwise, it continues by retrieving the location and size values from the buffer. Having done that, it can then copy the screen data to the screen itself, erasing the window by restoring what was underneath. CloseWindow must now see if other windows are open. It does this by calling FetchBuf, which copies (from disk, presumably) the data for the next most recently opened window, if successful. FetchBuf sets BufUsed to True; otherwise, it sets BufUsed to False. CloseWindow checks BufUsed and, if it is True, extracts from the buffer the information needed to set up the viewport for the now-active window. If BufUsed is False, the viewport is set up to cover the entire screen. CloseWindow is now done.

A SPECIFIC IMPLEMENTATION

I've implemented a few windowing systems on different microcomputers. For example, I wrote a graphics-based Pascal version on the Apple II. The version made no disk access at all. Instead, it used RAM to hold all window buffers; you can continue to open windows as long as you have enough memory left. Listing 4 shows some excerpts from that program. You should notice a few things. First, the variant record type, BufRec, is designed to let you create an array anywhere in memory, so you can copy data from the screen to the buffer and back without much trouble. Second, the function ScrAddr returns the starting memory address of each line on the screen, according to the rather bizarre memory-mapping scheme on the Apple II. Third, the procedure DoXfer handles the grunt work of the actual copying of what lies behind a win-

Listing 3: Pseudocode version of CloseWindow.

```
procedure CloseWindow(Error)
parameters
  Error = returns error code, if any
local variables
  X1 = coordinate (byte) of upper left corner
  Y1 = coordinate (line) of upper left corner
  Width = width (in bytes) of window
  Height = height (in lines) of window
  X2 = coordinate (byte) of lower right corner
  Y2 = coordinate (byte) of lower right corner
  Line = current line being copied to buffer
  Addr = starting address of that line
  BStort = starting address in buffer for that line

start code for CloseWindow
  // check for window to close
  -- set Error = 'no error'
  -- if BufUsed = False then
    set Error = 'no window to close'
    exit CloseWindow

  // get X1,Y1,Height,Width
  -- get X1 from BufAddr[0..1]
  -- get Y1 from BufAddr[2..3]
  -- get Width from BufAddr[4..5]
  -- get Height from BufAddr[6..7]

  // copy buffer back to screen
  -- set BStort = 8
  -- set Y2 = Y1 + Height - 1
  -- for Line = Y1 to Y2 by 1 do
    set Addr = ScrAddr(X1,Line)
    copy BufAddr[BStort..BStort+Width-1] to
      Addr[0..Width-1]
    set BStort = BStort + Width

  // set up underlying window, if any
  -- call FetchBuf
  -- if BufUsed = True then
    get X1 from BufAddr[0..1]
    get Y1 from BufAddr[2..3]
    get Width from BufAddr[4..5]
    get Height from BufAddr[6..7]
    set X2 = X1 + Width - 1
    set Y2 = Y1 + Height - 1
    if graphics display then
      set X1 = X1 * PPB
      set X2 = X2 * PPB
      Viewport(X1+1,Y1+1,X2-1,Y2-1)
    else
      Viewport(XMin,YMin,XMax,YMax)
end code for CloseWindow
```
Listing 4: Excerpts from the Apple II Pascal version.

```
const
  XMin  = 0;
  XMax  = 39;
  YMin  = 0;
  YMax  = 191;
  PPB   = 7;
  BufAddr = 16384;
  BufSize = 16383;

type
  Byte = 0 .. 255;
  Direction = (Save, Restore);
  ByteBuffer = packed array[0 .. BufSize] of Byte;
  BufRec =
    record
      case Boolean of
        False : (Addr: Integer);
        True  : (BBuf: ByteBuffer)
      end;
    end;

var
  BufUsed : Boolean;
  Buffer  : BufRec;
  Offset, OldOff: Integer;

function ScrAddr(Line: Integer): Integer;
var
  Addr, Temp: Integer;
begin
  Line := 191 - Line;
  Addr := 8192 + 1024 * (Line mod 8);
  Temp := (Line div 8) mod 8;
  Line := Line div 64;
  ScrAddr := Addr + 128 * Temp + 40 * Line
end;

function DoXfer(Dir: Direction; var Buffer: BufRec);
var
  X1, Y1, Y2, Width, Height, BStart, Line: Integer;
  TBuf: BufRec;
begin
  with Buffer do
  begin
    X1 := BBuf^[Offset + 1];
    Y1 := BBuf^[Offset + 2];
    Width := BBuf^[Offset + 3];
    Height := BBuf^[Offset + 4];
    BStart := Offset + 4;
    Y2 := Y1 + Height - 1;
    for Line := Y1 to Y2 do begin
      TBuf.Addr := ScrAddr(Line);
      if Dir = Save then MoveLeft(TBuf.BBuf^[X1], BBuf^[BStart], Width)
      else MoveLeft(BBuf^[BStart], TBuf.BBuf^[X1], Width);
      BStart := BStart + Width;
    end
  end;
end;

procedure OpenWindow(X1, Y1, Width, Height: Integer;
                      var Error: Integer);
var
  Size, X2, Y2: Integer;
```

Dow either to or from the buffer. Fourth, since the values X1, Y1, Width, and Height are all limited to 8-bit values (0..255), they use up only a single byte each in the window buffer, rather than two (as indicated in the pseudocode).

Be warned that this version is not very fast. The turtle-graphics unit used for the graphics sets no speed records, and as you can see, all the windowing code is done in Pascal. Speed will improve significantly if you turn DoXfer into an assembly-language routine, especially if you use lookup tables to compute each line’s address. You can improve things even more by throwing out turtle graphics and writing your own graphics library, which I’ve already done… but that’s a topic for another article.

**POSSIBLE EXTENSIONS**

As I said from the outset, this is a simple windowing system. Many things it doesn’t do could be added with varying amounts of effort. For example, you might want to let windows exist on pixel boundaries, instead of just byte boundaries. It isn’t too difficult to do, really. You still save out entire bytes, but you must now create and save the buffer a mask for each edge of the window. When you restore the underlying data to the screen, you then use the mask at the beginning and end of each line to preserve those leftmost and rightmost pixels that should not be overwritten.

If you have enough RAM, you can keep all window buffers in memory and dynamically allocate new buffers as needed. This has many advantages. First, you can open and close windows faster since there is no disk access. Second, you don’t have to worry about window size versus buffer size unless you are running out of memory completely. Third, there is little (if any) wasted space since each buffer is exactly the size needed. Again, the changes necessary are minor.

Another possible extension would let you move a window around. This isn’t too difficult, assuming that you’re moving the topmost (active) window.
My first windowing system, which was for an Apple II, was easy to write and worked well.

Once you’ve determined the new location for the window, you do the following:

1. Copy the window’s contents out to a special buffer.
2. Copy the contents of the regular buffer out to the current location on the screen.
3. Copy the screen data at the new location to the regular buffer.
4. Copy the contents of the special buffer to the new location on the screen.

Two popular window functions are resizing (changing the size of the window) and reordering (bringing hidden windows up to the top). You can handle these functions easily if you are willing to force the programmer to redraw the contents of the window. If you want to maintain the current approach, though, these functions are difficult to implement. Resizing is probably the easier of the two, requiring you to modify just the data in the current window buffer. Reordering, though, can force you to make changes throughout all the buffers. Changes that are tedious to calculate and implement. This is another of those exercises left to the reader.

CONCLUSION

I wrote my first windowing system for a 48K-byte Apple II some years back. I was surprised how easy it was to write and pleased with how well it worked. While the newer breed of microcomputers (Macintosh, Atari 520ST, Amiga) have windowing routines built in, there are still several million older micros out there for you to play with. I hope this article helps you get started.
Actually, we give you two things free. Our source code. And your freedom.
Just buy part or all of our excellent integrated business accounting system, the SBT Database Accounting Library.

We'll give you our source code absolutely free. Which, in turn, gives you the freedom to customize our software to fit your business needs. Say, for instance, you want to change the way a management report is formatted. Our free source code enables you to change it.

What's more, the change will be quick and simple because our software is written in easy-to-use dBASE.

In fact, the entire SBT Database Accounting Library runs with dBASE III or dBASE II, so you get the power and flexibility of those best-selling programs. Plus the freedom to use any computer that runs dBASE.

The SBT Database Accounting Library. Great software and freedom. All in the same box.

Call today for our demo disk and brochure.
(415) 331-9900.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE SBT DATABASE ACCOUNTING LIBRARY.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dProfessional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dOrder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dInvoice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dStatement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dPurchase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dPayable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dPayroll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dLedger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dAssets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dProject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBackup</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Free source code in every box.

Compiled and Multi-User versions also available. dBASE III and dBASE II are registered trademarks of Ashton-Tate, Inc. Copyright 1985, SBT Corporation.

**ASYNCHRONOUS**  $399  
**SYNCHRONOUS**  $499

TO ORDER PHONE TOLL FREE  
1-800-826-7839

Connections IBM PC—Honeywell mainframe. 
DPS 4, 6, 7, 8, LEVEL 6, 66, ETC. Inquiry 335
BUILD THE EMULO-8

A device that lets you develop EPROM programs in RAM

Are you tired of continually programming and erasing EPROMs as you develop software for your projects? How many EPROMs have you thrown away because they were programmed one too many times? The Emulo-8 solves these difficulties. The Emulo-8 is an EPROM emulator that interfaces to any computer that has an RS-232C serial interface. Software loaded into the Emulo-8 is executed in your target system as if it were in an EPROM. The Emulo-8, which can emulate 2716, 2732, or 2764 EPROM chips, is ideal for anyone who develops software for embedded microprocessors, especially if EPROM programming and erasing resources are limited. Firmware developed with the Emulo-8 needs to be programmed into an EPROM only once, after it has been completely debugged.

The normal method of debugging EPROM-based software is to erase and program a new EPROM each time a problem is corrected. This is tedious and time-consuming. It is possible to add enough RAM to a system to store the code, but this approach requires a ROM-based program to download the software and this also uses valuable printed circuit board space. Additionally, any time you run a program from system RAM, it is possible for a programming error to creep in and modify the RAM itself. The code will not work when it is programmed into an EPROM, although it works perfectly in RAM.

The ideal program-development tool, then, would use RAM that cannot be modified by the target system processor. It would have a simple interface to the host computer where

(continued)

Stuart R. Ball (741 Okie Ridge, Yukon, OK 73099) is a senior design engineer at BTI Systems. He has a B.S.E.E. from the University of Missouri at Columbia. His hobbies are tinkering with electronics and bicycling.
the software is developed and plug into an existing EPROM socket to save space. The Emulo-8 meets all these requirements.

The Emulo-8 consists of an RS-232C interface, an internal 8K-byte by 8-bit RAM, and two DIP headers (24- and 28-pin). Data received from the host computer is stored in the RAM. The DIP headers plug directly into an EPROM socket on the target system. The address and data lines to the RAM are buffered by TTL gates that isolate the RAM from direct connection to the target system. The Emulo-8 has a self-contained power supply and does not need to be turned off while you make hardware modifications to the target system. (See table I for the parts needed to build the Emulo-8.)

**How the Emulo-8 Works**

To load data into the Emulo-8, you switch it on and connect the RS-232C cable. Connect the appropriate DIP header to the target system. Place the mode switch (S1) in the LOAD position. In the LOAD position (see figure 1), tristate buffers IC4, IC5, and IC8 are disabled, and IC6 and IC7 are enabled. Set the address switches (S2 and S3) for the EPROM to be emulated and press the reset switch (S4) to reset the UART (IC10) and the RAM address counter (IC2). The Emulo-8 can now accept serial data via the UART. This data is loaded into the 8K-byte RAM (IC1). Data is sent to the Emulo-8 in binary format. The first byte received will be stored in location 0000, and each subsequent byte will be stored in the next successive address. The LED labeled A0 will blink as the data is downloaded. IC11 generates the timing for storing the data, as shown in figure 2. After each byte of data is received and stored, the RAM address counter increments, pointing to the next location.

If you set the address switches for a 2716, the data is contained in absolute RAM addresses 1800–1FFF. For a 2732, the data is stored in locations 1000–1FFF. Setting the switches for a 2764 uses the entire RAM. The actual storage locations are transparent to the target system and the loading logic. If you set the switches for a 2716 or 2732, the data is read and stored exactly as if the emulator had a 2K- or 4K-byte RAM starting at location 0000.

After all of the data is received, you set the mode switch to READ. This reverses the state of the tristate buffers, enabling the ones that were off (IC4, IC5, IC8) and disabling the ones that were on (IC6, IC7). The target system addresses the RAM via IC4 and IC5. Data is buffered via IC8. Both sets of buffers are disabled if the mode switch is in the center position, which allows both the host computer and the target system to be switched on and off without corrupting the data in the RAM or driving the bus of the target system. After placing the mode switch in the READ position, start the target system, and it will access the Emulo-8 in the same way it would an EPROM.

**Constructing the Emulo-8**

The circuitry, except for the power supply, is mounted on a single 3½-inch perfboard , wire, enclosure.

---

**Table I: The parts list for constructing the Emulo-8.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6264 8K-byte by 8-bit CMOS RAM</td>
<td>IC1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4040 12-bit CMOS counter</td>
<td>IC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>74LS02</td>
<td>IC3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>74LS244</td>
<td>IC4, IC5, IC6, IC7, IC8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4013 CMOS 'D' FF</td>
<td>IC9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6402 CMOS UART</td>
<td>IC10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>74LS175</td>
<td>IC11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4520 dual CMOS counter</td>
<td>IC12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7805 5-V regulator</td>
<td>IC13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPDT toggle switch, ON-NONE-ON</td>
<td>S1 LOAD/READ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPST slide switch</td>
<td>S2, S3, S5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPDT momentary switch</td>
<td>S4, reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>10-kΩ, 1/4-W resistor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-kΩ, 1/4-W resistor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.7-kΩ, 1/4-W resistor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>470-kΩ, 1/4-W resistor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6.8-kΩ, 1/4-W resistor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>33-kΩ, 1/4-W resistor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>47-pF capacitor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100-pF capacitor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>500-µF, 33-V capacitor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100-µf, 16-V capacitor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.01 to 0.1-µF capacitor</td>
<td>Bypass capacitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1N914 or 1N4454 diode</td>
<td>Just about any &gt;1-A rectifier will work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1N4002 rectifier diode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2N2222A transistor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LED</td>
<td>Just about anything will work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.8432-MHz crystal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>DB-25S connector</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>12.6-V transformer</td>
<td>Radio Shack #273-1385</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Misc: fuse, fuse holder, sockets, perfboard, wire, enclosure.

---

(continued)
**WAREHOUSE DATA PRODUCTS**

**TOLL-FREE ORDER LINE 1-800-421-3135**

**SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signmaster</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFS Graph</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DATA BASE MANAGERS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conductor</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox and Geller Quickcode</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox and Geller Quickreport</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INCREDEIBLE VALUE!**

Nationally advertised for IBM PC and most compatibles at giveaway prices.

1 year warranty

5151 Equivalent Keyboards... $89
Monochrome Board w/Printer Port... $79
Hercules Graphic Board Equivalent... $95
Expansion Board 0 to 576K... $49
AST Six Pack Equivelant... $99
Four Drive Floppy Controller... $45
Color Card without printer port... $79
Color Card with printer port... $79
IBM PC CLONE

256K, 2 drives 7 expansion slots with Amber Monitor... $850

**LANGUAGES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lattice C Compiler 3.0</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run C Professional</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft C Compiler</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Fortran</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Pascal Compiler</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Basic</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Halos</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UTILITIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Desview</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy II PC</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy II PC Board</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copywriter</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fastback</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton Utilities 3.1</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Tools</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prokey 4.0</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superkey</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Harvard Project Manager</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Project</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Project</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HARDWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bernouli 20 MB 1/4 h/h</td>
<td>2439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes 1200</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes 1200/8 w/Software</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Robotics Courier 2400</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Robotics Courier 2400</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRAPHICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chartmaster</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Halo II</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energraphics w/o/plotter</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energraphics w/plotter</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MONITORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Taxan 121 Green</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxan 122 Amber</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Princeton Max 12</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TERMS:**

Prices include 3% cash discount. Add 3% for charge and C.O.D. orders. Shipping on most software is $5.00. All orders $5+ sales tax. Personal checks allowed 10 days to clear. Prices are subject to change. We accept purchase orders from authorized companies.

**FREE SOFTWARE:**

With over $100 purchase you will receive a free diskette for your IBM PC with label maker, checker game and banner programs.

We have over 1000 Software and hardware items in stock. Shipments on almost all items within 24 hours!

Call for programs not listed

Technical & Other Info. (602) 246-2222

WAREHOUSE DATA PRODUCTS

2701 West Glendale Ave. * Phoenix, AZ 85051
Figure 1a: A schematic diagram of the Emulo-8.
BUILD THE EMUL0-8

Figure 1b: Serial interface circuitry and power supply schematic for the Emulo-8.

5-inch perfboard. The circuit requires about 200 milliamperes of current at +5 volts. If you use the power supply shown, be sure to provide a good heatsink for the 7805 regulator. It is regulating 5 V from a 12-V transformer, so it dissipates more power than the rest of the circuit. You could substitute a 6.3-V transformer for the one shown, but the size of the filter capacitor must be increased. You can also substitute another power supply for the one shown.

The bypass capacitors shown on the schematic are essential, and you should distribute them evenly over the circuit board.

The 4520 counter (IC12) and the 1.8432-MHz oscillator generate the baud-rate clock for the UART. The connections shown allow operation at 2400 baud. You can generate other baud rates by changing the divide ratio. Use a metal can 2N2222A for the oscillator. Or you can replace IC12 and the oscillator with a baud-rate generator IC such as the MC14411.

The 6402 UART is connected for 8 data bits, 2 stop bits, no parity. To operate properly, the UART must be connected for 8 data bits. The number of stop bits and the parity can be adjusted to match your computer.

The DIP headers that connect the Emulo-8 to the target system are attached with ribbon cable. To avoid crosstalk, make every other wire in the ribbon cable a ground wire. If you have trouble locating 24- and 28-pin headers, you can build them. Do this by slicing a pair of 14- or 16-pin headers down the middle, cut off the extra pins, and mount them on a perfboard with plated-through holes.

If you do not have an 8-bit serial port on your computer, you can use the Emulo-8 with a (Centronics-type) parallel printer port. Replace the UART with a 74LS374 to latch the data, and use a 74LS74 to capture the strobe and return the BUSY signal (see figure 3).

INTERFACING THE EMUL0-8

The Emulo-8 is intended to interface to an RS-232 port capable of transmitting... (continued)
BUILD THE EMULO-8

ting 8 data bits. Data is transferred to the Emulo-8 in absolute binary format, and data gaps must be filled in. For example, if you have a file in Intel format that has data from address 0 to F0, and again from 100 to say, FF, you must fill the space between F1 and FF with something. I use an assembly-language program that fills gaps with FF. If you always generate continuous code, this is not a problem. As I mentioned, you can modify the Emulo-8 to operate via a printer port, in which case it looks like a printer to the host computer. It may be necessary to tinker with the polarity of the STROBE signal, as some computers have printer data stable on the rising edge of the strobe, some on the falling edge, and some have stable data any time the strobe is active.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE EMULO-8 AND A REAL EPROM
Like any emulation circuit, the Emulo-8 differs in minor ways from the device it is intended to emulate. There are three differences between the Emulo-8 and a real PROM. The first difference is the input loading. The input address buffers are TTL, so each address and control line presents one TTL load to the target system. This is more load than a normal 27xx EPROM would present, but this is not normally a problem unless the target system is at maximum load capacity. You can reduce the load by replacing ICs 4 and 5 with 74HCT244s. If you make this substitution, the circuit will be more susceptible to static discharge. In addition, you should never turn off the Emulo-8 while the target system is turned on, or the HCT244s may latch up.

The second difference is the drive capability. The Emulo-8 data buffer, IC8, is a 74LS244, which has considerably more drive than a 27xx EPROM. The only consequence of this is that a heavily loaded circuit might work with the Emulo-8 but not with an EPROM.

The third difference is the access time. Most 8K-byte static RAMs that are available access much faster than a comparable EPROM. If the target system is designed around the access time of the Emulo-8 instead of the EPROM that will eventually be used, the circuit may not work when the real EPROM is installed. To avoid this, always design around the worst-case access time of the actual EPROM that will be used in the circuit.
PROBLEM: There's just no easy way to move from one software program to another.

THE SOFTLOGIC SOLUTION: Software Carousel

Now you can keep up to 10 programs loaded and ready to run.

Hard to believe, but some people are happy with just one kind of PC software. Well, this is not a product for them. But if you're someone who depends on many packages, all the time—someone who'd use several programs at once if you could, well now you can. With Software Carousel.

Why call it "Software Carousel"?

In some ways, Software Carousel works like the slide projector you're used to. You load a handful of pictures, view one at a time, then quickly switch to another. A simple idea, with powerful possibilities for computing.

Here's how it works. When you start Software Carousel, just tell it how much memory you have, load your software and go to work.

Need to crunch numbers? Switch to your spreadsheet. Need your word processor? Don't bother saving your spreadsheet file. Just whip over to your document and do your work. Snap back to your spreadsheet, and it's just like you left it.

With up to ten different programs at your fingertips, you'll have instant access to your database, communications, spelling checker, spreadsheet, word processor, RAM resident utilities, languages, anything you like.

Reach deep into expanded memory.

This could be the best reason ever for owning an expanded memory card, like the Intel Above Board, AST RAMpage, or any card compatible with the L/A/M Extended Memory Standard.

Software Carousel puts programs into this "high-end" memory for temporary storage when they're not in use. And switches them back out when you want them. It's fast, efficient, and easy.

If you want, Software Carousel will even use your hard drive for swapping. Just allocate a portion for storage, and go to work.

Sidekick, Superkey and Ready. All at the same time.

You know what happens if you try loading two or more RAM resident utilities at once. You get crashed keyboards, frozen screens, all kinds of interference between programs fighting for control.

With Software Carousel, you can have as many accessories and utilities on-cap as you want. Just load different ones in different Carousel partitions. Since they can't see each other, they can't fight.

The easy way to maximize PC power.

With all this power, you might think Software Carousel is complicated and difficult to use. Not so. Set it up once, and it will remember forever. Better still, Carousel will look for the programs you use most often, and optimize them for the quickest access.

You can spend a lot more money, and still not get the convenience and productivity increase of Software Carousel.

The way we see it, there are certain things you have the right to expect from your computer. Access to your software is one of them. At just $49.95 a copy, Software Carousel is the best way to get it. Order today at 1-800-272-9900 (1-603-9900 in NH) or send the coupon below.

Special combination pricing is available for the purchase of Software Carousel and other SoftLogic products, including DoubleDOS and Disk Optimizer.

1-800-272-9900

Software Carousel $49.95*

YES! Please send me_________ copies of Software Carousel today.

Name______________________________

Company__________________________

Address____________________________

City_________________________ State/Zip______________

Check Enclosed □ VISA □ MC □ AMEX □

Card #_________ Exp. Date_________

Signature_______________________

SoftLogic Solutions, Inc.
530 Chestnut St.,
Manchester, NH 03101

*plus $5.00 shipping and handling.
A complete list of things to know about 2400 bps modems.

1. The Hayes Smartmodem 2400 allows you to communicate with the vast installed-base of 300, 1200 and 2400 bps "Hayes-compatible" modems. The Hayes Standard "AT" Command Set allows you to use Smartcom II* and other software that communicates.

2. Through synchronous/asynchronous technologies, the Smartmodem 2400 permits your PC to access mainframes, minis, and on-line services previously inaccessible through asynchronous-only modems.

3. The Hayes Smartmodem 2400 is efficient...it pays for itself in just 4 hours of annual use over long distance.

4. The technology of the Smartmodem 2400 allows you to transfer volumes of files with confidence across the city or across the ocean using Bell and CCITT standards.

5. The new Smartmodem 2400B™ — a plug-in board for the IBM PC and compatibles — allows synchronous and asynchronous communication through the same Com port.

6. You will also get the Hayes standard 2-year limited warranty and the opportunity to extend the warranty to 4 years.

Best of all...you get Hayes. And that's all you ever really have to know!

For more information or technical specs, contact your authorized Hayes dealer. Or Hayes directly at (404) 441-1617.

Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., P.O. Box 105203, Atlanta, Georgia 30348.

Say yes to the future with Hayes.

Now that you've memorized that, here's a partial list of why a Hayes® Smartmodem 2400™ is best for you.

1. The Hayes Smartmodem 2400 allows you to communicate with the vast installed-base of 300, 1200 and 2400 bps "Hayes-compatible" modems. The Hayes Standard "AT" Command Set allows you to use Smartcom II* and other software that communicates.

2. Through synchronous/asynchronous technologies, the Smartmodem 2400 permits your PC to access mainframes, minis, and on-line services previously inaccessible through asynchronous-only modems.

3. The Hayes Smartmodem 2400 is efficient...it pays for itself in just 4 hours of annual use over long distance.

4. The technology of the Smartmodem 2400 allows you to transfer volumes of files with confidence across the city or across the ocean using Bell and CCITT standards.

5. The new Smartmodem 2400B™ — a plug-in board for the IBM PC and compatibles — allows synchronous and asynchronous communication through the same Com port.

6. You will also get the Hayes standard 2-year limited warranty and the opportunity to extend the warranty to 4 years.

Best of all...you get Hayes. And that's all you ever really have to know!

For more information or technical specs, contact your authorized Hayes dealer. Or Hayes directly at (404) 441-1617.

Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., P.O. Box 105203, Atlanta, Georgia 30348.

Say yes to the future with Hayes.
MAKING
UNIX SECURE

UNIX evolved as a powerful operating system at Bell Laboratories, where it was used primarily by a few research programmers. Much experience in using UNIX also came from universities, particularly the University of California at Berkeley. These environments provided an army of competent and dedicated hackers to test UNIX system security. UNIX operating system security has always been an "open book."

R. Morris and K. Thompson wrote the following in "Password Security: A Case History" (from the programmer's manual for UNIX System III, volume II):

"We did not attempt to hide the security aspects of the operating system, thereby playing the customary make-believe game in which weaknesses of the system are not discussed no matter how apparent. Rather, we advertised the password algorithm and invited attack in the belief that this approach would minimize future trouble. The approach has been successful."

In this article, we examine some specific security-related features of the UNIX operating system and discuss known methods of attack along with countermeasures and their associated costs. We make no claim of completeness; it is axiomatic that someone will always build a better
(continued)

Alan Filipski has a Ph.D. in computer science from Michigan State University. He has taught at Central Michigan University and Arizona State University and is currently a principal staff engineer at Motorola Microware Systems, working on UNIX System V.

James Hanko has M.S. and B.S. degrees in computer science from Pennsylvania State University. He works at Edge Computer Corp., Scottsdale, Arizona, and is currently a senior software design engineer working on porting UNIX System V.

Both authors can be reached at Mail Drop DW160, 2900 South Diablo Way, Tempe, AZ 85282.
We provide this information in a way that, we hope, is interesting and useful yet stops short of being a "cookbook for crackers." We have often intentionally omitted details. Admittedly, we are treading a thin line. However, it is the consensus of most system administrators that wider dissemination of such information is ultimately beneficial to the security of UNIX installations.

**DEFINITION OF SECURITY**

The level of "security" of computer systems can be measured by the amount of difficulty users would have accessing the system data or resources in a way unauthorized by the system administrator. The word "users" here includes legitimate users who modify or read data they are supposed to be excluded from, unauthorized persons who break into the system for the purpose of falsifying data or using system resources, or people who "decrypt" information they are supposed to read only in encrypted form.

We will not discuss protecting the user or administrator from his or her own carelessness or ignorance. If you are troubled by this kind of "insecurity" in a particular environment, you can write shell scripts or new shells to coddle the user to any degree required. Performing regular disk backups also effectively serves to limit the damage incurred in this way.

**PHYSICAL VERSUS SOFTWARE SECURITY**

There are two approaches to securing a computer system. You can put the system in a windowless electromagnetically shielded room with no data lines leading out and hire a guard to stand at the door and check persons who enter and leave. This type of physical security is very effective. Unauthorized persons are prevented from gaining access to the system and even legitimate users can be stopped from carrying tapes out the door. Of course, this approach greatly reduces the usefulness of the system.

The second approach is to relax some of this physical control and compensate by using software security checks, such as passwords, permissions, log files, and encryption schemes. Although these schemes cannot absolutely prevent clever and determined attacks, especially by insiders, they can provide enough security to foil the casual snooper.

**FILE PERMISSIONS AND THE SUPERUSER**

Perhaps the greatest security weakness of the UNIX operating system is the power of the superuser. There is no effective system of checks and balances against him or her.

Within the UNIX operating system, each file has an owner and group associated with it and a set of switch values that control the way it may be accessed by different types of users. By default, the owner of a file is its creator, and the group associated with a file is the group its owner belongs to.

The next three octal digits represent the permissions for owner, group, and other users, respectively. The bits within each octal digit represent read, write, and execute/search permission for that group.

For example, a permission of octal 750 = 111 101 000 means that the owner can read, write, or execute the file; members of the group associated with the file can read or execute it; and others can neither read, write, nor execute it. A default set of values for these bits is used when a new file is created. Often this default is 644, meaning that only the file owner can read and write the file, and everyone else can only read it.

In a work environment where people frequently need to share information, this is reasonable. But if security is a concern, the default should be changed to something more restrictive (such as 640 or even 600) and then weakened for selective files as necessary. UNIX's Bourne shell pro-

(continued)
PERFORMANCE
THAT IS OUT OF THIS WORLD...

$389.00
MODEL 2000 20MHz
DUAL TRACE

$549.00
MODEL 3500 35MHz
DUAL TRACE DELAYED SWEEP

...AT A DOWN TO EARTH PRICE

At last! Truly affordable test equipment with no compromise in design, and features you would expect to find only on oscilloscopes costing hundreds of dollars more! JDR Instruments presents two, new, high-performance models backed by a two year warranty and technical support which is only a phone call away. Perfect for the technician or advanced hobbyist, both models feature Dual Trace capability and a variety of operating and triggering modes, including CH-B Subtract and X-Y operation.

MODEL 2000 has a 20 MHz bandwidth and 20 calibrated sweeps ranging from .2s to .2μs. A convenient built-in component tester provides additional diagnostic power.

MODEL 3500 features a 35 MHz bandwidth and exceptional 1mV/DIV sensitivity. Delayed sweep and variable holdoff allow stable viewing of complex waveforms.

ORDER TOLL FREE
800-538-5000
800-662-6279 (CA)

JDR INSTRUMENTS
1224 South Bascom Avenue
San Jose, California 95128 (408) 995-5430

COPYRIGHT 1985 JDR INSTRUMENTS. EARTH PHOTO COURTESY OF NASA.
THE JDR INSTRUMENTS LOGO IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF JDR MICRODEVICES. JDR INSTRUMENTS IS A TRADEMARK OF JDR MICRODEVICES.
vides an umask function to change this default.

Since directories are a special kind of file within the UNIX operating system, the same 9 permission bits apply to them. However, the execute bit has a special meaning here, and it is called the search bit. The search permission bit in a directory is required to access any file with that directory in its path. This is distinct and independent from read permission in a directory.

The read permission bit allows the contents of a directory (the names of files) to be examined or displayed as, for example, by Is. This distinction provides some additional security. You can let someone execute, read, or write to one of your files without letting him or her list the contents of the directory that the file is in. Therefore, the user can access the file only if he or she knows its name.

Some claim that the three-level (owner, group, other) file-protection system of the UNIX operating system is inferior to the scheme in which an explicit access list of users must be given for each file. Actually, you can simulate this other file-protection scheme on UNIX in several ways.

For example, you can form a group that defines any given subset of users, and you can give the desired permission to the group. More flexibly, a setuid program can be written to check the log-on ID of the user who invokes it and allow access to files based on a list of IDs. The UNIX SCCS (Source Code Control System) utilities do something like this.

Two additional file-protection bits, setgid and setuid, are very important to the security of the UNIX operating system. The setuid bit on an executable program allows it to run with the effective file-accessing power of the program's owner rather than with that of the user (the usual case). Likewise, the setgid bit on an executable program allows it to run with the effective file-accessing power of the group of the program file.

These features, when used with care, can be powerful tools for implementing application software. For instance, you can implement an electronic mail facility wherein a fictitious user group, e.g., "mail," is associated with all files that represent mail in transit. You can prevent unauthorized reading of the undelivered mail by preventing those users not running under the group "mail" from accessing the files.

This presents a dilemma: How does a user not ordinarily in group "mail" send mail to another? The setgid bit resolves this by allowing the program that sends mail to temporarily run under the group "mail" instead of the user's real group.

If not used carefully, this feature can compromise the security of a system. For example, the mkdir or df programs, which are owned by the superuser and have the setuid bit on, might inadvertently be made writable by others. Then any user could copy another program over the original mkdir and do whatever he or she desired, running as the superuser. Afterward, the user could copy the original mkdir back in to (partially) cover his or her tracks.

TRAPDOORS
The goal of nearly every UNIX system break-in scheme is to allow the cracker to become superuser (root) even for a few moments. The cracker creates a setuid shell that he or she can execute. He or she then becomes root whenever he or she wants to.

Administrators take note: A setuid root program in a user directory is an advertisement of a security hole.

If source is available on the system, the cracker can be more sophisticated. To cover his or her tracks the user creates a doctored version of, say, mkdir or df, and installs it in place of the real one. This version behaves exactly like the real one except that when given a special option, such as mkdir - xzzy, it transforms itself into a shell via an exec system call. Since the original utility was setuid to root, the shell will be setuid root also.

The cracker now becomes superuser whenever he or she wishes, even if the superuser password is changed and the cracker leaves no incriminating programs in his or her working directory. The only trace left is that the doctored utility is now perhaps different in size and its modification date updated. But even these tracks can be covered. A little clever surgery can make the utility the same size, and touch can be used to reset its modification times.

Such a subverted utility is sometimes called a trapdoor because it gives those who know how to use it secret access to the operating system.

UNIX System V provides some features to thwart unauthorized superusers. For example, the superuser can log on only at the system console, which is subject to physical security. Ordinary users at ordinary terminals can become superusers through the su command and the superuser password. The su command enters the real log-on ID of the user into a log file when executed, but this log should not be relied upon as a deterrent because, like any other file, it may be changed by the superuser.

Because superuser privileges are required for many administrative operations, superuser passwords should be guarded with great care, should be changed frequently, and should never be given to anyone unless absolutely necessary.

THE crypt UTILITY
Many versions of the UNIX operating system provide a utility called crypt. This utility implements a single-rotor encryption machine that is a simplified version of the German World War II "Enigma" machine. Using the utility is simple—to encrypt an ASCII file plain to produce an encrypted file cipher, you only have to type crypt [password] <plain> cipher where password is a character string that serves as an encryption key. The crypt utility provides its own inverse, so that to decrypt the file, you type crypt [password] <cipher> plain using the same string for password.

Recent studies indicate that crypt may not be as secure as previously thought and that the files produced
Become twice as productive with half the effort and three times the fun. Whether you're using AutoCAD, Lotus 1-2-3, PC Paintbrush or Reflex. LOGIMOUSE is the productivity demon that gets you there faster.

At a powerful $99 price.

HARDWARE SUPERIOR LOGIMOUSE has always been hardware superior. Which is why it's the consistent choice of professional users.
- HIGH resolution—twice as high as most other mice
- NO pad, NO external power supply—FREE of the optical mouse jumble of pads, wires, and plugs
- IBM PC, XT, AT compatible directly into any serial port

SOFTWARE SUPERIOR LOGIMOUSE software is still a generation ahead in bringing the mouse to its full power within your application.
- Fully compatible with AutoCAD, GEM, Lotus 1-2-3, MS Windows, all Microsoft compatible programs, PC Paintbrush, Reflex and many, many more
- LOGIMOUSE Software Disk FREE with every mouse, including:
  - Universal Mouse Driver with easy Mouse Setting File
  - TAG, the Text-And-Graphics editor
  - LOGIMOUSE INTERFACE for Lotus

LOGIMOUSE INTERFACE FOR LOTUS FREE
The all new LOGIMOUSE INTERFACE for Lotus 1-2-3 sets a new industry standard for making 1-2-3 work faster and easier. LOGIMOUSE is not just a replacement for keyboard keystrokes. It’s a 1-2-3 liberator that makes Lotus more fun to use. OFFERED FREE for a limited time on every LOGIMOUSE Software Disk.

LOGIPAINT SET $149
LOGIMOUSE C7 plus PC Paintbrush 3.0 is the most advanced paint set available for the PC. Use LOGIPAINT for designing a logo, creating a cartoon, or drawing a picture of a product you're developing. You won't believe its power with either free hand drawing or graphics.

Yes! I want to seize the LOGIMOUSE Power! Please send me:
- LOGIMOUSE C7 with the Universal Mouse Driver, TAG and the LOGIMOUSE INTERFACE for 1-2-3. $99*
- LOGIPAINT SET—LOGIMOUSE C7 with the Universal Mouse Driver, TAG, the LOGIMOUSE INTERFACE for 1-2-3, PLUS PC Paintbrush 3.0. $149*
*Add $5 for shipping and handling.

Card Number
Expiration Date

SIGNATURE

NAME:

ADDRESS:

CITY, STATE:

ZIP:

PHONE:

LOGITECH, Inc.
805 Veterans Blvd., Redwood City, CA 94063, USA
Telephone: (415) 365-9852

LOGIMOUSE is a registered trademark of LOGITECH Inc. AutoCAD is a trademark of Autodesk Inc. GEM is a trademark of Digital Research Inc. Lotus and 1-2-3 are trademarks of Lotus Development Corp. MS Windows is a trademark of Microsoft. PC Paintbrush is a trademark of Edsoft Corp. Reflex is a trademark of Borland/Analytics Corp.
Device-special disk, memory, and terminal files can compromise system security.

will yield to attack by a proficient cryptographer in a relatively short time. However, if you encrypt only short files with relatively long (but different) keys, crypt is still fairly secure. In most environments, people lack the skill and patience to break files encoded with crypt. You should use crypt for encoding information that is confidential but not likely to come under serious attack.

Unfortunately, some versions of the UNIX operating system being produced today, particularly those designated for export, do not have a crypt utility. If your UNIX system does not have one, obtain a similar utility to provide a certain amount of security against casual attacks.

SPECIAL /dev FILES
Within the UNIX operating system, devices such as disks, terminals, etc., are treated as special files. These files appear in the directory /dev. For example, /dev/tty00 might represent a terminal and /dev/dk10 might represent one of the disks. Like any other file, each special file has an owner, a group, and a set of permission bits associated with it. If permitted, a user may perform read and write operations on it.

Internally, a special file is represented by a pair of numbers—the major device number (an index to a particular device driver) and the minor device number (one of the devices controlled by that driver).

Special files simplify the user interface to devices by allowing one mechanism to handle access to both devices and regular files. However, the use of three types of device-special files can compromise system security. The devices in question are memory, disks, and terminals.

MEMORY
The UNIX operating system kernel was kept small and simple due to memory limitations of circa-1970 minicomputers. Therefore, UNIX uses memory device-special files instead of system calls to report status of running processes.

Reading or writing a location in these special files has the effect of reading or writing the associated system memory location. The ps utility uses the memory device-special files to read the information in the system's process table and report about running processes.

Such a structure may be appealing for system implementation, but it is a nightmare in terms of maintaining system security. The memory device-special files provide a window into the running system through which any user's proprietary programs or data can be observed. Even worse, this window allows access to critical variables in the kernel itself. Ordinary users should never have read or write permissions on the memory device-special files.

DISKS
Disk device-special files provide a convenient method for system administrators to specify particular disks to be mounted, backed up, etc. Reading the information from such a file would reveal the disk data in "raw" form; i.e., blocks concerned with maintaining directory structures and raw data blocks would be mixed in a seemingly random manner. However, a sophisticated user with knowledge of the file-system structure could follow the disk pointers and read or write any information without regard to the permissions recorded for files. Again, care must be taken to assure that ordinary users do not have access to the disk device-special files.

TERMINALS
Terminal device-special files pose a special security problem in UNIX systems. Ordinary users need read and write permission on these files while they are logged on to the associated terminal, to allow them to use the write utility to send real-time messages to each other.

The problem is that users should not be allowed read permissions for terminals that they are not logged on to. Such access allows them to intercept data that is entered at the keyboard, including passwords.

Most UNIX implementations check access permissions on open calls only. Therefore, user 1 can start a background process that opens user 1's terminal for reading while he or she is logged on to it. User 1 can then log off, allowing user 2 to log on. At any time, the background process can issue a read and thereby intercept input from the terminal.

Although such an attack is hard to defend, it is easy to detect. The telltale symptom is that the background process, not the system, receives user 2's input, and it appears that the input line of data is lost. If the system indicates that user 2's password is incorrect but user 2 is fairly certain it was entered correctly, that password may have been intercepted. If this occurs, it is a good idea for user 2 to log on to another terminal and quickly change his or her password.

DIAL-UP LINES
Dial-up lines pose additional problems. For example, the UNIX System V user's manual advises you to terminate a session simply by hanging up the phone. This is a bad idea: the next user who dials in may be able to resume your session.

Call-back modems offer improved security but should not be relied upon absolutely. Persons knowledgeable about the workings of the phone system may be able to foil these.

THE UNIX PASSWORD SYSTEM
Most time-sharing systems' passwords are kept in secret restricted files that ordinary users cannot read. The UNIX operating system takes a different approach. All passwords are stored in

(continued)
Professional Modula-2 for $89.

Now the same powerful tools Micropro used to develop its latest word processing system is available to you at a new $89.00 price.

Building Blocks for Tomorrow's Technology
Universities are switching to LOGITECH MODULA-2. Innovative programmers now develop applications and products with LOGITECH MODULA-2. The most productive teams at major companies depend on LOGITECH MODULA-2.

Now you can create your professional software development system using the proven technical sophistication of LOGITECH MODULA-2/86.

Systems to Fit Your Needs.

Base Language System
- Compiler and Linker
- Module Library

Base Language System/8087
- Inline 8087 code.

Base Language System/512K
- Full 8087 support.
- Uses RAM to increase speed by 40 to 50 percent.
- 80186 and 80286 support.

$89

$129

$189

Run-Time Debugger
- Monitors the execution of a program with user-defined breakpoints or by stepping through the program.
- Symbolically displays the source code, data, procedure call chain, and raw memory.

MODULA-2 Editor
- Fast on-line Modula-2 syntax check.
- Can run compiler and linker from the editor.
- User definable templates for Modula-2 syntax constructs.

$59

Utilities Package
- Decoders: Disassemble link and load files.
- Version: Administer different versions of one program.
- Post-Mortem Debugger: Debugs a program after abnormal termination.
- Cross Reference: Produces a cross-reference listing of a Modula-2 program.

$49

Sources
- Sources to customize your system.
- Run-Time System sources.
- Some library module sources.

$179

To place an order call our special toll free number:
800-231-7717
In California:
800-552-8885

YES, I want to create my professional software development system. Please send me the following building blocks:

- BLS $89
- BLS/8087 $129
- BLS/512K $189
- RTD $69
- EDITOR $59
- UTILITIES $49
- SOURCES $179

*$10 less with the purchase of any Base Language System. Please add $5 for shipping and handling.

- VISA
- MASTERCARD
- CHECK ENCLOSED

CARD NUMBER EXPIRATION DATE

SIGNATURE

NAME ____________________________
ADDRESS _______________________________________
CITY ____________________________ ZIP __________ PHONE (___)____

LOGITECH, Inc.
805 Veterans Blvd., Redwood City, CA 94063, USA
Telephone: (415) 365-9852

LOGITECH SA
Box 32, CH-1143 Apples, Switzerland
Telephone: 41 (21) 774545
encrypted form in the file `/etc/passwd`, along with other information in plain form, such as log-on IDs, home directories, users’ names, etc. All users can read this file. This is the only place on the system where passwords are kept. Passwords are never stored anywhere in plain unencrypted form. However, the exception to this rule is the uucp file (L.syst, which we will discuss later), which contains passwords for restricted access to other systems. No means are provided for decrypting the passwords in `/etc/passwd`, even by the superuser. If you forget your password, you cannot have the superuser find out what it is: you can only ask him or her to change it for you.

**THE `/etc/passwd` FILE**

Figure 2 shows a typical `/etc/passwd` file entry and defines the individual data fields within it. The system administrator can add new entries simply by editing the `/etc/passwd` file.

![Figure 2: A typical `/etc/passwd` file entry. The fields within the entry are separated by colons.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field 1</th>
<th>Field 2</th>
<th>Field 3</th>
<th>Field 4</th>
<th>Field 5</th>
<th>Field 6</th>
<th>Field 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>al: davRPSL.xxmS,90/A: 112: 20: AD446-3570-AFilipski(2000)</td>
<td>a/a1:</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field 1 is the log-on name of the user.

Field 2 is the password field:
- The first 11 characters, davRPSL.xxmS are the encrypted password.
- The next two characters, P., are the salt.
- The comma is a subfield separator.
- The 9 and 0 following the comma mean that the password must be changed no less often than every 9 weeks and no more often than every 0 weeks.
- The /A is an encoded count of when the password was last changed, in weeks, since the beginning of 1970.

Field 3 is the numerical user ID.

Field 4 is the numerical group ID.
- It is a key into the field `self/group`.

Field 5 is a comment field and can contain administrative information.

Field 6 is the user’s home directory.

Field 7 is the null last field. It indicates that the user’s default log-on shell is `/bin/sh`.

System administrators, please take note: Never set up log-on IDs with null passwords. This is sometimes done at universities where student accounts are set up without a password entry in `/etc/passwd`. The intention is that the student can supply it the first time he or she logs on. Anyone can peruse the `/etc/passwd` file looking for accounts with null passwords and commandeer those accounts.

**ATTACKS VIA THE `/etc/passwd` FILE**

One obvious way to break into the system is to try many passwords until you find one that works. You can do this by trying to log on many times with passwords generated combinatorially or read from a dictionary or list of proper names. A disadvantage to this method is that log-on programs are often intentionally slow and sometimes record a log of unsuccessful log-on attempts.

In a variation of this approach you encrypt trial passwords and compare the resulting strings with the encrypted strings in the publicly readable `/etc/passwd` file.

A number of UNIX security features make this type of search impractical. First, UNIX uses an iterated version of the DES (Data Encryption Standard) algorithm that is unavoidably slow when implemented in software. The password encryption library routine crypt() (no relation to the utility crypt) requires about 1.29 seconds of VAX-11/780 processor time to encrypt a single password. This is fast enough so that a legitimate log-on sequence does not take an inordinate amount of time, but an exploratory key search would.

To prevent you from using commercially available hardware (e.g., DES chips) to perform a key search on a password file, the UNIX software uses a DES version with some minor modifications. Figure 3 and figure 4 illustrate the use of the modified DES algorithm for password encryption and verification, as adapted to the UNIX operating system.

**salt**

Another security feature that makes a key search impractical is the use of salt during password encryption. The new password utility obtains a random two-character string (the salt string) from the environment. Actually, this string is a function of the current time and process ID number (PID).

Twelve bits of this salt string are then used to modify, in one of 4096 different ways, the DES algorithm that encrypts the password string given by the user. The salt is stored in the `/etc/passwd` file along with the encrypted password. When a user enters a password at log-on time, the salt string from his or her entry in the `/etc/passwd` file encrypts his or her password.

Use of the salt string enhances password security in several ways. First, even if two users happen to choose the same password, their `/etc/passwd` entries will almost always look completely different. This prevents a user (continued)
FARSIGHT "SHOCKS" THE INDUSTRY WITH $1000 WORTH OF SOFTWARE FOR $99.95. DON'T BELIEVE US?

PARTIAL FEATURES LIST

Farsight's Spreadsheet/Data Manager
- All spreadsheet/data manager features of 1-2-3 Rel. 1A
- 1-2-3 macros, templates fully supported
- 1-2-3 data file read directly, no tedious importing
- Speeds comparable to or better than 1-2-3 Rel. 1A
- Pop-down menu user interface
- Sparse matrix technology like 1-2-3 Rel. 2.0
- Can search for values and labels
- 2048 rows by 256 columns

Farsight's Word Processor
- Full editing with insert or strikeover modes
- Multiple ruler layouts within a document
- Decimal tabs
- Search and replace backward or forward
- Mail Merge
- Continuous reformatting, underlining, boldfacing, italics, page breaks indicated on screen
- Proportional and micro-spacing supported
- Undo feature restores text deletions
- Can move columns
- Multiline headers and footers
- Soft hyphenation

Farsight's Window Manager
- Allows any combination of spreadsheet and word processor windows with full cut 'n paste integration
- On-line context sensitive help
- Filer supports subdirectories, file copy, move, rename, delete and search
- Supports over 40 popular printers
- Background printing
- Can have multiple printers on one machine
- Can add new Farsight applications as they become available
- User assignable keys for all applications
- Can record macros from the keyboard

JUST ASK THE FRANKLINS.

SPREADSHEET, WORD PROCESSOR, WINDOWS: $99.95. Introducing Farsight. The first truly integrated spreadsheet, word processor and window manager priced to put a jolt into the competition. Because $99.95 delivers a 1-2-3® like spreadsheet, a high-end/full-featured word-processing system and an expandable window manager. Systems that purchased separately would easily cost $1,000.00.

LIKE 1-2-3. ONLY BETTER. Farsight's Spreadsheet is everything you've loved about 1-2-3 plus some new high-voltage features. And you can move up to Farsight today without any down-time. Your existing 1-2-3 data files are read directly, plus keyboard and menu-driven macros are fully supported. You won't even have to re-learn your commands. So your investment in 1-2-3 data and procedures is not lost. Easy enough.

WORD PROCESSING + SPREADSHEET. TOGETHER AT LAST. Farsight's Word Processor combines all the features contained in the leading high-end products with the ease of use typically found in entry-level systems. But the real spark in your word processing productivity comes from Farsight's multiple user-defined windows. You can virtually open as many document or spreadsheet windows as you wish and cut 'n paste text from one to another. With as little as six keystrokes.

BANK SOME BENS WITH FARSIGHT. Ben Franklins, that is. About nine of them. And that's just the value built into Farsight. Feature-rich software that's going to change the way the industry conjures up its inflated prices. So order today. We'll ship you Farsight and our 500-page manual within three days of your phone order. And if you don't agree that Farsight is the best value on the market, we'll send you your money back.

NON COPY-PROTECTED. MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE.

Yes, rush me ___ copies of Farsight. I've enclosed $99.95 for each copy plus $7.00 shipping and handling. In Texas, add $6.13 sales tax. U.S. prices only. No purchase orders accepted.

- Check  
- Money Order  
- AMEX  
- VISA  
- MASTERCARD  

Credit Card # ____________________________
Expiration Date ____________________________
Signature __________________________
Name __________________________
Shipping Address __________________________
City __________________________
State/Zip __________________________
Day Phone __________________________
International orders add $30 shipping/handling. If paying by check, check or draft must be in U.S. dollars drawn on a U.S. bank.

INTERFACE TECHNOLOGIES CORPORATION
3336 Richmond, Suite 200, Houston, TX 77098

1-800-922-9049 (In Texas, call 713/523-8422) Telex: 322127
In Europe call ITC at: Switzerland 41 (1) 700-3037; Netherlands 31 (20) 106532; U.K. 44 (1) 656-7333
from making efficient sequential searches of the \texttt{/etc/passwd} file to see whether anyone is using a particular password. Determining if any of 100 people have the password 23skidoo, for example, requires 100 separate applications of the encryption algorithm.

Finally, the UNIX operating system imposes many restrictions on the length and composition of the passwords. For example (under UNIX System V, release 2), passwords cannot be either entirely numeric or entirely alphabetic. This discourages the use of strings that can be easily guessed, such as people's names. A password aging system is also implemented so that users can be automatically forced to change their passwords periodically. This feature should be used!

System V also provides the option of specifying a minimum length of time a password must exist before it can be changed. This feature is of questionable value. We recommend that it be set to 0 but that users be educated about the foolishness of using this to maintain the same password perpetually.

**The Trojan-Horse Principle**

The cracker's Trojan-horse principle consists of getting a legitimate user to unwittingly execute or utilize program code set up by the intruder. Sometimes the planted code looks like an ordinary system utility. If the duped user happens to be a superuser, the security game is effectively over because it takes an intruder only a few instructions (as superuser) to set things up so that he or she can effectively become the superuser whenever he or she wishes.

For example, the intruder can quickly install a modified version of the \texttt{su} utility that bypasses the password check and log-file entry when a certain argument is given. Here are some of the more common ploys based on the Trojan-horse principle and some possible countermeasures for each.

**Fishing for Passwords**

One technique uses a program that simulates the log-on sequence of the system. The intruder leaves this program running on a terminal that appears to be unused. When another user attempts to log on, the program easily dupes him or her into revealing his or her password. The password is then written into a file owned by the intruder, the password program kills itself, and a real log-on sequence is initiated.

A fishing program can be made sophisticated enough that users never know their passwords have been compromised. However, one feature of these programs arouses suspicion. After the fishing program obtains a password and writes it to a file, it must make a graceful transition to the real sequence for logging on.

The giveaway is that the user has already given his or her password correctly once yet must enter it again for the benefit of the "real" log-on program, which requires that the password be entered from a terminal. The fishing program usually tries to disguise this requirement by claiming (continued)
dPOWER without dPRICE.

"We rate the documentation as excellent; for novice dBase II users, the manual alone might be worth the price of the full package." InfoWorld

"The PractiBase report writer is a decided improvement over dBase II." PC Week

Until now, there were only two kinds of databases on the market. Powerful databases with powerful prices. And file managers that cost very little—and gave you very little in return.

Now you can get the power you want at the price you want to pay. With PractiBase, The first inexpensive database that truly compares with any base at any price—especially at its low price of $99.95.

 Skeptical? We don't blame you. But consider some of PractiBase's features:

- A powerful relational database management system, including memo writer, forms generator, entry forms and page report generator
- Advanced dBase II*-compatible programming language—including JOIN, UPDATE and TOTAL commands
- Reads and writes dBase II files
- Runs dBase II programs! (.PRG and .FMT files)
- Sorts on multiple keys in a single operation
- Handles up to three data files at one time
- Menu- or command-driven (you never have to stare at a dot!)
- Includes time-saving abbreviation macros
- Context-sensitive, multi-level HELP
- Includes 200-page manual, case study and command summary card
- NOT copy-protected
- For the IBM PC, XT, AT* and compatibles
- Requires 256K minimum (hard disk optional)
- Menu- or command-driven (you never have to stare at a dot!)
- Includes time-saving abbreviation macros

"PractiBase is an inexpensive but relatively powerful database manager that provides a reasonably attractive alternative to dBase... And at the $99 price it appears to be a real bargain!" New York Times

ONLY
$99.95

COMING SOON: PRACTIGRAPH™

ORDER NOW!

To order by mail: Complete this coupon and return to PractiCorp International, The Silk Mill, 44 Oak Street, Newton Upper Falls, MA 02164

To order by phone: Call TOLL FREE 1-800-858-2727 or call 617-965-9870

Yes! Rush PractiBase to me:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PractiBase @ $99.95 each</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PractiWord @ $99.95 each</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PractiBase/PractiWord bundle @ $149.95 each</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA residents add 5% sales tax</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipping and handling</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Payment: [ ] Check [ ] Visa [ ] MasterCard

Card No. ___________________ Expiration Date ____________

Signature _____________________

Name _________________________

Shipping address ____________ State __ Zip __

City _________________________

Phone No. _______________________

Allow four weeks for delivery. Outside U.S.A., add $10 and make payment by bank draft in U.S. dollars only.

©1986 PractiCorp International Inc.
that the password given is "incorrect." Therefore, whenever you are fairly sure that you have entered your password correctly but the system says that it is incorrect, it is a good idea to log on to another terminal and change your password immediately.

**FAKE UTILITIES**

Many installations have a directory where locally produced utilities can be placed. Often, users will include this directory in their path variable, which indicates where to search for commands. A user may submit a utility program that performs a service many users want but which also contains code designed to bypass the system protections. For example, the program can check if the user running it is root and, if so, perform some hidden operation, such as changing a file to setuid root. Without the user's knowledge.

In a simpler method, the user places a program in his or her directory with the same name as a commonly used system command, such as ls. If another user, including root, executes this program instead of the real ls utility, the user will be at the mercy of the fake utility program.

The system administrator can limit his or her vulnerability to these attacks by keeping the current directory and any local utility directories out of the path for root.

The utility $su should take care to set root's path to:

```
PATH = /bin:/etc:/usr/bin
```

rather than:

```
PATH = :/bin:/etc:/usr/bin
```

The colon at the beginning of the second path tells the shell to search the current directory first when looking for a command typed in by the user. Leaving this colon off makes sure that root will not inadvertently execute nonstandard utility programs. This problem can also arise when a program uses the exec system call. For example, the code segment:

```
execvp("sh",argv)
```

is dangerous and should be replaced by:

```
execv("/bin/sh",argv)
```

if the intent is to execute the standard shell.

**FAKE DISTRIBUTIONS**

A remarkably simple and bold way of installing a Trojan horse in a system is to mail a doctored distribution tape to the system administrator with the return address of the source of the distribution tapes on it. Therefore, the perpetrator of this ruse must know a considerable amount of inside information. The security-conscious administrator should be aware of this possibility.

**MOUNTING A DOCTORED FILE SYSTEM**

The UNIX operating system accepts the contents of a mounted file system as being completely accurate. However, it is possible for a user to create a file system on removable media. The user then, at another location, "doctors" the file system by writing to the proper area on the media. When the file system is subsequently remounted, the user runs his or her program as the superuser. The most effective control of this is to restrict physical access to the machine and media.

**OTHER TECHNIQUES**

Another technique involving user terminals is terminal page-mode buffering (see figure 5). Most moderately intelligent terminals have what is known as a page mode of operation. When the terminal is put into this mode (by certain escape sequences), it does not send information to the host but merely buffers it in screen memory. When the terminal receives certain escape sequences, it sends the contents of its buffer to the host computer.

All of these operations can be performed by sending escape sequences (from the host) instead of typing them in at the keyboard. The cracker makes the system believe that commands he or she writes to the victim's terminal were really entered by the victim. (Under the UNIX operating system, a terminal is simply a special file and you can usually write to it for the purpose of real-time communication via the write command.) Any processes the commands invoke therefore run under the victim's user ID. The efficacy of this method depends on the ter-
terminal used; there may be some visible effect, such as a flash at the victim's terminal.

How can this type of attack be guarded against? Terminals should be provided without the page-mode feature or at least with the option of turning it off. Making your terminal non-writable to others is easy—just type `mesg -n`. However, this does not provide certain protection against this trick, since mail or other means may be used to manipulate your terminal.

**ATTACKS BY HOGGING RESOURCES**

The UNIX operating system evolved in a nonhostile environment and is relatively liberal in its granting of resources to a user. Typically, a user is allowed to run 25 concurrent processes, and each process can have 20 files open simultaneously.

These limits, in isolation, will not cause the system trouble and are generally more than enough for any legitimate use. However, in order to limit the amount of memory the kernel occupies, installations often limit the number of files open (system-wide) to around 250. This is also generally enough for even a heavily used system.

A problem arises, however, when a malicious user spawns 25 concurrent processes that each attempt to open 20 different files. The user quickly takes all available slots in the file table and essentially makes the system unusable by others. UNIX installations that might encounter such antisocial users should be adjusted to prevent any single user from causing such problems.

Another area of concern is disk-storage space. Although the size of a user's files is usually limited to 1 megabyte, typically there is no limit to the number of files a user can produce. (Or if there is, it is often only enforced at the time of logging on or off.) Therefore, it is possible for a user to allocate all the free blocks of a file system to himself or herself, resulting in irate users and possible damage to the file system. However, the damage
is usually minimal and easily repaired.

**ATTACKS VIA uucp**
The uucp family of utilities facilitates file transfer between different UNIX sites and also provides the capability for remote command execution. The uucp utilities provide a good set of security features to restrict the set of files and commands the remote user has access to, but they make up a complex system with many nooks and crannies and must be administered properly. The following security points must be observed carefully when setting up uucp utilities.

The uucp family allows the administrator to give a different log-on ID and password to each authorized remote-user system. Do this. Under no circumstances make this log-on ID the same as that of the uucp system administrator. Put all remote users in a single group that is used for nothing else. This information should be included in the `/etc/passwd` file.

Make sure that uucp log-ons do not get the standard shell. They should get the program uucico, which implements all the security restrictions of the uucp system. Also, their home directory should be `/usr/spool/uucppublic`. This log-on shell and directory are also included in the `/etc/passwd` entries for the remote users.

There is a file called `/usr/lib/uucp/USERFILE` that allows the administrator to specify, for each remote user, which UNIX subdirectories he or she will be allowed to copy files to and from. This check is in addition to the normal file-permission scheme, so that even if a file can be read by others, if it is not in one of the proper subdirectories, the remote user will not be allowed to uucp it. It is a good idea to prevent all uucp access to directories other than `/usr/spool/uucppublic`.

The uucp utilities provide a file that the administrator uses to specify which commands can be executed from a remote system. Do not put commands in here without a reason. For example, `rmail` (not `mail`) probably should be in here, while `chmod` probably should not.

Use the sequence-check feature, which keeps a sequence count of conversations with particular systems. If the sequence number given by the calling system is not what the called system expects, the conversation is disallowed. This prevents someone from masquerading as a particular remote system even if he or she knows the log-on ID and password assigned to it.

Use the call-back feature where appropriate. When this facility is set up in uucp, incoming calls are told: "OK, now I know you want to talk; I'll call you right back." This requires the

(continued)
You can't judge a scope by its cover.

When you look at our simplified, practical internal design, you see why the Tek 2200 Series delivers unparalleled high performance and reliability in the field. You get quality that's unmistakably Tektronix in scopes so advanced, they cost you less to buy and own.

Through an innovative new concept in scope design we reduced the number of mechanical parts by 65%. Reduced cabling by 90%. Virtually eliminated board electrical connectors. And eliminated the need for a cooling fan.

The result: a scope with designed-in simplicity that increases reliability as it cuts downtime and repair costs. All of which means outstanding value in a compact, lightweight package that your service technicians will appreciate.

Plus, you get a selection of performance to precisely match your needs. There are the 60 MHz single time base delay 2213A at $1,275* and the 60 MHz dual time base 2215A at $1,525*. And at 100 MHz, the dual time base 2235 at $1,750* and the 2236 with an integrated counter/timer/multimeter at $2,650*

The industry's first three-year warranty† is testimony to 2200 Series dependability. Adding value to value are a variety of optional service plans that can economically extend this coverage to five years.

Consider what you're paying now in downtime, in service, in back-up scopes. On the bottom line, a Tek 2200 Series scope will save you money, time and trouble now and in the years to come.

Contact your Tek Sales Engineer for a demo today. Or call 1-800-426-2200, Ext. 201. In Oregon, call collect: (503) 627-9000, Ext. 201.

*Prices F.O.B. Beaverton, Oregon
13-year warranty included DTF and applies to 2200 family oscilloscopes purchased after 1/1/83. Scopes are UL listed, CSA and VDE approved.
Copyright © 1985, Tektronix, Inc. All rights reserved. TTA-517-1
Prices subject to change.
caller to be at the phone number that
the called system knows as his or hers.
The call-back feature may be specified
for a remote system by setting a flag
in that system's entry in the file /usr/
lib/uucp/USERFILE.

Finally, make sure that permissions
are set up properly on all the uucp
administrative files. For example, the
file /usr/lib/uucp/L.sys contains
numbers and passwords for other sys-
tems and obviously must be unread-
able by anyone but the uucp ad-
ministrator. In general, it is necessary
to set the permissions of the uucp
files with extreme care.

If the above precautions are taken,
uucp should not present any substi-
tial security hole in a UNIX instal-
lation. However, any outside line to a
computer slightly decreases the
security of the system. An intruder
who breaks into the remote system
can now have some access to yours
as well.

The security features of uucp are
well designed to minimize this threat.
However, uucp is a complicated sys-
tem that no doubt contains security
holes that have not yet been dis-
covered or plugged. For example,
ways have been suggested to induce
uucp to create files whose owner is
the uucp administrator but whose
content is determined by some other
user. Such a file may then be executed
to gain access to sensitive information
in /usr/lib/uucp. The uucp facilities
provide a favorite hunting ground for
 crackers, and the security-conscious
administrator would be well advised
to keep an eye on it.

ATTACKS VIA MAIL
To facilitate communication among
users, the UNIX mail system is set up
as belonging to a mail administration
group, with /bin/mail a setgid pro-
gram. The text of all mail sent is kept
in a central location (the directory
/usr/mail in System V) and can be read
and written to by anyone in the group
mail.

As with any setuid or setgid pro-
gram, mail must be carefully ad-
ministered. Clearly, it would be dis-
astrous to allow a user to create his
or her own setgid mail program, for
example, by writing over /bin/mail.
Such a program could be used to read
or forge mail.

Some common versions of the mail
utility allow a user to easily forge a
false signature on mail sent by him.
This is a very serious defect. The mail
program should determine the iden-
tity of the sender via the getuid sys-
tem call and not rely on other (pos-
sibly faked) means of identification.

PREVENTING THE DAMAGE
The greatest security weakness of the
UNIX operating system is the power
inherent in root. Therefore, an impor-
tant overall principle is to minimize the
use of root.

This may be done in several ways.
First, use specialized log-on IDs in-
stead of root whenever possible. If
user ID bin or nuucp suffices to do
a job, don't use root.

Second, make judicious use of
setuid programs in lieu of giving out
root. For example, if a user occasionally
needs to mount a particular file sys-
tem, having a program that is setuid
to root is preferable to giving out the
root password and is more convenient
than having the user request that the
system administrator provide this
service.

Finally, and perhaps obviously,
change the root password frequently.

UNDOING THE DAMAGE
What can a system administrator do
if he or she suspects that someone
has broken root? There are several
types of traces that an inept or casual
| cracker may have left behind. The
security utility su maintains a log of
uses or attempted uses. Programs that
are setuid to root can easily be discovered
using the find utility.

For example, the following com-
mand prints out the path names of all
files on the system that are owned by
root and have the setuid bit set:
find / -perm 0004000 -user root -print
(On some systems, the ncheck utility
may be used for the same purpose.)
Finally, if the perpetrator has avoided
these means of detection, it is pos-
sible to modify the kernel to print out
a secret log of superuser activity to
a file or to the console.

Ridding the system of all effects of
a hostile superuser is a big job. Essen-
tially, the system needs to be gen-
erated again from known secure
sources. Special attention needs to be
paid to all setuid programs.

COSTS AND REQUIREMENTS
There are many steps an administra-
tor can take to prevent attacks. Many
of these precautions are free. How-
ever, some security measures cost
money, efficiency, or ease of use of
the system. You must make an in-
telligent evaluation of the real securi-
ty requirements of a particular in-
stallation before you establish a
security program.

CONCLUSION
Some people claim that the UNIX
operating system provides no securi-
ty. While it is true that UNIX is inade-
quate for some types of classified
government projects, so are most
other operating systems.

We have outlined some security
threats to the UNIX system and their
related countermeasures. An adminis-
trator who is aware of these methods
can maintain a UNIX system instal-
lation that provides a sufficient degree
of privacy and protection for most
applications.

BIBLIOGRAPHY
Grampp. F. T., and R. H. Morris. "UNIX
Operating System Security." AT&T Bell
number 8. part 2. October 1984. pages
1649-1672.

Morris. R.. and K. Thompson. "Password
Security: A Case History." Programmers
Manual for UNIX System III Volume II.
Supplementary Documents. Western Electric

Security and the UNIX System CRYPTO
Command." AT&T Bell Laboratories Technical
Journal. volume 63. number 8. part 2.

Ritchie, D. M. "On the Security of UNIX."
Programmers Manual for UNIX System III
Volume II. Supplementary Documents. Western
THE DIRECT BENEFITS OF BUYING SOFTWARE & HARDWARE DIRECT FROM LOGICSOFT.

FREE OVERNIGHT DELIVERY.
Buy it today . . . use it tomorrow! At Logicsoft, we know you want your new product as fast as possible. That's why only Logicsoft ships your order the same day via Purolator Overnight Courier . . . at no additional cost to you! You not only save money, you save valuable time, too.

OUR LOWEST PRICE GUARANTEE.
We're so confident about our low prices that if you can find a lower price we'll beat it by $10! This offer includes any legitimate advertised price or quote on any of the hundreds of products we stock. And we stock only the latest versions. All factory sealed with the manufacturer's warranty. Our Corporate Accounts Program also offers attractive volume discounts. And we accept purchase orders from qualified institutions.
They're two more reasons why Logicsoft has become the major supplier of hardware and software to more than 50,000 companies worldwide, including over 90% of the Fortune 1000.

TOLL-FREE CUSTOMER SERVICE.
Customer service and technical support is only a toll-free call away before and after the sale. Our customer service representatives can instantly recall your ordering information from our on-line terminals. So they can answer your questions quickly and efficiently. Our technical people are standing by to help answer questions on any product we carry. Logicsoft gives you much more than great prices and fast delivery. We give you peace of mind as well.

*Applies to order totaling over $100. Shipped UPS—free! under $100 (within Cont. U.S.). Due to weight restrictions, systems, printers and monitors are also shipped UPS—free. *This offer does not apply to items under $100, American Express or Terms orders. In these instances, we will meet any lower price. (Subject to discretion of sales agent.)

To order or receive technical assistance, call our National Hotline: 1-800-645-3491 NY State: 1-800-23 LOGIC (56442) Customer Service: 1-800-431-9037

Circle #400 on reader service card.
On all systems listed below, Logicsoft offers something no other direct distributor does: a free-90 day on-site system hardware service contract. If a problem arises with your system, SORBUS®, a Bell Atlantic® company, provides your free service AT YOUR FACILITY in most metropolitan areas. SORBUS® is one of the nation's largest and most respected independent computer maintenance firms, servicing over 315,000 computer systems. With SORBUS®, expert computer maintenance is only a phone call away.

**IBM-PC DELUXE—$2,229**
- 256Kb Ram Memory
- Two DSDD 360K Floppy Disk Drives
- Half Height 10Mb Internal Hard Disk
- Hard Disk Controller
- Five Expansion Slots
- IBM-PC Keyboard
- 90-Day, On-Site Sorbus Service Contract
- Color Or Monochrome Monitor Available As Option

**IBM PC/XT—$2,349**
- 256Kb Ram Memory
- DSDD 360K Floppy Disk Drive
- 10Mb Internal Hard Disk
- Hard Disk Controller
- Eight Expansion Slots
- IBM PC/XT Keyboard
- 90-Day, On-Site Sorbus Service Contract
- Color Or Monochrome Monitor Available As Option

**IBM PC/AT ENHANCED—$3,895**
- 512Kb Ram Memory (Exp. to 3Mb)
- 1.2Mb Floppy Disk Drive
- 20Mb Internal Hard Disk (Optional 30Mb)
- Eight Expansion Slots
- Hard Disk Controller
- IBM 84 Key AT Keyboard
- Optional 20Mb Stream Tape
- Back-up
- 90-Day, On-Site Sorbus Service Contract
- Color Or Monochrome Monitor Available As Option

**COMPAQ PORTABLE HARD DISK SYSTEM—$2,495**
- 256Kb Ram Memory
- DSDD 360K Floppy Disk Drive
- 10Mb Internal Hard Disk
- Hard Disk Controller
- 90-Day, On-Site Sorbus Service Contract
- 9" Text/Graphics Monitor Included

**COMPAQ PORTABLE 286 MODEL 2—$4,249**
- 640Kb Ram Memory
- 1.2Mb Floppy Disk Drive
- 20Mb Internal Hard Disk Drive
- 80286 Based CPU
- 9" Text/Graphics Monitor Included
- 90-Day, On-Site Sorbus Service Contract

**COMPAQ PORTABLE DUAL DISK SYSTEMS—$2,239**
- 256Kb Ram Memory
- Two DSDD 360Kb Floppy Disk Drives
- 9" High Resolution Text/Graphics Monitor Included
- 90-Day, On-Site Sorbus Service Contract

**COMPAQ DESKPRO—$2,549**
- 8086 Board CPU
- 256Kb Ram Memory
- 360K Floppy Disk Drive
- 10 Mb Hard Disk
- Hard Disk Controller
- COMPAQ Dual Mode Monitor
- 90-Day, On-Site Sorbus Service Contract

**COMPAQ 286 DESKPRO—$4,349**
- 80286 Based CPU
- 640Kb Ram Memory
- 1.2 Ms Floppy Disk Drive
- 20 Mb Hard Disk
- Hard Disk Controller
- COMPAQ Dual Mode Monitor
- 90-Day, On-Site Sorbus Service Contract

**IBM MONOCROME OPTION 1—$349**
- Monochrome Graphics Display Card
- AMDEK 310A Monitor, Parallel Port

**IBM MONOCROME OPTION 2—$349**
- Monochrome Graphics Display Card
- IBM Monitor, Parallel Port

**IBM COLOR OPTION 1—$559**
- Color Graphics Display Card
- Princeton RGB HX-12 Monitor, Parallel Port

**IBM COLOR OPTION 2—$659**
- Color Graphics Card
- IBM Color Monitor, Parallel Port

**AT&T 6300 SERIES AVAILABLE.**

---

*No surcharge for MasterCard, VISA, American Express. C.O.D, money order or check + P.O.'s accepted. no surcharge (please call for price verification)
No sales tax on orders shipped outside N.Y. State. Please add 2% for insurance and handling (not orders add 1%) We do not ship until we ship.
All products covered by mfg's warranty. Defective merchandise may be returned for repair or exchange only. We do not guarantee compatibility. Any goods returned for credit are subject to a 15% restocking charge.

IBM PC™, AT™, and PC/XT™ are trademarks and IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. COMPAQ® is a registered trademark of Compaq Computer Corporation.

Circle #400 on reader service card.
SOFTWARE FOR VIRTUALLY EVERY IBM-PC APPLICATION.

FREE OVERNIGHT DELIVERY. LOWEST PRICE GUARANTEE. TOLL-FREE CUSTOMER SERVICE.

WORD PROCESSING
Wordstar $205
Wordstar 2000 $259
Wordstar 2000 PLUS $305
Wordstar Pro Pac $255

WORD PERFECT
(386) $219
Microsoft Word $249
Multimate $245

MULTIMATE ADVANTAGE
Volkswriter III $159
Easywriter II/Speller/Mailer $199

EASY
Finalword $99
Samna III $279
Xy Write II Plus $239
Think Tank $119
Pfs Write $85

DATA BASE MANAGEMENT
KNOWLEDGEMAN/2 $329
CORNERSTONE $275
Tim IV $189
R:BASE 5000 $355
R BASE 5000 (Runtime) $255
dBASE III PLUS $415
clipper (d Base II Compiler) $385
data base manager II (alpha) $169
Friday $179
pfs: file & pfs: report $165
REVELATION $655
Revelation Network (1-4) $1,195
Powerbase $199
PARADOX $529
Reflex $59

INTEGRATED/SPREADSHEETS
LOUTUS 1-2-3 23 (v.2.0) $319
Enable (New Version) $355
Ability $315
FRAMEWORK II $415
Electric Desk $209
SYMPHONY $439
Supercalc 3 $185
Multiplan $129
pfs: plan $85

FINANCIAL
Dollars And Sense $115
MANAGING YOUR MONEY $115
Howard Tax Preparer '86 $115

GRAPHICS
CHARTMASTER $239
Signmaster $185
Graph $185
GRAPHWRITER COMBO $305
PAK $305
DIAGRAM MASTER $195
Microsoft Chart $179
ENERGRAPHICS $239
PC Draw $210
Gem Draw (incl. Desk Top) $95

PROJECT SCHEDULERS
MICROSOFT PROJECT $229
SuperProject Plus $229

LANGUAGES/UTILITIES
CONCURRENT PC DOS $185
PL/I/1-2-3 $185

ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS
Computer Associates $299
Great Plains $459
Versa Business $79
State of the Art $479
Realmworld (MBSI) $359

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE $299
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE $299
FIXED ASSETS $299
GENERAL LEDGER $299
INVENTORY $299
JOB COSTING $299
TIMEKEEPING/BILLING $845
ORDER ENTRY/PROCESSING $299
PAYROLL $365
REPORT WRITER $359
SALES INVOICING $359
PURCHASE ORDER ENTRY $359

TCS Client Ledger System $1195
1-800-645-3491

JUNIOR CORNER
Lotus 1 2 3 Junior $310

MISC. UTILITIES
FANCY FONT $145
Wordplus (Oasis) $119
pfs: proof $65
Punctuation & Style $99
Quickode III $145

AUDITOR $109
K Graph $175
K Paint $85
K Text $109
Clout 2 $149
Extended Report Writer $119
Sideways $45

PROKEY 4.0 $89
Norton Utilities $99

SIDEKICK (unprotected) $55
CROSSTALK XVI $109

PROJECT SCHEDULERS
SCHEDULE 5000 $285
Project Scheduler Network $285

ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE $299
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE $299
FIXED ASSETS $299
GENERAL LEDGER $299
INVENTORY $299
JOB COSTING $299
TIMEKEEPING/BILLING $845
ORDER ENTRY/PROCESSING $299
PAYROLL $365
REPORT WRITER $359
SALES INVOICING $359
PURCHASE ORDER ENTRY $359

TCS Client Ledger System $1195
GNI CPA + (Requires 1 2 3) $379

All prices and policies subject to change without notice.

CANT FIND IT? ASK FOR OUR SPECIAL ORDER DEPT.
If you can’t find the product you want here or you think it’s not available through the mail, ask for our Special Order Department. There’s a good chance we do carry the product (we’re adding new ones every day). Or, we can get it for you from one of our suppliers—still at our low direct-to-you prices.

LOGICSOFT
110 Bi County Blvd Dept 543
Farmingdale NY 11735
Canada: 416-283-2354
Domestic/Intl Telex: 286905 SoftUR

NY STATE: 1-800-23 LOGIC (235-6442)
Customer Service: 1-800-431-9037
Circle #400 on reader service card.

EUROPE: 020-83.48.64
Telex: 10759 Logic NL
Volkswagen Mail orders to:
LOGICSOFT EUROPE BV
pb 9460, 1006 AL Amsterdam, Holland
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRINTERS*</th>
<th>MULTIFUNCTION BOARDS</th>
<th>GRAPHICS BOARDS</th>
<th>MODEMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPSON LQ1500*</td>
<td>AST RESEARCH Six Pak Plus (384k)</td>
<td>AST Monograph plus</td>
<td>HAYES Smartmodem 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON LQ1500 Sheet Feeder (Cut)</td>
<td>Six Pak Plus (64k)</td>
<td>Preview</td>
<td>Smartmodem 1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JX-80</td>
<td>Mega Plus II (64k)</td>
<td>Graphics Edge</td>
<td>Smartmodem 1200B w/Smartcom II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LQ-80</td>
<td>Mega Pak (256k)</td>
<td>Heuristic</td>
<td>Smartmodem 2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LQ-80 Tractor/Feeder</td>
<td>Advantage (128k)</td>
<td>Graphics Card</td>
<td>Pro-modem 1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RX-100</td>
<td>I/O Plus II</td>
<td>Color Card</td>
<td>Pro-modem 1200B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FX-85</td>
<td>Everex Magic Card II (64k)</td>
<td>PARADISE SYSTEMS Multi-Display Card</td>
<td>Prometheus Pro-modem 1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FX-286</td>
<td>Chauffer</td>
<td>Modular Graphics Card</td>
<td>Prometheus Pro-modem 1200B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUKI 6100</td>
<td>TECMAR Captain (64k)</td>
<td>QUADRUM Quadcolor</td>
<td>QUADRUM Quadmodem Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUKI 6300</td>
<td>Captain (384k)</td>
<td>Magic Board</td>
<td>LOW PRICE—Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC 8850</td>
<td>TECMAR Captain (384k)</td>
<td>Goldboard</td>
<td>LOW PRICE—Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinwriter P2</td>
<td>Pinwriter P2</td>
<td>Silverboard</td>
<td>LOW PRICE—Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinwriter P3</td>
<td>Pinwriter P3</td>
<td>COMMUNICATIONS BOARDS</td>
<td>LOW PRICE—Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANNESMAN TALLY MT-86</td>
<td>Low Price—Call!</td>
<td>AST AST5251-11</td>
<td>STAR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKIDATA 182 Plug &amp; Play</td>
<td>DCA IRMA Board</td>
<td>STB Graphics Card</td>
<td>STB Graphics Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKIDATA 192 Plug &amp; Play</td>
<td>QUADRUM Quadlink</td>
<td>GRAPHICS BOARDS</td>
<td>MODERN STORAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKIDATA 193 Plug &amp; Play</td>
<td>KEYTRONIC 5150</td>
<td>GRAPHICS Card</td>
<td>IOMEGA Bernuli Box (20mb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKIDATA 2410 Plug &amp; Play</td>
<td>KEYTRONIC 5151</td>
<td>SIGMA Color</td>
<td>Everdisk 10 Mb Ext.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SILVER REED 770</td>
<td>JUNIOR CORNER</td>
<td>Color Card</td>
<td>Everdisk 20 Mb Ext.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANASONIC KX 1091</td>
<td>MEMORY STORAGE</td>
<td>PARADISE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>EVEREX Everdisk 10 Mb Int.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANASONIC KX 1091</td>
<td>HARD DISK DRIVES</td>
<td>Multi-Display Card</td>
<td>EVEREX Everdisk 20 Mb Ext.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA P351 Tractor</td>
<td>EVEREX Everdisk 20 Mb Int.</td>
<td>EVEREX Everdisk 20 Mb Int.</td>
<td>MAYNARD ELECTRONICS Pci 10 Mb Int.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA P351</td>
<td>QUADRUM Quadcolor I</td>
<td>SIGMA Color 400 (Princeton)</td>
<td>EVEREX Everdisk 20 Mb Int.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA P351</td>
<td>SIGMA Color 400 (Princeton)</td>
<td>SIGMA Color 400 (Princeton)</td>
<td>EVEREX Everdisk 20 Mb Ext.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA 12&quot; Amber 300A</td>
<td>HARD DISK DRIVES</td>
<td>SIGMA Color 400 (Princeton)</td>
<td>TALLGRASS TECHNOLOGY Tc 5525i 25 Mb Int.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA 12&quot; Amber 310A</td>
<td>Dynamic Disk Kit 10 Mb Ext.</td>
<td>Dynamic Disk Kit 10 Mb Ext.</td>
<td>MOUNTAIN COMPUTER CORP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINCETON GRAPHICS RGB</td>
<td>Dynamic Disk Kit 10 Mb Ext.</td>
<td>DYNAMIC DISK DRIVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Due to weight restrictions, Printers and Monitors are shipped UPS—free.

**Parallel interface req. Ask sales agent.

All prices and policies subject to change without notice.
The structure of data files is almost as important as their contents.

You bought a database system. It was dBASE II, or pfs:File, or whatever. You loved it. You were able to write more reports faster, and you could access specific information much more readily. You thought of more things to do with your database, and you added more and more information to it. Other people wanted to use it. You thought of more applications. You added more files and more information to each file.

Now you are beginning to lose track of just what is in your database files. The same information seems to be in several different places. When you change one program or database file, other programs or files are affected. When you want to add a new application, it's not clear what files should be enlarged or whether a new file should be built. Your data needs some structure. You should apply principles of data design to your database, just as you should apply principles of structured programming to your programs.

Before structured programming techniques, all of us who wrote large programs complained incessantly about long, unwieldy programs. The principles of structured programming told us to build small program modules, using a few small constructs (WHILE, IF, etc.), and promised us that our programs would be vastly more understandable. It worked. Structured programs were easier to debug and to maintain. In fact, structured programming principles became so widely accepted that "languages" such as dBASE II include a few of them implicitly by omitting GOTO statements and including structured programming constructs.

Data design is a set of principles and analytic tools that brings to the design of your data the same kind of organization that structured programming brings to your programs. Data design is relatively unknown in the microcomputer community but has been known by other names to the mainframe community for years. (continues)

Dr. Leonard Shapiro is a professor of computer science at North Dakota State University (Fargo, ND 58105).
Switches to make your PCs powerful.

Reliable and affordable port expansion without memorizing complicated software commands. Switch your PC between peripherals with the push of a button. In MFJ's book, The RS-232 Solution, said, "Switch boxes are sold by many suppliers, but by far the two best values are from MFJ Enterprises." Below are just some of those values.

When you need to switch between two peripherals...eryy need to have two computers share the same peripheral...  
*MFJ-1240/$79.95  The 1240 has a built-in transmit/receive switch that allows 2-way information flow. LEDs monitor data lines while built-in surge protectors guard them. Can be used as a null modem. MFJ's No. 1 seller!*

Connect 1-to-4 computers to a single printer or let a PC share any peripheral or 1-to-4 computers to share one peripheral. *MFJ-1243/$119.95*

The perfect office tool. Save money. Don't buy extra printers or modems. Now you can have four computers working with one peripheral. LEDs monitor data lines; surge protectors guard them. Two way communication is allowed.

When you need 1-to-4 computers to share one peripheral...or to two peripherals to share a common computer...  
*MFJ-1294/$299.95  The MFJ-1294 allows 2-way informal information flow. LEDs monitor data lines while transmit/receive switches that allow 2-way communication. The MFJ-1294's 16 possible combinations.*

**BAD DATA AND BAD STRUCTURES**

You are the software guru in your business. Everyone comes to you for help. You have designed a database file called Help containing information about software contacts (see figure 1). Each record in Help contains three fields: the name of the software product, the name of someone to contact for help with that product, and a phone number where that person can be reached.

You have written a program called Findhelp to extract this information from the Help database. With Findhelp, you enter the name of a software product, and Findhelp displays the name of one person who can provide assistance and the number to call. You make the program available, and many people use it, especially for help with Procword, a popular word-processing program in your firm. Your program refers people to Elayne for help with Procword, but she is sometimes busy. Joseph discovers that Dan is always accessible, although he is not as helpful as Elayne. He adds Dan's name to the Help database (see figure 2).

Now you have a problem. You wrote the Findhelp program assuming that just one contact was available for each piece of software in the Help file. Now the program is giving only Dan's name when someone wants information about Procword. Elayne, the most helpful contact, is never called.

This example illustrates the first two principles of data design. By adding Dan's name to the Help file, Joseph made the Findhelp program much less useful, almost as if he had introduced a bug in the Findhelp program itself. Thus, poor data can do as much damage as poor programs.

The second principle has to do with the importance of the structure of your data files. Notice that the damage in this example was done even though Joseph did not delete (continued)

### Table: Help, a database file of software contacts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Contact</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spread</td>
<td>Carla</td>
<td>566-6588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procword</td>
<td>Elayne</td>
<td>237-8194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm</td>
<td>Steven</td>
<td>485-0989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procmall</td>
<td>Elayne</td>
<td>237-8194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procbase</td>
<td>Elayne</td>
<td>237-8194</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 1:** Help, a database file of software contacts.

### Table: Help, with a new contact, Dan, added.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Contact</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procword</td>
<td>Dan</td>
<td>263-2900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spread</td>
<td>Carla</td>
<td>566-6588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procword</td>
<td>Elayne</td>
<td>237-8194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm</td>
<td>Steven</td>
<td>485-0989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procmall</td>
<td>Elayne</td>
<td>237-8194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procbase</td>
<td>Elayne</td>
<td>237-8194</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 2:** Help, with a new contact, Dan, added.
Turbo, who?
Do you have to give up power and advanced potential to get ease of use and affordability? Not anymore. Because now, you can have UCSD Pascal for only $79.95!

If you're making your move into programming, there's no better way to go than Pascal. And starting now, you don't have to settle for a stripped-down version of Pascal in order to get a price that's right. Instead, you can choose UCSD Pascal—the recognized Pascal programming standard in colleges and universities throughout the country—at the incredibly low introductory price of $79.95 for your PC-DOS, MS-DOS, or other popular computer.

Start with the standard
With an entry-level system, you spend a lot of valuable time learning a non-standard form of Pascal. And you don't get all the capabilities a true Pascal system is supposed to deliver—unless you buy a lot of add-on utilities—which can send the cost of your system sky-high! Worst of all, when you're ready to tackle anything more than short, simple programs—you have no choice but to move up to a more sophisticated system (like UCSD Pascal). And at that point, you also have to relearn standard Pascal.

UCSD Pascal has everything you need
With UCSD Pascal, you get a full-featured, professional programming tool that's being used right now in the development of major scientific and business applications. The system comes with an outstanding text editor, a complete on-line tutorial, 8087 math coprocessor support and BCD (decimal arithmetic) included in the package at no extra cost. In fact, UCSD Pascal contains virtually everything you need—as standard equipment—for developing the simplest to the most sophisticated programs.

UCSD Pascal is available for MS-DOS, PC-DOS, UNIX, VMS, MSX and many other operating systems. You can use UCSD Pascal to write programs of any size on virtually any computer, and port them to any other computer. And if speed is what you're after, the latest native code version of UCSD Pascal actually benchmarks favorably with Turbo Pascal® in execution time!

Programming that's easy...and fun!
At Pecan Software Systems, we strongly believe programming should be as easy as possible. UCSD Pascal was originally designed for teaching programming skills, so it's extremely easy to learn and to use. With UCSD Pascal, you'll be developing programs right from the start that are easy to write, easy to understand, and easy to maintain. We also believe that programming should be fun. So we've made UCSD Pascal as enjoyable to use as it is powerful.

The right tool at the right price
When the fun gets serious, you'll have a comprehensive programming system right at your fingertips with UCSD Pascal—a system that will help you develop those big-league programs you may eventually want to write—at a price you can readily afford.

Put UCSD Pascal programming power on your PC now for only $79.95! Order by mail today or phone now 1-800-53-PECAN. UCSD Pascal—the original standard of Pascal programming excellence. The new leader in Pascal performance.

UCSD Pascal
60-day money-back guarantee

Order form:

Name _______________________________________________________________________
Street ______________________________________________________________________
City _______________________________ State ______ Zip ______________

Telephone ____________________________

Please send me __________ copies of UCSD Pascal for my ________________________________

Payment by ______ Check ____ Visa ____ MasterCard ____ American Express ______

Card Number ____________________________ Exp. Date ______

My disk size is ______ 3½" ______ 5¼" ______ 8"

Payment by ________ Check ____ Visa ____ MasterCard ____ American Express ______

Card Number ____________________________ Exp. Date ______

Total amount (VPS and appropriate tax) $ __________

Call toll-free 1-800-53-PECAN for CE.*) CREDIT CARD ORDERS

Mall to: Pecan Software Systems, Inc., 1410 39th Street, Brooklyn, NY 11218
TTI Telex No. 496 9910
Computervox Code 76703, 500

UCSD Pascal is a registered trademark of The Regents of the University of California

UCSD Pascal Not copy protected

Inquiry 258
anything from the file. Joseph violated a dependency, namely, that only one contact per software product could be listed. You assumed this dependency when you wrote the Findhelp program, but when you explained the structure of the Help file to Joseph, you explained only the contents of each of the three fields in the file. You did not explain the structure of the file itself, including the dependency of the Contact field on the Product field.

The notation "Product => Contact" refers to such a dependency. It means that one and only one value in the field Contact corresponds to each value in the field Product. In figure 2, the dependency Product => Contact does not hold, since two Contact values, Dan and Elayne, are associated with the Product value Procword. Another way to describe the dependency Product => Contact is to say that the Product field determines the Contact field.

Dependencies like Product => Contact are perhaps the most important kind of structure that exists in databases. For example, in a database of customers that includes customer identification numbers, usually the ID number depends on the name of the customer, in that only one ID number is assigned to a given customer name. Those who modify the customer file must know whether it has programs assuming that dependency, so that whenever a new customer is added they will first check to see that no other customers have the same name.

**DANGEROUS FILE DESIGN**

Dependencies are also fundamental to understanding the third principle, that some designs are dangerous. I will illustrate this with another example.

You receive a call from Elayne that her phone number has changed. You dutifully look up the record for Procword and make the change. But you forgot that she is also your contact for help with the programs Procmail and Procbase. Your database now looks like figure 3. Someone using your database to contact Elayne has a 67 percent chance of getting her old, incorrect number.

Your file design has other problems. Suppose Carla is a tremendously helpful contact for the product Spread, and you've managed to get her personal phone number. One week you find out that Spread has been recalled because it is faulty, so you remove its record from the database. The next week someone tells you that Carla is also a tremendous help with the product Comm, but now, unfortunately, you've lost her personal phone number. One last potential problem: If Elayne is your contact for 100 products, you are wasting a lot of space in your database by recording her phone number 100 times.

Of course, all this difficulty could have been avoided if you had foreseen that your database would be used as a phone directory. You could have made it in two pieces: one for the contacts and one for the phone directory.

Data design includes analytic tools that will help you create appropriate file structures without the need for foresight. These tools will prevent the problems described above, even when the files are large and complex, with many interrelated fields.

To avoid dangerous file designs you must have a clear understanding of the dependencies in your file. I will demonstrate the connection between dependencies and dangerous file structures by showing that the dependencies in Help give off clear warning signals to anyone familiar with data design.

Suppose that figure 4 lists all the dependencies in your Help file. Notice the transitive dependency from Product to Contact to Phone. A transitive dependency occurs when the fields A, B, and C have two dependencies, A => B and B => C (in figure 2 these dependencies are Product => Contact (continued))
FORTRAN, C, and BASIC Programmers...

Programming just got easier with Scientific Subroutine Libraries from Wiley Professional Software.

You need to quickly generate dependable, accurate and error-free code. Whatever language you use, Wiley Professional Software has a powerful Scientific Subroutine Library that can save you considerable programming time and development money.

Each library consists of more than 100 pretested and precompiled mathematical and statistical subroutines, supplied on disk as a linkable library and as source code. Each package includes 400-plus pages of documentation, providing you with extensive reference material, a listing of the subroutine’s source code, complete test programs and the results of running each test. The Subroutines cover formulas for:

- General statistics
- Probability
- Analysis of variance
- Regressions
- Matrices
- Interpolations
- Fourier analysis
- Cross tabulations
- Differential equations
- Roots of biquadratic equations
- Function evaluations
- Systems of equations
- Solution of equations
- Times series analysis
- and more

Just out, Professional FORTRAN! Coming Soon, MORE FORTRAN!

And now all the subroutines are available to those of you programming in Professional FORTRAN. All that’s required is IBM Professional FORTRAN or Ryan McFarland FORTRAN. On the way is MORE FORTRAN, which includes subroutines covering such areas as:

- Analytical Geometry
- Vector Algebra
- Utility (including complex matrix manipulation)
- Utility (including fast Fourier transforms, and solution to systems of non-linear equations)
- Assembler Service Routines—FORTRAN CALLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIBRARY</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORTRAN Library</td>
<td>$175</td>
<td>Microsoft FORTRAN ver. 5.13 or later, or IBM 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Language Library</td>
<td>$175</td>
<td>Lattice C Compiler ver. 2.12 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASICA Library</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>BASICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional FORTRAN Library</td>
<td>$175</td>
<td>IBM Professional FORTRAN; Ryan McFarland FORTRAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORE FORTRAN Library</td>
<td>Call for Price</td>
<td>Microsoft FORTRAN ver. 5.2 or later; IBM Professional FORTRAN; PC DOS 2.0 or better</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Developed by Peerless Engineering Service

To order, or for free literature, call: 212-850-6788

Or write: Wiley Professional Software
John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
Leslie Bixel
605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10158

Dealer Inquiries Invited. Educational site licenses available.
and Contact -> Phone) and no dependency B -> A.

Any transitive dependency indicates a dangerous file structure. Just as Elayne's phone number was repeated unnecessarily in the Help file, a transitive dependency A -> B -> C will always invite repetition of values of B paired with values of C for different values of A. This repetition in turn can lead to inconsistent information if you change your database, as with Elayne's phone number being listed incorrectly. It also can lead to wasted space, as is the case with Elayne's phone number being repeated 100 times.

Transitive dependencies are a frequent cause of structural problems in the design of files. If you watch out for them, you are more likely to avoid the kind of difficulties I have described above.

WHAT TO DO?

I hope this article motivates you to look over your database files and chart the dependencies in them, then to look for transitive dependencies. But don't get carried away. Just as structured programming allows the use of GOTO statements when appropriate, data design theory should be interpreted as only a set of warnings to the designer. As dangerous as I have claimed the Help file design to be, several reasons might justify leaving it alone. For example, the usual way to eliminate a transitive dependency in a file is to split the file into two new files. Your database system may not support access to two files at once, or it may do so only at a great cost in processing time. Therefore, if you do find a transitive or embedded dependency in your files, consider all the ramifications before changing the file structure.

At least two important questions remain: If you find a transitive or embedded dependency, how do you correct it? And how do you design databases from the start so that they don't contain such dependencies? The answers involve a deeper understanding of the “join” operation in database systems and of the structure of information as “entities” and “relationships.” A study of the books listed below should provide you with the knowledge you'll need to answer these questions on your own.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

PC 3780
FILE TRANSFERS STAY ON THE TRACK

- Download Into Filing Assistant (Option)
- Easy to Use Fast and 100% Error Free

- Emulation 2780/3780/3740 All Features
- File Transfer, RJE
- PC to PC
- PC to Any Mainframe (Using above Protocols)
- Unattended or Attended Auto Pilot, Remote Startup
- Call Using Interface with User Application Program, Basic, Cobol, Pascal, C, Etc.
- Uses Standard IBM Hardware (BSC Board)
- Changeable Translate Tables

TO ORDER TOLL FREE
1-800-826-7839

$149
305/372-9332
Telex 4947306

TDT GROUP INC.
444 BRICKELL AVE., #902
MIAMI, FLORIDA 33131

Inquiry 336
The Best C Book
A Powerful C Compiler
One Great C Value $39.95

A good C book just isn’t complete without a good C compiler to go with it. That’s why we give you both. You get a comprehensive 450 page book and a full feature standard K&R C compiler with the Unix V7 Extensions. The Book is loaded with examples that teach you how to program in C. And our fast one pass C compiler comes with an equally fast linker so you don’t waste a lot of time watching your disk drives spin. You also get a Unix compatible function library that contains more than 150 functions (C source code included). And if all that isn’t enough, we offer you a 30 day money back guarantee. So what are you waiting for? The exciting world of C is just one free phone call away.

Language Features
- Data Types: char, short, int, unsigned, long, float, double
- Data Classes: auto, extern, static, register
- Typedef, Struct, Union, Bit Fields, Enumerations
- Structure Assignment, Passing/Returning

Functions
- abs, conbuf, feof, getc, seg, getopt, open
- movmem, replace, setbuf
- Data Types: char, short, asm, long, float, atan
- Data Classes: auto, bdos, curs, printf, setbuf
- Typedef, Struct, Union, chain, exec
- Passing/Returning, Structures

MIX Editor
$29.95
When you’re programming in a high level language you need a high powered editor. That’s why we created a programmable full/screen text processor. It lets you split the screen horizontally or vertically and edit two files at once. You can move text back and forth between two windows. You can also create your own macro commands from an assortment of over 100 predefined commands. The editor comes configured so that it works just like Wordstar but you can change it if you prefer a different keyboard layout. The editor is a great companion to our C compiler. Because they work so well together we want you to have both. To make sure you do, we’re offering the editor for just $15 when purchased with the C compiler.

NOT COPY PROTECTED

ASM Utility
$10
The ASM utility disk allows you to link object files created by Microsoft’s MASM or M80 assemblers. Lots of useful assembly language functions are included as examples.

ORDERS ONLY
1-800-523-9520
1-800-622-4070

Canadian Distributor
Saraguay Software: 416-923-1500

Ask about our volume discounts.
Recursive drawing of a dragon curve on the Macintosh

This program uses the high-resolution Macintosh display and the rapid execution rate of MacFORTH (Creative Solutions Inc.) to produce a recursive drawing of the so-called Harter-Hightway Dragon (described in reference 1). The resulting curve (see figure 1) is interesting to look at because it has features on many different length scales, from the very smallest kinks to the major "body" segments.

The curve is constructed by successive fragmentation of line segments into ever-smaller right angles. This construction lends itself to implementation by recursion.

Recursion is a process by which a task is broken up into smaller tasks that are similar except for, perhaps, a count of how many times the smaller task has been performed. The unique feature of recursion is that a recursive procedure calls itself before it finishes execution, so that intermediate results pile up to be resolved later when an end condition (for instance a count) indicates that the recursion is complete.

To perform recursion in FORTH you must consider two things. The first is that all local variables of the recursive routine must be on the stack, because when a routine calls itself, FORTH (unlike Pascal) does not make copies of variables for each invocation. The second is that FORTH normally assumes that no one would ever want to invoke a verb whose definition is not complete, so a recursive call within a definition is considered an error. This problem is easily handled by defining a verb called RECURS (reference 2) in listing 1 that temporarily tricks the compiler into considering the definition complete. As you can note in listing 1, this verb must always be used in pairs or strange things will happen.

FORTH is a bottom-up programming language in which you start with the primitive operations and build up complex ones. After defining the RECURS verb, the program defines four variables to locate a "drawing turtle" I used a turtle-graphic approach because the code was translated from Apple UCSD Pascal (reference 3). MacFORTH does not have turtle operations, but it is easy to produce the turtle operations TURN and MOVE. TURN accepts an angle (in degrees) on the stack and updates the turtle direction. MOVE causes the turtle to take one step forward in the direction it is facing.

The main work is done by DRAGON, which is the recursively called routine. Each time you enter DRAGON it calls itself twice until a value on the stack, called "level" in (continued)
Listing 1: The FORTH blocks for the DRAGON program.

Screen #1
( begin Dragon curve )
CREATE CURVE ( a FORGETable name)
CARTESIAN OFF
: RECURS SMUDGE ; IMMEDIATE ( trick verb for recursion)
VARIABLE ANGLE
VARIABLE XCOORD
VARIABLE YCOORD
VARIABLE STEPSIZE
: TURN ( deltangle-- | turn sign*delta) ANGLE + !
2 4 THRU

Screen #2
: MOVE ( -- | takes a step in present turtle direction)
STEPSIZE @ DUP
ANGLE @ COS * 10000 / ( r* cos of theta) XCOORD @ +
DUP ( newx) XCOORD ! ( update X)
SWAP
ANGLE @ SIN * 10000 / ( r* sine theta ) YCOORD @ +
DUP ( newy) YCOORD ! ( update Y)
DRAW.TO

Screen #3
: DRAGON ( sign level-- | )
DUP ( level) 0=
IF ( at bottom of recursion)
DROP ( level) DROP ( sign) MOVE ( by stepsize)
ELSE
OVER 45 * TURN ( getsign and turn)
1 ( newsign)
OVER 1- ( level=level-1)
RECURS DRAGON RECURS
OVER -90 * TURN ( getsign & turn)
-1 ( newsign) ( edit to +1 for diff curve)
OVER 1- ( level=level-1)
RECURS DRAGON RECURS
DROP ( input level) 45 * TURN ( getsign and turn)
THEN

Screen #4
: DCURVE ( level -- | )
( init pen position)
PAGE 100 XCOORD ! 90 YCOORD ! 360 6 * ANGLE!
WHITE PENPAT XCOORD @ YCOORD @ MOVE.TO
PEN.NORMAL
1 STEPSIZE !
1 SWAP ( level) DRAGON
WHITE PENPAT 4 10 MOVE.TO PEN.NORMAL;

With this MacFORTH program, you can draw a 16th-order dragon curve in 4½ minutes.

the commands, reaches zero. At that point a step is drawn. A 16th-level dragon curve (the biggest that will fit on the screen) results in $2^{16}$ separate calls to DRAGON.

The final routine DCURVE initializes the pen position, sets up the stack for DRAGON, invokes DRAGON, and finally moves the pen away from the end of the curve. The program will draw a 16th-order dragon curve in 4½ minutes.

The program has a few limitations. The MacFORTH sine and cosine routines carry only four-place accuracy, so the program runs correctly only for even orders. An odd order causes the turtle to wander off the screen.

To run DRAGON, type N DCURVE, where N is the order desired. At one place in the program listing you'll see a notation that editing will produce an interesting variant. In particular, note that a 16th-order curve will not fit on the screen unless the STEPSIZE constant is unity.

[Editor's note: The source code for DRAGON is available for downloading from BYTEnet Listings. The number is (617) 861-9764. It is also available on disk. See page 346 for details. You will need MacFORTH to run the program.]

REFERENCES
ProDesign II
The Easy to Use CAD System!

ProDesign II is one of the most advanced CAD packages available for microcomputers. We think it's absolutely the easiest to use. With competitive CAD systems priced at $1500 to $2500, we were posed with the problem of setting our price.

ProDesign II works with a wide variety of digitizers and mouse devices. It works with nearly any plotter or printer available for the IBM PC. ProDesign II can produce plotter quality drawings on ordinary dot matrix printers - a feature found exclusively on ProDesign II. ProDesign II utilizes a virtual screen 4 times the size of the physical screen to make it practical to produce drawings on a normal resolution IBM monitor. ProDesign II is truly an outstanding CAD package for the IBM PC and compatibles.

The question we had to answer was, Even though we had a better product, should we price it higher than the other CAD systems on the market?

We did market studies and calculations. We consulted with experts. We drew charts and graphs. We used the finest spreadsheet programs money could buy. When it came right down to it, we still didn't know what to sell ProDesign II for. $2999? $2499? $1999? We even considered $999.

Then, in the great American tradition, we said, "AW... WHAT THE HECK! Let's see the other guys beat this price!" ProDesign II costs $299. At that price, you can't go wrong!

AW... WHAT THE HECK!
$299.95

Why should you get ProDesign II? Four simple reasons:

1. ProDesign II is easy to use. You won't have to spend weeks learning simple functions.
2. ProDesign II works with the hardware YOU own. ProDesign II supports most printers and plotters available for the IBM PC, as well as a wide variety of digitizers and mouse devices.
3. ProDesign II can produce plotter quality output on ordinary dot matrix printers. (The B1 Bomber above was printed on an Epson RX-80.)
4. ProDesign II is priced 70% to 80% below competitive products.

What do you need to run ProDesign II? An IBM PC or compatible with 512K RAM and graphics capability.

How do you get ProDesign II? Contact your local computer dealer or contact us.

ProDesign II - The Easy to Use CAD System!

Inquiry 18
How to put the power of a Mainframe, Network and The Xerox 6085 Professional Computer System.
Mac, IBM PC, Word Processor, Laser Printer on your desk.

It's the first professional workstation and personal computer and communications terminal—in one. It's the first workstation ever with an enormous 19 inch bit map screen. With multiple windows that let you neatly display and process what used to clutter up your desk. Windows that can be stretched the entire width of the screen so you can see your work. And let you conduct numerous operations at the same time. Like running PC programs, running mainframe programs or downloading selected data from host computers. And, integrating the results. Even copying or moving host data into PC spreadsheets, or PC spreadsheets into Xerox' special ViewPoint Document Editor. True integration. Any window to and from any window!

You can compose documents made up of all these elements, with a huge variety of typefonts and sizes, multiple columns, labels and page numbering. Including data driven business graphics—and structured and free-hand drawings.

All this in virtually any foreign language. Or mix of languages. With resolution so refined your work is displayed on the screen precisely as you would receive it on a printed page. And the mouse and icons make it easy.

The 6085 Professional Computer System is compatible with industry standards including MS-DOS®, IBM 3270®, DEC VT100®, and others. And since the Xerox 6085 is brought to you by the people who invented Lasergraphy, naturally it connects with local area and remote networks, as well as a variety of laser printers, including the desktop Xerox Laser Printer, matrix and character printers. You can also print on just about any facsimile machine around the world. Of course the 6085 is part of Team Xerox, people, products, software and services working all together to meet your information needs.

So if what you've read amazes you, we've got more. Call us at 1-800-TEAM-XRX, ext. 294, or call your local Xerox sales office for a demonstration, or fill out and send in the coupon.

Because this remarkable machine will do remarkable things for your office. For information call Team Xerox, your local Xerox sales office or: 1-800-TEAM XRX, ext. 294.

(1-800-832-6979, ext. 294)
NUMBER CRUNCHING IS TO COMPUTING WHAT SPEAKING PROSE IS TO TALKING. WE ALL DO IT AND TEND TO TAKE IT FOR GRANTED. SO FOR THIS THEME I WANTED ARTICLES THAT REKINDLED THE SENSE OF AMAZEMENT WE ALL FELT WHEN WE RAN OUR FIRST FORTRAN FIBONACCI SEQUENCE PROGRAM. UNLIKE THAT FIRST PROGRAM, HOWEVER, THESE ARTICLES ARE IMPORTANT AND USEFUL. BUT MORE THAN THAT, THEY MAKE NUMBER CRUNCHING SEEM NEW AND EXCITING.

WE START OFF WITH A REMARKABLE HARDWARE PIECE BY NORMAN H. CHRIST AND ANTHONY E. TERRANO OF COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY. THEY HAVE MADE A PARALLEL-PROCESSING MICRO MONSTER THAT IS TWICE AS FAST AS A CRAY-I! THE MUSCLES OF THIS BEAST ARE 16 (SO FAR) 80286/80287/TRW VECTOR-PROCESSOR NODES SLUNG ONTO A MULTIBUS SKELETON.

THE REST OF THE THEME IS DEVOTED TO SOFTWARE ISSUES. WE LEAD OFF THE SOFTWARE DISCUSSION WITH STEPHEN L. MOHSIER’S DISCOURSE ON NUMERICAL PRECISION AND RATES OF CONVERGENCE IN COMPUTER APPROXIMATIONS. MR. MOHSIER STRUCTURES HIS DISCUSSION AROUND WRITING AN EXPONENTIAL-FUNCTION ROUTINE, BUT HIS INSIGHTS ARE APPLICABLE TO ALL NUMERICAL CALCULATIONS.

MANY OF US HAVE WRITTEN MATRIX-INVERTING ROUTINES. BUT HOW ABOUT ROUTINES TO INVERT 50 BY 50 OR LARGER MATRICES? THOMAS E. PHIPPS JR. SHOWS US THE NEW PAN AND REIF ALGORITHM FOR INVERTING MATRICES AS LARGE AS YOUR COMPUTER CAN HOLD.

NEXT, BENKU THOMAS DISCUSSES THE VARIOUS FLAVORS OF RUNGE-KUTTA ALGORITHMS FOR APPROXIMATING SOLUTIONS TO SYSTEMS OF DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. ODDLY, BYTE HAS NEVER HAD AN ARTICLE ON THIS CLASSIC TECHNIQUE. AMONG THE MANY TREASURES IN MR. THOMAS’S PIECE IS A FORTRAN ROUTINE FOR DETERMINING THE MACHINE EPSILON (NUMERICAL RESOLUTION) OF YOUR COMPUTER. IN THE ACCOMPANYING TEXT BOX, DAVID LEO PRESENTS A FOURTH-ORDER RUNGE-KUTTA ROUTINE IN BASIC FOR SOLVING SPRING-MASS-DAMPER SYSTEMS.

FINALLY, Y. F. CHANG PRESENTS ONE OF THE MOST AWESOME PROGRAMS I HAVE EVER SEEN—A FORTRAN PROGRAM THAT WRITES FORTRAN PROGRAMS TO SOLVE SYSTEMS OF ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (ODES) USING TAYLOR SERIES EXPANSION THROUGH THE FIRST 30 TERMS. IF YOU KEEP IN MIND THAT AN NTH-ORDER RK APPROXIMATES THE FIRST N TERMS OF A TAYLOR SERIES, AND IT IS ALMOST UNHEARD OF TO DO A RUNGE-KUTTA LARGER THAN SEVENTH ORDER, YOU GET SOME FEEL FOR WHAT MR. CHANG IS OFFERING. THE REAL VIRTUE OF HIS ODE SOLVER IS THE EASE WITH WHICH THIS VERY-HIGH-ORDER SOLVER DISSOLVES STIFFNESS.

I ALSO WANT TO DIRECT YOUR ATTENTION TO A COUPLE OF RELATED ARTICLES IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE MAGAZINE. IN THE TEXT BOX TO HIS REVIEW OF MICRFTSP (PAGE 257), PAUL DAVENPORT PRESENTS A BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO TIME-SERIES ANALYSIS. TIME-SERIES ANALYSIS IS AN ALTERNATIVE TO FOURIER ANALYSIS THAT IS BECOMING INCREASINGLY POPULAR IN SCIENTIFIC AS WELL AS ECONOMIC APPLICATIONS. AND ON PAGE 57 I REVIEW AN EXCELLENT NEW BOOK ON THE FAST FOURIER TRANSFORM.

—TOM CLUNE, TECHNICAL EDITOR
Why the Hercules Color Card is better for your XT than IBM's.

Did you know that there's a color graphics card specially designed for the XT? It's called the Hercules® Color Card. We think that it's better for your XT than the IBM® Color Graphics Adapter. Here's why.

The XT comes with an empty short slot. IBM's card is too long to fit in it, so you're forced to sacrifice a valuable long slot, while your XT's short slot goes unused.

The Hercules Color Card is designed to fit in this short slot. It's the smartest way to maximize the usable slots in an XT and provide for your future expansion needs.

IBM  Hercules

Notice how much more efficiently Hercules makes use of the XT's slots.

Our efficient use of an XT's slots is not the only reason to buy a Hercules Color Card instead of IBM's. We give you a parallel printer port at no extra cost. (IBM charges extra and takes up another slot.)

A lot of people wonder how Hercules can do everything that IBM can in a card less than half the size. We do it by designing our own graphics microchips. Just one of our chips packs the punch of dozens of IBM's, reducing by more than 50% the number of components that can fail.

And we'll do just about anything to make our products the most reliable you can buy.

IBM  Hercules

Of course, you will have to give up something when you buy a Hercules Color Card. You'll have to give up software incompatibility. With Hercules, there is none. Every program that runs on the IBM color card will run on the Hercules Color Card.

You'll have to give up IBM's ninety day warranty. Ours is two years.

And you'll have to give up a dollar. The Hercules Color Card is $245—IBM's is $244.

Look into the Hercules Color Card for the XT, PC or AT®. Find out why the readers of PC World voted the Hercules Color Card 1985’s best color graphics card—ahead of IBM’s. Call 1 800 532-0600 Ext.432 for the name of the dealer nearest you and we'll rush you our free info kit.

Hercules.

We're strong on graphics.
A MICRO-BASED SUPERCOMPUTER

by Norman H. Christ and Anthony E. Terrano

A unique combination of microcomputer parts yields supercomputer processing power.

IN THIS ARTICLE we will describe a relatively simple parallel computer being built in the Physics Department at Columbia University. Although each node of the computer is quite similar to a microcomputer in complexity, the combination of many nodes is capable of speeds comparable to those obtained on today's fastest mainframe supercomputers. The device is pictured in photo 1.

Microprocessors are used in experimental university research for monitoring and controlling apparatus and performing data analysis. However, for the large-scale simulations common in theoretical science, the power of micros is simply inadequate. The arrival of Intel's 8087 (and now 80287) arithmetic coprocessors did not alter this situation. The speed of 100,000 floating-point operations per second, typical of an 8086/8087-based microcomputer, is still 1000 times slower than a Cray-I supercomputer.

This state of affairs has been completely transformed by the manufacture of special arithmetic chips capable of up to 10 million floating-point operations per second (or 10 megaflops). It is now extremely attractive for theoretical scientists (especially those with limited university computing budgets) to harness these chips to microprocessors and, exploiting parallelism, build supercomputer-class machines. The project described here is an example of this approach.

These blindingly fast floating-point adders and multipliers are currently sold by Weitek, TRW, Advanced Micro Devices, and Analog Devices for prices in the range of $200 to $1000 each. Of course, these chips by themselves do not make up a complete arithmetic coprocessor. First, you need external storage registers to provide an interface to a standard 16-bit bus, and second, you must vary a number of input control signals to generate the desired sequence of arithmetic operations. About a dozen integrated circuits are needed in addition to the floating-point adder and multiplier chips for a working circuit.

We refer to the resulting arithmetic unit as a "vector processor" because of its ability to execute a sequence of similar operations on a string (or vector) of data elements. Such a vector processor has the speed and programming characteristics of a computer.

(continued)

Norman H. Christ holds B.A. and Ph.D. degrees in physics from Columbia University. Anthony E. Terrano holds a B.A. in mathematics from the University of Chicago and a Ph.D. in physics from Caltech. Both authors can be reached at the Department of Physics, Columbia University, New York, NY 10027.

PHOTOGRAPHED BY AARON REZNY
mmercial array processor. This arithmetic unit is not as general-purpose as an 8087 or 80287 coprocessor. Since it is pipelined, full speed is obtained only when a sequence of similar operations can be executed consecutively. Also, the fastest of these chips work with 22-bit or 32-bit data (single precision), which is significantly less than the 80-bit data used internally in the 8087. However, for those applications that can tolerate these constraints, a single such unit can be added as a peripheral to a personal computer to boost performance as much as a hundredfold.

To achieve supercomputer speeds, however, one must join many of these units together. We interconnected these units in a two-dimensional mesh as shown in figure 1. The individual processors operate with full independence. They communicate by synchronously reading from or writing to their neighbor's memory. This sort of connection is very simple to implement in hardware and very fast. It is well suited to calculations performed on spatially homogeneous systems where at each stage the data (forces, particles, velocities, etc.) need only be passed between neighboring processors.

**SINGLE-PROCESSOR ARCHITECTURE**

The components of one of our computer's nodes are shown in figure 2. They are arranged on a single 12- by 18-inch board as shown in photo 2. The combination of the 80286/80287, the 32K bytes of RAM, and the 16K bytes of ROM joined to the Intel Multibus are typical of a high-end personal computer. The RAM (16 Inmos IM1400 static memories) and the ROM (two Intel 2764 EPROMs) are connected directly to the data lines on the 80286 to form a “local” data bus. They are enabled by standard address-decoding circuitry (three 74LS139 chips).

The bidirectional Y bus is the backbone (and bottleneck) for our system. Because it has ports connected to the four neighboring nodes, it can be used by the 80286 and the vector processor for off-board communication. In addition, it allows access to two banks of data memory. These banks, labeled A and B in figure 2, are each made of 32 static memory chips of 16K bits each. Again Inmos IM1400 parts are used, with 45-nanosecond access times. This memory appears to the 80286 as 128K bytes of additional fast RAM. However, it can also be addressed by the vector processor and each bank can supply a 16-bit word every 125 ns during a sequence of pipelined, vector-processor operations.

The final element appearing in figure 2 is the “X bus,” which provides a second, unidirectional path from the...
WHEN IT COMES DOWN TO THE NUMBERS STEP UP TO BMDP™

From the Simple . . .
- complete descriptive statistics
- frequencies and percents
- chi square
- scatterplots and histograms
- t-tests
- analysis of variance and covariance
- nonparametric statistics
- linear regression
- cluster analysis
- missing value analysis
- planned and post hoc comparisons

You can use BMDP to analyze your data even if you are not a statistician or a computer expert. The BMDP/PC programs use logical, easy-to-learn instructions, and thorough documentation.

With BMDP/PC you can plot and describe data with simple statistics. Compare groups and contrast cases. Estimate missing values and explain results. Predict outcomes and forecast trends.

You can pick and choose any combination of BMDP/PC programs that suits your needs. Order some now, and others later, when you are ready to step up to more advanced analyses.

To the Sophisticated.
- stepwise logistic regression
- nonlinear regression
- all possible subsets regression
- repeated measures ANOVA
- factor analysis
- stepwise discriminant analysis
- log-linear modeling
- canonical correlation
- life tables & survival analysis
- spectral analysis
- time series (Box-Jenkins)

BMDP is especially appealing to the experienced data analyst. Many researchers learned "the old BMD" programs back in college or graduate school. That's because BMDP has been leading the way through the numbers maze since 1961. Ongoing R&D keeps BMDP ahead with the latest statistical techniques and convenience features.

The newest generation of BMDP is available for the IBM PC™ XT, AT, and compatible hard disk systems. (Mainframes and minis, too.) Quantity discounts, site licenses, and our flexible "pick and choose" policy make BMDP/PC affordable for all research budgets.

Whether your data analysis needs are simple or sophisticated, BMDP/PC is the right choice.

For More Information, Contact:
BMDP STATISTICAL SOFTWARE, INC.
1964 Westwood Boulevard, Suite 202
Los Angeles, California 90025
(213) 475-5700

In Europe:
STATISTICAL SOFTWARE, LTD.
Cork Farm Centre, Dennehy's Cross
Cork, Ireland
+353 21 42722

BMDP and IBM PC are registered trademarks of BMDP Statistical Software, Inc. and International Business Machines Corp., respectively.

Inquiry 34
data memory to the vector processor. By using both buses independently, the vector processor can access the data memory at a rate of 32 megabytes per second. Both banks of data memories and the local program memory are parity-checked. Although this error checking was included to identify malfunctioning memory chips, its major benefit has been to reveal software bugs and faulty execution in the vector processor.

An Intel 82284 chip generates the clock and ready signals while an 82288 bus controller produces the command signals for on-board 80286 reading and writing operations (see figure 3). The Multibus is controlled in a multimaster mode by an 82289 with the Multibus commands originating from our board generated by a second 82288. One set of address latches (three 74LS373s) provides onboard addresses, a second set (three 8283s) drives the Multibus address lines. Likewise two 8287 transceivers isolate the Multibus data lines from those of the 80286, while a second set joins this local data bus to the Y bus shown in figure 2.

We use the local Multibus (there is a separate, four-slot Multibus card cage for each node) to provide for easy expansion of the storage capacity of the machine. At present, two 512K-byte memory boards are added to each Multibus card cage, adding a total of 16 megabytes of memory. As our calculations proceeded, this large storage space became inadequate, so we have attached a disk controller (a Rimfire 50) and 470-megabyte disk drive (a Fujitsu Eagle) to the Multibus of every fourth processor. The disk-managing software then operates in two steps: First the data is transferred, bucket-brigade style, to the processor connected to the disk where it is written to a reserved area in the Multibus memory; second, the controller is activated and copies the data from the Multibus memory to the disk. Reading a file from the disk works in the reverse order. Note that all these steps are usually carried out in multiples of four, with simultaneous operation of all four disk drives. For example, a data file made up of data stored in all 16 nodes will be divided into four parts and written simultaneously on the four disks.

A very concrete way of understanding the arrangement just described is to examine the memory map of the system as seen by the 80286 outlined in table I. Only the Multibus and the initial startup address lie above the first megabyte of the 16-megabyte 80286 address space. Thus, the bulk of our programs operate in the fast, real-address mode.

PARALLEL ARCHITECTURE

Although each node in our machine consists of a processor and memory, it is useful to think of the system as a two-dimensional array of memories, with adjacent nodes joined to one another by the processing elements (figure 1). For a two-dimensional problem with physical interactions only between points that are nearest neighbors, this architecture is clearly ideal. We simply divide the plane of the problem into 16 identical regions, with each region corresponding to a node of the machine. Calculations in one region only require data from the adjacent regions. In each case there
is a unique processor with access to the two regions. Typically, that processor performs the calculation directly, with no data-copying operations.

For similarly local higher-dimensional problems, an identical strategy can be used. For example, a three-dimensional system with points labeled by three coordinates \(x, y, z\) would be divided into regions using only the two-dimensional \(x\) and \(y\) coordinates. Points with a given value of \(x\) and \(y\) but any value of \(z\) are assigned to the same memory.

Of course, the edges of the mesh should not be left unconnected. We separately join together the top and bottom and the right and left of the mesh shown in figure 1 to form a torus. This connection of the edges allows simple implementation of "periodic" boundary conditions. In order to avoid the long wires that would be necessary to join these distant edges, we actually fold the arrangement in figure 1 twice, first laying the left half over the right half so the left and right edges are adjacent, and then folding the top half over the bottom. The processors are physically arranged in a two-dimensional plane with the boards corresponding to the above folds interleaved. This procedure can be followed for an arbitrarily large mesh without increasing the length of the interconnecting cables (18 inches, in our case).

Superimposed on this two-dimensional mesh architecture is a "radial" connection of each processor to a very simple central controller as shown in figure 4. This controller provides a small amount of global coordination between the processors and all of the communication between the machine and the outside world. It is built on a single 7-by-14-inch wire-wrap board and is connected to each processor with a ribbon cable carrying eight signals. These include common clock, reset, and interrupt signals that are broadcast to each node. In the other direction, the controller receives "finished," "error," and "request for synchronization" signals from each board.

In addition to these identical connections to each processor, the controller is joined by 16-bit data lines to the Multibus of the first and last processors (the double lines to processors 1 and 16 in figures 1 and 4). The controller contains an 8K-byte buffer memory that can be accessed by the host computer. In an I/O operation, processor 1 reads a packet from this buffer memory. The data is passed daisy-chain style between the processors along a path specified in ROM (the heavy lines in figure 1), and finally processor 16 writes the packet back to the buffer memory.

We run the machine as a peripheral attached to a host VAX-11/780 computer, with a 1-megabyte data-transfer link to the controller. The host computer provides a convenient, multiuser environment to develop and run the programs for our machine. However, any means of providing support for the terminals, editors, and compilers, as well as a tape drive for data storage (such as a microcomputer or a slightly enhanced version of one of our boards) would suffice.

With the interconnection scheme shown in figure 1, each processor has...

Figure 3: The configuration of the 80286, its program memory, and the Multibus interface.
access to the memory at three different nodes. This is accomplished by simply including all three of these memories in the processor's address space (see Table 1). Each processor has unrestricted access to a single, contiguous 384K-byte memory. This implies that there are three different processors that have equal rights to read and write data to a given memory element. Clearly, some provision has to be made to restrict simultaneous references to a given memory element by two or more processors. The mechanism that we use to avoid contention rests on the simple observation that contention cannot occur if all of the processors are executing the same program in lockstep. Thus, if the processor at node 8 in Figure 1 is using data in node 9, then the processor at node 9 will be using memory at node 14, and so on.

Such synchronization can be achieved at the hardware level by driving all of the 82284 clock generators with the same external frequency (12 MHz) coming from the central controller. Likewise, a common 8-MHz signal provides the clock for the vector-processor sequencer discussed below. Synchronization of the processors is accomplished by releasing the reset line in phase with the oscillator. All of the clock generators will start on the same rising edge in the oscillator signal, and all of the microprocessors will start in phase. They will remain precisely synchronized for as long as they execute the same instructions on the same data.

The requirement that the processors be executing identical programs is obviously too restrictive. In order to see how we can relax this constraint, it is useful to change our perspective on the global architecture. Rather than considering the processors as democratically providing connections between the memories, we envision each of the processors as being more tightly connected to one of the memories to which it has access than to the other two, as is suggested by the layout of Figure 1. This preferential coupling corresponds to the fact that each of our circuit boards contains both a processor and a memory, as described above. We refer to this preferred memory as the local memory and to the remote memories as the x or y memories, depending on their direction from the local memory.

From this perspective, we see that only the parts of the program that require nonlocal-memory references must be identical and synchronous. Those parts of the calculation that involve only local-memory references can be asynchronous. In fact, since each processor has its own code memory, these local, asynchronous parts of the program can be completely different on different processors. The programmer must separate each program into a number of nonlocal, identical, and synchronous subroutines, and a number of local, possibly inhomogeneous and asynchronous subroutines. Prior to executing a synchronous subroutine, each processor copies the starting address of the subroutine into a location that is read by the bootstrap program and raises its "request for synchronization" line to the controller. When all of the processors have requested synchronization, the controller issues the synchronous reset signal described in Table 1: Arrangement of the 80286 address space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Segment</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC0000 - FFFFF</td>
<td>EPROM containing the bootstrap and resynchronization programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4000 - F8FFFF</td>
<td>Multibus address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC0000 - FFFFF</td>
<td>EPROM containing the bootstrap and resynchronization programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E0000 - FNFFFF</td>
<td>Decoded address lines used for control signals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D0000 - DFFFF</td>
<td>bank B Local data memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D0000 - DFFFF</td>
<td>bank A Local data memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C0000 - CFFFF</td>
<td>bank B Off-board data memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B0000 - BFFFF</td>
<td>bank A in the y direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0000 - AFFFF</td>
<td>bank B Off-board data memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90000 - 9FFFF</td>
<td>bank A in the x direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80000 - 8FFFF</td>
<td>Microcode bits 30-37.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66000 - 6FFFF</td>
<td>Microcode bits 20-2F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64000 - 6FFFF</td>
<td>Microcode bits 10-1F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62000 - 6FFFF</td>
<td>Microcode bits 0-F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60000 - 6FFFF</td>
<td>Vector processor startup signal and transfer address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24000 - 25FFF</td>
<td>Decoded address lines used for control signals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20000 - 23FFF</td>
<td>Microprocessor program memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - 7FFF</td>
<td>Microcode memory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4: The radial connection between the central controller and the parallel nodes. The doubled lines refer to the data paths between the controller and the first and last nodes of the I/O bucket brigade.
Structured Programming in Microsoft® QuickBASIC—Part 2—Modules

Easy modular programming is possible with Microsoft QuickBASIC by using separately compiled modules. This means that BASIC programs no longer have to be developed as one monolithic program. They can be written as separate, functionally grouped sets of subroutines that can be used in other programs. A module consists of an optional "main program" and a set of subroutines and functions. Data can be passed between modules by using subroutine parameters or named COMMON blocks. The named COMMON statement allows variables and arrays to be shared among the various modules in a single program. Additionally, the standard COMMON statement can be used to pass information between programs. An example of a common block named GRAF3D is shown below.

```
DIM TRANSFORM3D(3,3) 'static array passed in COMMON
COMMON/GRAF3D/CURX, CURY, CURZ, TRANSFORM3D()
```

Subroutines, separate compilation, COMMON blocks, and program CHAINing make Microsoft QuickBASIC an ideal language for developing large application systems.

Network and Multitasking File Support in Microsoft Languages

All of the Microsoft high-level languages have been extended to support file sharing and record locking. These features work with both MS-DOS® 3.1 networking and XENIX® multitasking systems. A distributed ISAM for the IBM® PC Network is now shipping with Microsoft COBOL 2.1 for MS-DOS.

List of Third-Party Libraries and Utilities Is Now Available

Microsoft has put together a list of names and addresses of vendors that offer libraries and utilities that work with our languages. There are math, statistics, graphics, and ISAM libraries, as well as utilities such as profilers and context sensitive editors. If you would like to receive a copy of this list, please contact Microsoft and ask for the Languages Library List. If you or your company provides libraries or utilities that work with Microsoft languages, then give us a call to find out about our Library Vendor Support Program.

Microsoft Has Simplified the Language Runtime License Agreement

Microsoft now offers a new runtime license agreement for our language compilers. We have simplified or removed many of the restrictions from the old agreement. The new agreement still allows you to distribute your programs on a royalty-free basis. If you are interested in receiving a copy of this agreement, please contact us.

Write to: Microsoft Languages Newsletter
16011 NE 36th Way, Box 97017
Redmond, WA 98073-9717 for product update information.
Or phone:

Latest DOS Versions:
Microsoft C 3.00
Microsoft COBOL 2.10
Microsoft FORTRAN 3.31
Microsoft Macro Assembler 4.00
Microsoft Pascal 3.31
Microsoft QuickBASIC 1.02
above, and the processors begin executing the desired synchronous subroutine.

The principle virtue of this procedure for avoiding memory contention is its simplicity: No special hardware for detecting and arbitrating conflicting accesses is required. In addition, since the off-board memory references occur only when the processors are executing identical programs, the internode buses need carry only data. Rather than having to export addresses as well, each processor can address its own local memory, with the data being read or written by the appropriate neighboring processor. Furthermore, there is no communication overhead for nearest-neighbor off-board memory references; the data is simply accessible to the processor that needs it, and no explicit transfer operation is required. Some overhead is incurred if a remote processor needs the data. However, each interprocessor bus has a bandwidth of 16 megabytes per second, so transfer times can be kept small.

**THE VECTOR PROCESSOR**

The throughput of an arithmetic unit can be dramatically increased by the use of pipelining. A very high degree of parallelism can be achieved by breaking each operation into a number of stages of equal length and carrying out each stage in a separate processor. For example, a unit with 10 stages can work on as many as 10 operations at one time, calculating 10 answers in the time that an unpipelined processor takes to produce just one. We achieve the full speedup only if we can start an operation in every cycle. Our programs must be organized to keep the pipeline full as much as possible.

The vector processor is organized as a pipelined multiplier/accumulator, as is shown in figure 5. The floating-point adder is the TRW 1022, which performs a number of operations—add, subtract, accumulate, normalize, and denormalize—on 22-bit floating-point numbers. The integer multiplier is the TRW 16MPYH1, which, combined with the exponent adder (two 74F381s), performs 22-bit floating-point multiplication.

The actual operation of this design can best be understood by viewing it as a pipeline with seven stages, each taking a single 125-ns clock cycle to complete. The first consists of clocking a significand into either or both of the two input latches of the integer multiplier. In the second stage, the exponents are clocked into the exponent latch, and the integer product of the significands from stage 1 is clocked out of the multiplier. During the third stage, the sum of the exponents of the factors and the significand of the product are clocked into an intermediate 22-bit latch, while overflow and underflow are detected. Since this stage follows the multiplication, it can be used to detect and correct the multiplication rule $-1 \times -1 = 1$ resulting from an overflow of fixed-point multiplication.

In the fourth stage, the correct floating-point product is clocked into one of the parallel 22-bit input latches in the adder. The adder itself contains a three-stage pipeline, and the fifth stage consists of the intermediate adder stage. The 22-bit sum is clocked (continued)
How many long unproductive hours have you spent "in line" for your simulation? Well, no more. MICROCAP and MICROLOGIC can put you on line by turning your PC into a productive and cost-effective engineering workstation.

Both of these sophisticated engineering tools provide you with quick and efficient solutions to your simulation problems. And here's how.

MICROCAP: Your Analog Solution

MICROCAP is an interactive analog circuit drawing and simulation system. It allows you to sketch a circuit diagram right on the CRT screen, then run an AC, DC, or Transient analysis. While providing you with libraries for defined models of bipolar and MOS devices, Opamps, transformers, diodes, and much more, MICROCAP also includes features not even found in SPICE.

MICROCAP II lets you be even more productive. As an advanced version, it employs sparse matrix techniques for faster simulation speed and larger networks. In addition, you get even more advanced device models, worst case capabilities, temperature stepping, Fourier analysis, and macro capability.

MICROLOGIC: Your Digital Solution

MICROLOGIC provides you with a similar interactive drawing and analysis environment for digital work. Using standard PC hardware, you can create logic diagrams of up to 9 pages with each containing up to 200 gates. The system automatically creates the netlist required for a timing simulation and will handle networks of up to 1800 gates. It provides you with libraries for 36 user-defined basic gate types, 36 data channels of 256 bits each, 10 user-defined clock waveforms, and up to 50 macros in each network. MICROLOGIC produces high-resolution timing diagrams showing selected waveforms and associated delays, glitches, and spikes—just like the real thing.

Reviewers Love These Solutions


Regarding MICROLOGIC . . . "An efficient design system that does what it is supposed to do at a reasonable price" (Byte 4/84).

MICROCAP and MICROLOGIC are available for the Apple II (64k), IBM PC (128k), and HP-150 computers and priced at $475 and $450 respectively. Demo versions are available for $75.

MICROCAP II is available for the Macintosh, IBM PC (256k), and HP-150 systems and is priced at $895. Demo versions are available for $100.

Demo prices are credited to the purchase price of the actual system.

Now, to get on line, call or write today!
The pipelined arithmetic unit requires the generation of a large number of properly timed control signals. Out of the adder in the sixth stage, the significand is clocked into one of two 16-bit latches and the exponent into half of another 16-bit latch. The outputs of each of the latches are connected together and joined to the bidirectional Y port. With this procedure, a full 6-byte complex number coming out of the adder can be packed into three 16-bit words and is ready to be stored in memory. Since the adder has two stages, it is possible to accumulate both the real and imaginary parts of a complex number at the same time.

Obviously, controlling such a pipelined arithmetic unit requires the generation of a large number of properly timed control signals. The most flexible way to supply these signals is through the use of microcode. In a microcoded processor, each of the control signals is provided by a single bit of a word stored in ordinary memory; the output of the memory chip is directly connected to the appropriate pin of the component that is to be controlled. A sequence of operations then corresponds to a particular sequence of bits stored in the control, or microcode, memory. The operations can then be performed by "reading" the appropriate sequence of microcode words. Our microcode memory consists of four thousand 56-bit words.

The program sequencer for this microcode memory is a simple counter under the control of the 80286. Vector-processor execution begins when the 80286 presets this counter to the beginning address of that portion of the microcode to be executed. The counter simply increments the microcode address at 8 MHz until a microcode stop bit becomes true. All of the decision making, looping, and branching are performed by the microprocessor. A single addressing mode is provided: an 8-bit offset stored in the microcode program is added to a 16-bit base address supplied by the 80286. This is done for both the A and B banks of the memory. The box enclosed by dotted lines in figure 6 shows the elements of the vector-processor controller.

Before a vector-processor subroutine can be started, a memory-processor interconnection configuration must be specified. Either the local A or local B memory may be assigned to the X bus of the processor. If, for example, the A memory is chosen, then one of the B memories—local x, or y—may be assigned to the Y bus. Different configurations can be specified for reading and writing operations. The specified configuration remains in force for the entire time the vector processor is running. The assignment is made by loading address bits 16 to 19 into the switch configuration latch. A complete 20-bit memory address is then determined by combining the 16 bits calculated above with the 4 bits in the switch configuration latch.

A typical compute-bound program consists of a large number of floating-point arithmetic operations that are carried out by the vector processor, combined with a small number of integer and Boolean operations, plus jumps and subroutine calls, performed by the microprocessor. To keep the vector-processor pipeline full, we organize our program so that most of the floating-point operations are grouped together into subroutines that can be performed without intervention by the 80286.

Each of these subroutines must be a linear series of multiply/accumulates, possibly arising from expanding the inner DO loops in a program for a conventional, unpipelined computer. These subroutines are converted into microcode programs that

Figure 6: The arrangement of the control system for the floating-point unit. That portion inside the dashed box makes up the elementary microcode control that can operate concurrently with the 80286.
Powerful MS-DOS Software.
For the IBM®-PC, XT, AT & others with generic MS-DOS/PC-DOS 2.0 or higher.

Not copy protected!

Only $39.95 Each!

UTAH COBOL™
Whether student, teacher or professional programmer, this is the one you've heard so much about.
- It's easy to use. Compiles 5000 statements on a 128K machine.
- 170 clear error messages, i.e., DATA-NAME IS MISSING OR MISSPELLED.
- Distribute your object code programs royalty-free.
- Small object code programs conserve disk space.
- Fast compile times to increase programmer productivity. Over 25 times faster than one compiler costing $995!
- You get a diskette and 213-page manual with lots of examples and 16 complete COBOL source code programs. $39.95.

Also available: COBOL Application Packages, Book 1 $9.95.

UTAH FORTRAN™
- FORTRAN IV based upon ANSI-66 standards.
- Very fast compile times and easy to use.
- IF . . THEN . . ELSE constructs.
- Chaining with blank and named common.
- Copy statement.
- ENCODE and DECODE.
- Free-format input and output.
- A very nice TRACE style debugging.
- 150 English language error messages.
- You get a diskette, and 223-page manual. $39.95.

UTAH PASCAL™
- 14-digit precision, BCD math, no round-off errors with decimal arithmetic for business and floating point +63 – 64 for scientific.
- A very nice TRACE style debugging.
- Arrays up to 8 dimensions and 64K strings.
- External procedures and functions with dynamic auto-loading.
- One-step compile, no assembly or link required.
- You get a 132-page manual and diskette. $39.95

UTAH PILOT™
- Perfect for industrial training, office training, drill and testing, virtually all programmed instruction, word puzzle games, and data entry facilitated by prompts.
- John Starkweather, Ph.D., the inventor of the PILOT language, has added a built-in full-screen text editor, and much more.
- Meets all PILOT-73 standards for full compatibility with older versions.
- You get a diskette, 125-page manual and ten useful sample programs. $39.95.

Also still available for 8-bit machines with CPM® is our world famous Nevada Software Series used by 50,000 customers in 40 countries. These include Nevada COBOL, Nevada FORTRAN, Nevada PASCAL, Nevada PILOT, Nevada BASIC and Nevada EDIT. $39.95 each.

Satisfaction guaranteed. If for any reason you're not completely satisfied, just return the package within 15 days in good condition, and we'll refund your money.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. CPM is a registered trademark of Digital Research. MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. © 1985 Ellis Computing, Inc.

Inquiry 124

Ellis Computing, Inc.
5655 Riggins Court, Suite 10
Reno, Nevada 89502
Phone (702) 827-3030

SINCE 1977

Ellis Computing, Inc.

APRIL 1986 • BYTE 155
can be called as needed in the main program. Once loaded into the vector processor's program memory, these subroutines effectively become extensions of the 80286's instruction set in much the same way that the 80287 adds floating-point operations to the instructions available.

Rather than having to write the microcode cycle by cycle, explicitly specifying each concurrent pipelined operation, it is possible to design an assembler that can generate the microcode needed for this restricted class of subroutines. The input to the assembler consists of the specification of a series of arithmetic operations to be performed. In particular, since the vector processor is a hard-wired multiplier/accumulator, each op code specifies a multiplication followed by an addition.

Having restricted the class of subroutines that will be microprogrammed, only a few sequences of operations to be performed on a pair of numbers can arise. This makes it possible to assign a single assembler instruction to the entire time sequence of operations. For a given op code, the assembler generates a template, specifying the sequence of address offsets, latch enables, strobes, and control instructions with the proper timing relations needed to perform the desired arithmetic operations. The problem of keeping the pipeline full is then reduced to that of fitting together the templates as closely as possible without actually overlapping. This can be done by hand, by specifying delays between the operations, or it can be done automatically by the assembler. Both the FORTRAN and assembler versions of a program to calculate the product of two by 2 complex matrices are shown in Listing I.

The full functionality of the vector processor is available for operations on real numbers. Any of the floating-point-adder hardware instructions can be specified when the output of the multiplier is clocked into the adder. For complex numbers, the operations are restricted to loading the complex product of two numbers into the adder or adding the complex product to a number previously loaded into the adder. Either instruction can also specify that the result is to be stored in a memory location. In addition, the complex instructions can be specified to act on the complex conjugate of either or both operands.

Two data types, REAL*3 and COMPLEX*6, are provided for. The real format is determined by the design of the floating-point adder and consists of a 16-bit significand, including the sign bit, coupled with a 6-bit exponent. A REAL*3 number is stored in three consecutive bytes, with the significand in the first two bytes and the exponent in the third. The COMPLEX*6 format combines two real numbers packed into three words: the real significand is stored in the first word, the exponents in the second, and the imaginary significand in the third. The assembler can interpret both single variables and one-dimensional arrays, with all offset calculations being performed automatically.

### THE VECTOR-PROCESSOR INTERFACE

The interconnection between the microprocessor and the vector processor is shown outside the dotted box in figure 6. As was described above, control is passed from the microprocessor to the vector processor by presetting a counter and loading a number of latches. Since the entire microprocessor program is stored in an independent program memory, the 80286 can run concurrently with the vector processor. The interface between the two processing elements is designed to allow the 80286 to prepare to start the next microcode program before the one presently executing has finished and then start this next routine as quickly as possible.

---

Listing I: A program to multiply two 2 by 2 complex matrices. Versions written in FORTRAN and in microcode assembly language are shown.

```fortran
subroutine mtm(m1, m2, ans)
complex m1(2,2), m2(2,2), ans(2,2)
ans(1,1) = m1(1,1)*m2(1,1)+m1(1,2)*m2(2,1)
an(1,2) = m1(1,1)*m2(1,2)+m1(1,2)*m2(2,2)
am(2,1) = m1(2,1)*m2(1,1)+m1(2,2)*m2(2,1)
am(2,2) = m1(2,1)*m2(1,2)+m1(2,2)*m2(2,2)
return
end
```

```assembly
var m1 complex a 0 ; declare complex array
var m2 complex b 0 ; declare complex array
var ans complex a 0 ; declare complex array
xpi m1 0 m2 0 ; initialize pipe and
xfm m1 1 m2 2 ; multiply m1(0) by m2(0)
xpf m1 1 m2 2 ; accumulate m1(1)*m2(2)
xp a n s 0 ; store result in ans(0)
xp m1 0 m2 0
xp m1 1 m2 2
xs ans 1
xp m1 0 m2 0
xp m1 1 m2 2
xs ans 2
xp m1 0 m2 0
xp m1 1 m2 2
xs ans 3
end
```
HALF PRICE
Introductory Subscription Offer

If you're a technically-inclined micro user, subscribe to BYTE and cut your cost right in half. At 50% of the newsstand price, every BYTE issue will bring you stimulating, timely articles on new technology, innovative PC applications, previews, reviews, and appraisals of major new hardware and software products. If your first trial issue of BYTE isn't everything you expected, just write "cancel" on the invoice and return it. Your first issue is FREE to keep with our thanks for trying.

☐ Bill me (North America only)
☐ Charge Visa
☐ Charge Master Card
☐ Check enclosed (U.S. only)

☐ US 1 yr. $21.00 (12 issues)
☐ Canada or Mexico 1 yr. $23.00 U.S.
☐ Europe 1 yr. (air) $69.00 U.S.
☐ Foreign Surface Delivery (1 yr.) $37.00 U.S.

Name
Address
City State/Province/Country Code
Signature
Card # Expires

Please allow 6-8 weeks for processing.
In the tradition of Samuel Morse's telegraph, we've created an easier way to dash off messages on your computer.

In 1844 Morse tapped out a series of dots and dashes on his new telegraph, and the message "What hath God wrought?" traveled instantly between Washington D.C. and Baltimore. Telecommunications was born.

Today, we've teamed our new 1200 bps modem with Microsoft's® Access software, and telecommunications has come of age.

Making information easier to send and receive was the reason we designed the Kyocera modem for the IBM PC, AT, XT® and compatibles. That's why we gave it 8K of intelligence for a variety of time and money-saving functions. Like unattended operation, busy and dial tone detection, 11 result codes, and help menus.

Then we teamed it with today's most advanced communications software. Access by Microsoft.

Access is the communications program with X.PC, the amazing protocol that allows you to open 15 live connections over a single line while actually viewing 8 of them simultaneously through "windows" on your screen. At the same time, it automatically checks for data errors during transmission. In addition, Access has built-in interfaces for the information services you need, like CompuServe® and Dow Jones News/Retrieval®. And the Access Learn command turns long command sequences into one-stroke functions that quickly get you on your way to solving problems and doing business.

So get the communications package that makes it easier to get the business information you need. The bundle includes modem, Access software, all accessories, and even the RS-232C cable (for IBM PC, XT and compatibles).

It's a system even Sam Morse would be proud of.

KYOCERA Modems
A tradition of innovation.

For your nearest Kyocera dealer, call toll-free (800) 235-1222 or (408) 257-8000.

©1985 Kyocera International, Inc., 7325 Lombard, Bldg. 12000N, Milpitas, CA 95035. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. CompuServe® is a registered trademark of CompuServe, Inc. Dow Jones News/Retrieval® is a registered trademark of Dow Jones, Inc. IBM PC, AT, XT are registered trademarks of IBM Corporation.
Running the machine at maximum efficiency requires that the microcode programs be organized so that they contain at least 200 operations.

Calling a microcode subroutine from the master program is functionally identical to a FORTRAN subroutine call, with the arguments passed by reference. However, a special subroutine linkage is needed, since the microprocessor is handing off the control of the execution of the program. The addresses of the operands are written into the address latches, located at fixed memory locations rather than copied onto the stack. Similarly, transferring program control to the microcode subroutine requires writing the address of the initial instruction of the subroutine into the sequencer rather than saving and loading the program counter.

The base address registers used by the vector processor allow simultaneous reading and writing. These operations do not interfere with each other provided different registers are being accessed. We connect the least significant bit of the reading address to that of the writing address through an inverter and drive the writing address bit with a flip-flop whose state is toggled with each start of the vector processor. Thus the 80286 can conveniently available to the microcode subroutine and determine the address of the microcode routine to be started. The data being written during this operation determines the interconnection configuration to be used by the microcode routine and is clocked into the switch configuration latch shown in figure 6.

The time required to set up the vector-processor control registers depends on the number of arguments being passed. For example, the time required to start the program shown in listing 1 is approximately 12 microseconds. The vector processor can carry out nearly 200 operations in this amount of time. Thus, running the machine at maximum efficiency requires that the microcode programs be organized so that they each contain at least this many operations.

Provision must be made to delay the next start-up instruction until the current vector-processor program has completed. A continuous sequence of microprocessor wait states is generated if the 80286 writes to a reserved address (VWAIT) while the vector processor is busy. Thus, before starting the next microcode routine, the 80286 writes to VWAIT. This operation is extended indefinitely by wait states until the microcode execution has completed. When the current microcode program finishes, the 80286 is released from the wait state and executes its next instruction, normally the "write" described above that restarts the vector processor. With this technique, only 700 ns need typically elapsed between the end of one vector-processor operation and the beginning of the next.

Achieving this speed requires that the order of the microprocessor's instructions be adjusted so that the instruction queue is filled prior to executing the write instruction to VWAIT. By prefetching the instruction that will restart the vector processor before entering the wait state, the microprocessor will be able to decode the instruction while the vector processor is still running. Typically, this requirement can be met by performing a register-to-register operation immediately before executing the wait instruction, freeing the bus for prefetch use. Listing 2 contains the 80286 assembly language that loads the required registers and initiates the multiplication of two matrices by the vector processor, using the microcode program in listing 1.

The microprocessor programs are generated using Intel cross-compilers (FORTRAN and PL/M) and an Intel assembler running on the VAX-11/780 host computer. The output from the microcode assembler is a standard Intel format, relocatable object module. The microcode is stored in four initialized arrays corresponding to the four 16-bit words that make up an individual microcode instruction. Each of the arrays is assigned to a separate segment. The modules containing the microcode are then linked together using the Intel link editor, and the segments can be assigned the appropriate addresses in the microcode memory when the absolute load module is produced. In addition, the initial instruction is declared to be a public variable, making the starting address of the microcode subroutine conveniently available to the microprocessor programs. The microcode module can then be linked in the usual fashion with the program modules produced by the compiler for the microprocessor.

**CONCLUSION**

When we set out to build this machine we had two goals in mind. First, we hoped that by interconnecting a very large number of simple processors we would achieve number-crunching speeds well beyond those possible on commercially available supercomputers. Second, by coupling state-of-the-art VLSI floating-point chips with very fast microprocessors we believed we had a design sufficiently simple (continued)
PICTURES PERFECT.

Tatung monitors. What you get is more than what you see. What you see is a picture of startling clarity. A picture that's sharp, clear, and crisp... whether color or monochromatic. The kind of picture you can sit in front of for hours.

A Tatung picture. What you can't see, but will feel, is Tatung value. Dollar for dollar, feature for feature, you'll look a long time for a better, more capable, IBM compatible monitor... regardless of what kind of system you'll use it with. For more information and specifications, call or write for our brochure.

For complete information call (213) 979-7055.
TATUNG COMPANY OF AMERICA, INC. 2850 El Presidio Street, Long Beach, California 90810
In Northern California, call (408) 435-0140.
TATUNG SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY, INC. 780 Charcot Ave., San Jose, California 95131.
Tatung Company of America, Inc. is a subsidiary of Tatung Company, Taipei, R.O.C.
that it could be built and programmed by a group of dedicated amateurs, thereby reducing construction and operating costs by at least a factor of 100. How have we done?

Let us first address the question of performance. Table 2 compares an IBM PC (with an 8087 installed), a VAX-11/780, and two Cray-1 computers with our machine. The first column refers to raw speed—the maximum number of floating-point operations per second (in megaflops) that can be executed. A more important comparison uses the speed for a real application program. In our case this is a Monte Carlo simulation of the laws of force obeyed by the “quarks” making up the neutrons and protons out of which the atomic nucleus is built. In this statistical simulation you sequentially update the variables associated with the links of a four-dimensional lattice in space-time. It is this link-update time that is listed in table 2.

As can be seen from table 2, we have not yet met our first goal. The Cray XMP-4 outperforms us by a factor of 4. However, that goal may not be far away. We are now more than halfway through the construction of a 64-node machine equal in power to the Cray XMP-4. This machine should be operational within the next few months. A 256-node version is under construction, and it should require less than a year and a half to complete.

With regard to economy, the situation is already very clear. We can fabricate one of our nodes for less than $3000. The cost of the 16-node machine—including the disk drives, controllers, and Multibus memory—is under $150,000, well below the multi-million dollar price tag for a comparable supercomputer. The savings in operating costs are even greater. The group of faculty and students who built the machine and wrote the operating system and application programs can quite easily maintain it. (So far we have averaged one failure every three months.) Thus the major operating expense is electricity.

The machine described in this article is inferior in many respects to a commercial supercomputer. The configuration of the floating-point hardware is much less versatile, the arithmetic is less precise, the highly parallel operation is seriously constraining, and the programming environment is far from user-friendly. Nevertheless, our efforts demonstrate that by focusing on a particular class of applications and forgoing some of the conveniences associated with a commercial product, you can build a flexible and very competitive supercomputer-class machine.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT
The authors would like to thank the Department of Energy and Intel Corporation for their support.

---

Listing 2: The 80286 assembly-language program that initiates the execution of the program shown in listing 1.

```
 mtm:
    mov si, [bx+2] ; load the pointer to the
    mov ax, [ind[si]] ; first matrix into ball,
    mov ball, ax ; a base address latch for
                 ; B memory.
    mov ax, [bx+4] ; load the pointer to the
    mov aal1, ax ; second matrix into
                 ; aal1, a base address
                 ; latch for A memory.
    mov ax, [bx+6] ; load the pointer to the
    mov aal3, ax ; destination matrix into
                 ; aal3, a base address
                 ; latch for A memory.
    mov ax, 0d0c0h ; load the intended
                   ; contents of the memory
                   ; control latch into ax.
    add bx, 8 ; set bx to point to the
             ; next routine.
    mov vwait, ax ; wait until the vector
                   ; processor has finished
                   ; the previous operation.
    mov svp+numtm, ax ; load the memory control
                      ; latch (at address svp)
                      ; and start the vector
                      ; processor. The lower
                      ; bits of the address
                      ; (numtm) determine the
                      ; microcode program being
                      ; started.
    jmp tab[bx] ; jump to the next portion
             ; of code selected by bx
             ; which starts up the next
             ; microcode program.
```

Table 2: A comparison of both peak speed and execution time for the basic element of an application program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer</th>
<th>Peak Speed (megaflops)</th>
<th>Link-Update Time (microseconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM PC</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAX-11/780</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cray-1</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cray XMP-4</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-node machine</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Well Known Compatibility... Unheard of Price!!

IBM® Compatible Computing At An Affordable Price. Why Pay More?

STANDARD BRAND PRODUCTS

PC/XT

- Intel 8088-3 (4.77 MHz)
- Half-Height Floppy Disk Drive
- 640K Ram
- 135 Watt Power Supply
- 8 Total Slots
- Keyboard

$629
1 Year Warranty!

Thousands Of Compatible Business And Other Application Software Packages Available Including Such Benchmarks As Lotus® 1-2-3® And Flight Simulator.

✓ Non-Infringing BIOS Copyright
✓ Extended Burn-In Testing
✓ 100 Page Illustrated Users Guide

“Runs All Major Software Written For The IBM® PC & XT”

New!

Turbo XT

- 40% Faster Processing Speed
- Intel 8088-2 (4.77 or 6.66 MHz)
- Keyboard Selectable
- Standard PC/XT Configuration

$729

Call Toll Free 1-800-626-4027
Within Texas 512-331-6700

12303-C Technology
Austin, TX 78727
Setting The Import Standard

Our Factory-Direct Volume Buying Saves You Money...Quality Assured With Our STANDARD 2 Year Warranty

STANDARD BRAND PRODUCTS

Enhancement Products For The IBM PC Market.

STANDARD MFC

w/384K

Memory Chips

64K........ $10

164K RAM
Clock Calendar
Serial Port
Parallel Port
Game Port
Software

9 Per Set, 1 Year Warranty

$129

STANDARD Monochromatic Card

Hercules-Compatible Monochrome Graphics Card with Parallel Port.

Text Mode 80x25 Characters
Graphics Mode 720x348 Pixels

$119

STANDARD AT-MFC

w/0K

$189

intel®

AT 360K Floppy Drive

Speed-Up Your PC With Genuine Intel Math Co-Processors

8087-3............. $119

8087-2............. $159

80287............. $219

$109

FDC

Controls Up to 4 Floppy Disk
Includes: Internal Cables

$49

ColorCard

Color Graphic Card with Parallel Port For RGB Monitors

$99

I/O

Clock/Calendar Serial & Parallel Port Card For IBM PC

$99

MonoCard

Monochrome Display Card w/Parallel Port

$99

5151 Keyboard

With Separate Numeric And Curser Keypad

$99

PowerMaster AC Center

And Monitor Stand

- Power Director
- SurgeSuppressor
- Swivel Base

$89

150 Watt Replacement Power Supply

$85

With Four Power Connections

No Charge For UPS Ground Shipping. No Surcharge For MasterCard or VISA. Fortune 1000 Purchase Order Welcome. All Warranty Work Must Have A Return Authorization Number. Full line of H.264 products. A registered trademark of Hercules Computer Technology, Inc.

PC SOURCE

12303-G Technology  Austin, TX. 78727

Outside Texas

800-626-4027

Inside Texas

512-331-6700
Computer Approximations

Optimizing speed and precision in computations

OFTEN, THE RESULTS of computer arithmetic are not exact. For example, we know what \( Y = \frac{2}{3} \) means, but a computer that employs base 10 or base 2 arithmetic has no number that is exactly equal to \( \frac{2}{3} \).

In the case of transcendental functions, such as \( Y = \exp(2) \), not even we humans have a number for \( Y \). We may remember from a math course that the exponential (or antilogarithm) function can be defined as the given summation of an infinite series of terms. (See figure 1, equation 1. All equations are in figure 1 and will be referenced by an equation number appearing in parentheses to the left of the equation.) We can get only an approximate value by adding up a finite number of the terms in this series. To obtain a fairly accurate result, we have to include a large number of terms. Moreover, each term must be calculated to a correspondingly large number of decimal places.

Before computers and desk calculators, the preparation of a numerical table for functions such as logarithms or exponentials was a major undertaking. Mathematicians therefore devoted considerable thought to calculation methods that are both fast and accurate. To mention just one example, the mathematician Gauss made use of a fast Fourier transform algorithm as long ago as the year 1803. A rich legacy of tricks for manual computation provides us today with many efficient algorithms for computer routines.

The objective of computer approximation is to calculate the value of a function to a given accuracy while expending as little computational energy as possible. Because of the various tricks that can be brought into play, this short article cannot present a cut-and-dried design technique. However, there is a small set of problems that have to be addressed in writing any numerical function routine. Each of these problems will be discussed here in relation to a specific programming example. The main connecting theme, or plot, will be to design a program to compute the exponential function. We shall see that this leads us into several interesting subplots.

ROUND-OFF ERROR

Let's review the way in which computers represent numbers. In order to handle a large range of numbers, from very small to very large, computers use a "floating-point" representation. This is exemplified by the so-called scientific notation for numbers, such as 0.987654E3, which means 987.654. Floating-point numbers contain a part called the "exponent," which in the above example is 3, and a "mantissa," which in the above is 0.987654. The number of significant figures permitted in a computer number is usually fixed; this limits the precision of arithmetic operations. If, as in the example, a number can have six significant decimal figures, then its relative precision, or resolution, is at best 1 part in 999,999 or about \( 10^{-6} \). Although some computers (such as pocket calculators) operate directly with decimal arithmetic, typically both the exponent and the mantissa are represented by binary numbers.

Most of the computers in use today have one or more of the following for...
mats for floating-point numbers:

2. Double-precision (64-bit) IBM/DEC style: 8-bit exponent. 56-bit mantissa; resolution = 1.38E-17.
3. Double-precision (64-bit) IEEE style: 11-bit exponent. 53-bit mantissa; resolution = 1.11E-16.

The figures given as "resolution" indicate the smallest number that, when added to the number 1.0, yields a computed result different from 1.0. The values shown are approximate. The relative error of the computer representation of a given number can vary from 0 up to the indicated amount. The term "relative error" is used in a percentage sense: It refers to the error divided by the correct value. "Absolute error" means simply the magnitude of the error itself.

"Round-off error" is the difference between an infinitely precise value and its representation in the finite-length computer-number format. This is the irreducible limit to accuracy in a given computer arithmetic.

In a chain of calculations, the maximum total relative round-off error is estimated conservatively by counting the total number of arithmetic operations and multiplying by the "resolution" figure given above.

This is not the maximum possible error of the result, because in addition to round-off there are other purely numerical sources of error. In fact, as we shall see, round-off error is sometimes the least of our worries.

### Algorithm Speed

The exponential function exp(x) involves finding the xth power of a special number e (2.71828...). Both x and e are floating-point numbers. To warm up to this problem, let's first design a program called "power(x,N)" that will find the Nth power of a number x. N can be any positive 16-bit integer, while x is a real number represented in floating point.

This looks trivial. We can immediately write down the computer code for an algorithm that simply multiplies x by itself N times. (See listing 1. All programs are written in C language, but some of the less obvious C constructions are avoided.) This program can take a relatively long time to execute. If N = 10,000, the for loop will have to be done 10,000 times.

There is a much faster algorithm than this. It can be understood by looking at the binary representation of N, equation 2.

Since adding in the exponent is equivalent to multiplying in the base, we can factor the product of 10,000 x's into equation 3. Are these 2-to-the-Nth powers of x easy to compute? Yes, they are. To get them, we just successively square x, square the square of x, and so forth. Using this insight, the program can be revised to look like listing 2.

On each loop, the next binary bit of N is tested. If it is a 1, then the current value of z is one of the factors needed in the expression for the power. To prepare for the next loop, z is squared. Also, the next higher bit (continued)
AMERICAN MICRO TECHNOLOGY presents

STARRING

XT-PLUS AMT 286 and Introducing AT jr

XT-PLUS
IBM PC XT Compatible, 4.77MHz Clock, 640K Mother Board, 8088 Intel Chip, Keyboard, 135 watt Power Supply, Floppy Disk Controller, Printer Port, Serial Port, Game Port, Clock w/Battery Back-up, Two Disk Drives $699.

Specials
Floppy Disc Controller $29.
Monochrome Graphics Card/PP $79.
Disk I/O Card FDC, PP/SP $79.
Game, Battery Clock $79.
1200 Baud Modem (½ size) $159
XT-Mother Board “O”K expandable to 640K $99.
Mother Board for AT $650.
Keyboard AT $65.
20MB Drive w/Controller $425.
Power Supply 135 watts $65.
Power Supply 200 watts $129.
XT Chassis $31.
AT Chassis $89.
8MHz IBM PC XT Compatible
Mother Board “O”K $175.
30MB Drive w/Controller $590.
EGA Card $275.

AMT 286
IBM PC AT Compatible Computer (STM Board) 6 MHz, 640K Memory, Keyboard, Clock & Battery on Board, Floppy & Hard Disk Controller, 1.2MB Floppy, 192 watts Power Supply $1499.*

AMT 286-e
IBM PC AT Compatible Computer (Atronics Mother Board), 8 MHz Clock (enhanced version), 640KB Memory expandable to 1MB, AT layout Keyboard, Floppy & Hard Disk Controller by Western Digital, 192 watts Power Supply, 1.2MB Floppy, 20MB Hard Disk, Socket for 80287 $1999.

“O” Wait State Option $300.

PLEASE DON'T CALL TICKETRON
FOR FAST SERVICE
CALL US
(714) 972-2945
TWX 510603265

AT jr
IBM PC Compatible, 2 to 5 times faster than IBM PC, Zero Wait State, Eight Slots,135 watts Power Supply, 8 MHz & 4.77 MHz Clock (Dual Speed Hardware & Software switchable), 640KB on Mother Board, V-20 or 8088-2 Processor, AT layout Keyboard, Floppy Disk Controller, Two Drives 360KB each, Runs Lotus 123, Wordstar, dBase ii & Ill, Flight Simulator and more $699.*

*Prices for quantity purchases only
Registered trademark of IBM Corporation

Inquiry 17 APR 1986

Prices and Availability subject to change without notice.
of $N$ is shifted down into the ones position, ready for testing by ANDing it with the number 1.

The revised algorithm reduces the number of passes through the loop from 10,000 to only 14. In general the number of passes is on the order of $\log_2(N)$. In addition to being much faster, the smaller number of operations means that this implementation is less subject to the effect of round-off error.

Of course, if $N$ is small, then the original version of the program may be faster. A complete program might test the value of $N$ and then choose one or the other method.

**Range Reduction**

Approximating functions often can be used for only a small range of argument values. For example, you might have a table of logarithms that covers arguments from 1 to 10. Outside this range, you must do something that reduces the argument to the tabulated range, then do an inverse something on the tabulated function value in order to get the desired answer.

Let's use the trick described in the previous section to perform range reduction for the exponential function. Suppose there is available a formula for $\exp(x)$ for $x$ between 0.0 and 1.0, say we have already written a function called $\text{formula}(x)$ to do this. We will split $x$ into an integer part $N$ and a fractional part $f$ in such a way that $x = N + f$, with $f$ between 0.0 and 1.0. The program code for this would be simply $N = x \times f = x - N$, since the needed integer truncation function is invoked automatically by the language compiler. The first expression truncates $x$ to the nearest integer smaller than $x$; then the second finds the fraction by subtracting off the integer part. Having split $x$ into the sum of its integer and fractional parts, we can write $\exp(x) = \exp(N+f) = \exp(N) \cdot \exp(f)$. We have the subroutine formula() (Listing 4) for $\exp(f)$, so we have only to find $\exp(N)$. But this is merely the $N$th power of the number $e = 2.71828 \ldots$ or $\text{power}(e,N)$. So the solution is immediate: $\exp(x) = \text{power}(e,N) \cdot \text{formula}(f)$.

For a frequently used computer routine we would modify power() to avoid having to calculate the squares of squares of $e$ every time the function is called. Since these numbers are constants, we could simply write out a table of the possible values of $z$ in power() (Listing 2). There would be one table entry for each of the possible bits (16 of them) in an integer. An additional advantage of incorporating a table is that the tabulated values would not be subject to accumulated round-off error but would have full machine accuracy.

**Cancellation Error**

In the above example, we were lucky that a computer number can be split into integer and fractional parts without losing accuracy. The fractional part of $x$, expressed in more general terms, is $x$ modulo 1. If the modulus of the modulo function were not 1 but a number that cannot be represented exactly in the computer, then we would have been in some trouble.

This problem arises in trigonometry functions such as sines and tangents. Suppose we have $\sin(x)$ tabulated for $x$ ranging from 0 to $2\pi$ (6.28318\ldots). To compute $\sin(1000)$ we simply find 1000 modulo $2\pi$ and look up the answer directly in the table. However, this is not as easy as it seems because of the limited precision of the modulo function.

A typical program that computes $x$ modulo $m$ is presented in Listing 3. The program divides $x$ by the modulus and truncates the quotient to an integer $n$. This $n$ is the largest whole number for which $m \times n$ is less than $x$. (And so, $m \times (n+1)$ would be greater than $x$) Hence the answer sought is $x-(m \times n)$.

Now to illustrate the problem, assume the computer uses six-place
For years resellers did not have to be sophisticated because their customers were not sophisticated. Times have changed! Today's customers know what they want. And what they want is software that fits their business, supplied by professionals who understand their business.

This revolutionary attitude has created a new breed of computer professional, the Value Added Reseller (VAR). We understand the needs unique to a VAR. We ought to; years ago we started out as one. We know long development cycles and the need to tailor applications for your client today and tomorrow can bleed your profits dry.

This knowledge was the stimulus behind the creation of The SENSIBLE SOLUTION Database Language. For years The SENSIBLE SOLUTION has been helping VARs all over the world profitably develop professional applications that fit their customers' needs.

NOW O'HANLON ANNOUNCES A NEW SERIES OF POWERFUL SOLUTIONS TO THE DEMANDING WORLD OF THE VAR.

The O'Hanlon DATABASE SOLUTION 3.0 development language opens new horizons in customized application development. This full-featured multi-user language removes virtually all limitations typical of a database development tool. All the power of The SENSIBLE SOLUTION is still there, plus a host of added highlights which include:

- Full Color
- Structured Programming Commands
- Data Exporting
- Alien Language Calls
- Batch File Execution
- On-Line Debugger

The O'Hanlon MANAGEMENT SOLUTIONS are a series of proven, pre-packaged business accounting applications. These applications, which are available with source code, can be used as is or tailored to fit your vertical market needs.

Applications include:
- General Accounting—General Ledger; Accounts Receivable; Accounts Payable
- Whole Distribution—Inventory Control; Sales Order; Purchase Order
- Law Office Management—General Ledger; Accounts Payable; Law Office Management and Billing

The O'Hanlon VAR Program focuses on the needs of application developers and value added resellers. Members of this select O'Hanlon group receive support, development tools and pricing which enhance profitability.

Benefits include:
- Private Label Ability
- Professional Programming Utilities
- Reduced Application and Run-Time Pricing
- Advanced Technical Support
- Shared Marketing Resources

For further information call or write today!

Better yet, redeem this coupon for a special limited introductory rate on the new O'Hanlon DATABASE SOLUTION 3.0.

O'HANLON
11058 MAIN STREET SUITE 110
BELLEVUE, WASHINGTON 98004 (206) 454-5350 Ext. 379
Development Software for Computer Professionals

Yes I'm interested, please have a representative call me.
Yes I'm interested, please send full descriptive literature.
Yes I'm interested, please send an evaluation system in the following format:
Single-user ___ Multi-user ___ 8" ___ 5 1/4 ___
DOS ___ MP/M ___ CP/M ___ Other ______

NAME __________________________
TITLE __________________________
COMPANY __________________________
ADDRESS __________________________
CITY _______ STATE _______
ZIP ______ PHONE ______ PHONE EXT ___

Tell us about yourself:
VAR ___ OEM ___ MIS ___ Dealer ___ Distributor ___ End-user ___
decimal arithmetic to find the sine of 1000. Then $2\pi$ is represented as $6.28319$. The computer finds $1000/6.28319 = 159.154$.

TranSec UNiock is a unique software copying disk that removes copy protection, providing standard non-protected DOS copies. UNiock runs on IBM® PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with 256K or more, DOS 2.0 or higher.

**UNiock ALBUM “A”**

$49.95  \quad$ Plus $4 ship/ handling

- LOTUS 1-2-3™ (1.A, 1.A', 2.0)
- dBASE III™ (1.0, 1.1 & 1.2)
- FRAMEWORK™ (1.0, 1.1, II)
- SYSTAT™ (1.3 & 2.0)
- SPOTLIGHT™ (1.0 & 1.1)
- GRAPHWRITER™ (4.3 & 4.31)
- REALIA COBOL™ (1.2, 2.0)

**UNiock ALBUM “B”**

$49.95  \quad Plus $4 ship/ handling

- SYMPHONY™ (1.0 & 1.1)
- CLIPPER™ (Winter 84, Summer 85)
- ELECTRIC DESK™ (1.04)
- DOUBLEDOS™
- MANAGING YOUR MONEY™ (1.5 & 1.51)
- SmARTWORK™ (1.0 REV B, REV 9)
- DATA BASE MANAGER II™ (2.0, 2.02)

**UNiock ALBUM “C”**

$49.95  \quad$ Plus $4 ship/ handling

- MICROSOFT WORD™ (1.5, 2.0, 2.01)
- MULTILINK ADVANCE™ (3.02)
- IBM WRITING ASSISTANT™ (1.01)
- LOTUS 1-2-3 REPORT WRITER™ (1.0)
- PARADOX™ (1.0)
- PFS ACCESS™ (1984 Edition)
- THINKTANK™ (2.0)

The problem with the modulo function is an example of ‘cancellation error,’ which is a loss of relative precision on subtracting two floating-point numbers that are nearly equal. This error can be extremely severe. As the two numbers approach each other and become exactly equal so far as the computer is concerned, all relative precision in the arithmetic difference is completely lost.

To improve the situation we could use extended-precision arithmetic in the modulo function. This can sometimes be done without writing a whole new set of arithmetic routines. Illustrating again by a numerical example, let the number $2\pi (6.283185307179586...)$ be represented as the sum of three special numbers: $2\pi = p_1 + p_2 + p_3 = 6.28000E0 + 3.18000E-3 + 5.30718...E-6$. The first two of these numbers are exactly represented in the (decimal) computer. Instead of calculating $x \mod m$, the program mod() will calculate $x \mod (p_1 + p_2 + p_3)$ working from left to right in the form $x \mod p_1 \mod p_2 \mod p_3$. In other words, the computer will find successively $1000 \mod 159 \mod 3.18E-3 = 0.97438$, and finally $0.97438 \mod 5.30718E-6 = 0.973536$.

Because this is only an incomplete implementation of a higher-precision arithmetic, its range is limited. The computer can multiply $p_1$ by any integer up to 999,999/628 = 1592 and the result will be exact. If $x$ is greater than 1592, $2\pi$ (this is entirely possible, since the numbers are floating point), then the trick won’t work; we would have to split $2\pi$ into more parts, each having fewer significant figures.

**ERROR AMPLIFICATION**

In the example of range reduction for the exponential function, there might have been significant cancellation error except for the fact that we were lucky in choosing a modulus that preserves full accuracy. A closely related, though separate, accuracy problem called “error amplification” can be illustrated by doing the range reduction in a slightly different way. Many commercial library routines for exp(x) actually compute equation 4. This method theoretically produces the same result. It converts the original argument $x$ into an equivalent exponent of 2. The program then splits that exponent into an integer
NOW THE PANASONIC® SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT TOOL MAKES IT EASY TO CREATE CUSTOM SOFTWARE—AND CUSTOMERS—FOR OUR NEW HAND-HELD COMPUTER.

Introducing the Panasonic Software Development Tool (SOT) for our new 16-bit hand-held computer, the Panasonic® Personal Partner.®

Designed to help you create new customers by providing them with custom software, the SOT provides you with a programming environment which allows you to design, develop and de-bug custom ROM-based software on the Panasonic® Exec. Partner™ Sr. Partner™ and other IBM-PC® compatible computers.

You’ll be writing software for our one-of-a-kind Personal Partner. It’s the two-pound computer with the power of a desk-top, an 8-line by 80-character display and the option of expanding up to 128K memory. The Personal Partner even has an optional 1200/300 baud modem for mainframe communication (available 2nd half 1986).

The Personal Partner provides your clients with the on-site answers they need. And the optional 80-column battery-operated printer makes it possible for them to create professional, computerized presentations wherever they are.

When you develop software for the Personal Partner with the Panasonic SOT, you know you’re programmed for profit.

Send for more information on the SOT, or call:

1(201)392-4645

Panasonic Computer Products Division
333 Meadowlands Parkway
Secaucus, NJ 07094

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

Inquiry 253
and fractional part. The number 2 raised to an integer power is computed easily by integer arithmetic on the exponent; this is one reason for converting \( x \) to an exponent of 2.

The problem with this is that the conversion factor \( \log_{10}2 \) is not exactly represented in the computer. Therefore the computed exponent of 2 will be in error by a small relative amount. Let's see what trouble this leads to by performing an “error propagation” analysis. Call the above error “epsilon” (\( \epsilon \)). Instead of calculating \( \exp(x) \), the routine is really calculating \( \exp(x \cdot (1 + \epsilon)) = \exp(x) \cdot \exp(x \cdot \epsilon) = \exp(x) \cdot (1 + x \cdot \epsilon + \ldots) \). The last expression consists of the first two terms of the infinite series for \( \exp(x) \) given earlier. The analysis shows that by the time the final result is computed, the error \( \epsilon \) which crept into the base-conversion step of the computation, will have been amplified by the factor \( x \). In a typical computer where \( \epsilon = 1.4E-17 \) and where \( x \) can be as high as 88 before overflow sets in, this design tactic increases the relative error from a few parts in \( 10^{-13} \) to more than one part in \( 10^{-15} \).

**Approximation Functions**

We now have all the pieces for an exponential function program except a formula for \( \exp(x) \) when \( x \) is between 0.0 and 1.0. To start with, let's examine the infinite-series expansion shown in the introduction and attempt to use it directly for this purpose.

Series expansions are very important, even though they are used only occasionally in finished library routines. The basic method of expressing and evaluating transcendental functions is in terms of infinite series (sometimes involving sequential multiplications or divisions as well as summation). To find an approximate expression for computation, it is necessary to have some accurate values of the function in order to design and test the approximation. These accurate values are found by reverting to a series expansion computed in high-precision arithmetic.

Let's now write a program to sum the infinite series for \( \exp(x) \). The particular series shown for the exponential function (known as a Taylor series) contains its \( n \)th term the \( n \)th power of \( x \) in the numerator and the factorial of \( n \) in the denominator. Having arrived at a given term in the series, we will have already calculated both items in the previous term but with \( n \) reduced to \( n-1 \). The factorial is easily calculated by multiplying the factorial of \( n-1 \), found in the previous term, by \( n \). Similarly, the \( n \)th power of \( x \) is just \( x \) times the \( (n-1) \)th power of \( x \), also found in the previous term. For \( n = 0 \) the factorial is 1. The 0th power of \( x \) is also 1. Hence the series expansion can be evaluated by a simple loop (listing 4). The loop may certainly be terminated at the point where term is so small compared to sum that adding it in the computer will not change the value of sum. The error of the result will usually be larger than \( TINY \) though, due to round-off error in accumulating the sum. In this example cancellation error is not dominant because all the terms are positive; there is no chance of subtracting two nearly equal numbers. Table 1 shows the value of \( \pi \) (i.e., the number of items added up) at termination and the relative error of the sum for several values of \( x \). For comparison, the error of a library routine for \( \exp(x) \) is also shown. In this experiment the arithmetic employed IBM/DEC-format numbers, which have a resolution of 1.38E-17. All of the indicated errors are relative to the output of a high-precision “check routine” that in this experiment was accurate to about 43 decimal places. In the interval between 0 and 1, the maximum error of our program formula( ) appears to be about twice that of the library routine. In fact, the approximation used in the library routine requires only about half as many operations as formula( ), so it has correspondingly less round-off error.

You must realize that table 1 shows only a very few samples of the error, and the result for some value of \( x \) not shown might have considerably higher error. A better experimental test would be to evaluate the error at a large number of pseudorandom arguments. This test was carried out at 1000 arguments for both approximations; the maximum error found between 0 and 1 for formula( ) was 9.6E-17 and for the library routine 4.0E-17.

Table 1 illustrates several important and general points. First, the error of formula( ) increases as the range of arguments to be handled becomes large. Second, there is a point (0 in this case) where convergence is rapid; however, the amount of computation time increases as the argument (continued)
Citibank Direct Access® introduces an uplifting new feature: Downloading.

Citibank Direct Access® is the first personal computer banking service compatible with popular financial software like Lotus 1.2.3, Visicalc, Appleworks and Dollars and Sense. Direct Access saves you time by downloading your account information automatically without tedious data entry. So it's quick and easy to use the leading financial software to organize and manage your finances.

**Direct Access—up-to-the-minute control over your finances.**

With Citibank Direct Access you can pay bills to anyone on your personal computer with the touch of a button. And put the drudgery of check writing, envelope addressing and postage behind you. Direct Access gives you an on-line relationship with Citibank. So you have up-to-the-minute information on all your accounts. Direct Access also lets you transfer funds between accounts, open new accounts, open CD's and even access the resources of Dow Jones NewsRetrieval®.

**Direct Access—compatible with the most popular personal computers.**

Direct Access works with more than forty personal computers, including IBM, Apple, Macintosh, Kaypro, Commodore and Atari.

**The Citibank Citicard and Direct Access—perfect partners for 24-hour banking.**

Not even Citibank can accept deposits or send you cash through your computer. That's what the Citicard is for. You can use it to get cash or make deposits at any of hundreds of conveniently located 24-hour Citicard Banking Centers.

**Get Direct Access free for two months—no risk, no obligation.**

The best place to see a demonstration is on your own personal computer. If you decide after two months that Direct Access isn't for you, we won't charge you a cent. And if you don't have a Citibank checking account, we'll make opening one a snap. So call 1-800-248-4472, ext. 7003 today for more information.

And start banking a whole new way.

**IT'S YOUR CITY**

Citibank®

A CITICORP COMPANY

©Citibank N.A. 1986 Member FDIC

Inquiry 56

Direct Access is a Service mark of Citicorp. Dow Jones News Retrieval is a registered Service mark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc.
moves away from that point. These are good reasons for performing range reduction on the argument.

Third, the errors are seemingly random and are within the bounds predicted by round-off analysis. Both programs have theoretical error: The series summation was truncated after a certain number of terms, and the algebraic polynomial formula used in the library routine has an error that can be computed analytically. In each case, the typical actual error is greater than the theoretical error, due to the effects of limited arithmetic precision.

In formula (1) we used an exact defining power series for the exponential function. The library routine employs an algebraic function that is only an approximation to the exact analytic function exp(x). Yet the library routine is both faster and more accurate than the series-summation method. This fact supplies the motivation for using and thinking about special approximating functions in numerical routines.

**POLYNOMIAL APPROXIMATIONS**

A basic function available for computer approximation is the polynomial of degree N (where N is the highest power of the argument x in the polynomial). If the infinite series for exp(x) were stopped at, say, the term in x to the 19th power, the series would be just a polynomial of degree 19. However, this is not the best polynomial of degree 19 that we could use. Our objective will now be to adjust the N+1 coefficients of the polynomial so as to achieve the best fit to a given function. If "best" means that the worst-case deviation is made as small as possible, then the following conditions, discovered by Chebyshev, apply. For a general (continuous) function f(x) in a given range of x, a particular polynomial of degree N can be found such that (1) the function and the polynomial agree exactly for at least N+1 values of x, (2) it can be arranged that the graph of the polynomial oscillates back and forth over the graph of the function, being first greater, then less, than the function (there will be at least N+2 values of x where the error, or deviation, is a local maximum), and (3) it can be arranged that all of the N+2 locally maximum deviations have exactly the same magnitude.

A polynomial having all three of these characteristics is a "least maximum" approximation to the function. The worst-case deviation will be as small as it can possibly be for a polynomial of that degree.

Such a polynomial can be found by an iterative procedure that eventually converges to the desired result. The procedure depends on our being able to set up and solve a set of equations that assume that the above three properties are true.

Equations 5.1 through 5.4 are the equations for a polynomial of degree 2 that is to approximate the function f(x). The polynomial has three coefficients, denoted by a with a subscript ranging from 0 up to the degree 2 of the polynomial. If we evaluate the polynomial at some point x, then f(x) equals the value of the polynomial plus or minus the deviation (labeled d in the equations). For a polynomial of degree 2, there are four (N+2) such values of x where the deviations are all equal, so we can set up four of these equations. In two cases the deviation is positive, while in the other two it is negative.

According to the third property stated above, the deviation at all four places should be a local maximum. The equations do not reflect this property, which is the reason for the technique being iterative.

Although we don't know where the extreme deviations will occur, we will put in four trial guesses for the four values of x. These should all be in the interval over which we want the approximation to be accurate. The unknowns in the equations are then the polynomial coefficients, labeled a, and the deviation d. The equations are linear, since only the first power of the unknowns occurs, and there are no cross terms. Therefore, we have a set of linear simultaneous equations in four unknowns to solve.

I have provided a program to solve systems of linear equations. [Editor's note: All programs discussed or listed in this article are available in C source code on disk in a variety of formats as explained on page 346. They are also obtainable by downloading from BYTEnet Listings at (617) 861-9764.] Limited space prevents a digression.
TAS™
the “Hard-nosed” Relational Database
$199.
the Database + Integrated Accounting
$349.

If You Liked DBase III, You’ll Flip Over TAS™
Hard-nosed business owners have been asking for the power of DBase III™ and RBase 5000™ but without the high price. That’s why Business Tools, Inc. created TAS™.

Compare TAS with DBase III and RBase 5000. You’ll see why we think TAS is the best “Hard-nosed” value around. TAS includes a data dictionary. TAS includes a true procedural language. TAS includes a run-time compiler. Plus TAS can be upgraded to multi-user for $100.

TAS lets you develop your own professional menu-driven business applications. And not just simple ones either. TAS applications can hold up to 17 million records. And because TAS compiles them, they run fast.

Get TAS Accounting Software for $349
But why stop with just a database? For just $349, you get TAS Relational Database/Language plus General Ledger, Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable. And for $499 you get all the above plus Inventory, Sales Order Entry, Purchase Order Entry, and Payroll.

Source code is included FREE! So you can even modify the accounting to fit your business.

Call Today 1-800-648-6258
Ask for operator 11

BIZ
tools
INC.
4038-B 128th Ave. SE
Suite 266
Bellevue, WA 98006
In West Germany contact:
IC. Intercom GmbH
Friddingstrasse 133
2001 L. Ettlingen 2
Phone: 07171/57343
Fax: 07262/40950

In United Kingdom contact:
Novelos Laboratories
111-113 Westout High St
London NW16 3YI
Phone: 01-674334
Fax: 01-6743341

TAS™
Affordable Software For Your Business Needs

Name: ____________________________

Street: ____________________________

City: ____________________________

State: __________________ Zip: ______

Phone: ____________________________

Card Number: ____________________

Expiration Date: __________________

Signature: ________________________

NOT COPY-PROTECTED

Price:

TAS Database/Language $199

Level 2 Accounting (TAS, GL, AR, AP) $349

Level 3 Accounting (TAS, GL, AR, AP) $999

Multi-user upgrade $100

Subtotal: (WA add 7.5% tax)

Shipping (USA: $5.00 ea., Foreign: $10.00 ea.)

Total: ____________________________

Payment: □ VISA □ MC □ Cashier’s Check (All amounts are payable in U.S. Funds only)

Credit Card Exp. Date: ____________

Cardholder: ______________________

Name on card: ___________________

©Copyright 1983 Business Tools Inc.
into this interesting topic, so let's just use the program and not worry about how it works.

Having solved the equations, we can evaluate the polynomial, using the coefficients found by the equation solver, at various values of \( x \) in the range over which we want the approximation to be optimum. We should find that the deviation at the four trial values of \( x \) is equal to \( d \), as returned by the equation solver.

However, we will find that there are places where the deviation is greater than \( d \). This can happen because there is nothing in the equations to say that \( d \) is the maximum of anything. Looking at a chart of the deviation, we find the values of \( x \) at which the deviation actually is locally maximum. These values are used as the next trial guesses for insertion into the set of equations.

If the initial guesses are sufficiently close, the procedure will converge in a very few iterations to a condition in which the extreme deviations actually do occur at the values of \( x \) that we have guessed, and there are no deviations greater than \( d \). The resulting coefficients \( a \) are those of the least maximum polynomial approximation to \( f(x) \), for a polynomial of the given degree \( N \). This overall procedure is known as the second algorithm of Remes.

There is a way of making initial guesses that are often extremely close to the optimum trial values of \( x \). If the start of the approximation interval is at \( x = -s \) and the width of the approximation interval is \( w \), then the magic values are \( x_i = s + 0.5w \left(1 - \cos \left(\frac{i\pi}{N+1}\right)\right) \) where \( i \) takes on the \( N+2 \) values 0, 1, \ldots, \( N+1 \). These guesses are frequently so good that "for engineering purposes," as the saying goes, there is little need to continue with another iteration. The indicated values of \( x \) are the points at which the Chebyshev polynomial (see the text box entitled "Chebyshev Approximations" on page 174) of degree \( N+1 \) takes on its extreme values. The error curve for a best-fitting polynomial of degree \( N \) frequently looks like the Chebyshev polynomial of degree \( N+1 \), which is why these are good values to try.

An interactive program to implement the Remes algorithm is available as specified above. Using it to approximate the exponential function with a polynomial of degree 2, we get the results shown in the figures. Figure 2 shows \( \exp(x) \) for \( x \) ranging from 0 to 1. Also shown in the same figure is the best-fitting polynomial of degree 2. The error is less than 0.01, so the drawing shows at best a slight thickening of the line in several places.

Figure 3 illustrates the approximation error, greatly magnified for visibility. For comparison, figure 4 shows the Chebyshev polynomial of degree 3. You can see that the curves are very similar in shape, except for the sign reversal.

**RATIONAL APPROXIMATIONS**

We are now in a position to design the most commonly used computer approximations, called "rational functions". A rational function is the ratio of two polynomials. For a given amount of calculation, rational functions tend to produce closer theoretical approximations than polynomials. (Sometimes the theoretical advantage is lost due to numerical instability.)

If \( P(x) \) and \( Q(x) \) are two polynomials, the equation for approximating \( f(x) \) by their ratio is \( P(x)/Q(x) = [f(x) + d] \) or \( P(x) - [f(x) + d] Q(x) = 0. \) Again, \( d \) is the deviation between \( f(x) \) and the approximation \( P(x)/Q(x) \). Reasoning as before, we can form a set of simultaneous equations to be solved for the coefficients of the two polynomials.

The equations when both \( P(x) \) and \( O(x) \) are first-degree polynomials are shown in equations 6.1 to 6.3. The coefficients of the numerator polynomial \( P(x) \) are labeled \( a \) with a subscript. The coefficients of the denominator polynomial \( O(x) \) are labeled \( b \) with a subscript. Since we can multiply both sides of the equation by a constant without affecting the equality, the leading coefficient of \( O(x) \) (i.e., its coefficient of \( x \) to the highest power) may be set equal to 1 without affecting either \( d \) or \( f(x) \). This

![Figure 2: A graph of \( \exp(x) \) for \( x = 0 \) to 1. Included is the best-fitting polynomial of degree 2.](image1)

![Figure 3: The approximation error in figure 2, magnified greatly for visibility.](image2)

![Figure 4: A graph of the Chebyshev polynomial of degree 3.](image3)
TECH TURBO PC/AT $2299
PRICE INCLUDES:
- 6 TO 8 MHZ 80286 CPU
- 512K
- ONE, 1.2 MB FLOPPY DRIVE
- 8 EXPANSION SLOTS
- 195 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- COMPLETE MS DOS, PC DOS, XENIX COMPATIBILITY
- RUNS LOTUS 123, DBASE III
- FRAMEWORK AND ALL OTHER POPULAR AT SOFTWARE
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY!!

OPTIONS:
- TECH TURBO PC/AT WITH 20MB HARD DISK $2699
- TECH TURBO PC/AT WITH 20MB HARD DISK, MONOCHROME MONITOR, HERCULES® COMPATIBLE MONO/GRAPHICS CARD $2899
- ALSO AVAILABLE WITH TAPE BACKUPS, MODEMS, LARGER HARD DISKS, AND NETWORKING SYSTEMS.

TECH PC/AT $1999
PRICE INCLUDES:
- 6MHZ 80286 CPU
- 512K
- ONE, 1.2 MB FLOPPY DRIVE
- 8 EXPANSION SLOTS
- 195 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- COMPLETE MS DOS, PC DOS, XENIX COMPATIBILITY
- RUNS LOTUS 123, DBASE III
- FRAMEWORK AND ALL OTHER POPULAR AT SOFTWARE
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY!!

OPTIONS:
- TECH PC/AT WITH 20 MB HARD DISK $2399
- TECH PC/AT WITH 20MB HARD DISK, MONOCHROME MONITOR, HERCULES® COMPATIBLE MONO/GRAPHICS CARD $2599
- ALSO AVAILABLE WITH TAPE BACKUPS, MODEMS, LARGER HARD DISKS, AND NETWORKING SYSTEMS.

TECH TURBO PC/XT $1099
PRICE INCLUDES:
- 4 TO 7 MHZ SOFTWARE SWITCHABLE CPU
- 640K
- TWO 360K DS/DD FLOPPY DISK DRIVES
- 8 EXPANSION SLOTS
- 135 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY!!

OPTIONS:
- TECH TURBO PC/XT WITH 20 MB HARD DISK $1599
- TECH TURBO PC/XT WITH 20MB HARD DISK, MONOCHROME MONITOR AND HERCULES COMPATIBLE MONO/GRAPHICS CARD $1799
- ALSO AVAILABLE WITH TAPE BACKUPS, MODEMS, LARGER HARD DISKS, AND NETWORKING SYSTEMS.

TECH PC/XT $799
PRICE INCLUDES:
- 4.77 MHZ CPU
- 256K
- TWO, 360K DS/DD FLOPPY DRIVES
- 8 EXPANSION SLOTS
- 135 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY!!

OPTIONS:
- TECH PC/XT WITH 20MB HARD DISK $1299
- TECH PC/XT WITH 20MB HARD DISK, MONOCHROME MONITOR, HERCULES COMPATIBLE MONO/GRAPHICS CARD $1499
- ALSO AVAILABLE WITH TAPE BACKUPS, MODEMS, LARGER HARD DISKS, AND NETWORKING SYSTEMS.

HI-TEK PCS AVT TAXAN IBM AMDEK HERCULES GENOA PARADISE TEAC TOSHIBA HARDWARE/SOFTWARE NETWORKING HAYS AST JRAM HI-TEK PCS AVT TAXAN AMDEK HERCULES GENOA PARADISE TEAC TOSHIBA

PLEASE ALLOW ONE WEEK FOR SHIPPING

TECH PERSONAL COMPUTERS
2131 South Hathaway, Santa Ana, California 92705
714/754-1170

714/754-1170

TELEX: 272006 Answer Back-TECH  FAX: 714/556-8325
Three conditions satisfied by a least maximum polynomial approximation were stated in the main text on page 170. If a polynomial satisfies all but the third condition, it is called a "nearly least maximum" approximation. Typically, error leveling carried out on such a polynomial accomplishes only a slight improvement in accuracy. Chebyshev polynomials yield a nearly least maximum approximation under most circumstances. Thus they are useful in such optimization situations as the design of digital and analog filters. Chebyshev expansions also tend to be numerically stable, in the sense that they do not suffer from cancellation-error problems. For this reason they may be found in actual library routines in cases where other forms of approximation are less stable.

Chebyshev expansions bear a somewhat magical relation to Fourier-series expansions. In fact, to compute the coefficients of the Chebyshev expansion, we will evaluate the Fourier series of the function \( f(x) \) using values of \( x \) that are not evenly spaced.

The family of Chebyshev polynomials is defined by equations a, b, and c (all equations designated by letters appear in figure A) and the general term can be found by the recurrence in equation d. Figures 4 and 7 in the main text show two of these polynomials. The argument \( x \) is considered to range between -1 and +1. Other desired intervals can be mapped into this range by a linear transformation of the input argument \( x \).

![Figure A: The equations used in the text box.](image-url)
verse of this Fourier transform. Therefore, it must be true that when \( x = \cos \left( \frac{j \pi}{N} \right) \), then equation g. We could then be tempted to substitute \( j \frac{\pi}{N} = \arccos(x) \). As \( N \) increases to infinity, the equation would indeed be valid for any \( x \). In fact, an alternate definition of the \( n \)th Chebyshev polynomial is equation h. It is not obvious that this expression is even a polynomial! However, putting \( n = 0 \) yields \( \cos(0) = 1 \), and \( n = 1 \) yields \( \cos(\arccos(x)) = x \). To see that this definition is equivalent to the original one, substitute \( z = \arccos(x) \). Then we have equation i, and for the recurrence formula for the polynomials to be true, we want equation j to be a trigonometric identity. Using the identity equation k, you can show that this is correct.

Thus the Fourier series for the Chebyshev coefficients leads to the expression for \( f(x) \) in terms of Chebyshev polynomials, with the proviso that \( N \) be sufficiently large.

I have provided a C program, as explained in the main text, that will evaluate the Chebyshev polynomial expansion coefficients for a given function \( f(x) \). Once the coefficients have been found, they may be substituted into equation l to obtain an approximation for \( f(x) \). Summation of the series stops at the Mth term, where \( M \) is whatever we choose. If all the terms were rearranged and collected by powers of \( x \), the result would be a straightforward polynomial of degree \( M \). The summation can also be carried out directly from the expansion coefficients by using the listing A program.

### Listing A: A subroutine to evaluate a Chebyshev polynomial expansion up to the Mth-order term.

```c
/*
This subroutine evaluates a Chebyshev polynomial expansion up to the Mth-order term, given the argument "x" and an array "array[M+1]" containing the Chebyshev expansion coefficients.
To achieve maximum execution speed, the routine is designed so the coefficients must be stored in reverse order, with the Mth order coming first and the 0th order last.
*/

double chbev( x, array, M )
{
    double x;
    double array[];
    int M;
    double b0, b1, b2, *p;
    int i;
    p = array;
    b0 = *p++;
    b1 = 0.0;
    x *= 2.0;
    i = M - 1;
    do
    {
        b2 = b1;
        b1 = b0;
        b0 = x * b1 - b2 + *p++;
    } while(--i);
    return( 0.5*(b0-b2) );
}
```

The number of equations to be solved is equal to \( N + D + 1 \).

Although there are four unknowns (two \( a \)'s, one \( b \), and the deviation \( d \)), only three equations are shown. The reason is that all of the \( b \)'s are multiplied by a factor that includes \( d \); the product of \( b \) times \( d \) is a nonlinear term. Therefore the equations would not be linear if we considered \( d \) to be an unknown. So, to make the equations easy to solve, we are going to have to guess not only the three values of \( x \), but also a value for \( d \).

Suppose \( P(x) \) is a polynomial of degree \( N \) (for "numerator"), and \( O(x) \) is a polynomial of degree \( D \) (for "denominator"). The number of equations to be solved is equal to \( N + D + 1 \).

In the previous section it was noted that the error curve for approximation by a polynomial of degree \( N \) is often similar in appearance to the Chebyshev polynomial of degree \( N + 1 \). In the present situation we can again make the job of guessing trial values easier, this time by making use of the Chebyshev polynomial of degree \( N + D + 1 \).

While the Chebyshev polynomial may have the right shape, its extreme values are just \( +1 \) or \(-1 \). This gives us no help in guessing the extreme values of \( d \) for our particular deviation function. However, there is a way out. We could just as well set \( d = 0 \) in the equations and use for \( x \) the points at which the Chebyshev polynomial is equal to \( 0 \). This will leave the actual extreme deviation somewhat uncontrolled, but we will at least have a starting point for the iterative procedure.

For this situation the magic values... (continued)
of \( x \), the “zeros” of the Chebyshev polynomial of degree \( N+D+1 \), are at
\[ x_i = s + 0.5 w \left( 1 - \cos \left( \frac{(i-1) \pi}{2(N+D+1)} \right) \right), \]
where \( i \) takes on the values 1, 2, ..., \( N+D+1 \). The iterative procedure begins by substituting these values of \( x \), along with the value \( d=0 \), and solving the set of linear equations. This gives us the coefficients (the \( a \)'s and \( b \)'s) of the numerator and denominator polynomials of the rational approximation. As in the previous situation, the result is frequently so close to the final optimum that there is little point in going on with a second iteration.

If we do decide to continue, there are two basic strategies for leveling the error extrema: (1) adjust the points at which the error is 0 and continue to set \( d=0 \), and (2) use \( N+D+1 \) of the \( N+D+2 \) points where the error is locally maximum and, by looking at the error data, guess a value for the maximum error \( d \). Each of these strategies has its adherents.

**Taking Advantage of Analytical Behavior**

Sometimes it is possible to find a trick that will reduce the degrees \( N \) and \( D \) of the rational approximation that satisfies a given error condition. The trick may be in the behavior of the function or in the rational approximation itself.

Many functions are very unpolynomial-like near critical values of the argument such as 0 or infinity. This may make it difficult to achieve a good rational approximation. In such cases it is wise to try factoring out or subtracting away the difficult behavior by searching for a simple expression that represents the function's limiting or asymptotic behavior. For example, a function \( f(x) \) that behaves like a square root near \( x=0 \) might be approximated as \( \sqrt{x} \cdot P(x) \). In that case, the function that the polynomial \( P(x) \) would be asked to approximate is \( f(x)/\sqrt{x} \).

The exponential function has the interesting property that \( \exp(-x) = 1/\exp(x) \). This suggests that some kind of antisymmetry might appear if we were to take the interval of approximation to be symmetrical around \( x=0 \). Figure 5 shows in detail what happens when we make the interval go from \(-0.5 \) to \(+0.5 \) and solve for a rational approximation with \( N = D = 4 \). The coefficients of the numerator and denominator polynomials become the same, except for a difference in the signs! A few moments' study of this situation will show that

You can sometimes subtract away a function's difficult behavior around critical values.

---

### Rational Approximation by Remes Algorithm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relative error (y or n)?</th>
<th>y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree of numerator polynomial?</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of denominator polynomial?</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start of approximation interval?</td>
<td>-0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width of approximation interval?</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deviation = 0.0000e+00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x[0] = -4.9240e-01 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x[1] = -4.3301e-01 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x[2] = -3.2139e-01 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x[3] = -1.7101e-01 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x[4] = 0.0000e+00 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x[5] = 1.7101e-01 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x[6] = 3.2139e-01 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x[7] = 4.3301e-01 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x[8] = 4.9240e-01 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Numerator coefficients:**

\[ 1.0000e+00 \quad 5.0000e-01 \quad 1.0713e-01 \quad 1.1897e-02 \quad 5.9391e-04 \]

**Denominator coefficients:**

\[ -5.0000e-01 \quad 1.0713e-01 \quad -1.1897e-02 \quad 5.9391e-04 \]

Figure 5: An interactive session with the author's Remes program. The approximation is for the exponential function.
PERFORMANCE

In a multi-user system, performance is the most important ingredient.

That's why we build performance into every aspect of our multi-user systems. The CompuPro 286/40™ offers more performance for the money than any competing system; a powerful 8 MHz 80286 processor, 768K of memory, 40 megabyte hard disk, 9 serial ports, floppy and tape backup drives, Concurrent DOS 816™ multi-user, multi-tasking operating system and applications including NewWord™ and SuperCalc 2™. Price? Just $999.5. Now that's performance!

Options? How about memory expansion to a megabyte, 80 megabyte hard disks, slave processors, networking, graphics and more.

To find out how the CompuPro 286/40 (or any of our other multi-user systems) can give your business the performance it needs, contact a distributor listed below for the name of your local CompuPro dealer.

PERFORMANCE ACCELERATORS

CompuPro's high performance S-100/IEEE 696 board products are the heart of our high performance systems. If you're looking to boost your system's performance or you're choosing boards to build new systems, you can't buy better boards than ours. Here are some of the highlights:

CPU 286™: 8 MHz, no wait state 80286 processor will really boost your system's performance. $895.

SPUZ™: 8 MHz Z80H slave processor for concurrent 8-bit task processing reduces workload of host processor. 64K (one task) version: $295. 256K (four task) version: $395.

NET 100™: Local Area Network board features high speed (2.5 MBPS) transfers using standard coax cable. Network multiple systems (even PCs) together for resource sharing and to increase performance in larger installations. $395.

M-Drive/H™: RAM disk can increase system throughput by as much as 3500% and can now be used as a hard disk cache under Concurrent DOS 816 version 4.1. 512K version: $495. 2 Megabyte version: $1095.

Fast Static RAM: Low power, high speed static RAM eliminates the wait states needed with dynamic RAMs. RAM 22™ (256K): $595. RAM 24™ (1 Mbyte on a single card): $2995.

AT COMPUPRO, PERFORMANCE IS NOT JUST ANOTHER BUZZWORD.

Call the Distributor Near You For The Name Of Your Local Dealer:

Canada—Tri-M Systems (604) 438-0028
Hawaii—Viaduct (808) 242-9113
Illinois—Tek-Aids Industries Inc. (312) 870-7400
North Carolina—General Semantics (919) 378-1500
Ohio—QDP Computer Systems Inc. (216) 526-0838
Pennsylvania—Tek-Aids Industries Inc. (215) 337-3220
Texas—Business Systems (214) 785-0041
West of the Rockies (except Hawaii)
Call CompuPro direct for the name of your local dealer.
APPROXIMATIONS

CopyWrite

BACKS UP IBM PC SOFTWARE

Hundreds of the most popular copy-protected programs are copied readily. CopyWrite needs no complicated parameters. It needs an IBM Personal Computer, or an XT or an AT, 128k bytes of memory, and one diskette drive. CopyWrite will run faster with more memory or another drive.

CopyWrite is revised monthly to keep up with the latest in copy-protection. You may get a new edition at any time for a $15 trade-in fee.

CopyWrite makes back up copies to protect you against accidental loss of your software. It is not for producing copies for sale or trade, or for any other use that deprives the author of payment for his work.

To order CopyWrite, send a check for $50 U.S., or call us with your credit card. We will ship the software within a day.

Figure 6: The error curve for the approximation solved in figure 4.

Figure 7: The Chebyshev polynomial of degree 9.

This approximation can be rearranged to have the form shown in equation 7, where \( P(x) \) consists of the terms originally having minus signs in the denominator polynomial, and \( Q(x) \) comprises the terms that did not change sign. Instead of evaluating two fourth-order polynomials, we now have only to evaluate \( P(x) \) of degree 1 and \( Q(x) \) of degree 2. This yields a substantial saving in computation for exactly the same result. This approximation is called a Padé form. Note that it has just the property we noted about the exponential function, that its value at \(-x\) is the reciprocal of its value at \(+x\).

Figure 6 illustrates the error curve for the approximation solved in figure 4. Again for comparison, Figure 7 shows the Chebyshev polynomial of degree 9.

IMPLEMENTATION ISSUES

We have now touched on all the theoretical design problems of computer approximation. Some additional problems arise in the environment of practical application. These are important to a programmer who is trying to get the function routines to work. However, since each machine and each compiler has its own peculiarities, there is little advice that can be offered in the abstract.

Good workmanship demands that any numerical routine be carefully tested and checked for possible arithmetic overflow and underflow conditions that might render the answer meaningless. Alarm exits for these conditions must be programmed for the particular system in use.

A final note of warning: To achieve maximum accuracy, both the expansion coefficients and the test values of a function should be calculated using arithmetic having greater precision than the arithmetic of the intended routine.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


NEW!!!

IN THE WORLD OF PC UPGRADES

THE 21 MEGABYTE HARD DISK CARD

for your PC, AT or TANDY 1000

only $995

IMAGINE!!! MDI'S 21 MEGABYTE HARD DISK CARD simply plugs into your system and is ready to run!!! The hard disk card also contains the "PORT TO THE FUTURE":

A SCSI port which allows you to tie (daisy chain) up to seven external (peripheral) devices to your computer.

NOW IN OUR 8TH YEAR

ORDER LINE 800-228-0891
305-677-8333

1 YEAR WARRANTY, 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

Micro Design International, Inc.

6566 University Boulevard, Winter Park, Florida 32792
305-677-8333 telex 332559 MDII ORL UD
15,000 SAVED FROM CRASH.

No hysteria. No panic. No reports of data loss. No wonder more than 15,000 Alpha Micro users have chosen our Videotrax™ backup technology over streamer tape or floppies.

The best news is it's now available for the IBM® PC-AT, XT and true compatibles.

**BETTER TO BE FAILSAFE THAN SORRY.**

Exhaustive testing and long term use of Videotrax technology prove it more reliable than any other backup option available. Even more reliable than the hard disk you're backing up.

At the heart of the system is a patented video tape controller board that employs a standard video cassette recorder for copying data. Which means Videotrax offers the sophisticated technology of today's VCRs. And the dependability of a durable consumer good.

**EASY DOES IT.**

If you own a VCR, you already own half the system. And you already know how to use it. Or you might opt for the complete subsystem (controller board plus enhanced VCR) and experience the joy of its automatic, unattended backup capabilities.

Either way, our menu driven software, clear documentation and wide range of backup modes keep it simple: Insert a blank video cassette tape and follow the directions that appear on your screen.

You can copy or restore your entire hard disk, specific files, or only files modified since the last backup, while the system busily self-monitors for proper functioning.

And for the price of taping your favorite TV shows, you can record your most valued computer data. Up to 80MB can be stored on a single cassette at less than a third of the cost of streamer tape.

Of course, if you ever require service, your authorized Alpha Micro dealer and our worldwide network of factory service centers will provide all the support you need.

For more information on how Videotrax can keep you off the crash course, call your local dealer or Alpha Micro at 1-800-992-9779 (in California call 1-800-821-0612).

**VIDEOTRAX™**

**DATA BACKUP FROM**

**ALPHA MICRO.**
The Pan and Reif algorithm provides a solution

A NEW METHOD for inverting matrices was recently discovered by Victor Pan of the Computer Science Department of the State University of New York at Albany and John Reif of the Aiken Computation Laboratory at Harvard (see references 1 and 2). Their main concern was with parallel processing, but the mathematical algorithms they propose work perfectly well with serial processing; all you need is time. Whatever computer you have on your shelf will do very well for testing the method. Using what was on my own shelf, I have inverted several dense (all entries nonzero) random-number-entry matrices of maximum dimension 60 by 60 in total times varying from 15 to 24 hours.

The matrix size limitation $n = 60$ is imposed solely by an artificiality of the particular BASIC language I use: My Toshiba T300 computer (8088 processor, 6-MHz clock, no coprocessor) came from the mail-order discount store bundled with a dialect known as TBASIC that arbitrarily limits me to about 60K bytes of RAM, even though the machine was never sold with less than 192K bytes and accommodates 256K bytes on the motherboard. If you are lucky enough not to be "software-bound" or can write your own assembly- or machine-language programs, the sky is the limit on what you can do in this era of cheap memory chips.

Large-matrix inversion is very RAM-demanding, but nothing fancy in the way of either hardware or software is needed to test the present approach, since the algorithm I shall describe is numerically stable—that is, "self-healing"—and works fine in single precision.

Let's begin at the beginning. A matrix $A$ is a two-dimensional array of real or complex numbers, known as its "elements." $A(i,j) ; i = 1, 2, \ldots, n ; j = 1, 2, \ldots, n$. If a matrix is square (that is, of dimensions $n$ by $n$) and non-singular (that is, not in some sense equivalent to zero), it possesses an inverse matrix $A^{-1}$ such that $A^{-1}A = AA^{-1} = I$, where $I$ is the $n$ by $n$ "unit matrix" having ones on its main (upper left to lower right) diagonal and zeros elsewhere. The problem is: Given $A$, what is $A^{-1}$? If the dimension $n$ of $A$ is small, this problem is easy. But if $n$ gets even as large as 10, classical methods become very cumbersome. If $n$ becomes as large as 50 or so, home computers tend to poop out.

The Pan and Reif approach removes all limits except those set by available time and RAM. The underlying mathematical idea of their method involves iteration: Suppose, given the non-singular $n$ by $n$ matrix $A$, that we approximate its inverse by a similar matrix $B$, $A^{-1} \approx B$. and define an "error matrix" of the form shown in figure 1, equation 1. (All equations not in the text are in figure 1. They will be identified by equation numbers appearing in parentheses to the left of the equations.)

By the rules of matrix multiplication we have the identity shown in equation 2. If $E(B)$ were a number $x$ of magnitude $x < 1$, we know by the binomial theorem that we could write (continued)
INVERTING LARGE MATRICES

Figure 1: Equations used in the article.

1. Form the Hermitian transposed matrix $A^H$ having elements $A^*(i,j)$.
2. Evaluate the row sums and the column sums of the magnitudes of the elements of $A$, take the product of the largest row sum $t_r$ and the largest column sum $t_c$ and equate the reciprocal of that product to $t$.
   
   \[ t = \frac{1}{\max_j |A(i,j)| \max_i |A(i,j)|} \]

3. Let $B_0 = t A^H$.
4. Let $E_x = I - B_{h-1} A$, $h = 1, 2, \ldots$
5. Newton's iteration: Let $B_h = (I + E_x) B_{h-1}$, $h = 1, 2, \ldots$
6. Cycle iteratively through steps 4 and 5 until all entries of the error matrix $E_x$ pass some criterion of smallness of their magnitudes. When that occurs, $B_h$ will represent a satisfactory approximation to the desired inverse matrix $A^{-1}$.

Figure 2: An outline of the Pan and Reif method discussed in the article.

equation 3. It happens that a “norm” $q$ can be defined for a matrix that is analogous to the magnitude of our number $x$ (see reference 1). So, if the matrix $B$ is in some sense a “good enough” approximation to $A^{-1}$, the norm $q$ of the error matrix $E(B)$ will be less than unity and we can write equation 4 by analogy with equation 3.

Using this device of formal expansion as a guide and introducing an iterative index $h$ ($h = 1, 2, \ldots$), we have for iteration $h$ an error matrix (equation 5) by analogy with equation 1. Since $B_0, B_1, B_2, \ldots$ is a sequence of matrices that approximate increasingly well (we hope) to $A^{-1}$ as iteration proceeds, we can replace $A^{-1}$ on the left side of equation 4 by the refined approximation $B_{h-1}$, and we can interpret the $B$ appearing on the right side as the less-refined approximation $B_{h-1}$. Thus equation 4 yields equation 6.

Finally, on entering properly into the spirit of rough approximation, we note that the higher powers of $E_x$ (for $q < 1$), being smaller than the first power, can be dropped, yielding equation 7.

This form is known as Newton's iteration (gets around, doesn't he?). For 50 years numerical analysts have shunned it because, to make it work, one needs a “good enough” initial approximation matrix $B_0$ so that $q < 1$ from the start. Otherwise, the iterative process is prone to diverge. Since no way was known of evaluating $B_0$, the method was of limited practical value.

The Pan-Reif breakthrough consists of the discovery of a simple and reliable way of evaluating $B_0$, the initial approximation to $A^{-1}$, which can safely be used for starting Newton's iteration or variants of it. Readers interested in a derivation can consult the references. I give here merely one example of the results. Let me denote the “Hermitian transpose” of $A$ by $A^H$.

That is, if $A(i,j)$ is the element in the $i$th row and $j$th column of the $A$ matrix, then $A^H(i,j)$ is the element at the corresponding position in the matrix $A^H$. Here the star denotes complex conjugate (i.e., if an element is $x + iy$, where $x$ and $y$ are real numbers, then the complex conjugate of that element is $x - iy$). If, as is the case to which I have limited all my own calculations, the elements of $A$ are all real, then $A^H$ is just the transposed matrix $A^T$ of $A$ (wherein elements are interchanged or “reflected” with respect to the main diagonal).

We now introduce a number $t$, defined by equation 8. In words: We consider the magnitudes of the various elements $A(i,j)$ of the given $A$ matrix that is to be inverted. [In the case of
INVERTING LARGE MATRICES

a complex element \( x + iy \) its magnitude is \( \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \). In the case of a real element, it is just its unsigned or absolute value.] We add up the magnitudes of the elements in a given row and record the sum. We do the same for the remaining rows and then compare the sums thus obtained. The largest of these row sums—just a number—is designated \( \max \sum |A(i,j)| \).

We do the same for the column sums and take the product of these two maxima, designating its reciprocal as the real number \( t \). Finally, we define our initial approximate inverse matrix \( B_0 \) as shown in equation 9.

That is, the number \( t \) multiplies every element of the Hermitian transpose of the \( A \) matrix. Pan and Reif give alternative forms, but this will do. And that’s all there is to it.

Figure 2 summarizes the algorithm for inverting a nonsingular square matrix \( A \) having given elements \( A(i,j) \).

The form of the Pan-Reif procedure presented in figure 2 uses Newton’s iteration. The references cited give other forms and iterations, but this one is simple and effective. I found it worthwhile, however, to experiment a bit with refinements to step 5 in the figure 2 iteration. For example, referring back to equation 6 and defining \( O_h \) as in equation 10, we see that an iteration of greater accuracy might take a form such as that of equation 11. For \( m \geq 1 \) in equation 10, this reduces the number of iterations required for convergence, but because all the extra matrix multiplication increases the time per iteration disproportionately, the net result is a slower inversion algorithm. However, there is a trick of rough approximation to \( Q_h \) in equation 10 that does give some speed improvement over the raw Newton’s iteration—not a great deal, but worth exploiting and easy to program. No doubt the reader can play with this sort of thing and discover further improvements.

My refinement rests on the observation that the initial error matrix \( E_h \) defined by equation 5 is typically not far different from a unit matrix; that is, it has entries on the main diagonal that are slightly less than unity and off-diagonal entries that are quite small with respect to unity. That being the case, a big improvement in initial convergence rate can be achieved by treating the off-diagonal elements of \( E_h \) as zero, in approximating the matrix \( Q_h \). Such approximation is a relatively quick and easy calculation because only the \( n \) diagonal elements of \( E_h \) and powers of those elements are involved. Thus, instead of an extra \( n \) by \( n \) storage matrix to hold the information in \( Q_h \), we need only one \( n \)-element array. This need not be ad-

(continued)

SMART CABLE

Universal RS-232 connections — Just $49.95!

Here's the one cable to connect virtually any computer to nearly any serial peripheral. No more custom cables. It's easy! It's the Smart Cable SC 817 from IQ Technologies. Just plug it in, flip a switch, and its ingenious electronics do the rest. Instantly. Automatically.

"Another heaven-sent accessory." —PC Week

"A marvel of ingenuity." —Microcomputing Magazine

"The answer to a costly problem." —PC Magazine

Just $49.95, plus shipping

CALL SEATTLE DATA SYSTEMS

1-800-232-0817 MASTER CARD, VISA ACCEPTED IN EUROP E, CALL (311) 2280-16049

APRIL 1986 • BYTE 183
INVERTING LARGE MATRICES

Additional to the basic $n$ by $n$ matrices $A$, $B$, $E$, and $X$ required for Newton's iteration. (The extra storage matrix $X$ is needed to hold temporarily the product on the right side of equation 11 until it can be loaded back into $B$, it being generally impermissible in BASIC to write a matrix equation, $B = E \cdot B$, in which the same matrix $B$ appears on both sides of the equals sign. Any row or column of the $X$ matrix will do to store the extra $n$ pieces of data just mentioned.) We have thus agreed, as an approximation, to diagonalize $O_h$ and the matrices $E_h$ from which it is formed. This means, if we designate the $i$th diagonal element of $O_h$ as $O_{ii}$ and of $E_h$ as $E_{ii}$, that we can manipulate these numbers just as in school algebra to get equation 12.

Consequently, the only nonvanishing entries of our approximate $O_h$ matrix are the $n$ numbers given by equation 12 for $i = 1, 2, \ldots, n$. The $O$ factor gives enough refinement of the Newton iteration to speed initial convergence without significantly penalizing later convergence (when all elements of the error matrix $E_h$ become small and of comparable magnitudes, so that all higher powers of $E_h$ become comparatively negligible). The choice of $m$ must be handled with some delicacy. If $m$ is too large (say, greater than 10), the initial rate of reduction of the diagonal elements of the error matrix is excessive, the attendant increase of off-diagonal errors is also too rapid, and the resulting instability can cause divergence of the subsequent iterative process. Empirically, I find values $m = 4$ or 5 generally give best results, and for simplicity I have written my present sample program (listing I) with $m = 4$. Rewriting equation 10 for this case yields equation 13. [Editor's note: The BASIC program is available on disk as explained on page 346 or may be downloaded from BYTEnet Listings at (617) 861-9764.] A more versatile program can be written with $m$ an adjustable input parameter and $O_{mi}$ given by equation 12.

The Pan-Reif algorithm, with the $O$-factor modification just described, as programmed in Microsoft BASIC, is shown in listing 1. For convenience of numerical experimentation and to avoid having to input great amounts of made-up data, I have at line 140 generated a random-entry $A$ matrix, to be inverted, the entries of which are real numbers between 0 and 1. At step 150 a randomly chosen algebraic sign is assigned to each entry, with equal probability of plus or minus. (Any real-number matrix can be expressed in this fractional-element form by dividing all elements by the magnitude of the largest element.) The program is readily modified to allow user input of $A$-matrix entries.

At lines 190 through 210 the row and column sums of absolute values of the $A$-matrix entries are calculated and temporarily stored in row matrices $X[1,1]$ and $E[1,1]$. These "lists" are then sorted for entry size at lines 220 through 230 and the maxima, $T1$ and $T2$, are used at line 240 to evaluate $T$—the quantity $t$ in our above discussion. The initial matrix $B_0$ is evaluated at line 260, and the main iteration comprising lines 280 through

![Figure 3: A plot of log (computation time) versus matrix size.](image-url)
INVERTING LARGE MATRICES

430 is then entered. The first part of this iteration, lines 290 through 360, updates the error matrix according to step 4 of our algorithm (figure 2) and provides some tests for escape from the loop. Line 320 prints out to the screen, during each loop, information regarding (1) the iteration number, (2) the values of the error matrix at two arbitrary positions, corresponding to the upper left and upper right elements, and (3) the values of the matrix (approximate inverse of \( A \)) at the same two positions. Thus one can monitor the convergence process by arbitrary sampling of the error and inverse matrices.

At line 380 the diagonal matrix \( O \) of equation 13 is expressed as an "equivalent" (in information content) row matrix or "list" \( X(1...) \). (Use of the \( X \) matrix for temporary storage, as we noted, avoids having to dimension another large array.) Each entry of this list multiplies all entries of the corresponding row of the error matrix at line 390. At the same line a 1 is added to each diagonal element, in accordance with equation 11, and the result is loaded back into the \( E \) matrix, to make maximum use of the available storage arrays. At the next two lines the matrix product on the right side of equation 11 is evaluated and loaded into the temporary storage matrix \( X \), as discussed above. At line 420 the \( X \) matrix information is loaded back into the \( B \) matrix (representing \( B_k \) in equation 11) and the calculation loops back to line 280 to reiterate.

The remaining lines of the program, following escape from the loop, turn off the clock and display results. Line 470 offers the user the option of an additional separately timed iteration to confirm the stability of convergence. The program checks for convergence by examining the maximum error in \( BA \). As an independent check on the approximation of the inverse, the program calculates the error in multiplying \( AB \) in lines 480 through 610.

Readers familiar with other BASICS should have no difficulty translating the Microsoft BASIC dialect of listing 1 for use with their own machines. When I invert a 60 by 60 matrix on my computer, the working time is the better part of a day, so it is desirable to have no other uses planned for the computer. Observed times required by the T300 for inverting random-entry matrices of various sizes by the program of listing 1 are shown in the semilogarithmic plot of figure 3. Of course, the time depends somewhat on the error criterion (\( D_1 \) value) selected, but this generally alters the required number of iterations \( H \) by

(continued)
It is great fun to watch the process of inverting a 10 by 10 matrix on the screen.

only 1 or 2. Typical values of $H$ for reasonable convergence (four to five figures of accuracy of $B$-matrix elements) are 10 to 17 iterations for small (say, 10 by 10) matrices and 21 to 27 iterations for matrices of 30 by 30 and up. The corresponding clock times are roughly four minutes and two hours. The inversion times and iteration numbers vary, as explained below, with the “condition” of the matrix to be inverted.

It is great fun, and instructive, to watch the process of inverting, say, a 10 by 10 matrix evolve on the video screen. The calculation prints out iterations at a pace that is easy to follow (17-second intervals). Typically, there is a steady decrease of the off-diagonal elements of the error matrix, as shown by the sample element $E(1,1)$, starting from around 0.95, as given by the Pan-Reif procedure for evaluating $B_0$. The off-diagonal elements, as typified by $E(1,1)$, start small and rise, say, to around 0.1 to 0.3. Then, for iteration numbers around 5 to 10 or more, there is a period of “struggle,” during which the error bounds do not decrease very much, but the $B$-matrix values, which have been small, begin to change fairly rapidly in sign and magnitude. As this phase comes to an end, the next few iterations produce rapid, systematic changes in the $B$-matrix entries and dramatic decreases in the error bounds both on and off diagonal as the iteration gets itself sorted out and homes in on its target.

Finally, if you have set too stringent an error bound $D_1$ (see line 350 in listing I), there will be an ultimate phase of aimless “hunting” in which typical error magnitudes are small, of the order of $10^{-2}$, and in which only.

(continued)
Get up to speed for under a hundred bucks.

If you're writing in the BASIC that came with your IBM® PC, now you can make your programs scream. Microsoft's new QuickBASIC Compiler will punch you right into warp speed, accelerating your programs by as much as ten times. And all with hardly any code changes.

You get all this at a price that won't slow you down, either. Just $99 and you're in.

The new QuickBASIC Compiler was designed to work with the programs you've already written. It supports all BASIC sound and graphic statements including PLAY, SOUND, LOCATE, DRAW, GET, PUT, LINE, CIRCLE, PSET, and COLOR.

So your graphics and music routines will look and sound as they should.

And when you're ready to move into structured programming, QuickBASIC also offers language extensions for a speedy transition. With optional alphanumeric labels you can make your programs more readable. And compiled subprograms will save you time.

So get moving. Call us now for more information on the QuickBASIC Compiler and the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer. Just ring (800) 426-9400. In Washington State, Alaska, Hawaii and Canada, call (206) 882-8088.

Then go give your programs a swift kick.
In a sense every matrix is more or less ill conditioned. It is a matter of degree.

The first explanation that comes to mind is that it is due to cumulative round-off error in the numerous computations, that is, due to the finite precision of the calculations. However, this is not the main story, since I have tried the same thing in double precision with no noticeable improvement in the limiting accuracy of B-matrix evaluation. Also, that attainable level of accuracy seems to be fairly independent of n, the matrix size, and to depend only on the particular set of numbers appearing as A-matrix entries. Clearly, another factor is at work, and this is what is called the “condition” of the A matrix. Any matrix sufficiently near to being singular or zero-like is termed “ill conditioned.” In a sense every matrix is more or less ill conditioned. It is a matter of degree.

That is, the bouncing around under indefinite repetition of Newton’s iteration, producing an uncertainty affecting the Kth and higher places of accuracy (significance) of the computed inverse matrix, will occur for some K value for any A matrix. Usually K is greater than 4 or 5 and may be greater than the number of decimal places specifying the precision of our calculation. In that case we call the A matrix “well conditioned” and may not be able to detect the bouncing around at all. But occasionally we encounter a nearly zero-like matrix for which K is small, the uncertainty of our answer is great, and the entries of the inverse matrix become very sensitive to the precise numerical values of the entries of the A matrix. This is the ill-conditioned case, typified by numerically large entries of the inverse matrix.

The quantity K, which can be evaluated from the “long run” statistics of Newton’s iteration, can in fact be used to quantify the “condition” of a matrix. (The larger K, the better the condition of the A matrix.) An ill-conditioned matrix cannot normally be spotted by prior inspection; so the problem is an insidious one. But the uncertainty we are speaking of—a sort of numerical analogue of the physicist’s “Heisenberg uncertainty”—is just nature’s way of penalizing the attempt to divide by (almost) zero. Where it arises in practice one generally finds that an enhanced spread of uncertainty of the answer is quite acceptable (for purposes of physical application), just as uncertainty in the value of the tangent function is acceptable near an angle of 90 degrees. In other words, even in the worst case, Newton’s iteration makes the best of a bad job and does as well as any method could do.

REFERENCES
There’s a Familiar Face Behind the New Name

NANAO MONITORS. The name is new to the American market. That’s because for the first time in history, a huge new line of computer monitors is available to the U.S.—factory direct. 26 different models offered in three series, bringing you a range of features broader than any other. Color resolution from 480 dots x 200 lines up to 720 dots x 480 lines. And Ph scanning from 15.75 to 24.75 KHz. But the truth is that Nanao has been around for a long time. For over a decade we’ve supplied OEM’s worldwide, designing and manufacturing monitors recognized for their outstanding performance and reliability. Now that same quality, selection and value is yours—right from the source. Nanao. The old standby with a new name.

NANAO CORPORATION
153 Shimokashiwano-Cho
Matto-City, Ishikawa, Japan
In Canada, Call Toll Free
1-800-661-9460

NANAO USA CORPORATION
373 G. Vintage Park Drive
Foster City, California 94404
Phone (415) 341-7055
Distributor Inquiries Welcomed
The world's best selling monochrome graphics card for the IBM PC.

There are more Hercules' Graphics Cards in more IBM* PCs, XT's and AT's than any other monochrome graphics card in the world.

Over a quarter of a million demanding users around the world use a Hercules Graphics Card to improve the performance of their software.

The Lotus* 1-2-3* Booster.
Consider Lotus 1-2-3. Hercules gives an off-the-shelf copy of 1-2-3 the highest resolution possible on an IBM PC, XT or AT. More 1-2-3 users choose the Hercules Graphics Card to get crisper text and sharper graphics than any other monochrome graphics card.

And we bring the same performance to other integrated programs like Symphony", Framework", and SuperCalc*3.

But we don’t stop there. The Hercules Graphics Card improves all kinds of software. Like Microsoft* Word, a word processor that enables you to display text with sub-scripts, superscripts and italics.

Or pfs:Graph, an easy-to-use business graphics program that converts your data into presentation quality graphs.

Or Microsoft* Flight Simulator, the high flying game for the overworked executive.

Or our own Graph X*, a library of graphics sub-routines that eases graphics programming.

Or AutoCAD*, a computer aided design program that offers features normally associated with expensive CAD systems.

And we supply free software with each card to do hi-res graphics using the PC’s BASIC interpreter.

State-Of-The-Art Hardware.
The Hercules Graphics Card gives you graphics resolution of 720h x 348v and a parallel printer port. Our unique static RAM buffer provides sharp 9 x 14 characters and flicker-free scrolling. Our exclusive safety features help prevent damage to your monitor.

State-of-the-art custom IC technology delivers unsurpassed reliability. Ordinary graphics cards use up to 30 ICs to do what one Hercules IC does. By using fewer parts, we reduce the possibility of component failure.

Which is one reason we warranty the Hercules Graphics Card for two years.

Unbeatable reliability. Advanced technology. Proven by over a quarter of a million users. Why settle for anything less than Hercules?

Call 1-800-532-0600 Ext 408 for the name of a Hercules dealer nearest you and we’ll rush you our free info kit.

Hercules.
We’re strong on graphics.

Inquiry 152
THE RUNGE-KUTTA METHODS

by Benku Thomas

Approximating solutions to ODEs

A DIFFERENTIAL EQUATION is the mathematical relationship between an unknown function of one or more variables and one or more of its derivatives. In solving the differential equation, we obtain an expression for the function so that we may predict its value at any point.

If we are able to obtain an exact expression for the solution to a differential equation, we say we have obtained an analytical, or true, solution to the differential equation. It is possible to obtain analytical solutions to some differential equations. However, most of the time the equations are difficult to solve analytically, and sometimes they are just plain impossible. So we resort to numerical solutions that attempt to give a numerical value (an approximation) of the unknown function for any combination of values of the variables in the function.

DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

Differential equations may be classified into different types, each requiring different numerical methods for their solution. If the equation involves derivatives of a function having only one independent variable (that is, only derivatives with respect to the one independent variable are involved), then it is an ordinary differential equation (ODE). If more than one independent variable is involved, then we have a partial differential equation (PDE). ODEs may be further classified by the type of additional information we have about them. If information (such as the value of the function we are solving for) is known at a particular value of the independent variable, the ODE is an initial value problem (IVP). However, if information about the function or its derivatives are known at two different values of the independent variable—the boundaries of the problem—we have a boundary value problem (BVP). Differential equations describing changes in time are almost always IVPs, since information about the problem is known at zero time (the initial value). On the other hand, steady-state heat-conduction problems are often BVPs, since information is known at the boundaries of the space in which conduction is taking place. The methods I will discuss in this article will solve only IVPs, but this subject is sufficiently involved that L. F. Shampine and M. K. Gordon have written an entire book about it (see reference 1).

ERROR CONTROL

There are a number of problems with any numerical technique, but the one common to all differential equation solvers is error control. The errors in the solutions arise from a couple of sources. First, because all numerical solutions are necessarily approximations of the true solutions, there is always an error (however small it may be) associated with any numerical answer. This is the global error, and it is a measure of the difference between the true solution and the numerical one. We usually use some sort of series approximation of the unknown function and make a prediction of the next value of the function $u_{i+1}$ based on the value $u_i$ that we have

(continued)

Benku Thomas is a Ph.D. student in chemical engineering at Virginia Polytechnic Institute. His research area is heat transfer in fluidized beds. He can be reached at 810 Ascot Lane, Blacksburg, VA 24060.
already estimated. However, \( u \) is itself a numerically predicted value, and it will be in error to some degree when compared to the true solution. The error in predicting \( u \), caused by our (incorrect) assumption that \( u \) contained no error, is called the local (truncation) error in \( u \). As shown in figure 1, the global error contains two components—the local error and a propagation error that results from the propagation of the global error from the previous step. The local error, although a subset of the global error, can actually be estimated, so it is used to keep a check on the global error.

Second, any numerical method, however good, must execute in a machine environment, which means it must work with finite precision arithmetic. So, in addition to the global errors, we will also have round-off errors. A good numerical method must be able to minimize all errors and inform the user of the magnitude of error to be expected. (For an excellent introduction to the effects of round-off errors on numerical solutions, see chapter one in reference 2.) You can actually be estimated so it is used to keep a check on the global error.

A good numerical method must be able to minimize all errors and inform the user of the magnitude of error to be expected. (For an excellent introduction to the effects of round-off errors on numerical solutions, see chapter one in reference 2.) You can actually be estimated so it is used to keep a check on the global error.

FIGURE 1: An illustration of errors in a numerical solution.
RUNS 3 TO 6 TIMES FASTER THAN A PC XT HARD DISK

Removable Winchester Hard Disk Drives for PC's Are Here

• HANG 10/20™
• SLOT 10/20™
• FLEXI-DRIVE 10™

HANG 10/20 – Hang 10 or even 20 megabytes inside your PC. Just plug it in and hang the drive off the front. That’s it! Use standard DOS2.0/3.0 commands. No switches to set. Will boot up as a “C” drive. You can turn your PC into an XT and keep your 2 floppies.

COMPLETE SUBSYSTEM  
Hang 10 – List Price $ 899  
Hang 20 – List Price $1199

SLOT 10/20 – A 10 or 20 megabyte hard disk, completely self-contained. Installs in any open PC or compatible bus slot, in less than a minute. No special software required.

COMPLETE SUBSYSTEM  
Slot 10 – List Price $ 999  
Slot 20 – List Price $1399

SLOT DRIVE 10/20 – A high speed removable and transportable self-contained hard disk drive enclosed in a compact case for internal and external connection to a PC or compatible bus slot. Pop it in and pop it out. Take it anywhere. Lock it up or send it around the world. It can take a 60g shock if dropped while not operating. You can put several in a briefcase.

TRANSPORTABLE COMPLETE SUBSYSTEM  
Slot Drive 10 – List Price $1099  
Slot Drive 20 – List Price $1499


Removable Disk Cartridge – List Price $ 149

FLEXI-DRIVE Only – List Price $1599

DATA BOX 10 – A 10 megabyte Flexi-Drive. The perfect add-on subsystem for the PC/XT and other hard drive compatibles. High speed backup. True full Winchester operation. Plug in our controller, attach the drives, and you have a fast, flexible subsystem with unlimited storage capacity. Ideal add-on for Tandy, Leading Edge, Sperry, AT&T, and ITT. All subsystems are complete with controller and cables.

Data Box 10 – List Price $ 2199

DATA BOX 20 – A dual drive subsystem. The ultimate peripheral for your computer system. Available with 2 Flexi-Drives, or 1 Flexi-Drive with a 10 or 20 megabyte hard disk. Complete with surge protector, 6 accessory outlets, and an 8-switch command center. All subsystems are complete with controller and cables.

Data Box 20 w/dual Flexi-Drive – List Price $3299

Data Box 20 w/Flexi-Drive & 10 mb hard disk – List Price $2999

DEALERS AND DISTRIBUTORS WANTED
OUR PRODUCTS WERE THE HIT OF THE NCC ‘85 SHOW.
WE NEED QUALITY DEALERS AND DISTRIBUTORS TO SELL, SERVICE, AND SUPPORT OUR CUSTOMERS.

DATA ZONE, Inc.
7136 OWENSMOUTH AVE., CANOGA PARK, CA 91303  (818) 704-4955

— WE ARE SHIPPING ALL PRODUCTS —
Order Today!
— GENEROUS DISCOUNT STRUCTURE —
Every year, functional illiteracy costs American business billions. But your company can fight back... by joining your local community's fight against illiteracy. Call the Coalition for Literacy at toll-free 1-800-228-8813 and find out how.

You may find it's the greatest cost-saving measure your company has ever taken.

A literate America is a good investment.
Figure 2: Equations used in this article.

we get equation 2.2d, with the initial condition that \( u_0 = y_0 \). This is the Euler method and is the simplest approximation formula. Because of our truncation of the Taylor series after the second term, we neglected the second-order term in \( y''(x) \). Since this term contains \( h^2 \), we say that the local truncation error at \( x_{i+1} \) will be \( \varepsilon_{i+1} = O(h^2) \), where \( O() \) means terms of the order of. If the exact solution at \( x_{i+1} \) were \( y(x_{i+1}) \), the global error \( G \) at \( x_{i+1} \) would be \( G_{i+1} = y(x_{i+1}) - u_{i+1} \). A method is pth order (accurate) if \( \varepsilon_{i+1} = O(h^{p+1}) \).

So, the Euler method is a first-order method. Since the local truncation error is proportional to the step size to power of \( p+1 \), decreasing the step size will reduce the magnitude of this error, and the degree of reduction will be larger the higher the order of the method we use.

**RUNGE-KUTTA ALGORITHMS**

Runge-Kutta methods are a class of algorithms that involve the evaluation of the differential function at points between \( x_i \) and \( x_{i+1} \). The general form of the algorithm is shown in equations 2.3. Notice that we can obtain the Euler formula from this algorithm simply by letting \( a=1 \) and \( a(1)=1 \), so that \( k(1)=f(x_i,u_i) \). The Euler method is therefore the lowest-order Runge-Kutta method.

For higher-order schemes, the parameters \( a, b, \) and \( c \) need to be evaluated. To do this, we compare the Runge-Kutta formula with the Taylor expansion of equivalent order and obtain the parameters by comparing coefficients of like terms. To show how this is done, let's develop a Runge-Kutta method for \( p=2 \). In this case, we would want to include the second-order term in the Taylor expansion. In addition, if we were to write \( f(x_i,u_i) \) as shown in equation 2.4a, then the Taylor expansion we require could be written as shown in equation 2.4b, where \( O(h^p) \) are the terms we will truncate. Next, we write the expansions for the \( k's \) about \( x_i \): \( k_1 = f(x_i,u_i) = f_i \) and \( k_2 = f(x_i+\frac{h}{2},u_i+\frac{h}{2}k_1) \). By using a mean-value point Taylor series expansion in two variables for \( k_2 \) we get \( k_3 = f(x_i+\frac{h}{2},u_i+\frac{h}{2}k_2) \). By comparing the like powers of \( h \) from this expression and from the Taylor expansion, equations 2.4d result.

There are three equations and four unknowns, so we are free to choose one of them. Of course, a different second-order scheme will result from each choice of the free parameter. If we decide to choose the value of \( c_2 \) to be 0.5, the Runge-Kutta algorithm is \( u_{i+1} = u_i + \frac{h}{2}f(x_i,u_i) \). Or, if we choose \( c_2=1 \), \( u_{i+1} = u_i + \frac{h}{2}f(x_i+\frac{h}{2},u_i+\frac{h}{2}k_1) \). For both equations, we use \( c_2=1 \), \( u_{i+1} = u_i + \frac{h}{2}f(x_i+\frac{h}{2},u_i+\frac{h}{2}k_1) \). For both equations, \( i=0,1,\ldots,N-1 \) and \( u_0 = y_0 \).

In this manner, it is possible to develop Runge-Kutta methods of any order by choosing an appropriate value for \( q \). Table 1 shows the value for \( q \) for the order \( p \) that we choose. Note that from the form of the Runge-Kutta algorithm we will have to evaluate the differential function \( q \) times, so although we drastically reduce our error for a given step size by using a higher-order method, we do so at the expense of increased function evaluations.

**RKG-4**

The Runge-Kutta-Gill (RKG-4) scheme is an example of a fourth-order method. Rather than write out the equations in full as I did for the second-order methods, it is more convenient to write out the equations using a summation format and put the constants in a table. This is particularly useful when coding the algorithm because the constants may be put in arrays and the algorithm evaluated in a loop. The RKG-4 method is shown in summation format in equations 2.5; the constants are given in table 2.

Remember that one of the demands we make on any method we develop is for it to be able to give us an estimate of the magnitude of the error. Even if we intend to obtain a method that will control the error to within set limits, we need to have a method to evaluate the error. Of course, any scheme based on a knowledge of the form of the analytical solution is out of the question. An estimate of \( u_{i+1} \) using a step size of \( h/2 \) would be more accurate than one based on a step size of \( h \). If the estimate based on \( h/2 \) is \( u_{i+1}^* \), then an estimate of the error would (continued)
The Fehlberg technique may be extended to higher-order methods by k’s need to be evaluated only once estimation method). The Fehlberg suitable choice of parameters in the method’s forte is the significant reduction in function evaluations required for estimating the error. 

**RKF-4**

A more efficient method is the Runge-Kutta-Fehlberg fourth-order (RKF-4) scheme (see reference 4), which uses a higher-order formula to estimate \( u^*_{i+1} \) than the one used to compute \( u_{i+1} \). Using the generalized summation format, the RKF-4 formulas are written as shown in equations 2.6a, with the usual equation for \( k_i \) and using the constants given in table 4. Now we have two vectors, \( a \) and \( a^* \), for the evaluation of \( u_{i+1} \) and \( u^*_{i+1} \), respectively. Also, there is an additional vector, \( e \), that contains the constants used in evaluating the error term and is the vector resulting from the subtraction of \( a \) from \( a^* \). Therefore, \( u^*_{i+1} \) never actually needs to be evaluated; the error is obtained directly from equation 2.6b.

The interesting point about this scheme is that, although five function evaluations are required for a fourth-order accurate \( u_{i+1} \), only a total of six function evaluations are required for \( u^*_{i+1} \) and the error estimate since the \( k_i \)’s need to be evaluated only once (unlike in the half-step-size error-estimation method). The Fehlberg method’s forte is the significant reduction in function evaluations required to estimate the error.

**RKV**

The Fehlberg technique may be extended to higher-order methods by suitable choice of parameters in the Runge-Kutta algorithm. J. H. Verner (see reference 5) has developed a number of schemes based on this technique. Constants for fifth- and seventh-order methods are given in tables 5 and 6 (RKV-5 and RKV-7), respectively. If you use the Fehlberg fourth-order method to evaluate a quadrature, it will fail because the error estimate will always be zero. The Verner methods avoid this problem. Armed with this theoretical information, we are now in a position to develop a working algorithm and code to solve a system of initial-value ordinary differential equations.

**DEVELOPMENT OF A WORKING ALGORITHM**

[Editor’s note: Mr. Thomas has provided FORTRAN source code for a fourth-order Fehlberg method and fifth- and seventh-order Verner method Runge-Kutta subroutines, complete with documentation. In addition, he has provided three applications calling routines: One solves the radioactivity problem discussed later, the second involves temperature versus rate of reaction in a chemical reactor, and the third calculates the orbit of a satellite. All examples are discussed in a text file included on disk. Not only do the sample calling routines demonstrate the proper form for such routines, they are of interest in their own right. The programs are available on disk as explained in Disks and Downloads on page 346, for downloading via modem from BYTE's listing.

A. with the program. The spring constant is nonlinear, as it increases rapidly beyond a certain displacement. The Coulomb damping force has constant magnitude, but always opposes the velocity. The driving force \( F(t) \) may be any function of time that you can specify in BASIC. Certain discontinuous forces, however, require experience in manipulating the integration time step to avoid numerical instabilities.

To perform the calculation, the program simulates an analog model of the system, also shown in figure A. The integrators shown in the model are simulated on the digital computer by a fourth-order Runge-Kutta algorithm. The output is written to a file, OUT.DAT, in the form: Driving force, velocity, displacement, driving force, velocity, displacement, etc. Plotting the data must be done with a separate routine that would use OUT.DAT for data.

Figures B and C show the displacement, \( X(2,1) \), and the driving force, \( F(t) \), as functions of time for two simple cases. The remark statements in the program should guide you in making modifications for other cases of interest.

David M. Leo (c/o BYTE, 70 Main St., Peterborough, NH 03458) is senior engineer for a large turbine manufacturer. His area of specialization is vibrations and stress in turbomachinery.

---

**RESPONSE OF A SYSTEM TO COMPLEX DRIVING FORCES**

[Dr. John Thomas, a professor of electrical engineering, has written the code to solve a system of initial-value ordinary differential equations. He has provided FORTRAN source code for a fourth-order Fehlberg method and fifth- and seventh-order Verner method Runge-Kutta subroutines, complete with documentation. In addition, he has provided three applications calling routines: One solves the radioactivity problem discussed later, the second involves temperature versus rate of reaction in a chemical reactor, and the third calculates the orbit of a satellite. All examples are discussed in a text file included on disk. Not only do the sample calling routines demonstrate the proper form for such routines, they are of interest in their own right. The programs are available on disk as explained in Disks and Downloads on page 346, for downloading via modem from BYTE's listing.]

---

**RUNGE-KUTTA METHODS**

be: \( e_{i+1} = u^*_{i+1} - u_{i+1} \). This would certainly work but would not be very efficient. Table 3 shows why this is so. The number of function evaluations per step is quite high with this scheme. For example, the RKG-4 method that required only 4 function evaluations per step now requires 11 to estimate the error.

---

**RETURN TO CONTENT**
Listing A: The fourth-order Runge-Kutta BASIC program used by the author to produce the data for figures B and C. With the default values, the program's run time is about 5 minutes on an IBM PC.

10 REM N = THE NUMBER OF INTEGRATORS
20 REM V(I) = INTEGRATOR INPUTS
30 REM X(I) = INTEGRATOR OUTPUTS
40 REM X(1) = VELOCITY; X(2) = DISPLACEMENT
50 REM C = THE DAMPING CONSTANT
60 REM M = MASS; K = SPRING CONSTANT
70 REM DT = TIME AT WHICH PRINTING TO OUTPUT FILE BEGINS
80 REM TMAX = TIME AT WHICH PRINTOUT ENDS
90 REM TMIN = TIME AT WHICH PRINTOUT BEGINS
100 REM********************************
110 OPEN "OUT.DAT" FOR OUTPUT AS #1
120 N=2: C=1500: M=2: K=100000
130 REM OPEN "OUT.DAT" FOR OUTPUT AS #1
140 OPEN "OUT.DAT" FOR OUTPUT AS #1
150 REM FNX(T) IS THE DRIVING FORCE
160 DEF FNX(T)=5000*(SIN(200*T))
170 REM NEXT ARE THE INITIAL CONDITIONS ON
180 REM X(1), AND DISPLACEMENT X(2)
190 REM NEXT IS THE EQUATION FOR THE INPUT TO
200 REM INTEGRATOR #1
210 REM IN THIS CASE, THERE IS COULOMB DAMPING
220 REM NEXT ARE THE STEPS IN THE INTEGRATION
230 REM ACROSS ONE TIME STEP
240 FOR I=1 TO N: K1(I)=DT*V(I): NEXT I
250 T=T+DT/2: FOR I=1 TO N: DUM(I)=X(I):
260 FOR I=1 TO N: K2(I)=DT*V(I):
270 FOR I=1 TO N: K3(I)=DT*V(I):
280 FOR I=1 TO N: K4(I)=DT*V(I):
290 REM 290 REM NEXT STEPS approximate static/dynamic
300 REM FRICTION
310 IF ABS(X(1))>.5 THEN 330
320 C=1500
330 GOTO 340
340 IF X(2)>1 THEN 440
350 REM FROM RUNNING THIS A FEW TIMES, WE EXPECT
360 REM OVER THIS RANGE, THE NONLINEAR SPRING
370 REM CAN BE APPROXIMATED AS FOLLOWS:
380 K=100000+300000*(SIN(50*X(2))
390 IF T<TMIN THEN 210
400 PRINT FNX(T): FOR I=1 TO N: PRINT #1, X(I):
410 GOTO 210
420 GOTO 420
430 GOTO 430
440 PRINT "DIVERGENT OSCILLATION ENCOUNTERED"
450 END

Figure A: The top of this figure shows a mechanical model of a damped spring-mass system. The bottom shows a block diagram of an analog model equivalent to the mechanical model.

Figure B: A graph of displacement (X(2)) and driving force (FNX(T)) versus time for the startup of the system with Coulomb damping.

Figure C: A graph of displacement (X(2)) and driving force (FNX(T)) versus time for a system with Coulomb damping and nonlinear spring force.
method is being changed.

Since the Fehlberg/Verner schemes use a higher-order method to estimate \( u_{i+1} \), we can cheat a little and use the value for \( u_{i+1} \) in place of \( u_{i+1} \). This will give us a better estimate and now \( e_{i+1} \) will represent an upper bound on the error.

If we examine the vectors \( a, a^*, a \) and \( e \) in tables 4, 5, and 6, we see that there are a number of zero elements in them. The number of zeros increases for the higher-order methods. Because of this, the most efficient way of predicting \( u_{i+1} \) is to evaluate the expressions for the \( k \)'s in a loop and then evaluate the Runge-Kutta expression for \( u_{i+1} \) as one straight equation (i.e., not in a loop). When evaluating our constants, we will set \( a_1 = a^*(1) \), \( a_2 = a^*(2) \), and so on: \( e_1 = e(1) \), \( e_2 = e(2) \), and so on. The matrix \( B \) in the tables have no row 1, and to avoid having an entire row of zeros we store the elements in our working matrix \( B \) of size \( j \times j-1 \). So \( b_{work}(i,1:1:m) = \) \( b_{table}(i,m) \). The matrix \( B \) is lower triangular, so storage of this in a square matrix is not space-efficient. However, the extra space used is not enormous, and in FORTRAN we do not have much choice.

For a system of NEQN equations, a procedure for predicting values of \( u_{i+1} \) using the RKF-4 method, given a value for \( u_i \) at \( x_i \), and a step size \( h \), would look something like that shown in listing 1.

For the Fehlberg method, \( q \) equals 6. Since the code for predicting \( u_{i+1} \) using any of the higher-order methods is the same other than the expressions for \( u_{i+1} \) and \( e_{i+1} \), the listing 1 code could be modified to include those expressions. In that case, \( q \) would be passed in as an input parameter as well as an integer, say IMETH, which would select the order.

### Step Size

The code also needs some way of controlling the errors. As we saw earlier, the error is a function of the step size, so one way would be to choose a very small step size for all problems. This is terribly inefficient. Since some equations would only require a step size larger than any “safe” lower limit we might specify. Another problem would be that for a given step size, the nature of the differential equations would yield different magnitudes of error. In fact, the step-size requirements for a given differential equation may change over the interval we are interested in.

The best strategy for controlling the error would be to devise an algorithm that, given an error-tolerance limit (a limit on the error we would like to see), would continuously adjust the step size so that the error was kept within that limit. But how do we decide by how much to adjust the step size? One way would be to relate it to the error and keep changing the step size until we obtain an error below the tolerance limit.

It is possible to obtain a scheme based on some semitheoretical arguments. Suppose we have just made a step from \( (x_i,y_i) \) to \( (x_{i+1},y_{i+1}) \) with a step size of \( h \), using a \( p \)-th order method. The error at this new point would be:

\[
e_{i+1} = S(k^{(i+1)})
\]

where \( S \) is some function of step size.

If we specify an error-tolerance limit of TOL, there will be some optimum step size that would give us exactly this error had we taken a step of this size from \( (x_i,y_i) \) to a point \( (x_{i+1},y_{i+1}) \). This optimum step size will be a fraction or a multiple \( (v) \) of the actual step size \( h \) that we used. It would be related to TOL by:

\[
TOL = S(vh)^{(p+1)}
\]

(continued)
BetterBASIC, Version 2.0
Runs Existing BASIC Programs

"I write a lot of complicated mathematical models for air pollution control. I have used FORTRAN for its speed, and BASIC for its text handling and graphics, but now I use BetterBASIC for all three. Most of the programs require dozens of different parameters, and BetterBASIC's modular structure allows me to have common routines resident while designing the input forms. "I have recommended BetterBASIC to my coworkers, and I recommend it to you."  
Phil A. Lawless, Ph.D · Research Triangle Park, NC

ACCESS FULL MEMORY—BetterBASIC accesses the full memory of the computer enabling you to overcome Microsoft's 64K barrier.

INTERACTIVE COMPILER—BetterBASIC compiles to an intermediate code giving you five to six times the speed of traditional BASICS. There is immediate feedback on line entry.

COMPATIBLE—Version 2.0 of BetterBASIC is GW-BASIC, PC-BASICA compatible when running on IBM PCs. BetterBASIC is easy to learn because the syntax is the same.

STRUCTURE—Create well-organized programs using procedures and functions that are easily identified and understood.

NOT COPY PROTECTED—Install BetterBASIC on your hard disk. BetterBASIC is licensed to the programmer, so you can compute at work and at home using the same copy of BetterBASIC.

USER DEFINED KEYWORDS—The BetterBASIC language can be extended by adding your own procedures and functions to the language as keywords.

RUNTIME SYSTEM—Creates stand-alone EXE. files. Developers can distribute their programs written in BetterBASIC without royalties.

SAMPLE DISK—Contains a tutorial, a demo, and allows you to use an abbreviated form of BetterBASIC. It also contains a 60 page on-line mini manual.

AND MORE—Such as DOS and BIOS ROM calls, Chaining, Overlays, Local and Global Variables, Recursion—Graphics and Windows—You can define up to five windows. Optional 8087/80287 Math Chip Support.

LIBRARIES—Write reusable code.

TECHNICAL SUPPORT—Available to all registered users.

BetterBASIC Runs on IBM PC, XT, AT and all IBM-compatibles. Ask your local dealer for BetterBASIC or call 1-800-225-5800. In Canada call 416-469-5244. Also available for the Tandy 1000, 1200 and 3000 at Tandy/Radio Shack stores.

PRICES:
Better BASIC $199
8087/80287 Math Module $99
Runtime System $250
Sample Disk with Tutorial $10

Because It's The Best.
Table 4: The constants for the Runge-Kutta-Fehlberg fourth-order method.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( i )</th>
<th>( m )</th>
<th>( c )</th>
<th>( B(i,m) )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>( \frac{1}{4} )</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>( \frac{3}{8} )</td>
<td>( \frac{9}{32} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>( \frac{12}{13} )</td>
<td>1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>( \frac{1}{2} )</td>
<td>( -\frac{3}{27} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( a(i) )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( a^+(i) )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( e(i) )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5: The constants for the Runge-Kutta-Verner fifth-order method.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( i )</th>
<th>( m )</th>
<th>( c )</th>
<th>( B(i,m) )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>( \frac{1}{18} )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{18} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>( \frac{1}{6} )</td>
<td>( \frac{-1}{12} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>( \frac{2}{9} )</td>
<td>( \frac{-2}{81} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>( \frac{2}{3} )</td>
<td>( \frac{40}{33} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>( \frac{1}{6} )</td>
<td>( \frac{-369}{73} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>( \frac{8}{9} )</td>
<td>( \frac{-8716}{691} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>( \frac{1}{8} )</td>
<td>( \frac{3015}{256} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( a(i) )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( a^+(i) )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( e(i) )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
we in effect scale \( v \) by \( (1/2)^{(1/5)} \). Then the best step size to take is actually \( s \times v \times y \), where \( s \) is the scaling factor on \( v \). For a fourth-order method, \( s \) should be 0.871. The use of a scaling factor on \( v \) also has the effect of keeping down the number of rejections in the choice of step size. If the next step size \( h_{new} \) were defined by \( h_{new} = v \times h_{old} \), it is likely that \( h_{new} \) would frequently be too large (since it is based on information at \( (x_{k+1}, y_{k+1}) \), and this would mean repredicting the next value of \( y_{k+1} \) using a reduced step size. In this case, the scaling factor is also a safety margin on how much we allow the step size to grow. By trial-and-

\[ (y, 2) \]

\[ TOL/e_{l_{0,1}} < 1, \]
error it has been determined that the best formula for $s$ (if it must also provide this restraint on $v$) is $(1/2)^{1/3}$. This gives a value of approximately 0.8 for the fourth-order method, which is in agreement with the value suggested by Johnson (see reference 7). The fifth- and seventh-order methods use values for $s$ based on this formula of approximately 0.841 and 0.891, respectively.

To prevent the step size from swinging wildly from large to small and back to large, it is recommended (see reference 1) that $s_{\text{vir}}$ be constrained so that it is not less than 0.1 and not greater than $v_{\text{lim}}$. This may be likened to a damping factor on the step-size adjuster. For a fourth-order method, $v_{\text{lim}}$ is $3/5 (\approx 3.78)$ and is more conservative than the value of 5 suggested by Shampine and Gordon in reference 1. Values of $4/5$ and $5/5$ were found to work best for the fifth- and seventh-order methods, respectively.

In addition, if the step just taken $(h_{\text{old}})$ involved a reduction in the predicted step size, it is advisable to restrict the maximum possible size of the next step $h_{\text{new}}$ to $h_{\text{old}}$. This also helps prevent oscillations in the step size.

It is clear that we will run into problems if the step size we choose gives an error of zero. A zero error might result because it is possible that we

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$i$</th>
<th></th>
<th>$m$</th>
<th>$c$</th>
<th>$1$</th>
<th>$2$</th>
<th>$3$</th>
<th>$4$</th>
<th>$5$</th>
<th>$6$</th>
<th>$7$</th>
<th>$8$</th>
<th>$9$</th>
<th>$10$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1/12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1/8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1/5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6: The constants for the Runge-Kutta-Verner seventh-order method.

$B(i,m)$
I adopt in this case to limit the error as being zero due to round-off. This means that there is no truncation error to next step, or more likely, that the algorithm is forced to choose extremely small step sizes to keep the errors within bounds and also to operate within a region of stability. A system of differential equations in which one or more differential equations have solutions that change so rapidly that the algorithm is forced to take prohibitively small steps to keep the error within bounds and the system stable is said to be a "stiff" system.

When we come up against stiffness in a system or instability in a single equation, there is very little we can do with the Runge-Kutta schemes described here other than to warn the user that the problem has arisen and stop the solver. If stiffness is encountered in a system, the step-size algorithm will try to meet error-tolerance specifications and maintain stability by drastically reducing the step size. If we specify a minimum possible step size $h_{\text{min}}$, then we can assume the system is stiff if the step size goes below this value. The $h_{\text{min}}$ may be set by the program or by the user. A value of about $10^{-6}$ was found.

**STABILITY CRITERIA**

All Runge-Kutta methods (including the Euler method) have a range of step sizes beyond which the methods are unstable; that is, spurious results would be obtained from the algorithm. This becomes a problem with some types of differential equations and can be illustrated by solving the radioactivity problem $dN/dt = -kN(t)$ with greatly varying values of the decay constant $k$.

It is possible to dedimensionalize the equation. In this case the equation would be written as $dN^*/dt^* = -kN^*$, and $N^* = N(t)/N_0$.

Now, the dimensionless time, $t^*$, would vary from 0 to 1. The analytical solution to this problem, again using dimensionless variables, would be $N^*(t^*) = e^{-kt}$.

If we try to solve this problem using the Euler method, we would have to choose a step size such that $0 < -hk < 2$ to solve it correctly. For the Runge-Kutta-Gill method, the step size would have to be chosen so that $0 < -hk < 2.8$. Tables 7 and 8 show the effect of changing the step size on the global error in the numerical solution of the problem $y' = -5y$ and $y' = -25y$, respectively, using the Euler and RKG-4 methods.

The cause of this instability is the propagation error I mentioned earlier. This error propagates faster if the slope of the function we are tracking is changing rapidly, causing the global error in turn to escalate rapidly. Reducing the maximum possible step size has the effect of reducing the truncation error to a level at which the propagation-error component in the global error does not increase dramatically. From this we can conclude that a higher-order method is preferable since the region of stability is increased, and also that, for a given method, reducing the step size sufficiently will get the method to operate within a region of stability. However, if we were to keep increasing the value of $k$, we would eventually reach a point at which any algorithm would be taking such small steps that the method would become unworkable in practice. Note that the stability constraints on the step size imply that neither the Euler nor RKG-4 method would ever be able to solve a radioactivity problem with a negative value of $k$ (such a value for $k$ is only mathematically possible). Stability criteria are much more difficult to establish for Fehlberg and Verner methods. For the example I have provided for BYTEnet Listings, none of the three methods I used has any problems solving $y' = -25y$ over the interval $t = [0, 1]$, but the relative error began to grow as $t = 1$ was approached.
to work reasonably well; however, an acceptable value of $h_{\text{max}}$ will depend on the size of the interval and the degree of stiffness desired.

If the function being tracked is discontinuous over the range of interest, then our program must signal to the user that all is not well. For example, the solution to the differential equation $y'=y^2$, where $y(0)=1$, is $y(x)=1/(1-x)$, which would have a discontinuity at $x=1$. So if we attempted to solve the equation over the range $x=0$ to $x=2$, a drastic reduction in the step size would result as the algorithm attempted to track the rapidly varying function at the discontinuity, causing the step size to drop below $h_{\text{max}}$.

Setting a maximum possible step size $h_{\text{max}}$ is also desirable, or the step size could grow indefinitely if we are solving over a large interval. The $h_{\text{max}}$ is set to 0.5, 1.0, and 2.0, for the fourth-, fifth-, and seventh-order methods, respectively. These are just guideline figures. If these values are greater than the interval length, then $h_{\text{max}}$ is set to the interval length. It is also possible to attempt to control the stability problem mentioned above, by imposing an upper limit on the step size. In this case a small number is used for $h_{\text{max}}$, but since the exact value is dependent on the nature of the problem, it is best to let the program use one of the guideline values or the interval width, with the ultimate choice for $h_{\text{max}}$ left to the user.

**Implicit Methods**

If the Runge-Kutta algorithm is written a little differently, so that the summation for the $k$'s now goes from 1 to $j$ (instead of $j-1$ as we had before), we get a class of algorithms called implicit Runge-Kutta methods. The general summation equation for the $k$'s will be those shown in equation 2.8.

Now any $k$, say $k_j$, will appear on both sides of the equation, so that an iterative scheme is required to solve for $k_j$. It is therefore much more tedious to obtain a value for $k_j$ and make a prediction for $y_{i+1}$ using this scheme. But the advantage of implicit Runge-Kutta methods is that they are inherently stable over all ranges of step sizes for all problems. By using an implicit method, all the problems of instability with stiff equations are overcome. M. L. Michelsen (see reference 10) has developed an algorithm using a semi-implicit form of the Runge-Kutta method in which one ends up with a set of linear equations for the $k$'s. The parameters for the method have been chosen so that the equations for the $k$'s may be solved by a single matrix inversion, allowing a standard LU (lower-upper triangular)

---

**Listing 1:** The procedure in pseudocode for predicting the values of $y_{i+1}$ in the RKF-4 method.

```plaintext
for n = 1 to NEON
  $K_1(n) = \ h \cdot f(x_i, u_i(n))$
  (by calling user's subroutine containing equations for $y'(n)$)
end

for j = 2 to q
  for n = 1 to NEON
    ksum = 0
    for m = 1 to (j-1)
      ksum = ksum + b_{j,m} \cdot K_m(n)
    end
    u(n) = u(n) + h \cdot ksum
  end
end

K_j(n) = f(x_i + h \cdot c_j, u(n)) [n = 1, ... ,NEON]
end

for n = 1 to NEON
  $u_{i+1}(n) = u_i + h \cdot (a_1 \cdot K_1(n) + a_2 \cdot K_2(n) + a_3 \cdot K_3(n) + a_4 \cdot K_4(n) + a_5 \cdot K_5(n) + a_6 \cdot K_6(n))$
  $e_{i+1}(n) = h \cdot (e_1 \cdot K_1(n) + e_2 \cdot K_2(n) + e_3 \cdot K_3(n) + e_4 \cdot K_4(n) + e_5 \cdot K_5(n) + e_6 \cdot K_6(n))$
end
```

---

**Listing 2:** A FORTRAN subroutine to determine the machine epsilon.

```plaintext
$SNOFLOATCALLS
$NODEBUG
$STORAGE:2

 subroutine caleps

 double precision eps
 common /epsil/eps

 eps = 1.d0
 eps = 5.d0*eps
 if ((eps+1.d0) GT 1.d0) goto 10
 c
 write(*,*) 'Machine Epsilon used=',eps
 return
 end
```

(continued)
Data. You live with it every day. What you need are the tools to make it come alive. Comprehensive analytical tools. Mathematical precision. And graphics capabilities to broaden your insights—to help you visualize, analyze, and communicate your findings quickly and convincingly.

And now you’ve got it. With STATGRAPHICS—a new PLUSWARE™ product from STSC. STATGRAPHICS is the only PC software to fully integrate a wide variety of statistical functions with high-resolution color graphics. Giving you the power and precision you used to find only with mainframe software.

STATGRAPHICS’ unique interactive environment allows you to generate graphs from within the statistical procedures. You can change a variable and see the effect—immediately. So your job is easier and you’re more productive.

MORE OPTIONS FOR MORE COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS.

STATGRAPHICS features over 250 functions for analyzing data—including analysis of variance, regression analysis, experimental design, quality control procedures, multivariate techniques, nonparametric methods, and extensive forecasting and time series analysis.

It also lets you enter data at the keyboard or access data stored in standard ASCII files, LOTUS® 1-2-3 worksheets, and DIF files used by other popular software packages. TELL A CLEARER, MORE DRAMATIC STORY.

STATGRAPHICS includes a wide variety of graphics programs such as two and three-dimensional line and surface plots, bar and pie charts, histograms, time sequence plots, and quality control charts.

The graphics are supported on color and monochrome graphics boards, dot-matrix printers, and pen plotters for presentation quality graphics.

SOPHISTICATED STATGRAPHICS IS SURPRISINGLY SIMPLE TO USE.

STATGRAPHICS is completely menu-driven, and includes a comprehensive user’s guide, online HELP screens, tutorial, and handy reference card. And STSC's HELP-Line is only a phone call away—giving you ready access to our staff of technical experts.

TAKE A LOOK AT STATGRAPHICS. AND LOOK NO FURTHER.

STATGRAPHICS is the most advanced statistical graphics software available for PC’s. And the complete system is just $695.

To order STATGRAPHICS, or for more information, contact your local dealer or call 800-592-0050 (in Maryland, 301-984-5123). Or write STSC, Inc., 2115 E. Jefferson St., Rockville, MD 20852. Major credit cards accepted.

Inquiry 326

Problem-solving at the speed of thought.

STSC A Corp. Serving

STATGRAPHICS operates on IBM PC’s and compatibles under DOS, Version 2.0 or later. A minimum of 384K RAM, a graphics adapter and compatible monitor, and two double-sided disk drives or a hard disk are required. An 8087 math coprocessor and 512K RAM are recommended.

STATGRAPHICS is a registered trademark of Statistical Graphics Corporation. PLUSWARE™ is a trademark of STSC Inc. LOTUS® is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.
decomposition technique to be used for their solution. This method has been shown to be stable for any type of IVP. However, the code for this method is involved, and a full discussion of this method is beyond the scope of this article.

**SETTING ERROR TOLERANCE**

If the solutions sometimes come close to zero, defining an absolute error tolerance (TOLA) on \( y \) as described previously is difficult because an extremely small value will be required around \( y=0 \) and a not-so-small value away from zero. This situation may be avoided by defining a relative error tolerance \( TOLR \) on \( y \), so that \( TOLA = TOLR \times y \). Some equations are solved more easily by defining an absolute error tolerance, so we provide a mixed error tolerance. That is, \( TOL = TOLA + TOLR \).

**MACHINE ACCURACY LIMITS**

If \( F(x,y) \) has to be evaluated at points such as \( (x+h/4,y+hk/4) \), and \( h \) must be large enough so that the numbers \( x \) and \( x+h/4 \) are different in machine arithmetic. The smallest step taken on \( x \) is \( h/18 \) in the fifth-order method, so we need \( x \) and \( x+h/18 \) to be distinguishable on the machine \( (x+h/18 > x) \). For this to be the case, we must always have \( h/18(x) \) be greater than the smallest positive real number representable on the machine without an exponent. This number, usually called machine epsilon (EPS), is also defined as the smallest positive number such that \( 1 + EPS > 1 \). EPS is dependent upon the machine, the compiler, and even the word length of the real-number representation being used. A FORTRAN subroutine that determines EPS to at most a factor of 2 of the “true” EPS is shown in listing 2.

(continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 7: The propagation of global error on the numerical solution of ( y'=-5y ) using the Euler and Runge-Kutta-Gill methods.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ABSOLUTE GLOBAL ERROR ON ( y(t^*) )</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t^* )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total function evaluations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 8: The propagation of global error on the numerical solution of ( y'=-25y ) using the Euler and Runge-Kutta-Gill methods.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ABSOLUTE GLOBAL ERROR ON ( y(t^*) )</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t^* )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total function evaluations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Computer Chronicles, a half-hour weekly television series brings you news and information from Silicon Valley and around the world. Correspondent Stewart Cheifet and Gary Kildall, creator of CP/M cover today's headlines and the stories behind them. Find out what is, what was and what will be, with the only computer program you're ever going to need. The Computer Chronicles, every week on a public television station near you. (Check local listings for time and channel.)
The machine epsilon is an indicator of the attainable accuracy in a floating-point number system. The higher the value of EPS, the larger will be the effects of round-off error. We need (h/18|x|) > EPS to prevent severe round-off error. Following the recommendation in reference 1, the machine epsilon used by the algorithm is set to 20× EPS for reasons of safety.

**SUMMARY OF THE ALGORITHM**

Finally, figure 3 summarizes everything I have said so far (plus shows a few extra trivial constraints) in a generalized algorithm for an explicit variable-step Runge-Kutta method that I call RUNKUT_SOLVER.

My FORTRAN program (available on BYTEnet Listings) is based on this algorithm and has been written to solve IVPs. The program can solve any number of coupled equations, the limitation being the amount of memory available. The code consists of three main subroutines: RUNKUT, which is the solver, RKP, which is the predictor subroutine, and RKCONST, which sets all the constants. RUNKUT is called from the user's program, which also selects the order of the method to be used. The code has a number of refinements over the rudimentary algorithm outlined in figure 3. For example, it allows negative step sizes (xₙ₋₁ < xₙ) and it uses a "workspace" array that frees the user from having to make a large number of array declarations in the calling program. The order of the method being used may be changed while solving a given system of equations.

**CONCLUSIONS**

Runge-Kutta methods are an efficient and accurate way of solving IVPs. The advantage of Runge-Kutta methods over multistep formulas is that changing the step size is not as costly in terms of time. This allows the step size to be better adapted to the nature of the function. Runge-Kutta methods are also faster for nonstiff problems. The stability problems of the Runge-Kutta methods may be overcome by using one of the new semi-implicit algorithms. These are slower than the explicit methods—as are all implicit methods—because they require matrix inversion. Also, the only way to estimate the error (so far) is to use a half-step size for xₙ₋₁. The ultimate program would be one that used both an explicit Runge-Kutta and an implicit (not necessarily Runge-Kutta) method. Then the explicit method could be used for solving the problem in regions where it is not stiff. As soon as stiffness was detected, the program would switch over to the implicit method until the stiffness died away.
CALL TOLL FREE

1•800•528•1054

q.;;....;;\·1;~
er~~H-A. _R_D_W_~_RE~----------__

AlrExpresssbippins

'~"""'"""~

An•de• All Models .
Call
Brother All Models . .
.Call
Cannon Laser Printer.
. 52099
Citizen MSP-10 .................. 5255

~~~:~~

: ~~~~

MSP-25 .. . . . . . . . .... . ....... .... 5485
Datasouth All Prin ter Models ...... Call
Diablo D-25 .
. . 5549
635.
. 51079
Other Printer Models.
.Call

~~IBESTPRICESI / /

;:; ~Charge for Bank CardS]-

Toshiba 321 . . . . .
P351 Parallel & Serial

. .... .

. Call

COMPUTERS

5969

Compaq All Models ......... .Call

DISKETTES

Maxell MD- 2 Plastic Box [Qty 100J .. 5125
sonYMD12{aty 1ooi .

.5120

MONITORS

Amdex All Monitors.
NEC All Monitors . . . . .
Princeton Graphics .
Zenith All Models. .. . . . .. . . .. ..

. .Call
.Call
.Call
.Call

EPSON
All Printer Models ..... . . . . Call
Jukl 6000 .
. 5169
6100.
. 5349
6300 .
. 5679
NEC 2010. 2015. 2050..
. . . .. 5629
3510. 3550 3515 3530 .
.. 57 49
8810,8830. 8850 .. .. .......... . 51079
P2. P3 .
. . .... .. .Call
Elf360 .
. .............. 5399

5389

Elf 370.

OKIDATA
All Printer Models ... • . .... Call
Panasonic 1091 . .. ... . . ... . ... . . 5235
1092 .
.5309
1592
... .. 5429
KXP3151 .
. . 5;199

STAR MICRONICS
All Printer Models . .... . ... Call
Silver Reed
EXP400Parallel .
EXPSOO Parallel or Serial . .

EXP550 Parallel or Serial . .
EXPBOO Parallel or Serial .

I
I

. 5205
.... 5279
. 5389
······ 5619

Gem Collection . .. $109
Gem Desktop __ .. _. $27
Gem Draw .. _. _._ . . Call
TRAINING

529
528
528

Flight Simulator.
Typing Instructor .
Typing Tutor Ill .

VIDEO TERMINALS
. Call
. 5299
. . 5314
Wyse 30.
. 5299
. 5419
50 . ............... .. .. .. . . .
75 .
. 5559
5439
Wyse85 . .
Wyse350.
.. 5859
Zenith z-22
. 5455
Z-29A
. .. . . 5559
Z-49 .. .
.Call

. 5309

Anchor Automation
Anchor Express . .. .. ...... . . .. . . .

I

All Modems

~.AY. E~ . .

5229

. . Call

Prometheus All Models. .
US Robotics Courier2400

I

. .Call
. 5389
. . . .. . . 5180
. . 5389

Password 1200 .
Microli nk 2400 . .

~~.~~o~~:t!ea~~~~r.'l~ln
Microsoft Project .
Super Project

5229
... 5 185
5225

cO'PJiM00NICA'tlONS
CompuServe Starter Kit .
Crosstalk XVI .

PFSAccess

.

517
593
577
593

SAVE Up to 50%
Z-158 All Models . . . .
. . Call
Z -138All Models . . . . . ... . Call
Z-148 All Models . ... ... . . . Call
Z-171 .... . .... . . ... .. . ... Call
Z-200 . . . . . . . . . . .
. .... Call

Enable 1.1

5312
. Call
Call
. .Call

Framework II
Smart Softwa re System .

Symphony. .

A lph a Omega Turbo 10

.. . 5529
. 5529
5729

Turbo 20 . .

Turbo30 .

~~ w.

51M

PCDraw Li ght Pen

. 5102

PC Paint w Mouse
PC Mousew/ Dr . H alo JI .

. 5122

. . 5104
577
530
5134

PFS Graph .
Printmaster .
Sig nm ast er

Inq uiry 86 for M S DOS Products. Inquiry 87 for

all

Five Pak

.. Call
. 5259
. 5119

. .

.

Quad ram
Ouadlink . . . . . . .

. ...... .

Tee Mar Graphics Master .

. 5325
.. 5445
. . 5155

PLOTTERS
. 5749
. .Call

Bernoulli Boxesfor IBM .
. ...... Call
Bernoulli Boxes for'Macintosh . .. . .... Call

Keylronics 5151 .

Paradise Macintosh Hard Disk ....... Call

COPIERS

11-------ti

fit__

Canon·ccc~©>>> Canon PC·10
Canon PC-14
Canon PC-20
Canon PC-25

. . . . . . . .. .. 5509
. .. .. .. . . .. 5649
. .. . . . . .... 571 9
..... • . ... . 5939

XEROX

1020w/Toner . . . . . . . . . 51099

WORD PROCESSORS

577

Word Pertect(Ver.4.1)$199
Wordstar 2000 _.. . _$233
Wordstar 2000 Plus . .$280
UTILITIES
Fastback

1 DIR
Copy II PC .
Norton Utilities 3J
Sidekick .
Sidekick (Unprotected) . .. .
Sideways .
Superkey
Printworks .
Sidekick-Superkey (Bundle)

SANYO

SFT600 .... . .... .. .. .... Call

PREADSHEETS

Lightening
549
Leading Edge Wo rd Processor .
549
Leading Edge W IP with·SpeU & Mail
599
MicrosoftWord 2.01 .
. .5229
Multimate 3.3 .
. .5203

PFS:Write

Microsoft Buss Mouse
w/PC Paintbrush 3 .0 .
. 5107
5120
Microsoft Serial Mouse . .
Char tmas ter . .
. .... .. .... .
5205
Turbo Graphix Tool Box
Ca ll
Diagram Master
.. . 5189
Ener gr aphics.
. . 5160
Energraphics w Plotter Option
. 5205
Microsoft Chart .
. .... .. 5170

Intel
Above Boards. . . . . . . . . . .

Paradise Modular Graph ic06-1

Iomega

Word star w/Tutor. ............. ... 5162
Wordstar Pro Pack ..
. 5233

GRAPHICS

. ...

Graphic Card .

Captain No Memory .

IBM PC and 100% Compatibles
INTEGRATIVE SOFTWARE

.. 5389
. 5219
. . .. 5149
. 5299

Hercules Color Card .

SOFTWARE

LANGUAGES

CCompile r (Microsoft). . . ........ 5229
Fortran Compiler (Microsoft) ........ 5203
Macro Assembler. .
587
Pascal Compiler (Micr osoft).
.5 1 7 4
Turbo Pascal3.0.
Call
Laltice C Compiler .
. 5242
Run C Interpreter .
582
Quick Basic .
558
Tu rbo Too l Box
Call

Six Pack Plus .

Products

MODEMS
AT&T

~

BOARDS
AST Advantage

[)ISK DRIVES

IBM 3161 & 3163 Series .
Oume OVTGreen 101
QV TA m ber 101 .

4000 External .

.

zenl"th C OmpUt er

. 588
.. 547
. . . .519
.... 548
.Call
. Call
.535
.Call
. . . 536
Call

Lotus 1-2-3 ..
Mullip lan .
Soread sheet Auditor 2.0 .

Call
.... 5112
582

I Supercalc 3 (Ver.2.1) . -Call I
MONEY MANAGEMENT
All Tax Packages . .
Dollars & Sens~w/ F orcast .

·

Call
. 595

HM'ftl~i!f Ni'INAGE ~FNT
.5245
Call
Call
549
PFS:File .
577
PFS:Report. .
568
Ouickcode .
..... . 5139
OuickReport .
. . . . . 5139
Extended Report Writer
580
Think Tank .
592
Clipper .
... . 5345
Knowledgeman 11.
. ... 5289
.. 5145
Knowledgema n Upgrade Kit.
Call
Ref lex.

Cornerstone .
dBase II .
dBase111 .
Nutshell. ..

I R:Base 5000 - .. - .. $332 I ~
~

Many other titles available.

others.

Order Line: 1-800-528-1054
Order Processing: 602-224-9345
2222 E. Indian School Rd.
Phoenix, Arizona 85016
602-954-6109

Store Hours: Mon-Fri 10-5:30
.
Saturday 9-1
Order Line Hours: Mon-Fri 7-5:30
Saturday 9-1
Order Processing Hours: Mon-Fri 10·3

Produc t shipped in fac tory cartons w ith manufac turer's warranty. Please add $6 .00 per or de r for UPS gr ound shipping on orders up to 10 lbs. Orde r s 10 lbs .
and unde r you pay for ground ser vice. receive ai r service at no ex tra charge. Available on ord ers 11 -30lbs.S 17 fol ·air service . Prices & availability subject to
c hange withou t not lee. Send cashier's check or money or der... all ot her c hecks will delay shipping two weeks.

CWF-286


The program I developed solves systems of IVP ODEs without any significant problems. The error often had to be set at about an order of magnitude lower than what was actually obtained for the global error. However, for each of several test and actual problems, all methods met relative error tolerances of 10⁻⁶ without any difficulty. This order of accuracy is often enough for most engineering problems. It is possible to vary the accuracy and the speed of the codes provided by playing about with some of the parameters in the step-size adjustment algorithm. Therefore, I urge anyone so inclined to look at the effects of adjusting those values. Remember that the values for most of those parameters were determined on a trial-and-error basis, and the best values for a large number of general problems were selected. It is possible to optimize those parameters even further if only a particular problem (or a class of problems) is being considered.

Finally, these algorithms and codes, like all other numerical methods, are not infallible, and can occasionally give spurious results. So do not treat them as "black boxes" for solving differential equations. Often, examining a trend or a limiting case will indicate whether the results may be trusted. Sometimes, it is worthwhile to change the magnitude of the error tolerance (by a factor of say 10⁻³ or more) and check if this affects the results significantly. Also, reducing the maximum step size possible (hmax) to very small values will give solutions that are closer to the true solution—and a considerable increase in run times—so this may occasionally be used as a further check.

REFERENCES
Why your next generation of products should use our 5th generation tools.

Arity's integrated family of programming tools allows you to combine software written in Arity/Prolog, the best of the fifth generation languages, with Arity SQL, the best of the fourth generation languages, and with conventional third generation languages such as C or assembly language to build your smarter application.

You can use Arity/Prolog to build expert systems using the Arity Expert Systems Development Package. Or to build natural language frontends. Or to build intelligent information management systems. Arity/Prolog lets you build advanced technology into your vertical applications package.

And more...

That's not the whole story. Arity's products are all designed to be fast, powerful, serious. Each of our products contains unexpected bonuses. Such as a one gigabyte virtual database integrated into Arity/Prolog. The most powerful of its kind on a PC.

Quality first. Then price.

In order to be the best, we had to prove it to our customers. Our tradition of quality software design is reflected in every product we sell. Quality first. Then price. And we always provide the best in customer support.

Our products are not copy protected. We do not charge royalties. We offer generous educational and quantity discounts. And we have a 30 day money back guarantee.

Try us to know that we keep our promise on commitment to quality and reliability. Try us by using our electronic bulletin board at 617-369-5622 or call us by telephone—you can reach us at 617-371-2422.

Or fill in this coupon. Whether you order today or not, let us send you full descriptions of our integrated family of Arity products.
SOME THINGS CAN NEVER BE SHARED. OTHER THINGS SHOULD BE.

The people who make database software have some strange logic. They tell you information is the most valuable thing in the world. And then they design their products for single-user systems. Which means that every time different people actually need to use your data, they have to stand in line for it.

INTRODUCING R:BASE™ 5000 MULTI-USER.

At Microrim, we have a much better idea of the way offices work. So we’ve developed a multi-user version of R:base 5000. It lets users update their database while other people analyze it. It handles an unlimited number of users. And it’s fully compatible with our single-user version. Which means any application you develop on the single-user version today can be run on our multi-user version tomorrow. And as you can see from the table below, it’s 100% compatible with every major LAN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAN Hardware</th>
<th>LAN Software</th>
<th>Available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM PC Network</td>
<td>IBM PC Network Program 1.0</td>
<td>Now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBM PC 3.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM PC Network</td>
<td>Novell Advanced NetWare™</td>
<td>Now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>86/PCN 1.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3COM® EtherSeries</td>
<td>Novell Advanced NetWare™</td>
<td>Now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>86/ET 1.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3COM® EtherSeries</td>
<td>3COM 3 + 1.0</td>
<td>Upon Release by 3COM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ungermann-Bass</td>
<td>Net-One Personal Connection®</td>
<td>Now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At the heart of this new R:base 5000 is the single-user version that Datapro Research Corporation called the best in the business. To that same industry-leading package we added the features our multi-user customers wanted most: a locking mechanism, for example, that lets multiple users work with columns and rows from the same table. And data sharing capabilities that make optimum use of the front end power of the PC.

SEE FOR YOURSELF:

1-800-547-4000.

The list price is $1500, complete with three sets of documentation. But if you believe in common sense as much as we do, you won’t make a decision this big till you get your hands on a copy and see for yourself. And that’s just what we’d like you to do. For only $50, we’ll send you a copy of the program that has all the features, one set of documentation, and all the functionality of the full product, except for limitation on the numbers of rows, columns, and tables.

Just call 1-800-547-4000 and ask for Dept. 907. From Oregon, or outside the U.S., call 1-503-684-3000, Dept. 907. Or head straight for a leading software store or computer dealer.

And see how nice it is to take advantage of information, instead of taking turns at it.

R:BASE 5000 MULTI-USER
FROM MICRORIM

IT ALL COMES DOWN TO COMMON SENSE.
DRIVE PLUS

Performance
Reliability
Economy

20 MB Hard Disk
Expansion Card Family

DRIVE PLUS SCSI
SCSI interface. 7.5 Mbit/sec transfer rate

DRIVE PLUS HI-REL
Automatic head lifters never allow heads to touch media.

DRIVE PLUS ECONOMY
Unbeatable low price for a hard disk card.

Best Price · Best Performance
401 W. Dyer Road, Santa Ana, CA 92707 (714) 549-9111
Inquiry 61 for End-Users. Inquiry 62 for DEALERS ONLY.
Using Taylor series to solve ODEs

Editor's note: ATOMCC is a FORTRAN program generator that creates FORTRAN source code to solve ordinary differential equations (ODEs). In order to use it, you create a data file called ODEINP, which specifies the ODEs of the system, initial conditions, etc. ATOMCC then creates a program called ATSPGM, which can be compiled to solve the problem. ATOMCC.EXE requires MS-DOS or PC-DOS and so is available only on those disk formats. The required .OBJ files mentioned in the article are included on the disk, as well as a 121K-byte MANUAL.DOC, which prints out to a 55-page user's manual that has copious examples of the program's use.

ATOMCC is available on disk as explained on page 346 or may be downloaded (onto MS-DOS disks, remember) via BYTEnet Listings at (617) 861-9764. The sample output in listing 2 is available in all formats. Since ATOMCC is an executable file, no hard-copy output is available for it.

IT IS POSSIBLE for an engineer, a scientist, or a mathematician to solve very complicated coupled systems of ordinary differential equations on a microcomputer using the ATOMCC toolbox. This toolbox has been used to solve simple student assignments as well as such involved problems as the detailed calculations of the orbit for Halley's comet. The ATOMCC toolbox is easy to use, and it automatically produces results that have hundreds and thousands of times better accuracy than those from the usual numerical methods available on mainframe computers.

Other important features of ATOMCC are the ability to solve most stiff problems automatically, the ability to stop and restart the solution on any specified value of any variable or any derivative of the variable, and the ability to search out all the singularities in the complex plane of the solution.

Briefly, stiff problems are those whose solution functions have a large negative exponential term, which causes a great deal of difficulty for all numerical techniques including ATOMCC. Stiff problems have to be handled in special ways in their solutions. Basically, you locate the large negative exponential term and factor it out.

The ability to stop and restart a problem solution automatically lets ATOMCC solve very complicated systems of ODEs, where you may wish to obtain precise information about the results at some particular configuration of the solution, such as the exact date and time of Halley's comet's closest approach to Earth or its closest approach to the sun.

A singularity is the point in a solution of a problem where the result is catastrophic. In nonlinear problems, the complex plane of the solution is full of these singularities, and they usually form some simple lattice. However, in the study of nonlinear dynamics, where some systems may exhibit chaotic behavior, the singularities may form complicated structures called fractals.

The ATOMCC toolbox has been used by a number of scientists at universities and research laboratories to study these fractal structures of singularities. While this feature of following a solution into the complex plane is not available in the usual numerical techniques on mainframe computers,
the A1DMCC toolbox provides it automatically.

**THE RUNGE-KUTTA/PREDICTOR-CORRECTOR METHODS**

The usual mainframe-computer software packages used to solve ODEs are derived using either the Runge-Kutta method or the predictor-corrector method. These methods are based on approximations to the Taylor series. For example, a 4th-order Runge-Kutta method uses an approximation to a 5-term Taylor series, a 6th-order predictor-corrector method uses an exact fit to a 7-term Taylor series, and a 12th-order Runge-Kutta method uses an approximation to a 13-term Taylor series. Most of these usual methods for solving ODEs are relatively low-order methods, such as 4th or 6th orders. Since they are derived from rather low-order approximations to the Taylor series, they have poor accuracy control. Thus, there are two questions: (1) If these methods are based on approximations to the Taylor series, why not use the Taylor series itself to derive a numerical method to solve ODEs? (2) Since the low-order methods have difficulty producing highly accurate results, why not use very long Taylor series?

To answer the first question, there has been a misconception about Taylor series carried forward from textbook to textbook over several decades. We shall put it to rest here. At least one author has produced a "proof" that the higher-order derivatives of a function near a catastrophic singularity increase in magnitude without bound. He therefore concluded that one should not work with Taylor series, since the higher-order Taylor series terms are derived from the corresponding-order derivatives. This "proof" is false, but there are two misleading facts that combine to make it seem like a valid proof.

First, the result of the proof is that the nth derivative of a function near a singularity is roughly the same size as the n-factorial. The factorials increase very rapidly to very large values. For example, 12-factorial is equal to 479,001,600, and 15-factorial is about the size of our national debt. This proof continues by concluding that the higher-order derivatives increase without bound just as the factorials increase without bound. This conclusion is misleading because one should really look at the ratio:

\[
\frac{df}{dx^n} \quad \text{Ratio} = \quad \frac{n!}{1!}
\]

Note that this ratio is nearly a constant according to the proof. Therefore, instead of concluding that the derivatives increase without bound, the author should have concluded that the derivatives increase within bounds. The bounds are the factorials. Now, what are the Taylor series terms? The Taylor series terms are precisely the ratio given above! Therefore, in the final analysis, the correct conclusion is that the Taylor series terms do not increase without bound, but rather they are very well behaved with values that are nearly constant.

So, what had started out as being a false proof for showing that it is impossible to work with Taylor series has turned out to be a valid proof that Taylor series are quite nice to use as a computational tool. Such is the manner in which a misconception has been carried over the past several generations.

Since we now have a proof that Taylor series are well behaved, there is no problem in developing a very-high-order method for solving ODEs. The A1DMCC toolbox uses a 30-term Taylor series, which produces excellent accuracy control and fast execution.

**SOLVING ODES BY TAYLOR SERIES**

The A1DMCC toolbox contains an ODE-solving program generator that accepts statements of (1) the differential equations, (2) the initial conditions, (3) the domain of the problem, and (4) any method-controlling parameters. These statements are in standard FORTRAN format. The program generator produces a source program, which is in FORTRAN and is compiled and linked with the special library of subroutines in the A1DMCC toolbox. You do not have to write any program. The solution is given to you by A1DMCC automatically. As for the control of accuracy, I'll give a brief discussion on this subject below.

The convergence property of a short Taylor series cannot be determined by any means. There is insufficient information in the few terms of a short Taylor series for a reliable analysis of the truncation error. The short-series methods such as Runge-Kutta are forced into taking small incremental steps. This is because the short series does not properly approximate the function at the point of expansion. The many small steps give rise to the propagation of machine round-off errors. Thus, on a difficult problem the short-series methods are bound to produce results with accuracy much poorer than machine accuracy. While large steps give rise to truncation errors, small steps give rise to round-off errors.

The A1DMCC toolbox maintains very tight control over the accuracy of the computations. When the order of the method is high, say about 30, it is possible to find the exact position of those catastrophic singularities in the solution function. It can be shown that there is a direct relationship between the behavior of Taylor series terms and the locations of singularities. The distance from the solution point to a singularity, defined as the radius of convergence, is the main source of the truncation error. When a computation step taken is larger than an allowable fraction of the radius of convergence, there will be appreciable error.

The accuracy of A1DMCC is totally dependent on the convergence analysis of long Taylor series. Not only does a long series allow for good error analysis, it allows for an integration step size much larger than that for a typical fourth-order Runge-Kutta method. When the order of the Taylor series is sufficiently high, it is possible to calculate or estimate the radius (continued)
Remember the first time you upgraded your color graphics hardware? The thrill is still the same.

The discovery of color graphics. As a child, it was a significant event. As a business person, it will change the way you use your personal computer.

Genoa Systems proudly introduces a new and colorful technology for the PC called Spectra EGA. The Enhanced Graphics Adapter that lets you rediscover the benefits, and the thrill, of color graphics on your PC.

An EGA with a better vision.

EGA compatibility is an art that only Spectra has mastered. And, while other EGA hardware is incompatible with current industry standards, Spectra EGA fully supports hardware and software designed for the IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter, Color Graphics Adapter and Monochrome Graphics Adapter. And the Hercules Board.

This means that you don't have to wait around for new software updates in order to begin enjoying your EGA today.

A lot more than just pretty pictures.

The first thing you'll rediscover with your Spectra EGA is color. There is a whole lot more than ever before. Sixty-four separate colors, in fact, from which any sixteen can be displayed at once.

Next, you'll notice a higher resolution in both text and graphics modes. The real fun comes in putting the board to work. You'll see soft scrolling, panning and windowing that was never before possible on a PC. And the flicker-free display will allow you to regulate these movements at any speed, or in any direction.

There are 512 characters carried in Spectra's memory that can all be displayed at once. Which is twice as many as previously possible on a PC.

And if you wish to use other characters, or even create your own alternate character set, Spectra will support those, too.

More colorful features.

Each Spectra EGA comes fully equipped with a parallel printer port, light pen interface and 256K RAM on the single board. This is especially good news because a full 256K RAM is needed to run most popular graphics software effectively.

One thrilling price.

Perhaps the best news is Spectra's price. Upon first glance you may find that the Spectra EGA and the IBM EGA seem to be very closely priced. But look again. Because the standard IBM EGA only comes with 64K RAM, whereas Spectra EGA comes with a full 256K.

Now, you may purchase the extra memory board you'll need from IBM at an additional cost of about 70–80 percent. Or you can buy Spectra EGA from Genoa... and rediscover the thrill of a bargain.
With a long Taylor series you can calculate or estimate the radius of convergence.

Linear problems in ordinary differential equations have simple Taylor series solutions that may be evaluated without computers.

**Major Advancements in this Version**

The present version (7.10) of ATOMCC for microcomputers will solve stiff problems. This represents a significant departure from the central premise of the ATOMCC system, which is precise error control. For nonstiff problems, you still have the most accurately controlled numerical method ever developed. For many problems, the precision is so good that there is almost global error control.

For stiff problems, due to the nature of the "approximating" solution, there cannot be true error control. Therefore, the controlling parameter for errors in stiff problems (called ADJSTF) is only meant to be loosely referred to as an error control.

Another particularly useful feature in the current ATOMCC version is that all the dependent variables are now placed into a temporary two-dimensional array (TMPS) by an EQUIVALENCE statement. This allows you to reference each variable by an index value. For a system with x, y, and z as functions of t, the term y(5) can be referred to as TMPS(5,2). Similarly, z(23) = TMPS(23,3).

**Requirements of ATOMCC**

The ATOMCC toolbox uses Microsoft FORTRAN-77 (a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation) and works on a microcomputer operating under MS-DOS. To be able to run ATOMCC on your MS-DOS microcomputer you must have the following hardware and software: an MS-DOS computer with an 8087 coprocessor, at least 256K bytes of RAM, two floppy-disk drives or a hard-disk drive, and Microsoft FORTRAN-77 version 3.30.

A complete system includes the ATOMCC system disk files and the Microsoft FORTRAN-77 disk files. Of the ATOMCC system files, ATOMCC.EXE is the compiler that reads statements of differential equations and generates a FORTRAN program called ATSPGM. (The name ATSPGM for the output program file is fixed, but you may change it after it has been written by ATOMCC.) The other system files are the ATOMCC subroutine libraries: RDCV.OBJ (the ATOMCC subroutine library in single precision), DRDCV.OBJ (double precision), CRDCV.OBJ (complex), and CDRDCVOBJ (complex double).

(continued)
MACH 1 PAD 4th Generation Productivity ... Under $1000!

(Cincinnati, Ohio) January, Tominy, Inc. announced the immediate availability of a single-user version of their Mach 1 System Generation Facility on the IBM PC.

Professional Applications Developer on the IBM PC

The Mach 1 Professional Application Developer (PAD) provides the micro computer system developer with an advanced set of System Generation tools to develop applications that run on MACH 1's micro, mini and mainframe multi-user environments.

At the core of all Tominy systems is a powerful Data Base Management System, used worldwide since the 1970's in business and commercial applications.

Logical Data Base, Program Generator, and Query/Report Generator

The Logical Data Base Structure of the Tominy products provide unlimited record sizes, multiple file keys, data independence, record locking and free space management. The Logical Data Base's flexible design supports Relational, Hierarchical, and Network Data Views.

Programs to maintain the Data Base can be completely generated by MACH 1. A MACH 1 Generated Program allows users to inquire on the Data Base and add, update, or delete Data Base information.

Ad hoc data analysis or reports are addressed by the MACH 1 Query/Report Generator. The simple "English-like" Query statements allow data to be selected, sorted, summarized, displayed and printed.

To allow for more complex transaction processing and reporting, MACH 1 contains the fourth-generation procedural language "LOGIC."

Fourth-Generation LOGIC Language

The LOGIC language provides the command structure to manipulate data; perform data base, screen and print I/O; control program flow; manipulate tables and arrays; log system messages; and perform mathematical calculations.

A standardized approach to program development is ensured using the "programming framing" concept of the MACH 1 products. MACH 1 "frames" the LOGIC code by "writing" the complete data variable section, and including various LOGIC modules.

This approach to application development ensures a consistent structure while still providing the flexibility required by the serious application developer.

The LOGIC programs are tested on-line using the Interactive Program Tester which steps through the execution of the LOGIC code and permits immediate changes to the program statements, variable values, and the test database.

Screen Designer, Automatic Editing, and Simplified Print Logic

To facilitate LOGIC program development, MACH 1 includes a full screen designer. Screens for applications and reports are easily created and maintained by entering prompts and data entry fields on the screen itself.

MACH 1 has the capability to automatically edit each data entry field for date format, numeric data, and required field length. In addition, MACH 1 will perform data validation against existing File Keys, or Table Entries.

The Report Design tools of MACH 1 removes report handling (headings, form control, and print queues) from the program, reducing print logic to a simplicity not found with other programming languages.

Menus, Help Screens, and Full System Security

The MACH 1 is a menu driven package. It is simple and easy to use. Full-screen text editors are included for entering the LOGIC code, Job control statements, and Data Base Descriptions.

On-line HELP screens are provided to guide the developer through the numerous utilities provided with MACH 1. In addition, the MACH 1 manuals walk the owner through designing, developing, testing, packaging, and maintaining their Application System.

And all this is offered with system security. Security codes will be validated upon entry to MACH 1, and whenever a program function is executed.

Full Application and Development Portability

Applications developed using MACH 1 PAD run on micro, mini and mainframe multi-user systems using MACH 1. IBM, DEC and Data General are current MACH 1 environments.

The MACH 1 PAD requires:

- IBM PC/XT/AT or Compatible
- PC DOS 2.1 or up
- 128 KB Memory
- 8 MB on-line storage

Discover the power and performance of MACH 1 PAD! Now, just $129.95 (regular retail $199.95) when you order by April 31, 1986. Save $70.00! Mail the coupon or call Tominy toll free at 1-800-543-8628. In Ohio call 1-800-445-1737.

SAVE $70 on MACHPADTM only $129.95

Please send me MACH 1 PAD, the complete development package for single-user environments...

- Check Enclosed - Money Order Enclosed
- MasterCard - Visa
- Single-user Environment @ $129.95
- Shipping & Handling $5.00 (10 foreign)
- Sales Tax, Ohio residents: 5 1/2%
- Total Amount of Order

(Please Print)

Name __________________________ Signature __________________________

Address ____________________________________________________________

City, State, Zip __________________________ Phone __________________________

Please send me information about the unlimited version of MACH 1 for: [ ] Main Frame, [ ] Mini, [ ] Multi User Micro Systems

Send to: TOMINY, Inc. • MACH 1 PAD Division • P.O. Box 160 • Cincinnati, Ohio 45242

Inquiry 347 APRIL 1986 • BYTE 219
Listing 1: A sample ODEINP file, used to create listing 2 with ATOMCC.

C FIRST PAINLEVE TRANSCENDENT
DIFF(Y,T,2) = 6.0*Y*Y + T $ $

C READ INTEGRATION INTERVAL AND INITIAL CONDITIONS.
READ(5,1010) START,END,Y(1),Y(2)
1010 FORMAT(4F10.3)
WRITE(*,1020) START,END,Y(1),Y(2)
1020 FORMAT(' SOLVE THE FIRST PAINLEVE TRANSCENDENT' /
+ ' INTERVAL: ',2F10.3 /
+ ' INITIAL CONDITIONS: ',2F10.3 /)
$

Listing 2: The output file ATSPGM created by ATOMCC from the listing 1 file.

c**********
c This program was produced by the ATOMCC
c translator version 7.10 Copyright (C) 1985,
c Y. F. Chang
c**********
c Portions (c) Copyright, Microsoft Corp., 1981.
c All rights reserved.
c This program was written for the following inputs
c
C FIRST PAINLEVE TRANSCENDENT
C DIFF(Y,T,2) = 6.0*Y*Y + T

- no instructions in second input block

- COMMON /IPASS/ LENSER,LENVAR,MPRINT,MSTIFF,LRUN,
  KTRDCV,KNTSTP,KSTIF,KXPNUM,DOIGS,KENDG,NTERMS,NOPT
  A /IPASS/ RADIUS,ERRLIM,ADJSTF,RCREAL,RCIMAG,RDCERR
  B /IPASS/ START,END,ORDER
  C /IPASS/ H,HNEW,XPINT,DLXPT
  DIMENSION TMPS(36,1)
  EQUIVALENCE(TMPS(1,1),Y(1))
  NAME'S(1),Y(36),T(2),TMPAA(30),TMPBB(30)

10 FORMAT(72H ATOMCC Ver. 7.10, Copyright (C) 1985,
A Y. F. Chang; Solution results./9H ******)
11 FORMAT(/5X,11HStep number,I6,13H at the point,
A1P1E12.4/1X,9Hvalues of )
12 FORMAT(1X, A6,(1X,1P4E13.5))
13 FORMAT(5X,21HStepsize adjusted to ,1PE13.5)
14 FORMAT(/5X,35HThe solution stopped normally after,
A I4,24H steps as set by nsteps. )
16 FORMAT(/5X,63HThe adjustment for stepsize seems to
A be in a loop. Please try a /5X,22Hshorter series
A length. )
WRITE(*, 10)

- Initialize variables to default values

- NSTEP = 40
  H = 1.0
  ERRLIM = 1.0E-6
  LENSER = 30

(continued)
It's not surprising that the company which invented Daisywheel printing should be the one to take it to a breakthrough level of performance.

Introducing the Xerox 635 Diablo Daisywheel Printer; the next generation of printers.

It's fast—up to 55 cps. It's quiet—perfect for a busy office.

And because it's a Xerox printer, the 635 just won't quit.

It's also extremely easy to use. With automatic sheet loading, a simple control panel, and snap-in interface cartridges give instant compatibility to most microcomputer systems, including Xerox, IBM and Apple.

The Xerox 635 has a choice of 225 drop-in printwheels including Memorywriter and IBM typestyles and fonts. So you can make almost all your documents look uniform.

And only Xerox offers you such a complete line of peripherals. Like a bi-directional tractor, single-bin sheet feeder, dual-bin sheet feeder or dual-bin sheet feeder with an envelope bin.

Call 1-800-TEAM-XRX, ext. 122 or send the coupon below. Because you gain a lot by setting higher standards.

Xerox Corporation, P.O. Box 24, Rochester, NY 14602

I'm interested in learning more about the Xerox 635 Diablo Daisywheel Printer.

Please have a dealer or sales representative contact me.

Please send me more information.

NAME
COMPANY
ADDRESS
STATE
PHONE

Or, if you can't wait, call 1-800-TEAM-XRX. ext. 122 (1-800-832-6079, ext. 122)

The people who set the industry standard just raised it.

XEROX®, DIABLO® and the identifying numbers listed below are trademarks of XEROX CORPORATION.

IBM® is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation. APPLE® is a registered trademark of the Apple Corporation.
are that the derivatives may be of an order of, at most, 6 and that there are, at most, 900 equations in the system.

ATOMCC can also solve (with manual intervention) solutions that are polynomials, singular problems that require the application of l'Hospital's rule, or problems that have catastrophic subtractive errors in series generation.

ATOMCC is most attractive for problems with stringent accuracy requirements, stiff problems, problems that must be solved repeatedly (such as parameter identification), or quick and easy problems (students' assignments).

The very high order and precise error control used by ATOMCC have enabled it to solve many problems that other methods were unable to solve.

The ATOMCC toolbox allows for the solution of ODEs in the complex domain. This unique capability can be used to explore the structure of the singularities in the complex domain of nonlinear problems. The analytic information about the location and order of singularities in the solution provides insight into the behavior of the system. This method has been used to map the first mathematical natural boundary discovered in the solution of a nonlinear dynamics problem.

The complexity and execution time of ATSPGM depend on the number of functions and on the number of multiplications in the ODE system, not on the number of equations in the ODE system nor on the order of the derivatives involved. There is no penalty for high-order derivatives.

As with all numerical methods, there is no substitute for insight into the structure of the ODE system and for the application of clever transformations.

**The Generated Program. ATSPGM**

The ATSPGM program implements the Taylor series algorithm for solving initial value problems in ordinary differential equations. This Taylor series
Working to give you the right materials for all applications.

Koh-I-Noor works with manufacturers of automated drafting equipment to develop highest quality plotter supplies for the best possible hard-copy output. The same quality standards that have established Koh-I-Noor leadership in liquid ink plotting apply to the new line of fiber-tip products.

Now you can select from our line of fiber-tip pens, liquid-ink pens, specially formulated inks, drafting media and other materials for a system that works best for you. The Koh-I-Noor line of plotter materials is available through your Koh-I-Noor plotter supply dealer. For additional technical or product information, contact our Plotter Customer Services Department, Koh-I-Noor Rapidograph, Inc., Bloomsbury, NJ 08804 (201) 479-4124.

KOH-I-NOOR
RAPIDOGRAPH®
a recycling company

Yes, KOH-I-NOOR! Tell me more about your plotter supplies and services. Please send me your free brochure "PLOTTER SUPPLIES - Points, Inks, Accessories."

Please send me the names of Koh-I-Noor dealers in my area.

Name
Title
Firm
Plotter Make
Model
Address
City
State
Zip

Inquiry 180
For each integration step. To do this. conditions. the integration interval. that may not be modified; and loop
initialize method control parameters

5tep size from (a) the location and
and method control parameters; ini­
tialize the first few series terms; call subrou­
tine RDCV to determine the optimal
algorithm. in outline. is as follows: Ini­
italize method control parameters
that may be modified; assign initial
conditions. the integration interval.
step size is adjusted to control the
equalize to represent the function •
error.

An exception is made in the solu­
tion of stiff problems. The step size
length of a polynomial that can ade­
quately represent the function •

The ATOMCC toolbox presented in this
article is a microcomputer version of the original
mainframe system. Institutions interested in
porting ATOMCC to their mainframes should
contact the author for source code and support.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to express my gratitude to Roy
Morris for the initial design and coding of
the translator program. to students John
Fauss. David Lowery. and Manuel Prieto
for their work on series analysis; to Ray
Moore. Mike Tabor. John Weiss. Mike
Ziegler. Phil Bender. and others for many
helpful suggestions; and to Jon Wright for
the many suggestions that arose from his
extensive use of the ATOMCC system. I am
particularly indebted to Professor George
Corliss. who assisted me in every aspect
of this program.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

"The Automatic Solution of Ordinary Di­
ferential Equations by the Method of
1971. page 243.
Chang. Y. F. "Automatic Solution of Di­
ferential Equations." In Constructive
and Computational Methods for Differential and
Integral Equations. D. L. Colton and R. P.
Gilbert. eds. Lecture Notes in Mathem­
Chang. Y. F. and G. F. Corliss. "Compiler
for the Solution of Ordinary Differential
Equations Using Taylor Series." Mar­
quette University technical report. 1981.
Chang. Y. F. and G. F. Corliss. "Ratio-like
and Recurrence Relation Tests for Con­
vergence of Series." Journal of the Institute
Mathematics and its Application. vol. 25.
1980. page 349.
Chang. Y. F. and G. F. Corliss. "Solving Or­
dinary Differential Equations Using
Taylor Series." ACM Transactions on
Chang. Y. F. J. Fauss. M. Prieto. and G. F.
Corliss. "Convergence Analysis of Com­
pound Taylor Series." Proceedings of the
Seventh Conference on Numerical Mathematics
1978. page 129.
Corliss. "On the Analytic Structure of the
Henon Heiles System." Physics Letters 85A.
1981. page 211.
Corliss. G. F. "Integrating ODE's in the
Complex Plane: Pole Vaulting." Mathema­
tics of Computation. vol. 35. 1980. page 1181.
Corliss. G. F. and D. Lowery. "Choosing a
Stepsize for Taylor Series Methods for
Solving ODE's." Journal of Computational
Morris. R. E. Internal Analysis. Englewood
Rall. L. B. "Automatic Differentiation: Tech­
niques and Applications." Lecture Notes in
Computer Science #120. Berlin: Springer-
Verlag. 1981.
Goldstar Floppy Disks are engineered to the highest possible quality precision for the maximum in long archival life, accuracy, data integrity, and reliability.

So, for superiority and reliability—
CHOOSE GOLDSTAR FLOPPY DISKS, either 5¼" or 3½".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINE-UP</th>
<th>Item Type</th>
<th>Tracks/inch</th>
<th>Bits/inch</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M-1S</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>2768</td>
<td>125 KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-1D</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>5536</td>
<td>250 KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-2D</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>5876</td>
<td>500 KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF-1D</td>
<td>67.5</td>
<td>8128</td>
<td>250 KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF-2D</td>
<td>67.5</td>
<td>8650</td>
<td>500 KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF-100</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>8190</td>
<td>500 KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MF-200</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>8720</td>
<td>1 MB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Unformatted)

LUCKY-GOLDSTAR INTERNATIONAL CORP.
Magnetech Group: C.P.O. Box 1899, Seoul, Korea; Tel. (02) 756-9090; Tlx. LGINTL K29579.

LUCKY GOLDSTAR

New York Office: 2nd Floor 1050, Wall Street West, Lyndhurst, New Jersey 07071, U.S.A.; Tel. (201) 460-8010; Tlx. LGL INT 219105; Fax. (201) 935-5868 • Los Angeles Office: 1305 East 85th Street, Century, Calif. 90045, U.S.A.; Tel. (213) 404-2669; Tlx. LGL LA (213) 563-5749; Fax. (213) 926-0842 • London Office: Tel. (01) 845-7111; Tlx. LGINTL UK • Frankfurt Office: Tel. 069-6684083/8; Tlx. LGINTL EUR • Paris Office: Tel. 734-52-06; Tlx. LGPARI 201677.

Inquiry 198
IN OUR FIRST REVIEW we take a look at one of an intriguing class of transportable computers that features a high-speed processor, an integral printer, and a crisp gas-plasma display. The Panasonic Exec. Partner, according to BYTE Senior Technical Editor Rich Malloy, has made some strides in presenting remarkable new examples of technology at a comparatively low price. On the other hand, he notes that the Exec. Partner is a hefty 28 pounds. That's a lot of bulky, delicate electronic gear to try hauling home on the bus. Beyond the screen itself, how well does the machine measure up to other choices you could make for the same money?

Our next review is of KAMAS, an outline processor and programming language that, according to reviewer Albert Woodhull, gives you considerable freedom in document organization and preparation. KAMAS is described as being "layered like an onion," in which the user discovers successive levels of capability. Starting from the outer layer and working in, you pass through an outline editor and a "leaf" editor to get to a deeper level of screen-oriented layers where you can use all the outline-processing commands from a line-oriented terminal. A still-lower level gets you into programming and lets you specify commands and their arguments either in command lines or as text in a file. Finally, two more programming levels constitute "a general-purpose, extensible, threaded-interpretive language," similar to FORTH. All the features and layers have a purpose in helping you organize your writing, and this review gives you a full explanation of them.

The IBM Professional Debug Facility and the Advanced Fullscreen Debug are compared and contrasted in our next review. According to Jack Carden's analysis, there are considerable areas of similarity between the two. Generally, they each contain most of the features usually available in standard debuggers. They have considerable functionality and each constitutes a valuable tool for the programmer. Nevertheless, the two facilities aren't carbon copies of each other, and the differences provide an interesting look at the number of ways you can go about cleaning up your code.

The time-series regression package microTSP is the type favored by economists and other social scientists. Down-sized from TSP International's mainframe-oriented Time Series Processor, microTSP nevertheless reveals a high level of functionality and ease of use, according to reviewer Paul Davenport of McGill University. The program runs on the IBM PC and such compatibles as the Compaq, requires two disk drives, 256K bytes of RAM, and PC-DOS. Professor Davenport reports that, except for the perennial problem of less-than-sparkling documentation, the program is straightforward, easily understood, and a tool for statistical manipulations that you can start using to good advantage with a minimum of preliminaries.

Lastly, we have a comparison of two professional-quality typesetting programs for use on IBM PCs and compatible MS-DOS microcomputers. PCTeX and MicroTeX are descendants of the powerful TeX program developed by Donald Knuth of Stanford University. The software is especially valuable for setting such "penalty" text as mathematics, tables, foreign languages, and technical material.
Ecosoft’s Eco-C88 Rel. 3.0 C Compiler

Release 3.0 has new features at an unbelievably low price. ECO-C88 now has:
- Prototyping (the new type-checking enhancement)
- enum and void data types
- structure passing and assignment
- All operators and data types (except bit fields)
- A standard library with more than 200 functions (many of which are System V compatible for greater code portability)
- cc and mini-make that all but automates the compile process
- 8087 support (we sense the 8087 at runtime — no dual libraries)
- ASM or OBJ output for use with MSDOS linker
- Tiered error messages — enable-disable lint-like error checking
- Fast compiles and executing code
- Expanded user’s manual
- Enhanced CED program editor (limited time offer)

We also offer the following support products for Eco-C88.

CED Program Editor $29.95
CED now supports on-line function help. If you’ve forgotten how to use a standard library function, just type in the name of the function and CED gives you a brief summary, including function arguments. CED is a full screen editor with auto-flagging of source code errors, multiple windows, macros, and is fully configurable to suit your needs. You can edit, compile, link, and execute DOS commands from within the editor. Perfect for use with Eco-C88. For IBM PC, AT and look alikes.

C Source for Standard Library $10
Contains all of the source code for the library functions that are distributed with Eco-C88, excluding the transcendental and functions written in assembler.

Developer’s Library $25
Contains the source code for all library functions, including the transcendental and those written in assembler. Perfect for the developer that wish to write their own custom functions or learn how we implemented the Eco-C88 library.

ISAM Library $15
Contains the code from the C Programmer’s Library in relocatable format (i.e., OBJ) including the delete code for the ISAM file handler.

C Programming Guide $20
After reading the 1st edition, Jerry Pournelle (BYTE Magazine) said: “I recommend this book... Read it before trying to tackle Kernighan and Ritchie.” The second edition expands this best seller and walks you through the C language in an easy-to-understand manner. Many of the error messages include references to this book making it a perfect companion to Eco-C88 for those just starting out with C.

C Self-Study Guide $17
(Purdum, Que Corp.). Designed for those learning C on their own. The book is filled with questions-answers designed to illustrate many of the tips, traps, and techniques of the C language. Although written to complement the Guide, it may be used with any introductory text on C.

C Programmer’s Library $20
(Purdum, Leslie, Stegemoller, Que Corp.). This best seller is an intermediate text designed to teach you how to write library functions in a generalized fashion. The book covers many advanced C topics and contains many useful additions to your library including a complete ISAM file handler.

Eco-C88 C compiler requires an IBM PC, XT, or AT (or compatible) with 256K of memory, 2 disk drives and MSDOS 2.1 or later. Call today.
We were recently handed the Datavue 25 from Quadram and a Z-171 PC from Zenith, which have upgraded, backlit LCD screens and contain more memory than previous flat-screen, sewing-machine-style carry-alongs.

They are both light, but because of their upright profiles, neither of these machines are laptops. The Datavue 25's cordless, detachable keyboard gives you some freedom from the system unit, but since it transmits keystroke information by means of infrared LEDs, you have to maintain a clear line of sight between yourself and the front of the computer. You're going to have a dead keyboard if the keyboard drops below the edge of a table or if you turn in your chair to see who's standing at your office door. For the most part, when you're pointing the keyboard in the general direction of the Datavue 25's front panel, you'll find that transmission is reliable. I started missing characters occasionally when I held the keyboard on my lap and the system unit was in front of, and a little lower than, my knees. I may have been unconsciously trying to compensate by hitting the keys harder (and maybe someone who never used a manual typewriter wouldn't react at all the way I did), but after a few hours, I understood why Quadram said one of its beta testers complained of sore fingers.

The new Datavue has a single disk drive. It also has 640K bytes of RAM, however, and you can set aside up to half of that as a RAM disk. You can get out of a lot of tedious disk swapping by using the RAM disk, as long as you log your data to a floppy and have a relatively reliable electrical outlet or use the batteries. The Zenith has two disk drives. You don't have to set up a RAM disk but, of course, disk-intensive programs will run slower.

Right away people are going to notice the brighter screens on both these computers. You can read words and numbers off these new screens without squinting at punctuation marks or decimal points, for example. A very bright light source at the wrong angle will still wash out the LCD, but the light has to be brighter than it used to and there are fewer really bad angles.

The Quadram unit comes with its own DOS and a diagnostics disk. I tried booting it with the DOS disk from my Compaq without success. The Zenith seemed to boot just fine on several varieties of MS-DOS. The Zenith also has some useful-looking built-in programs for keeping track of appointments, etc.

Another upgrade, and one for which there will also be more coverage in coming issues, was the Macintosh Plus. While the new machine is an upgrade in itself and can be purchased in its full configuration, a good deal of discussion is focusing on the stepwise upgrades for current Macintosh owners. The first is a new ROM and a double-sided 800K-byte drive, with the second being a megabyte of RAM and a new back panel designed to take an external SCSI port. Both of these are supposed to be done by Apple dealers. There is a third upgrade, a new keyboard with numeric pad and cursor keys, but since this doesn't require anything beyond plugging it in, most people seem to be viewing it as a new feature instead of an upgrade.

The memory upgrade for current Macintosh owners costs $200 more ($799) if your Mac has 128K bytes of RAM than if it has 512K. If you had your 128K Mac upgraded by someone other than Apple, you pay $799 as well. People who bought a new Macintosh between the middle of November and the middle of January, or had their 128K Mac upgraded to a 512K version during that time, will get rebates on upgrade kits.

Lisa and Macintosh XL owners are being invited to take part in the upgrade by swapping their old machines and about $1500 for a new Macintosh Plus and a 20-megabyte hard disk. Apple isn't creating a schedule of discounts to take into account the different configurations and original prices of the Lisa and the XLs they're taking in trade. There is one price for all.

So far, all the applications that ran on earlier Macintoshes run on the Plus. The increase in speed due to extra memory, memory cache, and new system software is especially noticeable when you're moving around in an application (scrolling through a large document, for example) where you've gotten accustomed to daydreaming while the Mac poked along. It's quite a change to have to pay attention so that you don't wind up making the machine wait instead of the other way around. Old single-sided disks continue to work, and programs and languages can be run with few or no problems, in our experience.

You'll become more appreciative of the upgraded Macintosh if you've had some experience fidgeting in front of the older versions. I'm not sure how a new user will view the features that I look at favorably still. They're the kind of improvements in Macintosh that people have been waiting for Apple to produce for some time. Others have done it, now Apple has done it, and those people who wanted both expanded capability and an intact warranty will probably be reassured.

—Glenn Hartwig
Technical Editor, Reviews

APRIL 1986 • BYTE 229
### MOST COMPATIBLE — LEAST EXPENSIVE
XT and AT Compatibles by: AFTON COMPUTER

**QUANTUM XT™ $799.00**
- 256K Expandable to 640K
- 2 x 360K Floppy Drive
- 135W Power Supply
- Color or Monochrome Card
- Hi-Res Monitor
- Keyboard
- Parallel Port
- Socket for 8087 CoProcessor

**QUANTUM XT TURBO™ $749.00**
System includes:
- 640K on MB
- 360K Floppy Drive
- Keyboard
- 135W Power Supply
- Fully Assembled and Tested

**QUANTUM AT™ $1995.00**
- 512K
- 1.2 MB Floppy Drive
- Floppy/Hard Controller
- 200 W Power Supply

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60 MEG TAPE STREAMER</td>
<td>$999.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONOCARD</td>
<td>$110.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STANDARD MFC</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPLETE HARD DISK SYSTEMS!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONO MONITOR</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDC</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAME BRAND FLOPPY DISK DRIVES</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 48 Hour Burn In Period And Testing On Every Machine —
FULL ONE YEAR WARRANTY

CALL for FREE CATALOG and PRICE LIST

**AFTON COMPUTER**
(714) 259-1127 • TELEX 756731
24825 CALLE EL TORO GRANDE • EL TORO, CALIFORNIA 92630

Prices and availability subject to change without notice. *IBM* is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Inquiry 10 for End-Users. Inquiry 11 for DEALERS ONLY.
The Panasonic Exec. Partner

This new transportable features a gas-plasma display and a built-in thermal-transfer printer

BY RICH MALLOY

The Panasonic Exec. Partner is a new transportable IBM PC-compatible computer that comes with not only a high-speed processor and an integral printer, but also a gas-plasma display.

The gas-plasma display is an exciting new technology. By setting the price of the Exec. Partner at $2595, Panasonic has made this technology affordable. The question is whether the other elements of the Exec. Partner are equally exciting.

PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION

The Exec. Partner looks much thinner and taller than other transportables. In fact, because it may fall over when you stand it on its side, Panasonic recommends that the machine be left lying flat at all times.

One advantage of this thin design is that you can carry it close to your side. Unfortunately, it weighs 28 pounds and seems just as heavy as other transportable computers. I wouldn't want to carry it home regularly.

When set up for use, the thin design gives the machine a low, sleek professional look. In fact, it looks like a large portable electric typewriter, but it's a little longer front to back (21.7 inches). The housing of the display, which acts almost as a keyboard cover, swivels up, revealing the keyboard, the display, and the disk drives. This feature should offer some protection for the system.

Unfortunately, the top of the display housing has a number of ventilation holes located above the electronics inside the display. Thus, even with the display closed, the display electronics are not protected if you spill liquids on the system.

On the right side of the machine is an opening for a short expansion board, such as an internal modem. Adjacent and to the rear of this opening are the 120/220-volt power selector switch, power on/off switch, and the main power fuse, respectively. On the rear panel from left to right are the connectors for power, the parallel printer port, the serial port, and an expansion connector. (See the rear-view photo in the "At a Glance" box on page 234.)

The rearmost four inches of the machine is light gray and houses a thermal-transfer printer. The contrasting color gives the impression that the printer portion can be removed, but unfortunately, this is not the case.

GAS-PLASMA DISPLAY

The best feature of the Panasonic Exec. Partner is its high-contrast gas-plasma display of light-orange characters on a dark-orange background (see photo 1). This display is quick and steady, and each dot is sharp and precise.

In text mode, the display has a fairly high resolution (640 by 400 pixels). Each text character is formed on an 8-by-16-pixel matrix and is very easy to read. By contrast, the IBM PC monochrome display uses a 7-by-14-pixel matrix for each character. In addition, the display is rather large, 11 inches diagonally, compared with the 9-inch diagonal displays on the Compaq and IBM transportables.

The display is very flat, but reflection on the display face does not seem to be a problem. Because of a unique hinge, the display can be set at any angle for easy reading. This is in contrast to other transportables whose displays are limited to a single open position.

As good as the Panasonic display is, it does have a little trouble being compatible with the IBM displays. Panasonic has chosen to emulate the IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA), which has the advantage of allowing the system to display graphics. Unfortunately, most software that uses the CGA will attempt to make use of the CGA's 16 text colors, and the Exec. Partner cannot display color. Instead, it represents these 16 colors by using only four text styles: normal, bold, italic, and italic bold.
The result is that text that is beautifully highlighted in color may not be highlighted at all on the gas-plasma display.

Because of the Exec. Partner's monochromicity, it is surprising that Panasonic did not choose to match its text styles with those of the IBM Monochrome Adapter (for example, normal, high-intensity, underlined, etc.). This might have somewhat alleviated the problem of handling multicolored text. Fortunately, however, most software for the IBM PC lets you alter the text colors the programs use, allowing you to choose the optimum combination for the Exec. Partner.

Another problem I noticed is that, for some reason, Borland's desktop accessory program SideKick changes the way other programs use the text modes. I suspect that Panasonic has used some unusual mapping technique, or SideKick is very sensitive to some esoteric section of the display BIOS.

The italic modes of the display are impressive, but I wish that Panasonic had made its system more compatible with the IBM or the Compaq. I also wish that Panasonic had adapted another feature of the Compaq, a connector for an RGB display.

**KEYBOARD**
The Panasonic Exec. Partner keyboard is similar to the IBM PC keyboard except for three details. The function keys are aligned horizontally along the top of the keyboard; certain important keys such as Return, Shift, and Backspace are oversize for ease of use; and there is a row of indicator lights above the numeric keypad that indicate functions such as Caps Lock and Num Lock.

Note that the keyboard has the same misplaced left Shift key as the IBM PC. The keyboard seems to have a good feel. Unlike a detachable keyboard, however, it cannot easily be moved around on a desk.

**ELECTRONICS**
The 8086-2 microprocessor seems to be increasingly popular in new systems and is put to good use in the Panasonic machine. The 8086-2 can run at two clock speeds. In high-speed mode the processor has a clock speed of 7.16 MHz. This clock speed, combined with the wide (16-bit) external data bus of the 8086, allows the Panasonic to run at almost twice the speed of the IBM PC (see the benchmark results).

In low-speed mode, the clock speed reverts to 4.77 MHz, and the processor runs at nearly the same speed as the 8088 in the IBM PC. The low-speed mode is important for situations where you might want complete compatibility with the IBM PC.

The dual-speed nature of the Exec. Partner is a handy feature. All you have to do to change speed is press Ctrl-Alt-Plus (on the numeric keypad). An indicator light on the keyboard informs you of the speed at which the machine is running. I found it useful to compile programs at high speed and execute them at low speed to find bugs.

Also, in games such as the submarine simulation game Gato, you can cruise for long distances under high speed and then slow down to low speed when situations warrant it.

**MEMORY**
The Exec. Partner comes with 256K bytes of memory configured as 32 64K-bit RAM chips. To expand the system to 640K bytes of memory, you must remove 16 of the chips from their sockets and replace them with 256K-bit chips. Also, the configuration of a DIP switch inside the machine must be changed. This switch bank has switches for configuring 8087-2 coprocessor and hard disk in addition to memory expansion. (Access to the memory chips and DIP switch is via a removable panel on the underside of the machine).

Two other handy features of the Exec. Partner are an internal clock/calendar that is powered by its own rechargeable battery, and a socket for an optional 8087-2 math coprocessor to speed up mathematical calculations.

**DISK STORAGE**
There are two configurations available for the Exec. Partner. The first has two 360K-byte floppy-disk drives. The second, which should be available by the
**Name**  
Panasonic Exec. Partner

**Company**  
Panasonic Industrial Company  
One Panasonic Way  
Secaucus, NJ 07094  
(800) 447-4700  
(201) 348-7000

**Size**  
21.7 by 16 by 5.3 inches  
28 pounds

**Components**  
Processor: 8086-2, 4.77/7.16-MHz clock speed  
Memory: 256K bytes (optional 640K bytes)  
Mass storage: Two 360K-byte floppy disks  
Display: Gas-plasma display;  
80-column by 25-line text;  
640- by 200-pixel graphics;  
640 by 400 resolution in text mode  
Keyboard: IBM PC-style; 83 keys; function keys arranged horizontally; four LEDs  
Power: 120 or 220 volts AC  
Expansion: One short IBM PC-style expansion slot; connector for future expansion box  
Interfaces: One serial and one parallel port

**Printer**  
Internal thermal-transfer printer; requires special paper; Epson-compatible

**Software**  
MS-DOS, version 2.11  
Microsoft: BASIC

**Options**  
10-megabyte hard-disk drive (replaces one floppy-disk drive)

**Documentation**  

**Price**  
Two floppy-disk drives: $2595  
10-megabyte drive, one floppy-disk drive: $3795

---

The Memory Size graph shows the standard and optional memory available for the three computers under comparison. The Disk Storage graph shows the capacity of the Panasonic Exec. Partner in comparison with each of the other computers.

The Bundled Software Packages graph shows the number of software packages included with each system. The Price graph shows the list price of a system with two high-capacity floppy-disk drives, a printer port and serial port, 256K bytes of memory (64K bytes for 8-bit systems), and a monochrome monitor (the Exec. Partner has a built-in neon gas-plasma display). Price includes the standard operating system and BASIC interpreter for each system. Note that the Exec. Partner can display monochrome but not color graphics.
The Disk Access in BASIC benchmark writes and reads a 64K-byte sequential text file to a blank floppy disk. (For program listings, see June 1984 BYTE, page 327, and October 1984, page 33.) The Sieve results show how long it takes to run one iteration of the Sieve of Eratosthenes prime-number benchmark. The Calculations benchmark times 10,000 multiply and divide operations. The System Utilities benchmark formats a disk and copies a 40K-byte file to it. The Spreadsheet benchmark loads and recalculates a 25- by 25-cell spreadsheet where each cell equals 1.001 times the cell to its left. The tests for the Exec. Partner used BASIC 2.0. The tests for the Apple lie used ProDOS. The IBM PC was tested with PC-DOS 2.0 and BASICA. The Exec. Partner was tested in both high-speed and low-speed mode for comparison to the IBM PC. The Format and File Copy tests were not affected by the change of processor speed.
time you read this. has one 360K-byte floppy disk and one 10-megabyte hard disk.

The system I used was the dual floppy-disk configuration. The floppy-disk drives on the Exec. Partner are somewhat noisy, and the disk-drive doors are a little hard to use. Sometimes they are hard to close completely. In addition, when you remove a disk from the drive, the drive motor continues spinning for about four seconds after you open the drive door.

I was disappointed by the presence of a warning sticker in the documentation stating that you should not put a disk into the drive before powering up the system.

INTERFACES

Sometime in the future, perhaps IBM, Apple, and Compaq may include serial and parallel ports with their computers. Until that time, companies such as Panasonic will continue to distinguish themselves by including such ports as standard equipment.

The Exec. Partner's serial port seems to work well with my 1200-bps modem. Likewise, the parallel port works well with my old Star Micronics Gemini printer. This printer port is actually the second parallel port on the machine. The first is used by the internal printer. You can alternate between the two simply by pressing Ctrl-Alt-PrtSc.

The Panasonic machine also comes with an expansion bus connector. At some point in the future, Panasonic says it will offer an expansion box that uses this connector. This expansion box would presumably have a number of IBM PC-compatible slots, to allow you to use various expansion cards.

For internal expansion, the Panasonic contains a slot for a short IBM PC-style expansion card. Note that this card has to be shorter than 6 inches. The main use for this slot will probably be an internal modem. Also, some manufacturers have announced short cards for RGB color displays, which may be useful.

All connectors on the Exec. Partner have attached plastic lids to cover them when not in use.

PRINTER

The trademark of Panasonic microcomputers seems to be the internal printer. The older Sr. Partner included a small thermal printer with a roll of thermal paper. The new Exec. Partner appears to go one step further: It includes a thermal-transfer printer.

Although more technologically advanced, this printer lacks some of the advantages of the older thermal printer. Like the older printer, the new thermal-transfer printer can print on a roll of thermal paper. Unfortunately, you cannot store the roll inside the computer; you must carry it separately.

Before printing, you must set up the roll of paper on a spindle that attaches to the back of the computer. The new printer has two modes: correspondence quality (or thermal transfer), which prints at a nominal rate of 30 characters per second; and draft quality (thermal, 60 characters per second). In addition, there is a switch for light, bold, or dark printing. Thus, you have a theoretical choice of six styles. Your practical choice is much smaller, and though the print quality is better than that of the Sr. Partner, you will probably not want to do much formal printing on this printer.

The older printer was quiet and very compatible with the IBM Graphics Printer. The new one is quiet when printing a line, but before each line, the print head snaps loudly against the paper. And at the end of each line, the print head snaps loudly again, away from the paper. As for compatibility, the printer does seem to respond to the common Epson commands (e.g.,...
IEEE-488

GPIB ↔ PC

Hardware Flexibility
- Low cost for instrument control
  - 300K bytes per second
  - $395 complete with software
- High performance data links
  - Maximum speed of GPIB
  - On-board buffering

Software
- Over $1,000,000 in software development
- Easy to use, yet handles any GPIB application
- Works with Lotus 1-2-3
- UNIX, DOS and over 12 languages

Applications Support
- Applications Library with sample programs & TIPS for all major instruments
- Full staff of Applications Engineers dedicated to support your specific needs

Other IEEE-488 Products
- Interfaces & Software for
  - Multibus VMEbus
  - DEC Q-bus & UNIBUS
  - STD & S-100 bus
- General GPIB Products
  - GPIB Bus Testers
  - GPIB Bus Extenders
  - Stand-Alone Controllers

REVIEW: PANASONIC EXEC. PARTNER

Esc-E for emphasized, Esc-G for doublestrike). Like many printers, it has trouble with some of the IBM graphics characters, specifically the characters used to produce double-ruled boxes (characters 200–205).

The new printer also prints on single-sheet paper, but only on special smooth thermal-transfer paper. You can print on common xerographic paper, but this is not recommended, as the results are barely legible.

SOFTWARE
The Exec. Partner comes with only the MS-DOS operating system, version 2.11, and Microsoft BASIC.

Panasonic's version of MS-DOS seems fairly routine. The only significant enhancement seems to be the inclusion of a special driver for the internal clock/calendar. If you include the name of this driver in a CONFIG.SYS file on your system disk, the system will automatically check the clock/calendar for the date and time, without your having to enter the date and time manually.

Similarly, MS-BASIC is also fairly routine and is compatible, by and large, with the BASIC on the IBM PC. I was hoping that this version might have some ability to directly access the 640 by 400 pixels on the display, but the highest resolution you can address is the standard 640 by 200 pixels of the IBM Color Graphics Adapter.

I did have a little trouble running the communications program PC-Talk III, which is written in BASIC. Strangely, the trouble seemed to clear up when I switched the processor to fast mode.

In terms of speed, the benchmarks I did showed that the Panasonic BASIC is approximately as fast as the IBM PC's. When the Exec. Partner is in high-speed mode, however, this BASIC is about twice as fast as that of the IBM PC.

COMPATIBILITY
With the above partial exception for PC-Talk III, the Exec. Partner ran every IBM PC software program I tested. These included Lotus 1-2-3, Multiplan, WordStar, XyWrite II, SideKick, and SuperKey. The only incompatibilities I noticed were the previously mentioned problem that the printer had with certain graphics characters and a problem that the display had with certain text styles.

MANUALS
The Exec. Partner comes with two manuals and a 20-page quick-reference guide. The MS-DOS manual comes in the usual IBM PC-style binder and slipcase. In addition to notes on the operating system, this manual also includes some notes on the Panasonic hardware.

The BASIC manual is 6 inches by 9 inches, perfect-bound. The pages are the same size as those in the MS-DOS binder, but without the bulky binder. Unless Panasonic issues updates for their BASIC, the bulky binder won't be missed.

SUMMARY
All in all, the Panasonic Exec. Partner is an acceptable computer. Its most prominent feature is its gas-plasma display. It is very easy on the eyes, but it has a slight problem handling multicolor text.

Another good feature is its keyboard-selectable dual-speed processor, whose high speed is about twice as fast as the IBM PC's processor.

On the other hand, the printer seems of limited utility, and in many cases merely provides extra weight for the system. Finally, the short expansion slot hampers your ability to expand the system without the (as yet unavailable) expansion box.

If I were Panasonic, I would make some minor changes. First, I would make the printer optional. Second, I would make the gas-plasma display more compatible with the IBM monochrome display. And finally, I would provide an RGB connector and a full-size expansion slot.

Even without these changes, however, the Exec. Partner is a useful machine. especially for people who are tired of looking at green-phosphor screens.
The drive in question is HyperDrive. And it succeeds by following a time-honored principle of American business:

It works faster, better and smarter than its competitors.

HyperDrive is the first hard disk that's designed to go inside your Macintosh (either the 512K Macintosh or the new Macintosh Plus). Once installed, it can literally multiply the speed at which your Mac can work.

That also explains why it works better—that and the fact that it lets you keep tabs on huge amounts of information. In fact, HyperDrive lets you store the same information that would otherwise occupy up to 50 diskettes. (Put another way, that's the equivalent of 2200 two-page documents.)

Finally, HyperDrive works smarter because of the sophisticated software it comes with.

There's a program that protects your files from unauthorized entry. Still another lets you use your Macintosh for other jobs even while you're printing out the one just completed.

And since HyperDrive is installed internally, it expands the Mac's performance without expanding the space it takes up on desktops. With HyperDrive your Macintosh remains every bit as compact and portable as before.

So it's not surprising that InfoWorld described HyperDrive as "unbeatable in the current world of the Macintosh."

To see how this translates into the current world of business, see your authorized General Computer dealer. Or call us at (800) 842-9000, Ext. 7, or (800) 843-9090, Ext. 7*.
It's amazing what you can reveal when you strip.

Introducing a shape that's about to turn on an entire industry.

The Softstrip™ data strip. From Cauzin.

This new technology allows text, graphics, and data to be encoded on a strip of paper, then easily entered into your computer using a scanning device called the Cauzin Softstrip™ System Reader.

Creating a simple, reliable and cost efficient way to distribute and retrieve information.

Softstrip data strips, like those you see here, can contain anything that can be put on magnetic disks. Facts. Figures. Software programs. Video games. Product demonstrations. Sheet music.

Simply by plugging the Cauzin Reader into your serial or cassette port and placing it over the strip.

The reader scans the strip, converts it to computer code, and feeds it into any standard communication interface.

Because strips are so easy to generate, most of your favorite magazines and books will soon be using them in addition to long lists of program code.

And you'll be able to enter programs without typing a single line.

There is also software for you to generate your own strips. Letting you send everything from correspondence to business information using our new technology.

Find out how much you can reveal by stripping. Just take this ad to your computer dealer for a demonstration of the Cauzin Softstrip System Reader.

Or for more information and the name of the dealer nearest you, call Cauzin at 1-800-533-7323. In Connecticut, call 573-0150.

Cauzin Systems, Inc.
835 South Main St., Waterbury, CT 06706

Inquiry 51

Apple® and Macintosh® are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. Apple®, is a registered trademark of Apple Records, Inc.

Softstrip® and the Softstrip® System Reader are trademarks of Cauzin Systems, Inc. IBM® is a registered trademark of IBM, Inc.
SOME HELP FOR TODAY'S MANAGER

THE OFFICE ASSISTANT Series by Knowledgeware is an exciting collection of business templates that can be used with most word processors. The series provides an efficient means of gathering data, channeling productivity, and record keeping, while improving your office organization by providing the proper form or letter for each situation. THE OFFICE ASSISTANT lets your PC do the work in paperWORK... not you!!

Templates cover such topics as: general accounting forms, financial sales forms, purchasing forms and letters, sales letters, credit management letters, calendar appointment forms, service forms, contracts, and much more.

The data strips on the right contain several business letters and standardized personnel forms to give you an idea of the time-saving and cost-cutting features of the Series. All of them are written as generic text files for ease of use with most word processors. They may be used as is, or customized to meet the specific needs of the user.

Reprinted with permission of Knowledgeware
Copyright © 1985 by Knowledgeware. All rights reserved.

StripWare Library No. 194

StripWare Library No. 195

StripWare Library #194

StripWare Library #195
We've got them all by the No's.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TURBO BOARD COMPARISON</th>
<th>CLASSIC 286 SPEED PAK</th>
<th>ORCHID TURBO 186</th>
<th>PHOENIX PFASTER</th>
<th>VICTOR/PCT MOUNTAIN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPEED:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Increases PC/XT Speed</td>
<td>6X</td>
<td>3X</td>
<td>5X</td>
<td>5X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Processor</td>
<td>80286</td>
<td>80186</td>
<td>80286</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 16-bit Processing/20-30% Faster Than Cache</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• No Cache Speed Reduction Running Popular Programs</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPATIBILITY:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fully Software/Hardware Transparent</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• No Software Patches Needed</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Runs Lotus/Intel EMS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Runs AT Programs</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Native 8088 Mode</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UPGRADEABILITY:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 80287 Co-Processor Option</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MultiTasking Option</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Multiuser Option</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERFORMANCE:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Full 16-bit BIOS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Full 16-bit RAM</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Memory Expansion Up to 16 MB</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Includes 1 MB Memory</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Includes Printer Spooler/Ramdisk</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3-YR. WARRANTY:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Speed. Compatibility. Upgradeability. You need all three in a turbo board for your IBM® PC or XT.

And no one but Classic delivers all three.

Not Victor, PCT or Mountain (the same board, by the way). They're not as fast, need software patches, and have to be physically removed for certain programs.

In fact, the Classic 286 Speed Pak™ is 20-30% faster than turbo boards that use cache.

Not Orchid or Phoenix.

Certainly not AST or Quadram, whose boards use the much slower 8086 processor.

And only Classic's 286 Speed Pak can grow with your needs to turn PCs and XT's into multitasking, multiuser systems.

Call 800-392-8324 to order or find out more. (In California, call 800-338-0777.)

Because no one else gives you everything you need in a turbo board. No one, no way, no how. Classic Technology Corporation 2090 Concourse Drive, San Jose, CA 95131.

See us at Comdex/Spring '86 in Atlanta, Booth 2060.

CLASSIC

Everything you always wanted in an IBM.
KAMAS, billed as a "Knowledge and Mind Amplification System," is one of a class of programs sometimes called idea processors or, less grandiosely, outline processors. But for $99.95, KAMAS also includes a language in which you can write batch-processing scripts for your word processor or, using more primitive elements of the language, programs to handle any application. [Editor's note: KAMASOFT has produced a version of KAMAS called Out-Think for people who don't want or need programming language capabilities (see page 40).] In the KAMAS environment there always seems to be a command that will open up a whole world of other commands on a lower level.

In KAMAS, text is attached to a tree structure, which you create with an "outline editor." At the outline-editing level, you can manipulate and move around a document in a way that corresponds to the logical organization of the document. You enter and edit text in a part of KAMAS called a "leaf editor." The "leaves" you create are attached to the outline. KAMAS's smartness about the organization of a document also makes it a powerful tool for retrieving information. Browsing through a file with an ordinary word processor, you can search many times for a word or phrase before you find the right part of a large document. With KAMAS, you can strip away the text and see the outline.

KAMAS is layered like an onion. The leaf and outline editors are only two layers. Below these screen-oriented levels is a level at which all the outline-processing commands are available in a form that lets you use KAMAS from a line-oriented terminal. From here, one option gives you access to an even lower level, where you can specify commands and their arguments either in command lines or as text in a file—at this level you are programming. Below these two more programming levels that constitute a general-purpose, extensible, threaded interpretive language akin to FORTH, STOIC, or Magic/L. My interest in KAMAS is as a writer. I find it easiest to generate a flow of words when I write as fast as I can, as if I were talking about the subject. I may approach different parts of a topic this way, generating several large and unconnected blocks of text. Organizing the final paper is a major task, as difficult as generating the text. Word processors are more important to me (a horrible typist) than they are to people I know who can type fast and flawlessly on a typewriter. For analogous reasons, KAMAS interests me as a tool for use in the organizational phase of the writing process.

INSTALLING KAMAS

The KAMAS documentation package contains a 55-page booklet of installation instructions. As you would hope from a product that is supposed to help you organize knowledge, this manual is well organized, and the installation instructions are easy to follow.

KAMAS requires a Z80 microprocessor with 64K bytes of RAM, the CP/M operating system, at least one disk drive with 126K bytes of storage space, and a total of at least 200K bytes of disk space. The required 126K-byte disk capacity is calculated to make an Apple II with a Z80 card adequate. I did much of my work with KAMAS using the more-or-less standard configuration of an Apple II with a 64K-byte RAM, a Microsoft Softcard running CP/M 2.2, two Apple Disk II drives, and an 80-column card from Advanced Logic Systems (ALS). I also used KAMAS with an ALS CP/M Card and CP/M Plus (CP/M 3.0), I did not have to reconfigure to use CP/M Plus; selection of "Apple II (Softcard CP/M)" in the configuration menu resulted in a KAMAS setup that worked equally well with either version of CP/M.

I did encounter problems configuring KAMAS to take advantage of a Synetix Flashcard RAM disk and a Taurus 8-inch floppy-disk drive. The software drivers for
REVIEW: KAMAS

AT A GLANCE

Name
KAMAS

Type
Outline processor and programming language

Company
KAMASOFT Inc.
(formerly Compusophic Systems)
POB 5549
Aloha, OR 97007
(503) 649-3765

Requirements
CP/M 2.2 or later (Z80 required), 64K-byte RAM, 48K-byte CP/M TPA (see text), at least 200K bytes of disk storage, one floppy-disk drive with at least 126K bytes of storage, BO-column by 24-row ASCII terminal with direct cursor addressing; printer, I/O-mapped serial modem port recommended

Format
5¼- or 8-inch soft-sectored floppy-disk formats for most CP/M systems

Language
KAMAS, a proprietary language

Documentation
Three-volume user's guide, more than 600 pages; installation instructions; two reference cards

Price
KAMAS, $99.95
Utility Disk 1, $10 ($5 if purchased with KAMAS)

both of these were installed in the CP/M transient program area (TPA). The KAMAS documentation claims that a 48K-byte TPA is adequate, and I had slightly more than 48K bytes available with the RAM disk installed, but I could not make this configuration work. A call to KAMASOFT, the publisher of KAMAS, brought an admission that more memory is required than is stated in the documentation.

Fortunately, there is an option to install the RAM-disk driver software in the I/O configuration area provided within Microsoft's implementation of CP/M. I was still unable to use my 8-inch drive with KAMAS under this version of CP/M, however.

USING KAMAS

KAMAS uses various terms to describe its database structures. These terms are "topic," "key," "title," "subtitle," "stem," "branch," and "leaf."

The highest level in the structure is the topic. Each topic corresponds to a disk file. A topic consists of branches, and branches are made up of stems, the basic unit within a topic. Stems have three parts, one required and two optional. The required part of a stem is its key. KAMAS uses these keys to construct an index for searching. A key may have a subtitle, which clarifies its meaning, but the subtitle is not used in key searches. The combination of a key and a subtitle is called a title. The other optional part of a stem is a leaf, which can contain a moderately long block of text.

A topic has one stem at the topmost level, and any number of additional stems may be subordinate to this top stem. Subordinate stems are also called children, and the top stem is their parent. A child of one stem may be a parent to still more. From any particular parent stem, its children and their children and their children, to whatever level exist, all constitute a branch.

It's important to understand that titles and leaves are separate types of data that you can and must manipulate separately. Depending upon whether you are using the outline editor or the leaf editor, at any given moment you see on the screen either the titles, as in Figure 1, or a leaf, a block of text that would accompany one of these titles.

When you invoke KAMAS from the CP/M prompt, you are asked to select an available topic. You then find your- self in the outline editor, with the topmost title and the titles on the next lower level displayed. In the outline editor the cursor is always on the current stem, of which only the title is visible, but pressing Return gives you a display of the associated leaf and moves you down to the next stem. You can expand any branch to see more detail, or you can collapse branches to hide details. Other commands let you move around in the topic and insert, delete, or change titles and subtitles. You can also move stems and branches to different places and change the hierarchical relationships between stems. When you leave the outline editor, you can enter either the leaf editor or the ROVE mode.

Within the leaf editor you can manipulate the text of the leaf, and you can also look at the portions of the

Figure 1: The structure of a KAMAS topic. This figure was generated by KAMAS. It includes the titles for a number of stems, without the leaves of text associated with each title.
How can one small board do so much?

The ATI GRAPHICS SOLUTION uses revolutionary CMOS VLSI Gate Array Technology to achieve extensive multi-display ability with fewer components, longer life, lower power consumption and lower price.

The "SMALL WONDER" GRAPHICS SOLUTION, amazingly, has all the features below on one small board that fits in the IBM PC/XT short slot!

What's more, Parallel and Serial/Parallel expansion modules are available as options.

**ATI Graphics Solution**
- ATi Graphics Solution
- Parallel Modular Graphics
- Hercules Graphics
- Plantronics Color Plus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>ATI Graphics Solution</th>
<th>Parallel Modular Graphics</th>
<th>Hercules Graphics</th>
<th>Plantronics Color Plus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMOS VLSI Gate Array Technology</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Compatible Monochrome Text</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Hercules Compatible Monochrome Graphics | ✓ | | | ✓ 
| Run Color/Graphics Software on Monochrome Monitor in 16 shades Without Pre-Boot Drivers | ✓ | | | ✓ |
| IBM Compatible Color/Graphics | ✓ | | | ✓ |
| High Resolution 320x200 16 colors | | | | ✓ |
| Color/Graphics 640x200 4 colors | | | | ✓ |
| 132 Columns in either Color or Monochrome | | | | ✓ |
| Flicker-Free Scrolling in All Modes | | | | ✓ |
| Parallel Port | Opt | Opt | | ✓ |
| Serial Port | Opt | Opt | | ✓ |
| Fits in Short Slot of IBM PC/XT | ✓ | | | ✓ |
| Warranty | 2 yrs | 1 yr. | 2 yrs | 1 yr. |
| Suggested Retail Price | $299 | $395 | $199 | $139 |

Small Wonder From

450 Esna Park Dr.
Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 1H5
TELEX 06-966640 (CMC—MKHM)
(416) 477-8804 FAX (416) 477-9445

Competitive information based on manufacturer's published information as of January 1, 1986. Specifications subject to change without notice.

Inquiry 405 for End-Users. Inquiry 406 for DEALERS ONLY.
REVIEW: KAMAS

You cannot alter the outline structure from within the leaf editor, except for splitting a leaf at the current cursor position, which creates a new leaf containing all the text following the cursor.

The leaf editor can be configured to look like either an EMACS-style or a WordStar-style editor. This decision cannot be changed later except by configuring anew from a copy of the distribution disk.

I chose the EMACS-style editor. This is not a full-function word processor. The usual single-key commands to move the cursor up and down by lines and back and forth by characters are present, but missing is the ability to move by words, sentences, and paragraphs. The only way to delete text is by characters, or by marking blocks: there are no commands to delete whole words. The limited ways of moving the cursor can make marking text for deleting or moving a tedious job.

One essential feature is available: The editor holds deleted text in a buffer and lets you reinsert it, either in the same leaf or in a different one, even in a different file.

The leaf editor does not know about justification or line lengths less than the full-screen width. Thus, what you see on the screen is not necessarily what you will get on paper.

When you have finished editing a leaf you have to go back to the outline editor to do anything else. From here you can select a new leaf to edit, exit from KAMAS, or go down a level to ROVE mode.

ROVE is a command-driven mode. Entering ? at any time brings a list of options available. All commands have secondary options, some have tertiary options; the program prompts you for each. Although most ROVE functions can also be handled by the outline editor, the main reason for retaining this level is to provide a way to interact with KAMAS without a fast CRT terminal—for example, from a remote terminal with a low data-transmission rate.

PROGRAMMING WITH KAMAS

The top level at which you can start programming is called the Expanded Topic Environment. Many of the commands available at this level are noninteractive forms of ROVE commands. Arguments are specified in a FORTH-like postfix notation. You can write a script of such commands, that is to say, a program. Thus, if a topic is to be output to a printer with different portions formatted with different margins, this level allows you to program it as a batch job. Control structures for looping and conditional execution are available at this level.

Below the Expanded Topic Environment, the language looks like a perverse version of FORTH, with FORTH commands hiding under different names. There are important differences from FORTH, however: Control structures can be tested interactively, several data types are available, there is extensive error checking, and the implementation is different from FORTH (it uses direct, rather than indirect, threaded code). None of these changes justifies creation of a language of totally unfamiliar appearance. Alternatively, the language could have been designed to make it look familiar to a user of Pascal or C, as was done with Magic/L, another FORTH-derived language. [Editor's note: See Michael W. Gilbert and Albert S. Woodhull's review of Magic/L in the November 1985 BYTE, page 337.] Instead, KAMAS puts unnecessary obstacles in the way of the experienced programmer.

You may guess that I was not motivated to undertake an extensive programming project in order to evaluate KAMAS as a language. I tried out some of the examples in the user's

Listing 1: The Sieve of Eratosthenes program in the KAMAS programming language.

```
: Sieve of Eratosthenes
LANG SYS
'BARRAY : BUILDS ALLOT TORUN WO+ .
8190 SIZE :WOCON
SIZE 'FLAGS : BARRAY
'SIEVE :
  " 1 iteration " S10UT
0 FLAGS SIZE 1 MFILL
0
SIZE LOOPS
WO FLAGS FETB
IFSO
  WO DUPW WO+ 3 WO+ DUPW IWO WO+ LOOP DUPW SIZE WO>
  UNTILT 0 OVERW FLAGS STOB OVERW WO+ LOOP DROPD WO1+
  IFSO
  .LOOPS
  WOOUT " primes" STOUT
```

Table 1: KAMAS compared with other languages in running the Sieve of Eratosthenes benchmark. Times are in seconds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CP/M 2.2 (2-MHz Z80)</th>
<th>CP/M Plus (6-MHz Z80)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIG-FORTH</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic/L</td>
<td>22.7</td>
<td>9.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAMAS</td>
<td>28.6</td>
<td>10.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBASIC</td>
<td>365.2</td>
<td>211.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

244 BYTE • APRIL 1986
guide, and I ran a benchmark test using the Sieve of Eratosthenes. The KAMAS program is shown in listing 1; it is a modified version of a sample program from the user's guide.

Table 1 shows the results of a comparison of KAMAS with FIG-FORTH and Magic/L as well as Microsoft BASIC. KAMAS is definitely in the FORTH league.

SUPPORT
In addition to The KAMAS Report newsletter and telephone support, KAMASoft provides good documentation and a vehicle for distribution of updates and applications through utility disks. Volume 0 of the user's manual is a 50-page guide to the outline and leaf editors. Volumes 1 and 2 completely describe the rest of the system. There are numerous examples as well as reference information describing all the commands available to the interactive user and the programmer. There is an index to volumes 1 and 2.

The review copy of KAMAS that I received included the KAMAS Utility Disk 1. The contents come from users as well as from KAMASOFT and have been placed in the public domain. Thus these contributions can be freely copied and distributed through bulletin boards.

Finding what you want on the disk can be confusing, however. Utilities, examples, and documentation text are not always where they are said to be. For instance, the installation manual says some programming examples have been moved from SYSTOPIC/STOP on the system disk to Utility Disk 2, but that disk apparently hasn't been released. As another example, Utility Disk 1 held only one topic file rather than the two that are described in the README file on the disk.

KAMAS PROBLEMS
Several things strike me as problems with KAMAS. To begin with, the console interaction needs improvement. KAMAS doesn't use cursor positioning well. The entire screen is often rewritten unnecessarily, for instance, when a paragraph in the bottom half of the screen is reformatted or the end of a line is deleted. I'd like a status line to tell me where I am and show the size of the current leaf. There is also no way to have more than one window on a leaf being edited.

The worst console-interface problem is that typing can overrun the editor. This happens when a word that does not fit on a line is being moved to the beginning of the next line; a few characters or even whole words get lost on every line. If my system had an interrupt-driven keyboard input, there would be no problem, but a hardware solution isn't necessary. The
software should give very high priority to sensing console input, even if it means letting the display get a little behind the input at times.

Another problem: Practical work requires easier transfer between KAMAS topic files and CP/M text files. You can transfer KAMAS data to CP/M text files but not vice versa, so giving KAMAS access to data in existing text files is complicated. A contributed utility program lets you copy a text file into a newly created topic file, either creating leaves with synthesized unique names or using commands embedded in the source text file to create an outline structure. The first method requires major editing of the new topic; the second method, major editing of the source text file. I would prefer a way to use a split-screen display to view a non-KAMAS text file, move a cursor around within it, and snip out little pieces to be inserted into a leaf being edited on the other half of the screen. This would be a powerful addition to KAMAS.

STYLE AND LANGUAGE
KAMAS has none of the blandness of software developed by a corporation; there is definitely an individual style detectable here. It is generally not my style—calling this a “Knowledge and Mind Amplification System” seems rather immodest, and I would never have titled a chapter in the documentation “Zen and the Art of Knowledge Processing.”

In places, the use of language is more than just a question of taste. For example, one of the first things you see on the screen after invoking KAMAS from the CP/M prompt is the message that the program is “auto-jexing.” Autojexing (automatic job execution) means interpreting from text in a leaf. Again, as soon as you make an error, you find yourself faced with the word “abend.” An abend is an error (abnormal ending), jargon like this is inexcusable, and it will intimidate users who speak only English.

The documentation is also marred by outright errors of language. I think the audience for this product includes many who are concerned with precise communication. They will be turned off by such careless use of language.

CONCLUSION
Outline processing is a very powerful idea, and KAMAS provides an economical way for users of CP/M-80 systems to try it. KAMAS is a rarity in the current market, a new program released first for use on 8-bit processors. I used KAMAS to draft this review, except for final revisions, when the inability to move easily from leaf to leaf became a serious obstacle.

KAMAS can also process existing documents. It incorporates a language with high-level commands and operations well suited for such tasks, and extensions can be programmed. The KAMAS language is fast and powerful and provides a good interactive programming environment. Learning to use it takes some effort (in my opinion, more than it should) even for FORTH users familiar with stack-oriented languages.

KAMAS has some rough edges. I encountered no serious bugs, but not all the parts of the program mesh smoothly. The documentation is extensive but has not caught up with the material being shipped on disk. The leaf editor is better than a line editor, but it’s primitive compared to word processors like Mince or WordStar.

If you are limited to CP/M-80 and your job involves organizing information, you should consider KAMAS. At the time of this writing, I don’t know of any other programs that compete with KAMAS in the 8-bit world. As it comes out of the box, KAMAS is ready to use as a tool for creating organized documents; it is also a useful high-level programming environment for creating other programs to process textual data.

As software packages go, KAMAS is relatively inexpensive. Outline processing is the major reason to consider buying it, but the presence of a fast general-purpose programming language might add to its value for you.
Introducing!
Unsurpassed Surge Suppression...

...only from GTE.
Finally, AC power protection that offers the best technology. And from GTE... a name you can trust.
The SmoothLine™ surge protector with a strong heritage and known performance. Fully proven on major telephone installations and other sophisticated communications systems around the world.

Flexibility and Convenience? You bet.
SmoothLine has a six-foot extension cord with four grounded and switched outlets. Plus, there's a lighted on/off rocker switch for circuit status and control. And, for added protection, a built-in 15 Amp circuit breaker.

Ultra-fast response time is assured with SmoothLine. Even for voltage surges as short as one nanosecond. And, for maximum protection against EMI, RFI and other common interference, there's multi-stage solid-state circuitry.

So relax. Use SmoothLine and get maximum protection from lightning storms, power fluctuations, power surges or voltage transients. Your computers and other electronic equipment will be glad you did. Call GTE sales today at (800) 392-3908 or (207) 642-4535 for your nearest dealer.

Ask for the SmoothLine at your local computer dealer.
State of the Smart.

SmarTEAM 2400

- Bell 103/212A, CCITT V.22, V.22 bis (V.21 optional)
- Auto speed selection (300, 1200 or 2400)
- Auto answer, auto dial (tone or pulse)
- Hayes compatible
- Call progress detection (dial tone, ringing, busy)
- Speaker with volume control
- 8 LED status indicators
- 6 self test modes
- 2 YEAR WARRANTY

SmarTEAM 2400B

Short card version of SmarTEAM 2400 for IBM, PC, XT, AT and compatibles. Communication software included.

SmarTEAM 1200AT

100% compatible with Hayes 1200 plus full call progress detection (dial tone, ringing, busy). 300, 1200 full duplex.

SmarTEAM 1200B

Full card for IBM, PC, XT, AT and compatibles. Communication software included. 300, 1200 full duplex, plus RS232 serial port.

SmarTEAM V.21/22

(CCITT)

300, 1200bps full duplex Hayes commands compatible.

CANADA
BUDGETRON INC.
1320 Shawson Drive Unit 1
Mississauga, Ontario
Canada L4W 1C3
TEL: (416) 673-7800
TLX: 06 98080

SINGAPORE
PET Computers Service (S) Pte Ltd.
Tel: 5331313

HONG KONG:
RAINBOW COMPUTER PERIPHERALS
Tel: 3-728189

SOUTH AFRICA:
SPARTAN MICRO MANAGEMENT
Tel: (011) 788-3177

US SALES & SERVICE
MORRISON & DEMPSEY
COMMUNICATIONS
19209 Parthenia St Ste D
Northridge, CA 91324
TEL: (818) 993-0195
FAX: (818) 993-7209
TLX: 325526 MODEM NTGE

SINGAPORE:
PET Computers Service (S) Pte Ltd.
Tel: 5331313

HONG KONG:
RAINBOW COMPUTER PERIPHERALS
Tel: 3-728189

SOUTH AFRICA:
SPARTAN MICRO MANAGEMENT
Tel: (011) 788-3177

CANADA
BUDGETRON INC.
1320 Shawson Drive Unit 1
Mississauga, Ontario
Canada L4W 1C3
TEL: (416) 673-7800
TLX: 06 98080

See us at
COMDEX/Winter '86
April 1-3, 1986
Los Angeles Convention Center
Los Angeles, CA
Booth #1523
SOFTWARE REVIEW

Professional Debug Facility and Advanced Fullscreen Debug

P

C-DOS–compatible debuggers today come in all shapes and sizes. One recent addition is Advanced Fullscreen Debug (AFD), distributed by Puttkammer Software and Microcomputertechnic of West Germany. Another is Professional Debug Facility, distributed by IBM Corporation of Boca Raton, Florida. Professional Debug Facility consists of a Resident Debug Tool (RDT), a Disk Repair (DR) utility, and an NMI (nonmaskable interrupt) card for use in activating RDT.

The outward similarities of the two debugging aids led to this comparative review. Both packages are software-based debuggers that operate at the machine-instruction level and implement breakpoints by replacing a byte of memory with an INT 3 instruction. Both present full screen displays containing multiple windows of information about the program under test (see photos 1 and 2). Both reroute the NMI 2 to allow the use of an external push button to gain control after a runaway software path has missed all breakpoints. The IBM package provides an NMI card with an externally mounted push button, while the AFD user's manual provides instruction for constructing an NMI push button. Both also provide special key sequences to bring up the resident debugger from the background using a keyboard interrupt.

EXPECTED FEATURES

Both programs contain most of the features usually available in off-the-shelf debuggers. Each permits you to compare two areas of memory, copy a block of memory to another area of memory, or search memory for a particular series of bytes. Both allow you to alter the contents of memory or register by moving the cursor to the correct spot on the screen and typing over the data with new data. Each of the debuggers allows program execution to begin at a specified address with specified breakpoints. Most breakpoints are sticky; that is, the breakpoints remain in place until you remove them. Any breakpoint can be disabled and left in place. Each program provides the ability to do byte I/O, and both support the output of information to a printer. Both programs use the trap flag in the processor for single-step execution. Each allows any area of memory to be treated, displayed, and modified as instructions or data, either hexadecimal or ASCII. RDT also supports EBCDIC character interpretation, but then that should not come as a surprise to IBM users.

Both debuggers support the use of a color and monochrome display at the same time, and can direct output to a selected display, leaving the other display free for the program under test to use. Both programs also allow the use of a screen-saver buffer, which can be useful if you are like me and don't happen to have two display systems. RDT requires that during setup you specify whether the screen-saver buffer of 4K bytes should be reserved.

SURPRISING FEATURES

AFD provides a procedure-step function key as well as a single-step function key. The procedure step sets a breakpoint on the instruction following the CALL or INT instruction within a routine.

AFD provides two extra registers, called fixed segment (FS) and help segment (HS). The FS and HS registers may be automatically updated following a compare command for use in displaying the mismatching areas of memory. The HS register is updated following a successful search command, for use in displaying the start of the located string in window area 2. It may also be modified to hold a segment address when AFD is requested to display a fixed area of memory. These registers may be set to any desired 16-bit value and used in expressions as any of the machine registers would be used.

In addition to 18 breakpoint registers per screen, RDT provides 40 extra 20-bit registers.
REVIEW: TWO DEBUGGERS

ters for use in holding values of interest to the programmer and can be used in expressions as desired. One of these values, IL, represents the instruction length of the current instruction. Following a search, the FX (find hexadecimal) register contains the address of the match or zero if no match was found. OP represents the instruction parameter address and probably stands for operand.

RDT also supports the math coprocessor by displaying the state of the coprocessor. RDT can optionally handle any exception interrupts from the coprocessor.

AFD supports the additional Intel 80286 instructions by permitting them to be assembled and disassembled. AFD assumes the real-address mode of operation on IBM PC ATs.

CUSTOMIZATION

Both programs allow customization of displayed data, but RDT goes a step further. RDT allows up to nine different screen definitions to coexist for use with different areas of the program under test. If your program consists of seven different modules, you can set up seven screens to allow references to depths within a module to correspond to the listing you are using. Each screen has separate display parameters to uniquely generate each line within the bottom portion of the display and also has up to 18 unique breakpoints or internal variables. Internal variables allow easy reference to labels once the value is assigned. Theoretically, you can enable up to 162 breakpoints at one time. When a breakpoint is reached during execution, the screen containing the breakpoint definition, and thus the other related information, is displayed.

DISK-FILE I/O

RDT does not provide the ability to save all this setup information to a disk file. In fact, it makes no provision for disk I/O on a file basis. Perhaps this is due to a philosophy of providing stand-alone operation as much as possible. Their justification might be that the NMI push button precludes the need to save setup information, since you can pass control to RDT regardless of the machine state. Perhaps the additional need to support disk-file I/O may be the real reason the ability to save setup information was omitted. RDT does provide commands to read and write disks using logical sector numbers, similar to the PC-DOS interrupt 25 and 26 type interfaces. And since PC-DOS is apparently not used for I/O, RDT might well be used to debug additions to

(continued)
Tens of thousands of IBM PC owners have chosen our KT-7/PC data terminal. So should you!
Kimtron has the number one terminal in the world for converting a single-user PC into a multi-user system.
Our full line of ASCII and ANSI terminals feature versatility, multiple emulations and most of all, reliability.
Kimtron terminals come with a 14" green or amber screen.
Kimtron has been a leader in terminal technology since 1979 and will maintain and expand its position by pursuing higher levels of quality and value.
Call us today for your nearest Kimtron representative.

Inquiry 178 for End-Users.
Inquiry 179 for DEALERS ONLY.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.
© 1986 Kimtron Corp.
## AT A GLANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Advanced Fullscreen Debug version 1.00</th>
<th>Professional Debug Facility version 1.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>IBM PC software debugger</td>
<td>IBM PC software debugger, plus disk-repair utility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>Puttkammer Software and Microcomputertechnic Nekkenstr. 4 D7039 Wei 3 West Germany 0049/7031-52256</td>
<td>IBM Corporation POB 1328 Boca Raton, FL 33433 (800) 426-2468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware Required</td>
<td>IBM PC, PC XT, or PC AT in real-address mode under PC-DOS 3.0, PC-DOS 2.0 or above (except PC AT), 128K bytes of memory, one disk drive, 80-column display with adapter; supports both monochrome and color display as well as printer</td>
<td>IBM PC, PC XT, or Portable PC, 128K bytes of memory, one disk drive, 80-column display with adapter, PC-DOS; supports both monochrome and color display, printer, math coprocessor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>89-page manual with plastic comb binding</td>
<td>280-page manual in loose-leaf binder with reference card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$110 plus $5 shipping</td>
<td>$150 including NMI card</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

the operating system.

AFD, on the other hand, makes no provision for disk I/O without the use of the PC-DOS file system. The load and write commands appear similar to those of the PC-DOS Debug. I found the commands to save breakpoints to and restore breakpoints from a disk file useful, since I usually require several passes through a program to complete the debug process and welcome any relief from having to enter the same data again and again. You can also create command sequences and save them in disk files for use later.

### DISK-FILE COMMAND EXECUTION

AFD comes with a demonstration batch file to load and execute the included test program. The batch file invokes AFD with the command-line option to execute a recorded command file. This file contains the commands to load the test program, read the breakpoint setting file, and start the test program with an immediate breakpoint set at offset 44 hexadecimal. As the commands from the file are executed, each is displayed on the input area of the screen. This eliminates the need to type a series of commands to reach a particular point in the program where you wish to begin testing. In some cases, it would be easy to simulate missing procedures by breakpointing at the procedure call, modifying the appropriate registers or data, and resuming execution following the procedure call all automatically from a command file stored on disk.

### CONDITIONAL BREAKPOINTS

The term "breakpoint" traditionally has meant a stopping point where the operator can regain control of the program under test. AFD extends the flexibility of breakpoints with the use of action fields, count fields, and real-time tests of conditions in the machine.

First of all, AFD allows the traditional stop to occur when a breakpoint is reached. Other options, however, include the ability to count occurrences of a breakpoint or to reset the occurrence counter and reactivate a list of other breakpoints. Alternately, the programmer may choose to start or stop the trace feature with the occurrence of a breakpoint.

Each AFD breakpoint has one of the above actions specified along with a condition field and count field. The count field defines how many times the breakpoint must be met with true conditions before the action is performed. A condition is either another gating breakpoint specified by number, or an equation or relation involving registers or memory. A gating breakpoint is true if the occurrence counter and count field of that breakpoint are equal. Equations (=) or relations (\(<\), \(>\)) may specify an optional offset or mask value to be included in the test. All conditions are ANDed together to determine whether the occurrence count for a breakpoint should be incremented. Then the count is incremented, and if the occurrence count is equal to the count field, the action is taken. The combination of all three fields leads to some powerful options in AFD breakpoints.

### INSTRUCTION TRACING

The trace feature of AFD is started or stopped via a breakpoint. The action field of the breakpoint specifies if interrupt-handling routines are to be omitted during the trace. The trace buffer is cleared automatically when any GO command is issued. The buffer will hold 100 instructions before beginning to wrap around and overwrite itself. When a stop breakpoint is reached, the word TRACE appears on the screen to call attention to the buffer if data has been collected.

The trace activity of RDT is performed while stepping the program under test. RDT allows careful selection of the type of instruction and area of memory to be traced. For example, RDT allows the selection of only JUMP or CALL instructions above RDT and below the BIOS. Since the step count can be adjusted under RDT to allow many instructions to be executed, and other options allow the programmer to stop on trace conditions, this is a powerful feature of the RDT program. RDT allows the trace (continued)
SR-12 and Color 400. A brilliant combination for super-high resolution graphics and a crisp character display.

For a brighter, sharper display with your IBM PC, XT, or AT, here’s a team that can’t be beat. The SR-12 super-high resolution RGB monitor and Color 400, the advanced color graphics adapter card from Sigma Designs.

**A Revolution in Resolution.** Begin by snapping the Color 400 into your PC. Without any software modification, text suddenly becomes readable. Graphics turn sharper and cleaner. Jagged edges smooth out, and annoying flicker fades away. Color 400 automatically doubles the number of lines on standard line software. It allows true high resolution display of Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony charts, graphics from Dr. Halo, CadPlan, Lumena 400, and others. Also, create dazzling business charts in 16 vibrant colors with Paintbrush 400, included with the card. Enjoy fully formed, monochrome quality characters in text mode. For word processing, spreadsheet, CAD/CAM, or professional design applications, Color 400 is the answer to your graphic needs.

**Turn on SR-12 for the impressive results.** The SR-12 displays your Color 400 image with unmatched clarity and brilliant color. Because the SR-12 combines a .31 mm dot pitch tube and a non-glare screen with an incredible 640 x 400 non-interlaced resolution, you get a flickerless image that’s as crisp and clean as a personal computer can produce.

See how impressive this state-of-the-art image can be on your own PC system. Visit your local retailer today and ask about this new color graphics team. Princeton Graphic Systems’ SR-12 and Sigma Designs’ Color 400. An unmatched, brilliant combination.
buffer size to be expanded and execution to optionally stop if the buffer becomes full. The default buffer size will hold 32 instructions.\\n
MEMORY REQUIREMENTS\\nAll this power in conditional breakpoint processing and disk-file command execution is not without a price. The PC-DOS Debug program requires about 12K bytes of main memory. RDT requires about 40K bytes plus the optional 4K-byte screen buffer. AFD requires just over 64K bytes, in addition to PC-DOS requirements. In my system, under PC-DOS 2.1, with the default of two disk buffers, the object program was loaded starting at paragraph 1126 hexadecimal under AFD. For AFD users, this means that about 90K bytes have been used prior to loading any application, so in a 128K-byte system, only 38K bytes remain for your development.\\n
MISSING FEATURES\\nA couple of features that are present in the Debug program provided with PC-DOS that are not included in RDT are the assembly-language input and load-file functions. Personally, I have never used the assemble command except to patch, and I believe that the practice of patching programs should have stopped when instructions began to have different byte lengths. Since there is no load command in RDT, you must either include an INT 3 instruction at the beginning of each program to be tested or use the NMI push button or Shift-PrtSc keyboard combination to pass control to RDT after initiating the program under test via normal means. The push-button and keyboard methods are not usually satisfactory, because they allow an indeterminate amount of the program to be executed prior to entering RDT, and they often interrupt PC-DOS in the servicing of program requests rather than the object program. The placing of an INT 3 at the beginning of a program is not a problem, unless the program is written in C or some other compiled language that does not have assembly-language instructions. The requirement of having an INT 3 in the code to pass control to RDT makes it difficult to look at the operation of programs for which source code is not available. The adoption of a new standard, that of placing an INT 3 at the beginning of initialization of a high-level-language library, may be necessary to support the nonloading debugger.\\n
DISK REPAIR UTILITY\\nThe Disk Repair (DR) utility included with the Professional Debug Facility may well be worth the purchase price of the package, if you need to access disk data by physical or logical sectors. The DR utility is able to operate in several modes. The simplest to describe is the File mode wherein the contents of a file are presented as stored in the file. On each screen, 256 bytes are presented, both in hexadecimal and character form. The file size, offset, cluster, filename, and directory are constantly displayed at the bottom of the screen along with the function-key definitions as shown in photo 3. The F1 key displays the main menu where one of six different disk-repair modes, Parameter mode, or Interrupt/Call mode can be selected. The F2 key provides an explanation of the messages and fields when using each mode. This is the most useful help facility I have ever seen. If you become confused as to what is about to occur, simply pressing F2 will provide an intelligent explanation of the mode you have selected or the implications of modifying the data under the cursor.

One of the six disk-repair modes allows access in BIOS Sector mode, where drives, cylinders, heads, and sectors are known to exist. Another mode is the DOS Sector mode where only drives and logical sectors exist. File mode provides controlled access to an existing file. by name and offset. Memory mode allows access to internal memory. File Allocation Table (FAT) mode displays the data contained in the FAT on disk.

Directory mode displays the data in the directory portion of the disk interpreted for the user. While in this mode, you can press F3 to bring up a selected file in BIOS Sector mode, F4 to display it in DOS Sector mode, F5 to examine the file in File mode.
or F8 to see the clusters allocated to the file. Subdirectories are supported as well.

Parameter mode displays information concerning the format of the selected drive, allowing some examination of a non-DOS-formatted disk. Interrupt/Call mode allows controlled use of DOS and BIOS interrupts and calls to subroutines already in memory.

**USABILITY**
The RDT and DR programs of the Professional Debug Facility were easy to learn to use, quick to respond, and, except for having to remember the command set, can be operated with a 5-minute training session. The help screen of RDT only lists the myriad of two-letter mnemonics that make up the command set of RDT. The reference card is a must for the first few hours with RDT, but DR is so easy to use that the only reason to read the manual is for the great examples of how to restore an erased file.

RDr is a powerful package. To fully utilize all the capabilities of the conditional breakpoint facility would require a rather complicated problem. The program was sold in general, but several little items marred my overall impression of this program. There were slight inconsistencies in the way the cursor keys worked. The combination of some function keys and some cursor keys was confusing even after using the program quite a bit.

The program would not work properly with my Tecmar Graphics Master board unless I used a color display, because the AFD program directly modifies video RAM. This undesirable programming practice points out all too clearly the lack of compatibility with the IBM monochrome-display adapter provided by the Tecmar board. AFD did work better on all other systems tested, including an IBM PC AT with color display, IBM PC XT with color display, IBM PC with monochrome display, and a Kaypro 16. The only problem I noticed on any other system was on the IBM PC with the monochrome system, where the system status messages and error messages failed to appear.

The conditional breakpoint field in AFD allows the use of a mask value in comparison with a register but does not accept an immediate operand for the second operand. This seems to be an overly restrictive rule, since it prevents testing individual bits.

**DOCUMENTATION**
The AFD user's manual is not especially impressive. It is obviously written by someone whose natural language is not English, which makes it hard to follow at times. For example, "This function key allows to retrieve the last entered commands." The lack of examples makes the learning process a little intimidating. And there is no index, which makes the manual even less useful.

The Professional Debug Facility, however, comes in the standard three-ring loose-leaf binder with the polished look that you expect from IBM. The manual is nicely laid out, with a useful index and reference card, and enough tutorial to allow even the novice assembly-language programmer to feel comfortable with what is about to happen. The completeness is demonstrated by the inclusion of the "RDT Messages" section detailing most, if not literally all, possible responses from RDT.

**CONCLUSIONS**
I now understand why the word advanced was used in the title of the West German software distributed as AFD or Advanced Fullscreen Debug. I have only begun to appreciate the power and flexibility after several weeks of use. With a little more polish and a more useful manual, AFD can certainly hold its own in the American marketplace.

The Professional Debug Facility, containing the Resident Debug Tool, Disk Repair, and the NMI card for use with the Resident Debug Tool, is distributed as a package by IBM. This package is probably worth the purchase price for either of the software products for people involved in serious software development.

---

**WALTZ LISP**
The universal, superefficient LISP for MS-DOS and CP/M.

Waltz Lisp is a very powerful and complete implementation of Lisp. It is substantially compatible with established mainframe Lisps such as Franz (the Lisp running under Unix), Common Lisp, and MacLisp.

- **Ultra fast.** In independent tests, Waltz Lisp was up to twenty-fold faster than competing microcomputer Lisps.
- **Easy to use.** Built-in WS-compatible full-screen file editor. Full debugging and error handling facilities are available at all times. No debuggers to link or load.
- **Practical.** Random file access, binary file support, and extensive string operations make Waltz Lisp suitable for general programming. Several utilities are included in the package.
- **Full Lisp.** Functions of type lambda (expr), nilamda (expr), lexp, macroexpansion. Splicing and non-splicing character macros. Full suite of mappers, iterators, etc. Long integers (up to 611 digits). Fast list sorting using user-defined comparison predicates. Built-in prettyprinting and formatting facilities. Nearly 300 functions in all.
- **Flexible.** Transparent (yet programmable) handling of undefined function references allows large programs to reside partially on disk at run time. Automatic loading of initialization file. Assembly language interface.
- **Superbly documented.** Each aspect of the interpreter is described in detail. The 400+ page manual includes an exhaustive index. Hundreds of illustrative examples.

---

**ORDER WALTZ LISP NOW AND RECEIVE FREE OUR PROLOG INTERPRETER**
Cloig PROLOG is a tiny (but very complete) PROLOG implementation written entirely in Waltz Lisp. In addition to the full source code, the package includes a 50 page Cloig manual.

16-bit versions require DOS 2.x or CP/M-86 and 128K RAM (more recommended). Z-80 version requires CP/M 2.x or 3.x and 48K RAM minimum. Waltz LISP runs on hundreds of different computer models and is available in all disk formats.

$169

*Manual only: $30 (refundable with order). Foreign orders add $5 for surface mail, $20 for airmail. COD add $3. Apple CP/M, hard sector, and 3" formats add $15. MC/Visa accepted.*

For further information or to order call

1-800-LIP-4000 Dept. 31
In Oregon and outside USA call 1-503-684-3000.
YOU'RE LOOKING AT
4096 COLORS
4 CHANNEL STEREO
32 INSTRUMENTS
8 SPRITES
3-D ANIMATION
25 DMA CHANNELS
A BIT BLITTER
AND
A MALE AND FEMALE VOICE.

ONLY AMIGA GIVES YOU ALL THIS AND A 68000 PROCESSOR, TOO.

Three custom VLSI chips working in combination with the main processor give Amiga graphic dazzle, incredible musical ability and animation skill.

And they make Amiga the only computer with a multi-tasking operating system built into hardware.

All these capabilities are easy to tap because Amiga's open architecture provides you with access to the 68000 main bus in addition to the serial, parallel and floppy disk connectors. Complete technical manuals enable you to take full advantage of the custom chips and the software support routines in the writable control store on the Kickstart™ disk that comes with every Amiga computer.

You can access these resources in a number of development languages, including Amiga Macro Assembler, Amiga C, Amiga Basic (Microsoft®—Basic for the Amiga), Amiga Pascal and even Amiga LISP.

So Amiga not only gives you more creativity, it gives you creative new ways to use it.

* Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. **Kickstart is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.
*Amiga Macro assembler is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. ®Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft, Inc.
The program microTSP is a micro-computer version of the very successful mainframe program Time Series Processor (TSP from TSP International, Stanford, California). Both programs specialize in time-series regressions of the kind done by economists and other social scientists. (For information on time-series regressions, see the "Time Series in Statistical Analysis" text box on page 262.) The microTSP program offers a surprising degree of both power and ease of use, although some of its features require better documentation than the current manual provides. Version 4.1 of microTSP released in 1984, has a number of improvements over version 4.0. Version 4.1 comes with two disks, one of which drives the 8087 mathematics coprocessor; either disk can be traded for a second copy of the other.

The program microTSP runs on the IBM Personal Computer and compatibles; it requires two disk drives, 256K bytes of RAM, and PC-DOS. You access microTSP from DOS simply by typing TSP. The time-series orientation of the program is immediately evident. Operations begin with the creation of a work file, which demands that you define the periodicity of the data (annual, quarterly, or monthly) and the start and end dates; undated data is also an option. The program is quite flexible. It is easy to change the start and end dates at any time; moreover, a series that covers only a part of the full range has N.A. automatically assigned to missing data. Data can be entered by the keyboard and edited with a special data editor, which lets you move up and down a time series with ease to make corrections or add new observations.

**STATISTICAL OPERATIONS**

Once the data is ready, you may fit an ordinary least-squares LS regression as follows:

```
SMPL 47 84
LS Inv C i(1) i(1) 0 0(1) @
```

The regression covers the years set by the SMPL command (1947 to 1984, with annual data); LS means ordinary least squares. Investment (Inv) is the dependent variables; C is the constant term; the independent variables are the interest rate (i) and gross national product (Q), with terms for 1- and 2-year lags indicated by negative integers in parentheses. Two-stage least squares TSLR has a similar format, with the instruments placed after @ in the command:

```
TSLR Inv C i(1) i(1) 0 0(1) @ MS MS(1) X X(1) T
```

The instruments are money supply MS, exports X, and time T, which are considered to be exogenous variables that, in part, determine the explanatory variables i and Q.

The output that appears on the screen and is printed includes the sample period and number of observations; the name, mean, and standard deviation of the dependent variable; a list of independent variables, with coefficients, standard errors, t-statistics, and 2-tail significance tests of the t-statistics; and the various regression statistics: R-squared, adjusted R-squared, standard error, Durbin-Watson, Log likelihood, sum of the squared residuals, and the F-statistic.

With both LS and TSLR you can request a first-order Cochrane-Orcutt correction for serial correlation by adding AR(1) at the end of the list of dependent variables (before the @ in TSLR). Higher orders of serial correlation require changing the integer: AR(2), AR(3), and so on. Output now includes the rho coefficient (or coefficients) of serial correlation. You can specify the maximum number of iterations (the default is 20) and the convergence change in rho (the default is a change in rho of less than .005, at which point the iteration stops). To correct for a moving-average error specification, you put MA(1)—and MA(2), MA(3), etc., if appropriate—at the end of the list of independent variables.

(continued)
The above should give you an idea of the simplicity of microTSP commands. The program also includes the estimation of polynomial distributed lags; seasonal adjustment and moving-average seasonals; a missing-data MD option, in which regressions are run on those observations with data for all series (if MD is not chosen, any missing data stops the regression); and autoregressive and moving-average models. The manual gives interesting economic and business applications for the various estimators.

**SPEED OF COMPUTATIONS**

One of the drawbacks of statistical software for microcomputers is that the computations generally take more time than on mainframes. To get an idea of the differences involved, I designed a simple series of computations and regressions that you can easily replicate. I compared the computational speed of microTSP, with and without the 8087 processor, to PEC (Program for Econometric Computation, IBM version 7.0), a mainframe statistical package used by graduate students at McGill University. I began by defining a variable t, where t is I for the first observation, then 2, 3, and so on. To compare computational speed, I wrote batch programs for microTSP and PEC, which computed up to 25 variables as functions of t, sine of t, and cosine of t, using the equations shown in figure I. For each of the two microTSP configurations (with and without the 8087 processor) three batch programs were run: the first computed the first 5 variables in the list for 20 observations \((t = 1 \text{ to } 20)\), the second computed the first 10 variables for 50 observations, and the third computed all 25 variables for 200 observations. The time in seconds required in each case is shown in column 3, lines 1 to 6 of table 1.

Immediately after each batch program, and while the relevant variables were still in memory, an ordinary least-squares regression was computed, with \(Y\) as the dependent variable. The first regression had 4 explanatory variables (\(X_1\) to \(X_4\)), the second had 9 explanatory variables (\(X_1\) to \(X_9\)), and the third had 24 explanatory variables (\(X_1\) to \(X_{24}\)). In each case the software was instructed to provide a constant term. The times required for the regressions are shown in column 4, lines 1 to 6. The sum of the times required for calculations and regressions is shown in column 5, lines 1 to 6.

Column 5, lines 7 to 9, of the table shows the time required to run a batch program in PEC, which does both the calculations and the regressions, including the time necessary to load the program and any “line wait” which occurs as the mainframe services many users at once. The mainframe is McGill University’s Amdahl 5850 with a 5860 accelerator; the MVS/SP operating system is used. Actual time for the computations is less than a second in each case, so that (continued)
Turbo ASYNCH™ With Turbo ASYNCH, you can be in constant touch with the world without ever leaving the console. Rapid transit at its best. Turbo ASYNCH is designed to let you incorporate asynchronous communication capabilities into your Turbo Pascal application programs, and it will drive any asynchronous device via the RS232 ports, like printers, plotters, modems or even other computers. Turbo ASYNCH is fast, accurate and lives up to its specs. Features include:

- Initialization of the COM ports allowing you to set all transmission options.
- Interrupt processing.
- Data transfer between circular queues and communications ports.
- Simultaneous buffered input and output to both COM ports.
- Transmission speeds up to 9600 Baud.
- Input and output queues as large as you wish.
- XON/XOFF protocol.

The underlying functions of Turbo ASYNCH are carefully crafted in assembler for efficiency, and drive the UART and programmable interrupt controller chips directly. These functions, installed as a runtime resident system, require just 3.2K bytes. The interface to the assembler routines is written in Turbo Pascal.

The Turbo Pascal PERFORMANCE PACKAGE™ is for the serious Turbo Pascal programmer who wants quality tools to develop applications. Every system comes with a comprehensive User Reference Manual, all source code and useful sample programs. They require an IBM PC or compatible, utilizing MS-DOS version 2.0 or later. There are no royalties for incorporating PERFORMANCE PACKAGE functions into your applications.

Turbo POWER TOOLS and Turbo ASYNCH sell for $99.95 each, and they may be ordered directly from Blaise Computing Inc. To order, call (415) 540-5441.

Turbo POWER TOOLS is a sleek new series of procedures designed specifically to complement Turbo Pascal on IBM and compatible computers. Every component in Turbo POWER TOOLS is precision engineered to give you fluid and responsive handling, with all the options you need packed into its clean lines. High performance and full instrumentation, including:

- Extensive string handling to complement the powerful Turbo Pascal functions.
- Screen support and window management, giving you fast direct access to the screen without using BIOS calls.
- Access to BIOS and DOS services, including DOS 3.0 and the IBM AT.
- Full program control by allowing you to execute any other program from within your Turbo Pascal application. Interrupt service routines written entirely in Turbo Pascal. Assembly code is not required even to service hardware interrupts like the keyboard or clock.

Using Turbo POWER TOOLS, you can now "filter" the keyboard or even DOS, and create your own "sidekickable" applications.

YES, send me the Best for the Best! Enclosed is $____ for
□ Turbo ASYNCH  □ Turbo POWER TOOLS. (CA residents add 612% Sales Tax. All orders add $6.00 for shipping.)

Name:

Shipping Address:

State:

City:

VISA or MC #:

Exp. Date:

Phone:

Zip:

Turbo Power is a trademark of Berkeley International. Turbo POWER TOOLS, Turbo ASYNCH and PERFORMANCE PACKAGE are trademarks of Blaise Computing Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.

2034 BLAKE STREET
BERKELEY, CA 94704
(415) 540-5441

APRIL 1986 • BYTE 239

Inquiry 32 for End-Users. Inquiry 33 for DEALERS ONLY.
it makes no measurable difference whether you run the calculations and regressions separately or in one batch program.

With regard to accuracy, there were no significant differences in any coefficients or summary statistics for the regressions between the microcomputer and mainframes packages. With 5 and 10 variables, microTSP agreed with the PEC coefficients and summary statistics to 3 or 4 decimal places; with 15 variables, the agreement reached to 3 or 4 decimal places. The microTSP results with the 8087 coprocessor were identical to those without the coprocessor.

**Batch Operations**

Batch operations on microTSP are the equivalent of macros on spreadsheet-sheets—they both allow you to save a series of commands. Repetitive operations can often be done more simply with batch commands; you can leave the machine during the operations if they take a long time. The batch programs are similar to those in PC-DOS: the parameters in a batch program are indicated by a % followed by a single digit: a RUN statement names the program and then lists values for the batch parameters. Suppose you have operations to perform on 20 different manufacturing industries. Consider the batch program Regress (see listing 1). To run the program, call RUN with the name of the program and values for each batch parameter (%60, %61, etc.)

**RUN REGRESS LS 1 A**

In the Regress program, everywhere %60 appears, LS is substituted, and likewise for %61 and 1, and %62 and A. The batch parameters %63, %64, %65, %66, %67, and %68 are blank and are ignored. The programs set i, the
The least-squares regression is now a two-stage procedure: the fourth line of the program executes

\[ \text{TSLS INVF}_1 \text{ Ci ii(-1) ii(-2) O1 Q1(1-2) @ MS MS(-1) X X(-1) T} \]

The remainder of the program operates in the same fashion, except that the forecasts are named INVF A1, I RF A1, and I QF B1.

With 20 manufacturing sectors, 40 regressions require as many RUN commands. Having used a mainframe statistical package in which such batch programs were not easily done, I can testify that the batch facility not only speeds things up, but increases accuracy—it is far too easy to make a typing mistake that goes undetected when you have to retype the equations of the Regress program 40 times. Moreover, microTSP allows you to repeat the last command line by pressing Control-A; repeating Control-A recalls up to the last 10 lines. Thus, in the sequence above, one would type out RUN REGRESS TSLS 1 A; wait for the TSP prompt, then Control-A, change the I to a 2, press the carriage return, etc. It is relatively difficult to make a mistake in such a routine, and easy to catch when you do.

There are three limitations on the batch programs that severely restrict their power. Plots and graphs cannot be batched; since the printing of graphs is very slow in microTSP, this is a real liability. Moreover, batch programs cannot be nested—you cannot put the 40 RUN REGRESS commands above into a batch program to call the 40 commands in turn. Nor can you use conditional statements (IF... THEN) or conventional loops (FOR...NEXT) in the batch programs. Removing these restrictions in a future release of microTSP would change the forecast facility from useful to superb.

**INTERFACE WITH SPREADSHEETS**

Version 4.1 of microTSP provides for easy access to the Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony spreadsheets. The recommended normal storage routine in microTSP is to save each series as a separate file with the command STORE. For communications purposes, you use the command WRITE to write a number of series to a file, which, as one option, can be defined as a Lotus .PRN file. Close TSP, load Symphony, and use the 1-2-3 command /FI to read the file into a spreadsheet. To move back, save the file in 1-2-3 with a /PF command: microTSP reads the file with a simple READ command. The microTSP user thus has quick access to Symphony's communications facility for accessing data banks electronically, and to the macro capabilities of 1-2-3 and Symphony, which are much more powerful than the batch facility in microTSP.

Incidentally, I was initially frightened away from using multiseries files as a standard means of storage on microTSP by the ominous, unexplained warning in the manual: "We do not recommend maintaining data banks with this type of file." Having mastered the use of such files with 1-2-3, I now employ them for virtually all storage, with no problems whatever. For example, the 20 output variables (O1, O2, O3, O4) in the example above can all be stored in one file called Oset: I use a simple batch program to create such files. Fewer larger files make it easier to weed out obsolete files, increase disk-access speed, and may eliminate the need to create a subdirectory. In the next version of the manual, the warning just cited should be justified or withdrawn.

**DOCUMENTATION AND USER SUPPORT**

The microTSP manual is extremely well written and takes the user step by step through the various features of the program. A separate sample data disk provides data for hands-on examples of regression and forecasting with several different dependent variables: telephone demand by county in California, U.S. auto sales, sales revenue for Holiday Inns, the U.S. Treasury bill rate, and the portfolio of Wells Fargo Bank.

Especially valuable for those beginning regression analysis is the manner in which the different estimating techniques are carefully related to the...
Time Series in Statistical Analysis

Time-series analysis involves data in which the different records refer to different periods of time, generally separated by a constant interval, such as a week or a year. It is distinguished from cross-section analysis in which the records are for different observations at a single point in time.

An alternative to time-series analysis as practiced by social scientists is the Fourier analysis used in the physical sciences. The Fourier series, as a statistical tool, seems most appropriate when the researcher is looking for a steadily repeating pattern (e.g., of light waves or electric impulses), as is often the case in the physical sciences.

In the social sciences, where observations are often drawn from non-repeatable historical data (e.g., we can never "rerun" the economy or politics of the 1950s), researchers have tended to analyze data with time-series routines, in which a dependent variable is regressed against independent variables, with the different observations referring to different periods of time. Time itself often appears as one of the independent variables. Periodic relations are generally assumed to refer to specific calendar periods—such as a month or a quarter (three months)—and are estimated with the coefficients of particular variables in a multiple regression.

Consider a regression to explain quarterly steel production in the U.S. as a function of time t, the rate of capacity utilization in manufacturing Cu, and three quarterly variables Q1, Q2, Q3, where Q1 is 1 in the first quarter and 0 otherwise, Q2 is 1 in the second quarter, and so on

$$\log(S_t) = b_0 + b_1t + b_2t^2 + b_3Cu_t + b_4Q_{1t} + b_5Q_{2t} + b_6Q_{3t} + \mu_t$$

The error term in the regression is represented by \( \mu_t \). This kind of regression separates the growth (or decline) of steel production into three parts: a trend component (estimated with the \( b_1 \) and \( b_2 \) terms), a cyclical component (the \( b_3 \) and \( b_4 \) terms), and a seasonal variation component (the \( b_5 \), \( b_6 \), and \( b_7 \) terms). By writing the log of production as the dependent variable, we know that the trend rate of growth—the time derivative of \( \log(S) \)—is \( b_1 + 2b_2t \). If \( b_2 \) is 0, then \( b_3 \) shows the annual trend rate of growth of production when the cyclical and seasonal components are eliminated; if \( b_2 > 0 \) (or \( < 0 \)), then trend rate of growth is accelerating (or decelerating) during the period.

The cyclical terms in the equation above show the response of production to changes in overall economic conditions, measured here with the rate of capacity utilization in manufacturing during the last two quarters (the subscript 1–2 indicates a one-quarter lag). Finally, seasonal variation is estimated with the quarterly variables: if production is usually significantly above the trend in the third quarter, we expect \( b_3 \) to be positive. If the fourth quarter is generally the best, then the sum of \( b_3 \), \( b_4 \), and \( b_6 \) should be negative.

In ordinary least-squares (OLS) regression, the coefficients are estimated so as to minimize the sum of the squares of the error terms, on the assumption that the error terms are normally distributed with a mean of zero, have a constant variance for all t, and exhibit zero covariance among different error terms. The OLS procedures are not warranted if these assumptions about the error term are violated, which can arise for many reasons. A very common problem in time-series regressions is serial correlation, which arises when the various error terms are correlated with one another. For example, if we are estimating the equation

$$Y_t = b_0 + b_1X_t + \mu_t$$

and if each error term is a linear function of the previous error term, we speak of a first-order autoregressive error process

$$\mu_t = \rho \mu_{t-1} + \epsilon_t$$

where \( \rho \) is a constant, and \( \epsilon_t \) satisfies the assumptions about the error term outlined above. An alternative to the simple OLS estimators in this case is the Cochrane-Orcutt procedure (contained in microTSP), which combines previous equations as follows

$$Y_t = b_0(1 - \rho) + b_1X_t - \rho Y_{t-1} + \epsilon_t$$

The iteration works as follows: The \( Y_t \) equation is estimated, and the residuals are regressed in the \( \mu_t \) equation to get an estimate of \( \rho \); that value of \( \rho \) is substituted in the previous equation (\( Y_t - \rho Y_{t-1} \)), and the resulting residuals are again regressed in the \( \mu_t \) equation to get a new estimate of \( \rho \), which is again used in the (\( Y_t - \rho Y_{t-1} \)) equation. The procedure continues until \( \rho \) converges to a constant. This procedure is perhaps better known among economists than other social scientists: most statistical packages on the market do not include it.

We can generalize the \( \mu_t \) equation to speak of an autoregressive process of order \( n \)

$$\mu_t = p_1\mu_{t-1} + p_2\mu_{t-2} + p_3\mu_{t-3} + \ldots + p_{n}\mu_{t-n} + \epsilon_t$$

An alternative to this is the moving-average error process of order \( n \)

$$\mu_t = \epsilon_t + q_1\epsilon_{t-1} + q_2\epsilon_{t-2} + q_3\epsilon_{t-3} + \ldots + q_n\epsilon_{t-n}$$

The \( p_s \) and \( q_s \) (in \( s = 1, 2, \ldots, n \)) are constants analogous to the constant \( p \) in the \( Y_t - \rho Y_{t-1} \) equation. The autoregressive (AR) and moving-average (MA) processes are combined in ARMA or ARIMA models. Such models often seek to forecast a variable, for example, \( Y_t \) solely in terms of its previous values. Generally, the first step in the forecast is to take differences on the variable to be explained to remove any trend. If the trend of \( Y_t \) is a linear function of time, one difference will suffice, and the regressions will seek to explain \( DY_t = Y_t - Y_{t-1} \); if \( Y_t \) is a linear function of time and time squared, then two differences will be required, and so on. The models then seek to explain a time series of the differenced variable with a regression using a combination of autoregressive and moving-average error terms. Forecasting involves adding the estimated differences in future periods to the previous period's value, beginning with the most recent period for which the true value is known.
different economic and business contexts; the manual shows clearly the appropriate applications of the various econometric routines and the meaning of the statistical output generated by each. At many points readers are directed to two books, a general econometrics text by Robert S. Pindyck and Daniel Rubinfeld (Econometric Models and Economic Forecasts, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1980) and the classic ARIMA study by George E. Box and Gwilym Jenkins (Time Series Analysis: Forecasting and Control, Oakland, CA: Holden-Day, 1976).

My major quibble is that a section should be added to the manual for those with no PC-DOS experience. The use of the DOS DiskCopy, Make Directory, Change Directory, and Directory commands should be explained as part of data disk management and backing up. I also think that the manual should have several additional pages illustrating batch programs.

I had a question about subdirectories and telephoned Quantitative Micro Software. The author of the program called me back within two hours—you can't beat that for user support.

CONCLUSION

Version 4.1 of microTSP contains a number of important advances over 4.0: the creation of model and batch files is greatly improved; the facility SOLVE will solve a system of many equations by the iterative Gauss-Seidel method; the PLOT command now allows many options; the STORE command for saving data files is better (it was too easy to lose data with the old STORE because only the current sample remained on the disk); interaction with Lotus 1-2-3 is improved through the use of .PRN files.

In my view, the next version of microTSP should contain a significant update of the batch facility, to allow for the use of If.. .Then and For. .. Next conditions and loops in batch programs, the nesting of batch routines, and the ability to batch graphics. The use of 256K bytes of RAM, while reasonable in 1984, is inadequate in 1986: A version of TSP for

multistage computations and allow the estimation of simultaneous-equations regression models.

The program microTSP is largely successful in its effort to bring mainframe power and convenience to the microcomputer. It is easy to use and easy to learn. Researchers doing si-

MICROTSP

1 megabyte of RAM would speed up computations and allow the estimation of simultaneous-equations regression models.

The program microTSP is largely successful in its effort to bring mainframe power and convenience to the microcomputer. It is easy to use and easy to learn. Researchers doing si-

A B R O N  B U G B U S T E R S

GREASE BORLAND LIGHTNING

"If I were starting a software company again, from scratch, Atron's AT PROBE would be among my very first investments. Without Atron's hardware-assisted, software debugging technology, the flash of Turbo Lightning would be a light-year away!"

Philippe Kahn, President, Borland

HOW BORLAND DOES SO MUCH, SO WELL, SO FAST

We asked Borland International President Philippe Kahn to share his secrets for rapidly taking a good idea and turning it into rock-solid reality. How does the Borland team do so much, so well, so fast?

He begins, "I remember when Atron used the June 24, 1985 Wall Street Journal chart of top-selling software in an ad. [Note: At that time, seven of the top ten software packages were created by Atron customers; it's now nine out of ten]." SideKick was number four, and I let Atron quote me in saying that there wouldn't have been a SideKick without Atron's hardware-assisted debuggers.

"You might say lightning has literally struck again. Turbo Lightning made number four on Software's Hotlist within weeks of its introduction! And again, I say we couldn't have done it without Atron debugging technology. "Cleverly written code is, by definition tight, recursive, and terribly complex," he continues. "Without the ability to externally track the execution of this code, competent debugging becomes very nearly impossible."

Concludes Philippe, "And after Turbo Lightning was solid and reliable, Atron tuning software turned our Probes into performance analyzers. How do you think we greased our lightning?"

Philippe, along with a couple million or so of your Borland, you can also bust some records. How'd you do it this way?

LOOK AT IT THIS WAY.

Finally, the AT PROBE has its own 1-Mbyte of memory. Hidden and write-protected. How else could you develop that really large program, where the symbol table would otherwise take up most of memory?"
In every specially marked box of ten 5¼" 3M diskettes you’ll find a free head cleaning diskette sampler kit that’ll clean your disk drive heads three times.

Plus a coupon good for a $2.00 rebate from 3M on your next head cleaning diskette kit purchase.

Why are we doing this? We’ve done everything but chant and burn incense to take the worry out of diskettes by making the most reliable, worry-free product possible.

But there’s one thing we can’t protect you from. If you let your recording heads collect dust and debris without cleaning them, you have to be prepared for the possibility of data loss or errors.

But not to worry.
Our free head cleaning kit will help get you in the habit of cleaning your heads. So the most reliable floppy in the world can be even more reliable. So you can worry even less about the floppy you didn't have to worry about anyway.

Inquiry 385
ONCE IN A LIFETIME A NEW PRODUCT APPEARS ON THE HORIZON THAT SHINES ABOVE ALL OTHERS

THE CREATOR™
APPLICATION GENERATOR
by Advanced Development Technologies

* ELIMINATE DATABASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS
  * A COMPLETE APPLICATION GENERATION ENVIRONMENT
  * DEVELOP APPLICATIONS IN LESS TIME
    * REDUCE CODE REQUIREMENTS BY 90 PERCENT
  * TRAPS ERRORS WITH DETAIL ANALYSIS
  * MULTIPLE FILE ACCESS WITHOUT PROGRAMING
  * 99 INDEXES PER DATA FILE
  * AUTOMATIC RECORD LOCK
  * UNLIMITED FILE AND RECORD SIZE

$99
MASTERCARD/VISA

INCLUDED:
Internal Expression Compiler
Relational File Structure
ISAM File Access Method
Screen and Report Generation
Rich Library of Functions

For Only $99 The CREATOR™ Lets You Develop Applications Without Being Bogged Down By A Lot Of Code. Regardless Of How Simple Or Sophisticated The Applications, Save Hundreds Of Hours Of Programming By Using This Advanced Method Of Application Development. Manages All Phases Of Program Development:
  * Program Generation
  * Database Definition
  * Screen And Report Formation
  * Multiple Levels of Menus
A Complete Development System Available For IBM, PC, XT, and AT Requires 256K RAM Includes Unlimited Run Time

800-528-6600
EXT. 239
CHECKS AND MONEY ORDERS ACCEPTED

THE CREATOR™ IS A TRADEMARK OF ADVANCE DEVELOPMENT TECHNOLOGIES
2720 N. 68th St., Suite 5379
Scottsdale, Arizona 85257
Inquiry 9
PCT\TeX and Micro\TeX

Software Review

Professional typesetting on MS-DOS machines

BY HAL R. VARIAN

\TeX is pronounced "tech"") is a powerful typesetting package developed by Donald Knuth of Stanford University. It gives you unprecedented control over the appearance of typeset output and is especially valuable for setting "penalty" text such as mathematics, tables, foreign languages, technical material, and so on. You can get the complex output in figure 1 by typing:

$$F(b) - F(a) = \int_a^b f(x) \, dx$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{\delta \to 0} \frac{f(x + \delta) - f(x)}{\delta}$$

The \TeX system was written in Pascal to be portable, and it has been installed on a variety of mainframes, primarily at universities and research institutes. (The source code is available from Knuth at a nominal cost.) Despite its portability, however, \TeX typically takes some time and effort to install on a new machine due to its size and complexity. Only recently has it become available on a low-cost microcomputer system, and two very nice \TeX systems are now available for IBM Personal Computers MS-DOS machines.

How \TeX Works

\TeX is a formatter, not a word processor. You can compose your text using any editor that produces a straight ASCII file and insert commands in the text file to control the appearance of the final document. Then you send the ASCII file to the \TeX program, which reads and processes it. \TeX writes a DVI (device-independent) output file that consists of tightly coded commands to accomplish, for example, the following: move to such-and-such location, set character \( m \) from font \( n \).

You run the DVI file through a DVI driver to actually print the typeset file on an output device. These DVI drivers are not part of the \TeX package itself but are developed independently for each different output device. The final output looks the same—except for resolution—no matter what device you use. You can print draft output at 120 dots per inch on a dot-matrix printer, then run a preliminary distribution copy on a 300-dpi laser printer, and then typeset the final version on a 1200-dpi phototypesetter.

The \TeX system has a powerful macroprocessing facility and is virtually a language unto itself. Large libraries of macros have been created to handle a variety of typesetting chores. Such macro packages can hide the technical details of the particular design from the user while giving the designer great flexibility in creating a unified document style.

For example, you could create a macro called \( \textit{title} \) that skips 20 points, centers the text that follows it, prints the text in 14-point boldface roman, and skips another 20 points. If you change your mind about the style you want in the document, you can simply change the definition of \( \textit{title} \) so that, for instance, it moves to the top of a new page, prints 16-point small-caps text, and skips 30 points. You don't need to change anything else in the document.

\TeX can accept such macro packages as input in two forms: as straight ASCII text files or in a highly compressed form called an FMT (formatted) file. The second form is desirable for packages that you use often because it is much faster. There are many standard packages of \TeX macros, such as AMST\TeX, LaT\TeX, and so on, that aid in document design. These are usually provided in ASCII form and then converted to FMT form at each installation, since the FMT form has some machine-dependent features.

PCT\TeX and Micro\TeX on the IBM PC

Some features are common to both PCT\TeX and Micro\TeX. First, they each require a large system. At a minimum, you need 512k bytes of memory and a hard disk. If you want to load all the fonts provided, the systems can each use up to 6 megabytes of memory. (continued)
of disk space. (If you don't want all the fonts, you can get by with substantially less disk space—a megabyte or two—for the programs and a few font packages.)

Second, both implementations use exactly the same user interface. This is not surprising. Knuth has copyrighted the \TeX{} name, and a system can be called \TeX{} only if it adheres to certain rigid standards. Thus, \TeX{} looks the same regardless of whether you run it on a large mainframe, an IBM PC, or any other machine.

Since portability is built in, each of these packages should run on any MS-DOS system without modification. Both PCTEX and Micro\TeX{} provide an accurate and complete implementation of \TeX{} and produce standard DVI files. These are not miniatures of \TeX{}; you get the real thing: a full-scale professional typesetting system.

The performance of PCTEX and Micro\TeX{} also turns out to be similar. The major features distinguishing the two systems are the documentation, a few capabilities, and the print drivers.

**PCTEX from Personal \TeX{}**

PCTEX comes on 13 disks and has a 100-page manual describing the system. The distribution material includes several disks containing \LaTeX{} and the 150-page \LaTeX{} documentation. \LaTeX{} and the \TeX{} fonts are in the public domain and can be freely distributed. The proprietary part of PCTEX consists of only two programs: \TeX{} itself and a device driver for the Epson FX-80 printer called PCDOT. The rest of the disks consist primarily of font definitions for PCDOT. Despite being stored in compressed form, these fonts take up a lot of room.

Lance Carnes, an experienced \TeX{}-nician, ported PCTEX to the MS-DOS environment using Knuth's original Pascal source code. The major problems he encountered were modifying the standard system calls, handling memory management for \TeX{}'s very large arrays, and manipulating the 32-bit integers that \TeX{} uses in its internal computations.

**Micro\TeX{} from Addison-Wesley**

Micro\TeX{} comes on eight disks. \TeX{} and the print driver take up three of them. The rest contain the font specifications used by the print driver.

The documentation consists of The \TeX{}book and a 60-page manual primarily concerned with the print driver. The manual is quite clear, but it is definitely not a \TeX{} tutorial. The \TeX{}book is the definitive reference manual but, as noted earlier, is often difficult for beginners.

The program itself was ported to the IBM PC by David Fuchs, a longtime member of the \TeX{} project at Stanford. He translated the entire \TeX{} system into C rather than use the original Pascal. As far as I can tell, this translation is totally transparent, and this implementation of \TeX{} looks like

(continued)
Eliminate costly delays in microprocessor projects.

There are no insignificant bugs. They're often ferocious... and elusive!

That's why we built the better "bug hunter." The UDL (Universal Development Laboratory). It's actually an:

- Advanced 48-channel bus state analyzer
- 8/16 bit in-circuit emulator
- EPROM programmer
- Input stimulus generator

All packed into one, compact unit for only $2995.

UDL turns almost any computer into a powerful, integrated workstation for hardware/software debugging. UDL's unique, real-time emulation lets you track bugs of 46 different target microprocessor "species," without buying expensive hardware adapters.

Access all four instruments through the same control program. Handle single-step debugging with the emulator. And quickly define a complex trigger spec, so the built-in logic analyzer can find those nasty, subtle bugs.

When your tested program is bug-free, plug a PROM into the socket. And with one command, simply write your program from emulation memory.

Call 800/245-8500 (415/361-8883 in California) for a no obligation 10-DAY EVALUATION or write for our 8-page brochure.

Name ____________________________
Firm ____________________________
Address ____________________________
City/Zip ____________________________

ORION Instruments
702 Marshall Street
Redwood City, California 94063

Inquiry 247
REVIEW: PCTeX & MicroTeX

The major difference between MicroTeX and PCTeX is in the way they handle macro packages. Addison-Wesley has chosen to preload the PLAIN format and not to provide the ability to create your own FMT files. The first choice means that MicroTeX loads more quickly than PCTeX, which is an advantage, but the second choice definitely limits your flexibility. The casual TeX user would probably appreciate the faster loading; the serious TeX user would definitely miss the facility to create FMT files.

THE TEx PROGRAMS

Table 1 contains some benchmarks for MicroTeX and PCTeX. The test files were:

- **Errata-b**: a standard benchmark package consisting of eight passes through the Errata file from the first printing of *The TeXbook*
- **Volume**: a 13-page manuscript with some mathematics
- **Matrix**: a 4-page manuscript with several matrices
- **Webman**: the manual for WEB, a program-documentation system provided by Knuth

The best benchmark for these two systems is the multiple-pass run through the Errata file, since that file contains a variety of text and is a standard used to compare other TeX systems. As you can see, the performance of the two systems is virtually identical for this document. In fact, the only serious difference in the benchmarks is on the Matrix document. Matrices are hard to set up and require a lot of calls to various alignment routines. The performance difference here may be due to the ways in which these calls were implemented.

You should be aware that the times given in table 1 are for an IBM PC AT running at 9 MHz. A standard AT would take about 30 percent longer, and a standard PC XT about 200 percent longer. As a rough guide, you can figure that the 9-MHz AT takes about 6 seconds per page, a 6-MHz AT takes about 8 seconds per page, and a standard XT takes about 18 seconds per page for most documents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Errata-b</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Matrix</th>
<th>Webman</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MicroTeX</td>
<td>11:39</td>
<td>1:15</td>
<td>1:05</td>
<td>2:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCTeX</td>
<td>12:00</td>
<td>1:28</td>
<td>0:37</td>
<td>2:31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THE PRINT DRIVERS

Both Personal TEx and Addison-Wesley provide a device driver for printers compatible with the Epson FX-80. They are similar in nature: Both use the standard TeX fonts, offer similar performance, and have nearly the same names. However, there are some differences. The MicroTeX driver has several extra bells and lights... (continued)
Introducing the new APL® PLUS® PC System, Release 5.0

The shortest distance between two points is a straight line. But unfortunately, that's not the case in programming.

Most languages require you to go through an enormous number of steps before an idea becomes reality.

That's why the APL® PLUS PC System is such a dramatic and exciting software tool for serious PC programmers and application developers.

Instead of requiring you to learn—and write—long-winded and complicated programs, APL is based on your instinctive ability to deal in symbols. And once you begin using APL's quick notations, you'll find it the ideal programming environment for all your application needs.

The incredible shortcuts you get with APL will let you spend less time on drudgery and more time creating. Intricate calculations and modeling on PC's are a snap.

The Release 5.0 version features:
• multi-window, full-screen editing
• graphics primitives, now with EGA support
• spreadsheet-like numeric editing
• fast Assembler library
• built-in terminal mode
• and report formatting.

Plus concise notation for programs like sorting, matrix inversions, string searching, and more. And the complete package price is just $595 with major credit cards accepted.

Act now, and we'll send you a free Convincer Kit. Contact your local dealer, or call 800-592-0050 (in Maryland, call 301-984-5123) to order your system, or for more information about our other APL® PLUS products—from our UNIX™ version to the new streamlined Pocket APL™

Or write STSC, Inc., Software Publishing Group, 2115 East Jefferson St., Rockville, MD 20852.

You'll see how symbol PLUS® WARE products are to use, the very first time you use them.

Problem-solving at the speed of thought.™

STSC
A Contel Company

Inquiry 381 APRIL 1986 • BYTE 271
Both PCTeX and MicroTEx are very slow at producing high-quality output.

whistles and a somewhat nicer user interface. It also has a special quick-and-dirty output mode that produces a low-quality, but quite rapid, print image of the DVI file.

The major problem with both packages is that they are very slow at producing high-quality output. This is not a fault of the programs but is due to the fact that each does a full-page graphics dump, which is an unavoidably slow process on most dot-matrix printers.

Most serious users of TEx would probably use these drivers for draft output only, but the highest-quality mode looks very good. One user described it as "a laser printer on a bad day," and the description is an accurate one. After all, the Epson at 240 dots per inch is not so different from a Canon-engine laser printer at 300 dots per inch. If you print in a 12-point font and then reduce that to 10-point on a photocopying machine, you can get very nice looking output indeed.

But you pay a price for this quality. It can take more than 7 minutes to print a page in the high-quality mode. (see table 2). MicroTEx has five quality levels, while PCTeX has two and is slightly slower at producing similar-quality output.

OTHER PRINT DRIVERS
Other dot-matrix device drivers for DVI files are available. Personal TEx sells a print driver for the Epson LO-1500 and the Toshiba dot-matrix machines. (Performance on the newer dot-matrix printers should be better due to improved hardware) Personal TEx also sells laser-printer DVI drivers for the Corona Laser printer, the QMS Lasergrafix, and the Apple LaserWriter. Addison-Wesley plans to support more output devices.

I have had experience only with the LaserWriter driver, DVILASER/PS, but I have been very impressed with its performance. It was written by Textset Inc. (416 Fourth St., POB 7993, Ann Arbor, MI 48107) and is sold as an option for both PCTeX and MicroTEx. DVILASER/PS processes pages at a rate of about 5 seconds per page on the AT running at 9 MHz and prints them out at about 4 to 5 pages a minute. DVILASER/PS translates Knuth's device-independent format into PostScript commands, which it then sends to the LaserWriter for printing.

DVILASER/PS allows you convenient access to many PostScript features such as automatic scaling, rotation, graphics, and the LaserWriter's resident fonts, as well as the standard Computer Modern fonts designed by Knuth. The output looks great: PostScript and TEx together are a terrific combination.

Textset also provides print drivers for various laser printers and typesetters, as well as other products relating to TEx. One particularly interesting new product is a preview-screen program for the IBM PC family and the Hercules graphics board; it allows you to see your manuscript on the screen before you print it.

CONCLUSION
Both of these packages are full and complete TEx systems. They are each excellent products, and either should serve you well. The primary advantages of PCTeX are that it produces FMT files for the rapid loading of macro packages; it comes with Computer Modern fonts designed by Knuth. The output looks great: PostScript and TEx together are a terrific combination.

I have had experience only with the LaserWriter driver, DVILASER/PS, but I have been very impressed with its performance. It was written by Textset Inc. (416 Fourth St. POB 7993, Ann Arbor, MI 48107) and is sold as an option for both PCTeX and MicroTEx. DVILASER/PS processes pages at a rate of about 5 seconds per page on the AT running at 9 MHz and prints them out at about 4 to 5 pages a minute. DVILASER/PS translates Knuth's device-independent format into PostScript commands, which it then sends to the LaserWriter for printing.

DVILASER/PS allows you convenient access to many PostScript features such as automatic scaling, rotation, graphics, and the LaserWriter's resident fonts, as well as the standard Computer Modern fonts designed by Knuth. The output looks great: PostScript and TEx together are a terrific combination.

Textset also provides print drivers for various laser printers and typesetters, as well as other products relating to TEx. One particularly interesting new product is a preview-screen program for the IBM PC family and the Hercules graphics board; it allows you to see your manuscript on the screen before you print it.
ENABLE!
I read T.J. Byers's review "Advantage! for the AT" (January, page 327) because we were considering purchasing these boards for the Computer Resource Lab at MIT. The key feature I found in installing such cards from scratch is that the AT is only able to recognize expanded memory above 1 megabyte starting on a half-megabyte boundary. This is not made clear in the AST documentation. Thus, if you install an AST card with 384K bytes, with 512K bytes on the motherboard, and a 512-byte expansion card (such as in the Enhanced AT), you are in effect not able to use the AST card with split memory addressing. The 256K bytes left on the AST card after 128K bytes have been added to the 512K bytes on the motherboard are virtually unusable, since it would start at 1.1 megabytes. Prior knowledge of key features is always an advantage.

SIMON LEWIS
Cambridge, MA

ENABLE
The Software Group believes the review of Enable by Steve King with a text box by Rich Malloy (January, page 331) was so at odds with my experiences that I feel I must respond.

- "All the documentation is written as a tutorial:" This is not true, although portions include tutorial sequences as reinforcement of the text.
- "The MCM [Master Control Module] doesn't display files that were not created by Enable:" Enable not only reads but converts files from and to a variety of formats.
- "The menus do not help you learn the keyboard commands:" Enable's design accommodates users who want either a menu-driven application or a command-driven application.
- "The backspace key sometimes reverts to its default behavior even after the profile is adjusted:" Did you specify NO PROFILE at the sign-on screen? If so, Enable reverts to its internal (unchangeable) system profile.
- "The Enable 1.0 spreadsheet ... cannot read files ... in 1-2-3, VisiCalc, and DIF formats:" Version 1.0 can read all these formats, without any rekeying.

I have been using Enable versions 1.0, 1.01, and 1.1 in a working environment for over a year. Steve King's review of Enable was so at odds with my experiences that I feel I must respond.

Enable's reformatting, as reported by both Steve King and Rich Malloy, has a few rough edges, particularly in dropping double spaces following periods and occasionally losing indentation on block moves. However, dealing with lines longer than 78 characters is not one of Enable's problems: I cannot remember using a version of Enable that did not allow me to use lines as long as 160 characters. I have learned to live with the program's quirks, which rarely cause me serious problems.

The database module is almost unusable without a hard disk, but that is true of every other micro DBMS I have used. I am surprised that King felt Enable's DBMS was the strongest part of the package. I found Enable's DBMS much less satisfactory than either the word-processing or spreadsheet functions. I can agree with King and Malloy about the relative weakness of Enable's telecommunications abilities. They are adequate for TTY emulation on dial-up lines, but the VT100 emulation is too slow, at least on a 9600-bps line.

In a working environment, if I had limited resources and could afford only one piece of software for an IBM PC, I would choose Enable.

SELDEN S. DEEMER
Atlanta, GA

You state, "I have learned to live with the program's quirks:" I believe that personal computer software consumers shouldn't have to learn to live with the quirks of any software costing more than $5 or $6 (that is, public-domain programs where you only pay disk costs). If you spend your hard-earned money on software, you have a right to bug-free, tested programs. Furthermore, software should contain a complete implementation of all the features the manufacturer advertises and implies you're getting. That's the primary point of my review—the user interface is secondary and a matter of preference. As a reviewer, I believe that we should point out what I liked and disliked to assist readers with their decisions about software purchases.

I use PC-Write for editing, WordPerfect for word processing, Paradox for data management. Reflex instead of a spreadsheet, and PC/InterComm for communications. None of those programs required me to learn to live with their quirks. They all perform as expected, can import/export formatted ASCII files, and are probably all as fast as Enable.

Because I had read such positive reviews of Enable in other magazines, I really looked forward to working with it. I was both shocked and disappointed at what I actually found. Since Mr. Malloy reached similar conclusions about an even later version, I believe my review accurately reports what I found.

STEVE KING

REVIEW FEEDBACK is a column of readers' letters. We welcome responses that support or challenge BYTE reviews. Send letters to Review Feedback, BYTE Publications, P.O.B. 372, Hancock, NH 03449. Name and address must be on all letters.
You can't buy time.

Long before the 16th-century reign of Queen Elizabeth I, man began his quest for a way to hoard that most precious of commodities, time.

But man has found he simply can't create more time for more work or for more play. He can only make better use of the few hours he already has.

Hence, the development of today's business computers.

The ITT XTRA™ XP. Our crowning achievement.

By matching memory to the muscle of the Intel 80286 microprocessor, we're able to achieve "no wait states."

Processing flows uninterrupted, never waiting for slower memory to catch up.

Making the ITT XTRA XP thirty percent faster than the IBM AT. And fully XT-compatible.

Good news for the business with precious few moments to waste.

Gain the benefits of 60 years. Today.

ITT has been a telecommunications leader for over 60 years.

And, being a corporation made of many businesses, we're in a unique position to better understand you and your business.

Helping you make optimum use of your time.

Today, as well as tomorrow.

A moment's investment today can pay off royally tomorrow.

Call (800) 321-7661. Or in California, (800) 368-7300.

And call quickly. Every moment wasted is a potentially profitable moment you'll never possess again.

BECAUSE TIME IS THE ULTIMATE BOTTOM LINE.
This month’s Computing at Chaos Manor begins with a report on COMDEX. Jerry came away convinced that color will soon dominate the micro industry. Following this are sections on the Amiga versus the Atari 520ST, the information revolution, a new Modula-2 compiler, and another new product from Borland International. And it’s also award time at Chaos Manor, both the good and the bad. Many products appeared that Jerry has high praise for, but he also had several nominees for the Folly of the Year.

Apricot Ltd. recently unveiled its answer to the IBM PC AT—the XEN, which offers more performance than the PC AT for substantially less money. Dick Pountain takes a look at this machine, which is also one of the first to be shipped with Microsoft Windows as its standard operating environment.

In the words of Ihara Saikaku, “There is always something to upset the most careful of human calculations.” Bruce Webster certainly subscribes to that. His column this month was supposed to be the second round of the 68000 wars. However, because of planned announcements of new machines from Atari and Apple, he postponed it until next month. This month, he looks at new software for the Macintosh, the Amiga, and the Atari 520ST.

This month, Ezra Shapiro talks about two programs he has begun to use daily. Mirror is a telecommunications program that is similar to MicroStuf’s Crosstalk XVI but costs half as much. Framework II is an improved version of the original Framework.
Presentations! Newsletters! Flyers! Signs! Overhead Foils! Invitations! Menus! Logos! Announcements! Banners! Layouts! When you need a goodlooking visual quickly, you need FONTASY — superb typefaces and simple drawing in one easy-to-use package.

FONTASY gives you a “what-you-see-is-what-you-get” picture, as you type and draw on the graphics screen of your IBM-PC. You can create a page at a time, see a miniature picture of that page, print it, and save it on disk. Page size is limited only by memory, not by screen size.

Features
- Proportional space, justify, kern, bold-face, rearrange, magnify, black/white reversal, rotate, mirror image, lines, rectangles, ovals, draw, fill in, undo (and un-undo), online help, 200-page book, and easy control from keyboard or mouse. Corporate licenses available.
- Fonts, fonts, and more fonts! We have over 275 typefaces in our growing library, and will be happy to send you free print samples on request.

When you deal directly with the manufacturer (that’s us), you pay rock bottom distributor prices. If you order FONTASY now, we will give you 28 fonts (a $50 value) at no extra charge. With so many features at such a low price, FONTASY belongs in your software library even if you already have a "font" program.

Equipment Needed
IBM-PC, XT, AT, or true compatible (Compaq, etc.) with IBM or Hercules graphics adapter and graphics monitor. 256K memory needed for partial pages. 448K floppy recommended for full pages. Dot-matrix printer. Mouse optional. MS-DOS 2.00 and above.

FONTASY supports IBM graphics printer. Proprietary Epson FX, LQ-850, LQ-750, 602, 802, 850, 1500, 1570, 2540, 4550, 7540, 850, 1500. LaserJet, Microline 92, 95, Gemini 10X, 15X, Radio Shack DMP 105-430, 2100; Toshiba 351, 340-351, Star; and most Epson-compatible.

Money-Back Guarantee
 FONTASY is not copy-protected and has a 30-day money-back guarantee. So, take advantage of our breakthrough price and order now TOLL FREE:

1-800-824-7888, operator 669 (ORDERS ONLY)

For further information and same day shipping, call: (818) 765-4444

Prosoft
7248 Bellaire Ave., Box 560
No. Hollywood, CA 91604-0560

Name ____________________
Company ____________________
Address ____________________
City, State, ZIP ____________
Visa/MA ____________
Exp. Date ____________

Computer ____________
Memory ____________
Printer ____________

Tax ____________________
Shipping ____________________
Total ____________________

Terms: V/C, Vistacom, or check. Please add $5.00 shipping and handling in U.S. or Canada, $10.00 overseas. $2.00 for C.O.D., and sales tax in Calif.
December is a busy month at Chaos Manor. Everything happens at once. I've just returned from COMDEX. Christmas is coming. I've caught my customary attack of the flu. It's time for my 1985 Best of the Year awards; and since this will go in the April issue, it's also time for the Folly of the Year. Stand by.

COMDEX was hectic. The United States Space Foundation's annual meeting was in Colorado Springs for the first part of the week, overlapping COMDEX by three days. I spent an enjoyable afternoon with faculty and cadets at the Air Force Academy on Wednesday, but of course my luncheon speech to the Space Foundation came on the same day as the Hearst/Pournelle/Dvorak COMDEX party in Las Vegas. I had things all planned out, but Colorado's weather bollixed things. So I found myself frantically changing planes. Even so, I didn't get to Las Vegas until about 9 p.m. Thursday evening.

I'd been told that the party was to be in the shopping mall of the Las Vegas Neiman-Marcus. This seemed unlikely, but there were no messages at my hotel, so off I went. When I got to the Fashion Mall, I found polite but astounded security guards, no one else, and no pointers to the real location. I was ready to strangle John Dvorak. Still, one must cope. So at 10:20 p.m., having been escorted out of the Neiman-Marcus plaza, I set out to find the party I was supposed to cohost. An hour later I got to it. As I arrived, some people were leaving: far more showed up than anyone had expected, and they'd run out of drinks. That dire situation was soon remedied by Borland International's Philippe Kahn, who ordered champagne and pizza for all. I'm told it was the best party of COMDEX.

One thing stood out clearly: the future computer world will definitely be in color. Color has always been preferable to monochrome, but until recently, you couldn't get monitors and color cards to display text with enough sharpness and clarity. Now you can, and the best new text-editor software can take advantage of color, so that you can use, say, light-blue letters on a darker-blue background with yellow highlights, instead of black on white. Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science-fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future.
of white on black, or black on amber, or whatever.

Before this, I hadn’t seen any affordable color display crisp enough that I could stare at it day after day: but there were several such systems at COMDEX. One of the most interesting was a neat monitor from NEC. It can display the output from the normal IBM PC color board (not really good enough for text), the Extended Graphics Adapter (which is getting there), or the Professional Graphics Adapter (which does have the capability).

NEC (1401 Estes Ave., Elk Grove Village, IL 60007) also has a new PC AT-compatible computer with some of the best color graphics and color text I’ve ever seen. NEC wasn’t alone, of course. In fact, it was hard to find a part of COMDEX that didn’t have spiffy text-quality color displays; NEC just happened to be the first one to catch my eye.

One wonderful little gadget was unique, one of the most impressive items in the show. Perma Power Electronics Inc. (5615 West Howard Ave., Chicago, IL 60648), an outfit that you usually think of as making power guard supplies, displayed a thin color-control box for less than $300. It sits between your computer and your color monitor. Simple controls on the front let you instantly change the colors on your monitor to anything you like. Reds can become blues, greens become greener, or whatever. More to the point, you can change the whole palette from say, your favorite word processor: different background color, different lettering, different highlight colors. I was really impressed with it at the show. More about it after I’ve had time to work with it here.

I came away from COMDEX convinced that, within two years, color will dominate the micro industry—and that includes business people as well as hobbyists, students, game players, and home users. Color is just too nice not to take advantage of.

ATARI

The Atari booth was over in West Hall, where crowds don’t usually go, which made the ferment around the Atari booth stand out from a long way off. The Atari people brought in a bunch of software developers and set them up in minibooths reminiscent of the West Coast Computer Faire. The result was a bunch of enthusiastic young people showing what they could make the Atari 520ST do. You could get a contact high by just standing there.

I saw databases, text editors, games, accounting systems, languages and compilers, a light-show program, a music-recording program, and all kinds of other stuff. Atari wanted to

(continued)
You can assign the 80-column Facit 4513 and 132-column Facit 4514 to whatever printing tasks your application requires.

From wordprocessing NLQ printouts with automatic sheet feeding to high-speed draft printing. Select 10, 12 or 17 characters per inch.

Or proportional printing.

All at the flick of a switch.

The printers incorporate both the IBM/Epson and Epson FX command sets. And thus easily make friends with both IBM PCs and UNIX supermicros.

Naturally, the printers handle any output from your graphic software packages – logos, business graphics, pictures, semi-graphics, etc.

And when it comes to reliability, the component materials, printhead life and stringent testing ensure that your Facit 4513/14 printers will deliver many years of quality printings. Just like every other printer in the Facit family.

Switch to Facit 4513/14 matrix printers!
AMIGA

The Commodore folks were not at COMDEX. They’d reserved space but didn’t use it; instead, they held a press conference. The official line was that Commodore is selling all the Amiga computers it can make and thus has all the dealers it needs; it would be silly to spend all that money just to tell potential dealers they can’t come aboard.

Atari’s comment on that was, “We sell more Atari 520STs than Commodore sells Amigas, and we sure want to sign up more dealers.” The rumor in the pressroom was that Commodore’s bankers were signing its checks and wouldn’t advance the money to pay for COMDEX.

I didn’t know. What I do know is that the Commodore Amiga is one hell of an exciting machine.

AMIGA VERSUS ATARI 520ST

I’ve had an Atari 520ST and an Amiga set up side by side for about a week. One thing is clear: either one of these machines could eat Apple’s lunch. Both machines have sharp, crisp color graphics. Neither one has a text editor good enough that I’d use it to write books, but that’s a software problem; both the Amiga and the 520ST can display professional-quality text in color. It shouldn’t be long before someone writes editors transparent enough for creative writers. Indeed, we already have TDI Modula-2 up on the Atari, and it wouldn’t take a heck of a long time to write a good text editor.

In addition, both the Atari and the Amiga have versions of EMACS, the popular programming editor written by Richard M. Stallman. I haven’t worked with the current versions, but real EMACS can be customized to know what language you’re programming in, making the programmer’s life much easier.

By the time you read this, both machines will have Lattice C. Lattice also has a bunch of software tools, like Text Utilities and MacLibrary, a collection of C functions compatible with Macintosh QuickDraw. Software developers are enthusiastic about these: they make it easy to convert Macintosh software to the Amiga. Meanwhile, Borland is porting Turbo Pascal to the Amiga. And, as I’ve already mentioned, we have TDI’s Modula-2 for the Atari. The Amiga’s Microsoft BASIC is, as I write this, greatly superior to the Atari’s present BASIC, but once again things are changing rapidly. Metacomco, a reliable outfit, is working with Atari, and its Personal BASIC ought to be up on the Atari well before you read this. Moreover, Metacomco is also working with Lattice to bring Lattice C and Toolkit to the Atari. There won’t be any shortage of programming languages for either machine.

Amiga has one major advantage. Microsoft is emphatic about having no plans whatever to port anything to the Atari; but Microsoft’s Excel is still the best spreadsheet on the market, and by a lot. The 520ST with Excel would be a dynamite combination and would practically guarantee Atari’s penetration into the business world. Excel is written in C for the 68000-based Macintosh, and both the Atari and the Amiga are 68000 machines; it wouldn’t be that hard to get Excel onto either one.

The story I get is that Atari was originally going to run with Microsoft Windows, but when Microsoft didn’t have Windows running in time for the 520ST’s release, Atari went with Digital Research’s GEM, which irritated Microsoft no end. Whatever the story, you’re likely to see Excel on the Amiga long before it gets to the Atari 520ST. It’ll be a good combination, too. Meanwhile, there’s already powerful business software for the Atari, including DB Master and QuickView’s Zoomracks.

In my judgment, the Atari and the Amiga between them spell big trouble for Apple. I haven’t seen anything you can do with a Macintosh that you
The Most Powerful LAN Fits on a Disk.

Network Power. You knew that someday there would be a powerful LAN that didn't need old-technology network boards. It would be fast, easy to install, and run 99% of PC-DOS software. It would be expandable, provide remote access, password protection, and enable you to use inexpensive terminals as workstations in a PC-DOS environment. Dream no more, because the power is here.

Its name is LANLink™.

A Software-Driven LAN Powerful Enough To Use RS-232 Ports for Network Communications. In development for over three years, LANLink™ represents the next generation of local area networks. All of the logic which has traditionally resided on network boards is on LANLink's Satellite and Server Diskettes.

No additional hardware is required. Inexpensive serial ports replace "Kilobuck" Network Interface Boards making installation costs one-third that of a board-driven network.

How To Configure a Smart Network... With Dumb Terminals, But Without Dedicated Servers. Boasting a wide variety of configurations, LANLink™ is most often set up as a "Star" having up to eight satellites connected to a central, nondedicated server. Larger networks can have multiple servers, supporting a total of 73 or more network users.

R-LAN™ (Remote-LAN) gives users the ability to interact with a LANLink™ network in real time via modem. Plus, if MultiLink Advanced™ is run on a Satellite, inexpensive dumb terminals can be used to access network disks, files, and programs.

99% of PC-DOS Applications Run in a Totally-Transparent Network Environment. If you know DOS, you already know how to use LANLink™ COPY transfers files among users, and a 2-drive PC Satellite boots 1-2-3 from the Server's hard disk with the entry c:lotus. Each satellite's access can be limited to specific disks, printers, and sub-directories. A wide variety of software including Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE III, and WordStar 2000 is fully compatible. LANLink™ has a collision-free data transfer rate which exceeds 115,000 BPS.

Power Up Your PCs Today. For complete details and the authorized dealer nearest you, call The Software Link TODAY. The LANLink™ Starter Kit is $495 and includes modules for both a Server and a Satellite. For a limited time, 50 feet of shielded RS-232 cable will be included free of charge. Additional Satellite Modules are only $195 each.

LANLink™ is immediately available and comes with a money-back guarantee. VISA, MC, AMEX accepted.

THE SOFTWARE LINK, INC./CANADA 400 Esna Park Drive, Suite 18 Toronto (Markham), Ont./L3R 3K2 CALL: 416/477-5480
LANLink™ MultiLink Advanced™ & R-LAN™ are trademarks of The Software Link, Inc.
IBM, PC, & PC-DOS are trademarks of IBM Corp. WordStar 2000, dBASE III, and Lotus 1-2-3 are trademarks of MicroPro, Ashton-Tate, and Lotus Development Corp., respectively.

THE SOFTWARE LINK, INC.
Developers of LANLink™ and MultiLink Advanced™
8901 Dunwoody Place, Suite 632, Atlanta, GA 30338 Telex 4996147 SWLINK CALL: 404/998-0700
Dealer Inquiries Invited
LEARN LISP

Interactively and Write "Realistic" Programs with TransLISP for Only $75

A "COMMON LISP" compatible Tutorial, Interpreter, Debugging, and Pretty Printer plus a Fast, Full Screen Editor, Samples and Help

- Start Easily and Quickly: A complete, modular tutorial helps you learn LISP at your own pace. An integrated, interactive environment provides all the elements needed to enter, modify, analyze and debug programs.
- Natural Language, Expert Systems and Mailing List:
  - Natural Language concepts are illustrated by a phone number retrieval program.
  - Choose the best word processing program for you with the Expert System. File handling and typical data processing work are demonstrated by a Mailing List program.

- Write Realistic Programs:
  - Short examples and substantial programs of about 10 pages in length help you learn by modifying, studying and using the key concepts needed to write programs of 100 lines or more.
  - The "COMMON LISP" Standard:
    - TransLISP includes a 230+ function subset of the "COMMON LISP" Standard. Use extras like the MSDOS interface and graphics. Use "strict compatibility" to make programs written in TransLISP, with no changes, work with other COMMON LISP systems like VAX LISP, GC/LISP or LISP Machine LISP.

Use and Modify the Mailing List program
to learn how to handle "normal" programming in LISP.

Runs on any MSDOS or PCDOS Systems: Not copy-protected, TransLISP is available in just about any 5", 8" or 8.5" format. PC compatible can run TransLISP with no installation procedure. 192K memory and 1 floppy drive are the minimums required.

For Beginners and Experienced Programmers

ONLY $75

Full refund if not satisfied during first 30 days.

Solution Systems
335-B Washington St., Norwell, MA 02061
617-659-1571

Inquiry 313

BRIEF:
"There is nothing this editor can't do except make babies and I understand that's in the next release."

— David Irwin, Data Based Advisor, 12/85

Tailor Editing to Your Style

- A high-level, readable Macro Programming Language - allows customization for programming languages ... Complete, unlimited variables, etc.
- Edit multiple files of unlimited size (2 Meg is OK)
- Multiple Windows on screen with different or same file, fragments, etc.
- A bona-fide UNDO stack (up to 300)
- A well-known Language concepts are illustrated by a phone number retrieval program.
- Adjustable line length - up to 512.
- Keystroke macros - for common typing sequences
- suspend BRIEF to execute, exit to DOS - run another program (like a compiler, dir, XREF, DIFF, or DEBUG) then resume BRIEF session.
- Compiler-specific support like auto indent, syntax check, compile within BRIEF

For PC, AT, compatibles and Tandy 2000.

Only 8195

Full refund if not satisfied in 30 days.

CALL 800-821-2492.

CHAOS MANOR

can't, at least in theory, do as well with either of these two machines. Hackers assure me that it's much easier to write programs for either than for the Mac—one chap told me he could get a fancy program running on both the Atari and the Amiga quicker than he could get it going on the Macintosh. There are powerful languages for both machines. Both companies have sensibly polices to encourage software developers, and both are really working to be nice to hackers. It shouldn't be long before the floodgates open and the software pours out. There will still be Macintosh loyalists, of course, and Apple is likely to cut Macintosh prices; but the Mac's small and colorless screen, inherent speed limitations, and lack of disk controller will count against it.

Both the Atari and the Amiga will, or at least ought to, do well against the Apple II and the Macintosh. The real question is how they'll compete with each other.

I think it's too early to tell. Each machine has strengths and weaknesses. The Amiga has multitasking. Its keyboard definitely feels better, and its color graphics are, I think, aesthetically nicer. The Amiga is also easier to set up. The Atari needs a lot of room, has cables everywhere, and really requires simple but specialized furniture to be useful. However, its color monitor is better than the Amiga's; to get the best from the Amiga, you will want a Sony monitor or something similar. The Atari has good sound quality, but the Amiga has even better and in stereo. And so forth.

I suppose I prefer the Amiga to the Atari: how much do I prefer it? The price difference between the machines is significant, especially when you consider that the Atari will soon have a $700 20-megabyte hard disk, and many of the Amiga's hardware features can be simulated in the Atari through clever software. The Amiga is, on balance, the "better" machine—but the Atari 520ST is certainly good enough for a lot more than I originally bought my first computer for.
Now There's A Laser Printer That Blasts Through The Price Barrier.

OMS introduces the KISS™. The first laser printer at the never-before-heard-of price of $1,995. KISS keeps it smart and simple. It's the perfect mate to any PC.

It's so sophisticated, you'll want to kiss your old daisywheel and dot matrix printers good-bye. KISS is ten times faster. And it's very quiet. It produces crisp, near typeset-quality output at up to 400 characters per second. And it has its own cut-sheet feeder.

With nine resident fonts, you get quality, style and flair. Mix them all on a page—even on one line. Imagine all that power on your desk.

Plus, KISS is smarter than your old printer. It works with WordStar®, Lotus® and any other software that will print to a Diablo 630®, Epson FX 80® and QUME Sprint®. At up to 6ppm, KISS is unmatched in efficiency and versatility.

Can you imagine your present printer performing like that? We can't. OMS is meeting today's needs with proven technology. Like the KISS. It's inexpensive. Dependable. Exciting.

Let us give you a KISS.
Call toll free, 1-800-523-2696 for more information.

QMS®
Print Systems With Imagination™
My guess is that the Amiga will appeal more to serious computer users—professional artists and writers, hackers, dedicated hobbyists—while the Atari will be the machine "for the rest of us," meaning the machine that everyone can afford. I wouldn’t be surprised to see a significant portion of U.S. high school students owning Ataris before the end of this decade. The machine is that good, and Atari's policy is ruthlessly to cut costs and prices.

The nice part is that the Amiga will keep Atari on its technological toes; the Atari will force Commodore to keep prices down; and both will force Apple and IBM to pay attention to something besides horoscopes and hype. The rest of us can’t lose.

AT LEAST ONE CPU . . .

I don’t believe in multuser micros. “One user, at least one CPU” is Pournelle’s motto. If you want multiple users, get multiple machines and network them.

My philosophy seems to be catching on. IBM introduced the PC AT as a multuser machine, but it isn’t often used that way. There probably were some, but I don’t remember seeing one multuser PC AT at COMDEX. On the other hand, I saw a lot of PC AT clones set up to do multitasking for single users.

That doesn’t surprise me a lot. I’ve been using Big Kat, the Kaypro 286i, since last spring, and I would truly hate to go back to a less powerful machine. Big Kat is fast and, barring the hard-disk problem I previously reported, has never had a glitch.

Big Kat doesn’t have enough memory. That is: the machine is full up with 640K bytes, but that’s not enough for everything I want to do. What with Sidekick, SuperKey, the Turbo Lightning spelling checker, Symantec’s Q&A editor and report generator, and Living Videotext’s Ready! outline processor.

There are solutions. Wayne Holder, whose Oasis Software brought you The Word Plus, has developed a new spelling checker and thesaurus program that works with Q&A. Symantec continues to work to reduce the program’s memory requirements. Ready! will currently run on an expanded-memory board, and Gordon Eubanks assures me that Symantec is working hard to get Q&A to do the same.

Meanwhile, a number of companies offer expanded-memory boards for the PC AT and its clones.

There are enough outside sources of both hardware and software for the AT to reach a critical mass. Indeed, I think it has already happened. The AT and its clones have become the new "standard" small business computer, and, from here on, more and more programs will take advantage of the

---

MAXIT™
The affordable solution to the 640K limit for software like 1-2-3™ 1A.

Why spend more than $700 for an expanded memory board with 526K and new software versions that may be incompatible with your current software? MAXIT is a 256K memory board—with software—that increases memory for 1-2-3 Release 1A and other memory-intensive software, including Sidekick™.

With MAXIT, you don't have to buy new software versions like 1-2-3 Release 2. And MAXIT is priced at an affordable $195.

No matter how much memory your computer has now—even 512K or 640K—MAXIT can increase available memory. It can work above 640K, using memory that was reserved for the operating system but isn’t being used. MAXIT software adds memory above 640K to DOS and enables 1-2-3 Release 1A or memory-resident programs to use it.

And if you already have software that works with expanded memory, you can use MAXIT'S special driver software. It emulates costly expanded memory boards—giving you increased power at a fraction of the cost.

MAXIT works on the IBM PC XT, the Portable PC, and many compatibles. It requires DOS 2.0 or above.

MAXIT works on the IBM PC AT, too. It fills out the AT's memory from 512K to 640K, and even goes beyond that.

MAXIT includes a 256K parity-checked memory card that uses the latest technology. It's a half-size card, too, so you can use it in a short XT slot.

Installation is a snap. Just follow the instructions in the illustrated Owner's Manual. The menu-driven setup software also gives you screen prompts. And if you have questions, our customer service department will answer them fast.

Once installed, MAXIT loads automatically. You don’t have to learn a single new command to use it to its fullest. Get the affordable solution to your PC's memory crisis. We've made it easy. Order MAXIT today by calling our toll-free number: 1-800-221-8439. (In Texas, call 1-214-437-7411.)

We accept VISA, MasterCard, American Express, and Diners Club cards.

Or order by writing to: McGraw-Hill Software, 8111 LBJ Freeway, Dallas, Texas 75251. MAXIT is just $195 plus $4.00 shipping ($12.00 outside the US). Texas residents add $11.94 sales tax.

Be sure to include credit card number and expiration date with mail orders. Orders paid by check are subject to delay.

MAXIT is covered by a 30-day money-back guarantee and a one-year warranty.

1-800-221-8439
(In Texas 1-214-437-7411)

We guarantee and a one-year warranty.

---

MAXIT—a trademark of McGraw-Hill Software. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation; Sidekick is a registered trademark of Borland International, Inc.
helps save time, money and cut frustrations. Compare, evaluate, and find products.

**SERVICES**
- Programmer's Referral List
- Dealer's Inquire
- Compare Products
- Newsletter
- Help Find a Publisher
- Rush Order
- Evaluation Literature FREE - Over 700 products
- **BULLETIN BOARD.** 7PM to TON 617-826-4868

**AI-Expert System De'v't**
- Aritiy System - incorporate w/C.
  - PC $295
  - ExpertEase - Develop by describing examples of how you decide.
  - MS Call
- EYSX - ALL RAM, Probability.
  - Why, Trees, Solid, files, popular
  - PC $359
  - 1st Class - by example, interfaces
  - $250
  - Insight 1 - Probabilities, required
  - thresholds, menus, fast ($79)
  - Insight 2 adds backward, forward,
  - partitions, db2, lang., access.
  - MS $399
  - Others: APESS ($359)
  - Advisor ($949)
  - ES Construction ($100)
  - ESP ($845)
- **EXSYS** - All RAM, Probability
  - $299

**AI-LISP**
- List Our
- GC LISP Interpreter - “Common”, rich,
  - Interactive Tutorial $495 Call
- GC LISP286 Developer - to 15 meg
  - RAM, compiler & Interpretor
  - $1195
  - Microsoft MuLisp 85
  - $250
- TLC LISP - “LISP-Machine” - like
  - RAM, classless, compiler
  - MS $225
- TransLISP - Good for learning
  - MS $75
  - WALTZLISP - “FRANZ-LISP”
  - like, big nums, debug
  - CPM-80 MS $149
  - Others: IQ LISP ($155)
  - BYSO ($125)

**AI-PROLOG**
- ARITY Standard - full, 4 Meg
  - Interpreter - debug, C, ASM
  - PC $350
  - COMPILER/INTERPRETER-EXE
  - PC $795
  - With Exp Sys, Screen - KIT
  - PC $1250
  - MicroProlog - enhanced
  - MS $229
  - MPProlog - improved, Faster
  - PC $475
  - Professional MicroProlog
  - MS $359
  - Prolog-86 - Learn Fast
  - MS $95
  - Others: Prolog-($365), Prolog-2 ($1795)

**Editors for Programming**
- BRIEF Programmer’s Editor - undo, windows, reconfigure
  - PC Call
  - C Screen with source
  - 80/86 $ 75
  - EMACS by UniPress - powerful,
  - multife, MLISP, Source
  - $949 $299
  - Entry Systems for C
  - PC $325
  - Epsilon - like EMACS
  - PC $169
  - FirstTime by Spruce - Improve
  - productivity, Syntax directed for
  - Turbo ($69), Pascal ($229), or C ($239)
  - Kedit - like XEDIT
  - PC $115
  - Lattice Screen Editor-multifile
  - multitasking Amiga $100 MS $125
  - PMATE - power, multitask
  - 80/86 $159
  - VEDIT - well liked, macros,
  - buffers, CPM-80-86.
  - MS PC $119
  - XTC - multitasking
  - PC $ 85

**FEATURE**
- Panel Screen Generator - Create screen
  - w/editor, generates code. Data
  - validation, windows, no royalties.
  - Specify Lat., MSC, C86, MS Fortran
  - or Pascal
  - MS $239

**C Support-Systems**
- Basic C Library by C Source
  - $139
  - C Debug - Source debuggers - by
  - Complete Soft ($269)
  - MSD ($149)
  - C Sharp - well supported, Source,
  - realtime, tasks
  - $600
  - C ToolSet - DIFF, xref, source
  - $135
  - Lattice Text Utilities
  - $105
  - The HAMMER by OES Systems
  - $179
  - SECURITYLIB - add encrypt to MSC.
  - C86 programs.
  - Source
  - $250

**Fortran & Supporting**
- Fortran + by Alpha - graph, comm.
  - $ 59
  - Fortran + C - C-FORTRAN Creates
  - maintainable translations.
  - $5495
  - MACFortran by Microsoft - full ‘77
  - $229
  - MS Fortran
  - $219
  - No Limit - Fortran Scientific
  - $129
  - PolyFortran - xref, pp, screen
  - $149
  - Prospero - 66, reentrant
  - $390
  - RM Fortran - enhanced “IBM Flm”
  - $399
  - Scientific Subroutines - Matrix
  - $149
  - Statistician by Alpha
  - $269
  - Strings and Things - registers, shell
  - $ 59

**Multilingual/Language**
- BTRIEVE ISAM
  - $199
  - CODESIFTER - Execution PROFILER.
  - Spot bottlenecks.
  - Symbolic, automatic.
  - MS $109
  - MultiHALO Graphics - Multiple video
  - boards, printer, rich. Animation,
  - engineering, business.
  - $149
  - Any MS language, Lattice, C86
  - PC $189
  - PLINK 86 - a program-independent
  - overlay linker to 32 levels for all MS
  - languages, C86 and Lattice
  - PC $299
  - Pfimch Performance Analyzer
  - by Phoenix
  - $299
  - Profile by DSB Associates
  - MS $99
  - PS MAKE by UniPress
  - $129
  - Screen Sculptor - slick, thorough,
  - fast, BASIC, PASCAL.
  - PC $109
  - ZAP Communications - VT 100,
  - Tek 4010 emulation, full xfer.
  - PC $ 85

**ATARI ST & AMIGA**
- We carry full lines of Manx, Lattice,
  - Metamapco and Prospero.

**C Language-Compilers**
- BDS C - solid value, fast
  - CPM80 $125
  - C86 by C1 - $807, reliable
  - MS $299
  - Consulair Mac C/80 toolkit
  - MAC $299
  - ECO C/88
  - MS $ 60
  - Lattice C - from Lifeboat
  - MS $289
  - Lattice C - from Lattice
  - MS $339
  - Mark Williams - w/ debugger
  - MS $399
  - Megamax - tight full
  - ATARIST $179
  - Microsoft C 3.0 - new
  - MS $259
  - Q/C88 by Code Works - Compiler
  - source, decent code, cross/native
  - MS $125
  - Wizard C - Lattice C compatible,
  - full sys. III, lint, fast.
  - MS $379

**C Language-Interpreters**
- C-terp by Gimbel - full K, R,
  - OBJ and ASM, large progs.
  - MS $249
  - MS $ 90
  - INSTANT C - Source debug.
  - Ed to Run-3 seconds
  - MS $399
  - Interactive C by IMPACC Associates.
  - Interpreter, editor, source, debug.
  - MS $225
  - Introducing C - learn
  - fast, self paced tutorial
  - PC $109
  - Professional Run/C - Run/C plus
  - create add-in libraries,
  - load/unload them.
  - MS $199
  - Run/C - improved
  - MS $109

**C Libraries-General**
- Application Programming Toolkit
  - MS $375
  - Blaise C Tools 1 ($109),
  - C Tools 2 $ 89
  - C Food by Lattice-ask for source
  - MS $119
  - C Power Windows by Entelekon
  - $119
  - C Utilities by Essential - Comprehensive
  - screen graphics, strings, Source.
  - PC $139
  - Entelekon C Function Library
  - PC $119
  - Entelekon Supercolors for C
  - PC $ 45
  - Greenleaf Functions - portable,
  - ASM $139
  - Polymorph - for Lattice, ASM source
  - $ 85
  - Software Horizons - Pack 1
  - PC $129

**C Libraries-Communications**
- Async by Blaise
  - $149
  - Greenleaf - full, fast
  - $139
  - Software Horizons - pack 3
  - $119

**C Libraries-Files**
- FILES: C Index by Trio - full B +
  - Tree, vary length field, multi compiler
  - /File is object only
  - $ 89
  - /Pro is partial source
  - $179
  - /Plus is full source
  - $349
  - CTree
  - $349
  - dbVISTA - full indexing, plus optional
  - record types, printers, network.
  - Object only - MS C, LAT.
  - C86 $179
  - Source - Single user
  - MS $459
  - Source - Multiuser
  - MS $929

**Call for a catalog, a literature, and solid value**

**RECENT DISCOVERY**
- Dan Bricklin's Demo Program -
  - Prototype quickly, with realism.
  - User feedback without programming.
  - All 250 ASC characters plus
  - attributes. Subsetting, building
  - blocks, macros, thorough. PC $ 75

**C Libraries-Files**
- FILES: C Index by Trio - full B +
  - Tree, vary length field, multi compiler
  - /File is object only
  - $ 89
  - /Pro is partial source
  - $179
  - /Plus is full source
  - $349
  - CTree
  - $349
  - dbVISTA - full indexing, plus optional
  - record types, printers, network.
  - Object only - MS C, LAT.
  - C86 $179
  - Source - Single user
  - MS $459
  - Source - Multiuser
  - MS $929
Instant-C™
The Fastest Interpreter for C

Runs your programs 50 to 500 times faster than any other C language interpreter.

Any C interpreter can save you compile and link time when developing your programs. But only Instant-C saves your time by running your program at compiled-code speed.

Fastest Development. A program that runs in one second when compiled with an optimizing compiler runs in two or three seconds with Instant-C. Other interpreters will run the same program in two minutes. Or even ten minutes. Don't trade slow compiling and linking for slow testing and debugging. Only Instant-C will let you edit, test, and debug at the fastest possible speeds.

Fastest Testing. Instant-C immediately executes any C expression, statement, or function call, and displays the results. Learn C, or test your programs faster than ever before.

Fastest Debugging. Instant-C gives you the best source-level debugger for C. Single-step by source statement, or set any number of conditional breakpoints throughout your program. Errors always show the source statements involved. Once you find the problem, test the correction in seconds.

Fastest Programming. Instant-C can directly generate executable files, supports full K & R standard C, comes with complete library source, and works under PC-DOS, MS-DOS, or CP/M-86. Instant-C gives you working, well-tested programs faster than any other programming tool. Satisfaction guaranteed, or your money back in first 31 days. Instant-C is $495.

Rational Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 480
Natick, MA 01760
(617) 653-6194

It can't be long before CD-ROM technology changes the way we look at and use information.

power of the AT's 80286 chip.

It can't happen too soon for me. Eventually, I suppose, the 80386 will become the "new standard" but that's going to take a while. Maybe not as long as I thought: developers are reporting that the first batch of 386s is excellent. Meanwhile, the 286 has its day.

THE INFORMATION REVOLUTION
We've seen it coming for a long time, but now the CD-ROM is here. CD-ROM is the name agreed on for using compact disks as read-only storage for computer information. The CD-ROM disk drive is about the size and price of a good floppy-disk drive. Each CD-ROM disk can hold hundreds of megabytes of information: programs, data, text files, music and speech, animation and motion pictures—all can be put onto the disk and accessed.

Phillips has CD-ROM drives for sale, and there are already a number of commercially available CD-ROM drives, along with software to access the data. Activenture, Gary Kildall's new company, has Glorifier's Academic American Encyclopedia with a really neat indexing system: in a few seconds to tens of seconds, you can search through the whole encyclopedia. It took less than a minute to find all the references to science fiction (about a dozen) and all references to science fiction with the name Pournelle in the same article (alas, none).

The Phillips people tell me there are about 40 databases on CD-ROMs. These include back issues of newspapers, stock-market histories, all kinds of financial data, technical manuals, math handbooks, you name it. Many haven't been announced yet, but Phillips is aware of them. Meanwhile, software to access these databases is either in preparation or, like Kildall's, already available.

CD-ROM disks can be manufactured for about $5 each in quantity and contain all the text information in the Encyclopaedia Britannica. A single CD-ROM disk can contain more text than the best industrial-quality line printer will print over its useful lifetime. A set of 20 of those disks would make an encyclopedia like nothing that ever existed: illustrations could include motion pictures and stereo. The article on space could include shots of Apollo 11 taking off, and so forth.

It can't be long before this technology changes the way we look at and use information. Couple a CD-ROM disk drive to an Atari, and you have the potential for a powerful educational system: the greatest teachers and lecturers in the world complete with every demonstration tool they ever wanted. Want to explain the solar system? You can be a talking head for a while, then switch to color animated models, first of the planets in their orbits, with speedup at perigee and slowdown at apogee; color bars to show that the planets sweep out equal areas in equal times; and actual Voyager photographs of the planets themselves. Moreover, a section on integral calculus could use the planetary orbital animation to illustrate just what an integral is.

Now, true, the educational lobby will try its best to hang on to "credentialism" and will continue to insist that no fundamental changes be made in our present educational system. But no matter how hard educators drag their feet, this new technology can't be stopped. Not only the Library of the Month Club but the College Course of the Month Club have just become realities.

CD-ROMs will change the whole nature of scholarship. Even after all these years, only a handful of scholars have had access to the original text of the Dead Sea Scrolls; now, everything known about them, including (continued)
Frustration Insurance
Computer Books from Osborne/McGraw-Hill.

- The C Library
  Jamsa
  $18.95 Order #881110-4
  Experienced C programmers will find over 125 routines ranging from macros to actual UNIX utilities. There are tools for string manipulation, pointers, input/output, array manipulation, recursion and more!

- C Made Easy
  Schildt
  $18.95 Order #881178-3
  Learn C programming in no time at all with this easy-to-use tutorial which introduces general concepts, functions, libraries, disk input/output and a wide range of other facts about the C programming environment and UNIX operating system.

- Forrest Mims's Computer Projects
  Mims
  $14.95 Order #881193-7
  Forrest Mims III, noted author, has amassed a collection of computer projects which include computerized security alarms, psychological testing, experimenting with computer art and how to use your computer as a storage oscilloscope.

- Using Turbo Pascal
  Wood
  $19.95 Order #881148-1
  Maximize your advanced programming skills with this thorough volume which covers Turbo Pascal, including version 3.0 for the experienced programmer.

- Steve Ciarcia's ASK BYTE
  Ciarcia
  $14.95 Order #881200-3
  Steve Ciarcia provides insightful solutions to your exasperating hardware and software problems including how to troubleshoot difficulties that affect your peripherals, accessories, and operating systems.

- Advanced Programmer's Guide to UNIX System V
  Thomas, Rogers, and Yates
  $21.95 Order #881211-9
  C programmers who already know UNIX fundamentals can use this guide to write more effective programs with the software tools in UNIX System V.

  Thomas and Yates
  $18.95 Order #881109-0
  Now the best-selling User Guide to the UNIX System has been revised and expanded to cover applications of the UNIX operating system for Bell Laboratories New System V and Berkeley UNIX.

- The MBASIC Handbook
  Etting
  $18.95 Order #881102-3
  Gain a better understanding of programming while you learn to develop and customize programs with this fundamental guide to Microsoft BASIC.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill books are available at bookstores and computer stores everywhere. To order any of these titles by mail, complete the coupon and mail to McGraw-Hill, P.O. Box 400, Hightstown, NJ 08520. All orders must be prepaid. Checks, money orders, VISA and MasterCard are acceptable for payment. No postage or handling charges are required, but please include appropriate tax if applicable in your shipping area. All books will be shipped via UPS. Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Books will not be delivered to post office boxes. This offer is valid only in the Continental United States and is subject to change without notice.
CHAOS MANOR

video copies of not only the scrolls themselves but every word of commentary ever written about them, can be put onto a single CD-ROM disk and still have room for everything known about, say, the archaeology of Jericho. CD-ROMs don't become profitable until you can sell thousands of copies; but there's so much room on them that you can keep adding topics until the customer pool is large enough. It shouldn't be long before even the smallest university can give its scholars access to primary sources previously available only in a few places.

As I was writing this, Dr. Paul Bohanan, dean of social sciences at USC, came over. It took him about 30 seconds to imagine new uses for CD-ROMs. Ethnographic data on cultures takes up enormous space. Much of it is irreplaceable, but it is also too expensive to be published in journals. The new computer memory-storage technology will change all that, and soon.

A few years ago, I said that by the year 2000, anyone in a Western nation who seriously wanted to would be able to get the answer to any answerable question. I'm now more than confident that I was right—except that it may happen much sooner than I thought.

FASTER THAN LIGHT

The best software item I discovered at COMDEX wasn't in a booth Barry Workman had his Australian friend, Dave Moore, in tow. Both were eager to tell me about Moore's new Modula-2 compiler.

When we got back to Los Angeles, I understood why. They're calling it FTL Modula-2, and it's to every other Z80 Modula-2 what Turbo Pascal is to every other Pascal. FTL Modula-2 is fast; compiles to tight, fast-running code; and has an integral text editor. There are installation procedures for putting it onto every terminal Dave and Barry could get hold of; they even set it up to run on Zeke with his memory-mapped VDM board. They also have it running on the big CompuPro 286/280, and I am amazed to find that FTL Modula-2 on the Z80 compiles about as fast as Logitech Modula-2 on the 286.

FTL Modula-2 is reasonably priced; is not copy-protected; has a simple and sane licensing agreement; comes with good, clearly written, well-indexed documentation; and works. It wouldn't hurt to have a couple of other books, but you certainly can begin to write Modula-2 programs with nothing but the compiler and its documents; there are all kinds of source-code examples included.

FTL Modula-2 should do for the Modula-2 language what Turbo Pascal did for Pascal. If you have a Z80 machine and you're at all interested in languages, get FTL Modula-2. You won't regret it. Meanwhile, Dave Moore went back to Australia to write code generators to get FTL Modula-2 running on 68000, 8088, and 80286 machines. Watch for new developments.

TURBO!

Borland's Philippe Kahn has done it again. The new Turbo Editor Toolbox is the Turbo Pascal source code to just about anything you ever wanted a PCompatible text editor to do, along with a really excellent book of instructions on what text editors are and how to use the Toolbox to build a custom text editor.

This is the best deal for hackers since Turbo Pascal (which you must have to make the Turbo Editor Toolbox useful). If you're tired of text editors that don't do what you want; if you want features you can't get in a commercial editor; if you're at all curious about text editors, pull-down commands, and the like; you can't af-
LOWEST PRICES NO SURCHARGE ON BANK CARDS

SILICON SPECIALTIES

HARDWARE

PRINTERS
Anodex All Models ..... Save
Amdex All Models ..... Save
Brother All Models ..... Save
Citizen MS-10 ..... $299
Citizen MS-15 or MS-20 ..... $349
Citizen MS-20 ..... $319
MSP-25 ..... $259
MSP-20 ..... $289
MSP-5t ..... $485
Datashark Printer Models ..... Save
Diablo D-25 ..... $549
Diablo K-15 ..... $1079
Diablo P-15 ..... $599
Epson All Printer Models ..... Save
Epson All Printer Models ..... Save
Epson All Printer Models ..... Save
Epson A-80 Models ..... Save
Epson A-20 Models ..... Save
Epson A-20 Models ..... Save
Epson A-15 Models ..... Save
Epson A-15 Models ..... Save
Epson A-15 Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Models ..... Save
Epson Printer Modes...
Copying diskettes will never be easier than pushing one button.

While your computer is busy doing other things, your Victory Duplicator can be making as many as eight copies of a diskette at once—producing up to 360 copies in an hour. DualMaster™ models can even make multiple copies of two different diskettes simultaneously. Just insert the diskettes and press one button.

Copy different formats, flawlessly.

An automatic format analysis program makes it possible for the Victory Duplicator to copy virtually any 5¼, 3½ or 8-inch diskette. The system tests for quality and accuracy at every stage of the process. It practically services itself. Each drive has a separate controller to maximize uptime. Simple diagnostics to verify drive alignment and industry standard drives allow you to maintain your system without waiting for outside service.

All at an attractive price.

Victory Duplicators offer fast copying, serialization, copy protection, a communications port, a four-month warranty and much more—all for one low price.

Call 1-800-421-0103. Call today for more information. (In Texas, call 512-450-0801.)

VICTORY ENTERPRISES Technology, Inc.
8910 Research Blvd., Suite 192
Austin, Texas 78758

©1986 Victory Enterprises Technology, Inc.

CHAOS MANOR

Borland International is a public benefactor.
The company continues to pour out good, well-documented products at reasonable prices.

ford to be without this.

Do note that this is a product for programmers. I'm tempted to say advanced programmers, but that wouldn't be true. You do need to know Pascal in general and Turbo Pascal in particular, but, given interest and study, beginners can start with Turbo Pascal and the Turbo Tutor and work through the Turbo Editor Toolbox: at which point, they'll be advanced programmers.

Incidentally, Borland has a boxed set of Turbo tools that includes Turbo Pascal, Turbo Tutor, Data Base Toolbox, Editor Toolbox, Graphix Toolbox, and GameWorks. All together, this is the perfect present for the hacker in your life, and you don't need to wait until graduation.

The Turbo boxed set is useful for Modula-2 programmers, too. With Richard Gleaves's book Modula-2 for Pascal Programmers (Springer-Verlag, 1984), you can rather quickly translate much of the Borland source code into Logitech Modula-2 modules that run quite nicely on PCompatibles.

I've said this before, but I want to nail it down: Borland International is a public benefactor. The company continues to pour out good, well-documented products at reasonable prices. Philippe Kahn has proved that giving customers a better deal is not only fun, it's good business. I wish the rest of the industry would catch on.

Of course, Workman did catch on: the source code to the FTL Modula-2 compiler editor is included with FTL Modula-2, doing for CP/M what Turbo (continued)
You would think when IBM needs EPROM Programmers they would choose the best and the most expensive. They don't. They only choose the best. GTEK.

MODEL 7956 (w/RS-232 option) ............ $1099
MODEL 7956 (stand alone) .............. $ 979
GTEK's outstanding Gang Programmer with intelligent algorithm can copy 6 EPROMs at a time! Use the 7956 in a production environment when you need to program a large number of chips. Programs all popular chips through the 27512 EPROMs; supports CMOS EPROMS through the 27C256; supports EEPROMS through the X2864A, supports Intel's 2764A & 27128A chips. The 7956 will also program single chip processors.

MODEL 7228 ........... $ 599
GTEK's 7228 has all the features of the 7128, plus Intelligent Programming Algorithms! It supports the newest devices available through 512K bits. The 7228 programs 6 times as fast as standard algorithms. It programs the 2764 in one minute! Supports CMOS EPROMS through the 27C256; supports EEPROMS through the X2864A; supports Intel's 2764A & 27128A chips. Supports Tektronics, Intel, Motorola and other formats.

MODEL 7232 ........... $ 1499
The 7232 has a built-in compiler. It programs all MMI, National and TI 20 & 24 pin PALS. It has non-volatile memory and operates stand-alone or via RS-232.

MODEL 7232B ........... $ 1249
Same as Model 7232 but operates only via RS-232.

MODEL 7316 .................. $ 749
This PAL PROGRAMMER programs Series 20 PALs. It has a built-in PALASM compiler.

MODEL 705 .................. $ 299
60705V3, U3, P3 PROGRAMMER.

EPROM, PROM & PAL PROGRAMMERS
These features are standard from GTEK:
- Compatible with all RS-232 serial interface ports
- Auto select baud rate
- With or without hand-shaking
- Bidirectional Xon/Xoff
- CTS/DTR supported
- Read pin compatible ROMS
- No personality modules
- Intel, Motorola, MCS686 Hex formats
- Split facility for 16 bit data paths
- Read program, formatted list commands
- Interrupt driven-program and verify real time while sending data
- Program single byte block or whole EPROM
- Intelligent diagnostics discern bad and/or unerased EPROM
- Verify erasure and compare commands
- Busy light
- Complete with Textool zero insertion force socket and integral 120 VAC power (240 VAC/50Hz available)

UTILITY PACKAGES
GTEK's PGX Utility Packages will allow you to specify a range of addresses to send to the programmer, verify erasure and/or set the EPROM type. The PGX Utility Package includes GHEX, a utility used to generate an Intel HEX file.
PALX Utility Package—for use with GTEK's Pal Programmers—allows transfer of PALASM* source file or ASCII HEX object code file.
Both utility packages are available for CPM, MS-DOS, PC-DOS, ISIS* and TRSDOS* operating systems. Call for pricing.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS
These assemblers are available to handle the 8748, 8751, Z8, 6802, 68X and other microprocessors. They are available for CPM and MS-DOS computers. When ordering, please specify processor and computer type.

ACCESSORIES
Model 7128-L1, L2, L2A (OEM Quantity) $299
Model 7128-24 .................. $329
Cross Assemblers CPM-60 .................. $200
PGX Utilities .................. $250
PGX Utilities Call for pricing
PARALLEL PRINTER SWITCH
New Product from GTEK!
MODEL 8014 PROGRAMMABLE PARALLEL PRINTER SWITCH
Finally, for everyone using multiple parallel printers, GTEK makes available a reliable and affordable programmable parallel printer switch. With the GTEK Programmable printer port, you can connect your IBM PC or other computer with a single parallel port, to from one to four printers at one time.
Each port is selectable by sending GTEK's 8014 a simple escape sequence. The 8014's microprocessor allows Epson-type graphics codes to pass unchanged. By cascading 8014s, you can access as many printers as you need.
The 8014 will prove invaluable to you... use one computer to print invoices, serial number labels, disk labels, and plain paper... without changing the form each time. There are hundreds of applications for GTEK's 8014 Programmable Parallel Switch.
And with the Model 8014-32k or 8014-128k, you can spool and switch your printer output.
Model 8014 (switch only) $279.00; Model 8014-32k $339.00; Model 8014-128k ($128 buffer) $399.00.
Microsoft's Excel is easy to learn and sets new standards in business software.

Software

The business software of 1985 has to be Microsoft's Excel. The program is so darned nice that it overcomes much of my dislike of the Macintosh. Excel is easy to learn, but better. It's also easy to use. Best of all, you can easily get at Excel's powerful macro capability. Excel is what a spreadsheet ought to be and sets new standards in business software. Now if Microsoft will just get it onto machines with screens big enough to see...

In the word-processing category, there's a three-way tie and an honorable mention. Tied for best of 1985 are Symantec's Q&A, Borland's Turbo Lightning, and Living Videotext's Ready! idea processor. It's impossible to choose among these; they're all useful. Two are memory-resident. I suppose that one day the trend to memory-resident software will be halted by a really excellent multitasking operating system. Maybe this year?
When Dale Hillman decided to create the most exciting football simulation game ever, he knew he needed good language support. The portability and maintainability of C made it a natural choice. Which C compiler to choose was another matter entirely.

"Of the many C compilers available, choosing the best one for the job was not easy. Comparing benchmarks, most compilers were strong in one or two categories, yet decidedly weak in others. Computer Innovations' C86 was the exception. I found the C86 Compiler consistently strong in all categories.

"C86 had a reputation for being a solid, reliable, high-performance compiler. 8087 math support, source level debugging — it had it all. BEST of all was Computer Innovations' incredible technical support. Their highly knowledgeable support team was always available. Their assistance helped cut development time substantially. And since NFL CHALLENGE took 12 ½ man-years to create — every little bit helped. It was a service you just can't place a dollar value on..."

If you're working on the next great program, call Computer Innovations. We'll show you why you'll never have to look any further than C86.

For Further Details
Call Toll-Free:
800-922-0169
All three of these programs are evolving. As I write this, I have on my desk Wayne Holder's newest spelling checker and thesaurus program that mates with Symantec's Q&A, and I hear persistent rumors that Symantec is adding an outline-processor capability as well. Q&A has enormous promise. By integrating the text editor and database, Symantec has greatly simplified life for new computer users. Symantec's chairman, Gordon Eubanks, has been in the microcomputer movement from the beginning and has a real feel for what we can and ought to do with micros. Of course, he's not alone: Living Videotext has Dave Winer, and Borland's Philippe Kahn has made his mark on this industry, too. Borland has already promised new database additions to Turbo Lightning.

The honorable mention is General Transformation Company's Beyond Compare, a file-comparison program. At $30, it's hard to beat for value. A file comparator is something you don't need every day, but when you need one, you need a good one—and you need it bad. I've long had one for CP/M. Beyond Compare is for PC-DOS, and it's excellent.

My final software category is languages and programming tools. Once again, there's a tie: Borland's Turbo Editor Toolbox and Workman's FTL Modula-2 compiler. I should also mention Logitech's Modula-2 compiler for the PC: it wasn't new in 1985, but the dramatic drop in price made it very nearly a new product. Good Modula-2 compilers at reasonable prices will get more people interested in the language, and since Modula-2 is logical and easy to learn, that will get more people involved in programming, which will do great things for the micro field. In their classic work The Elements of Programming Style, Kernighan and Plauger say repeatedly that the best way to learn good programming habits is to study good code. Both FTL Modula-2 and the Turbo Editor Toolbox give the programmer well-tested and useful source code. That's a giant step in the right direction.

HARDWARE

There's no competition for most useful computer to arrive here in 1985: the Kaypro 286i PC AT clone has been in constant use. So far, we haven't found any PC programs it won't run. Certainly nothing else I've acquired this year has helped me as much. Rather than ignore the Atari 520ST and the Amiga, which are likely to have an enormous impact on this field, I've decided to rule them ineligible: after all, I've had them only a week.

As to accessories, there are so many! Symantec has a 256K-byte PC clock and memory board that's so cheap they practically give it away.
The growth of the C language is nothing short of phenomenal. Over the past five years, it has emerged as the language of choice for most major PC applications. Why? Speed, portability, and compactness of code are a few of the reasons. But more important, its structured approach vastly reduces the time involved in ANY programming task. It's a big step beyond BASIC.

Now, Computer Innovations makes learning C fast and easy with Introducing C. A unique, interactive learning system, Introducing C combines a thorough, self-paced manual with a C INTERPRETER for fast results. Introducing C provides a solid background in standard C functions, operators, and data types including structures, unions, arrays, and pointers. Plus the package includes a screen text editor, extensive error diagnostics, and sample programs.

"...one of the best C training systems I have seen..." INFOWORLD, 9/85

Introducing C is so effective, many corporations have made it their standard C training system. Make it your personal one!

Introducing C: The Key To Your Future

ONLY $125 Not Copy Protected

CALL 800-922-0169

COMPUTER INNOVATIONS, INC.

980 Shrewsbury Avenue, Tinton Falls, NJ 07724 (201) 542-5920

EUROPEAN DISTRIBUTOR
Boston Micro, Inc., TELEX: 671-2477 BMI USA

Prices And Specifications Are Subject To Change Without Notice
OUR PLUG-IN CARD GIVES YOU PLUG-IN CONTROL.

PC® IEEE-488 allows your IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible to control IEEE-488 instruments.

With PC® IEEE-488, you can:
- Plug-in to BASIC, C, FORTRAN, or Turbo Pascal™
- Emulate hp controllers,
- Use TekStandard Codes and Formats,
- Run IBM's IEEE-488 software, and much more.

Just $395 for the complete hardware and software interface.

Brainy Buffer.

Do you press print and wait? wait? And wait?

Your waiting is over with the Universal Data Buffer — it frees your computer in seconds while it handles the printing of your file.

And the Universal Data Buffer from HanZon is smarter than the average buffer. For one thing, it has two inputs—one serial and one parallel, and two outputs—one serial and one parallel. Since all the ports are active, it means the Universal Data Buffer can interface between serial and parallel devices — even at different speeds and protocols. All that is a bonus to its standard function — as a 64K buffer expandable to 256K. The buffer also has operator controls for selecting additional copies, and pausing.

Call HanZon today for your nearest dealer:
(206) 487-1717.

Suggested Retail Price: $385 - 64K Buffer
$59 - 64K Expansion Module

HANZON DATA INC. • 18732 142nd Ave NE • Woodinville, WA 98072

CHAO MANOR

with Q&A. Plus Development has Hardcard for the PC: open the machine, drop it in, and have a 10-megabyte hard disk. I've been running my OmniTel Hayes-compatible 1200-baud internal modem in the Kaypro 286i, and, given my addiction to BIX, that modem is probably the equipment we use most here. Finally, there are two different boards that make the Zenith Z-100 about 98 percent PC-compatible, making the Z-100 one of the most useful machines you can buy. I can't choose among all those, so I won't try. They're all great.

GAMES

The most intellectually impressive game to come out this year was Broderbund's Ancient Art of War. I've still to win a game against a difficult opponent—the game allows the computer to simulate six different generals, ranging from Crazy Ivan, who has no sense of strategy at all, to Sun-tzu, who never makes a mistake—but the game is interesting enough that I keep trying.

However, for sheer time wasted, SirTech's Wizardry I wins hands down. I do not know what the fascination is, but the darned game keeps attracting me to one more expedition.

FOLLY OF THE YEAR

I had a lot of nominees for this one:
- IBM's new ROMs that make sure you're not running the AT too fast
- MacCharlie, a box that takes the marginally adequate Macintosh and tries to make a marginally adequate PC out of it
- IBM's media blitz to sell the PCjr after announcing its demise last spring

However, the winner stands out by a mile.

Some years ago, a summer-hire programmer embedded a warning message into Microsoft's shell. The message was supposed to appear when the program detected an attempt to copy one of Microsoft's copy-protected programs. It said, "The tree of evil bears bitter fruit. Now trashing program disk."
Needless to say, there was no code that would actually harm the disk or do anything other than display that message, which eventually found its way into every copy-protected program Microsoft sells. Of course, it was inevitable: a user got a disk error while running a perfectly legitimate copy of a Microsoft program. The message appeared—and the user found garbage in his disk directory.

In Microsoft's favor, I have to say that once they knew, they scrubbed that message. and in fact they are now dropping copy protection entirely; but meanwhile, Folly of the Year goes to Microsoft, who didn't even know that silly message was in their products.

WINDING DOWN

As usual, I'm out of space long before getting to more than a fraction of the wonderful things people keep sending me. There seems to be absolutely no solution to the software-overload problem.

The book of the month is The Mind's New Science: A History of the Cognitive Revolution by Howard Gardner (Basic Books, 1985). I've become very much interested in the new cognitive sciences, which draw on the fields of philosophy, anthropology, mathematics, computer science, physiology, and psychology. This book is an excellent summary of what's been done and gives some indications of where the field is going. Don't expect too much: a great deal of what's past has been clearing out the sterile deadwood of behaviorism.

Gardner isn't alone in concluding that the "science of mind" is ready for its Galileo or Newton. My own view is that the task may be too big for any one scholar, and, as it happens, I have been working with a university dean, several professors, hackers, writers, students, and volunteers to use BIX to set up a new organization to integrate some of what's known and focus new research. In my judgment, the new communications tools and technologies are going to revolutionize the way we do science and will be at least as important in changing the world as the computer itself. More on this another time.

As I predicted, software for conferencing is beginning to pour in. I already have preliminary versions of programs that will call in, log on, capture my BIX mail and conference messages, log off, and then, while off line, sort and index them—all unattended. More are promised. It won't be long.

Aren't little computers wonderful?

Jerry Pournelle welcomes readers' comments and opinions. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Jerry Pournelle, do BYTE Publications, POB 372, Hancock, NH 03449. Please put your address on the letter as well as on the envelope. Due to the high volume of letters, Jerry cannot guarantee a personal reply.

TURBO PASCAL PROGRAMMERS

TURBO PROFESSIONAL 2.0 is available now!!!

- Safe, resident programs
- Virtual windows
- Service interrupts (no assembly)
- DOS program execution
- Change file modes
- Directory searches
- Read & write disk sectors
- Access hidden files
- DOS memory allocation
- Read strings from screen
- Background printing (DOS3)
- Keyboard macro processor
- Many example programs
- Source code included
- Royalty free applications

Expertly crafted Pascal and Assembler, TURBO PROFESSIONAL will take your programs to new heights. Optimized for speed and minimum code size, these routines offer capabilities previously not available. Ever tried writing safe, resident applications which can actually use DOS? Will they work with Sidekick, DOS's PRINT, mouse software, and a RAM disk? They will if you write them with TURBO PROFESSIONAL. In fact, we believe that TURBO PROFESSIONAL offers the most advanced systems level routines available for any language. So, while the other guys are playing catchup, we're not playing at all.

$69.95 + 5.00 Shipping and Handling, VISA and Mastercard welcome.

ORDER LINE
(206) 367-0650
Sunny Hill Software
13732 Midvale North Suite 206
Seattle, Washington 98133

Requiring Turbo 2 or 5 for compatibles, DOS 2.0 - 3.1
Sidekick & Turbo Pascal trademark Borland Intl.

Inquiry 328
### THE CMO ADVANTAGE
- The best prices.
- Next day shipping on all in-stock items.
- Free easy access order inquiry.
- Orders from outside Pennsylvania save state sales tax.
- Free technical support with our factory-trained technical staff.
- There is no limit and no deposit on C.O.D. orders.
- There's no extra charge for using your MasterCard or Visa. Your card is not charged until we ship.
- Educational discounts available to qualified institutions.
- Free catalog membership.

### ORDER LINE
**Call Toll-Free**
1-800-233-8950

**Educational Institutions Call Toll-Free**
1-800-221-4283

**CUSTOMER SERVICE & TECH SUPPORT**
1-717-327-1450
DEPT. A104

**MAILING ADDRESS**
Computer Mail Order
DEPT. A104
477 East Third Street
Williamsport, PA 17701

**MEMBER DIRECT MARKETING ASSOCIATION**
CREDIT CARDS
VISA
MASTERCARD

**SHIPPING**
Add 3¢, minimum $7.00 shipping and handling on all orders. Larger shipments may require additional charges.

**Canadian Orders**
1-800-268-3974
Ontario/Quebec
1-800-268-4559
Other Provinces
1-416-828-0866
In Toronto

**TELEX:** 06-218960
2505 Dunwin Drive, Mississauga, Ontario Canada L5L 1T1
All prices shown are for U.S.A. orders. Call The Canadian Office for Canadian prices.

### HOME COMPUTERS

#### APPLE
- APPLE Ile... CALL
- APPLE IIIc... CALL
- Macintosh... CALL
- Iic LCD Display... CALL

#### ATARI
- 65XE (64K)... CALL
- 130XE (128K)... CALL
- 520ST (512K)... CALL
- 800XL (64K)... CALL
- 1010 Recorder... $49.99
- 255 Disk Drive... $69.99
- 1027 Letter Quality Printer... $129.00
- 1530 Direct Connect Module... $59.99
- Comrex 290 Atti... $89.99

#### COMMODORE
- C128 Computer... $295.00
- C1971 (Disk Drive for C128)... $49.99
- C1992 (16" 13" Master for C128)... CALL
- C1760 (Monitor for C128)... $179.00
- C1460 Computer... CALL
- C1541 Disk Drive... CALL
- C1630 Datasette... $39.99
- C1802 Color Monitor... CALL
- C1660 Auto Modem... $59.99
- D53 1101 Daisy Printer... $39.99
- Comrex 220 C64 Interface... $69.99

### GRAPHICS
- Polaroid... $199.00
- Power Prepar... $299.00
- Illuminated Slide Mounter... $39.99
- Color Polaroid 2 Pack Film... $18.99

### ACCESSORIES
- Curtis Power Strips
  - Diamond SP-1... $32.99
  - Emeral SP-2... $39.99
  - Sapphire SP-1... $59.99
  - Ruby SP-2... $59.99
  - Safe Strip SP-1... $10.99
- Kensington
  - MasterPiece... $99.99
  - MasterPiece Plus... $119.00

### PORTABLE COMPUTERS

#### DISKETTES
- Maxell
  - 3½" SSD/O (10)... $18.99
  - 3½" SSD/10 (10)... $29.99
  - 5¼" HD-1/2 Harddrives (10)... $11.99
  - 5¼" HD-2 Harddrives (10)... $16.99
  - 3½" 5 Pack SSD/O/Case... $12.99
- Verbatim.
  - 5½" SSD/0... $12.99
  - 5½" SSD/10... $24.99
  - Disk Analyzer... $24.99

### DISK HOLDERS
- Innovative Concepts
  - Flip'n File 10... $2.99
  - Flip'n File 50... $5.99
  - Flip'n File 50 w/lock... $19.99
  - Flip'n File 100... $19.99
  - Flip'n File Data Case... $9.99
- Amaray
  - 50 Disk Tub 5¼"... $9.99
  - 30 Disk Tub 5¼"... $9.99

### SOFTWARE
- ARTWORX
  - Brigter 4.0 (All)... $17.99
  - Strip Poker (All)... $19.99
- Atari
  - ROMS FOR ATARI ONLY
  - 9038 Atari Writer... $24.99
  - Star Raiders... $4.99
  - Missle Command... $4.99
  - Defender... $6.99
  - Galactian... $4.99
  - Asteroids... $4.99
  - Centepede... $4.99

### MODEMS
- Anchor
  - Volksmodem... $59.99
  - Volksmodem 300/1200... $189.99
  - Signalman Express... $259.00
  - Lightning 2400 Baud... $399.00
  - Expressmodem... $169.00
  - 6470 (44128) 300/1200 Baud... $139.99
- Hayes
  - Smartmodem 300... $139.00
  - Smartmodem 1200... $189.00
  - Smartmodem 1200B... $195.00
  - Smartmodem 2400... $599.00
  - Micromodem III... $149.00
  - Smartcom II... $99.99
  - Chronograph... $129.00
  - Transet 1000... $399.00

- AST
  - Reach 1200 Baud Half Card... $39.99

### CREDIT CARDS
- Visa
- Mastercard

### DRIVES
- HARD
  - A110H Single 10... CALL
  - A201H 10 + 10... CALL
  - A212H Surge 20... CALL
  - A220H 20 + 20... CALL
  - Save on 10 & 20 Carts... CALL

- IRWIN
  - Tape Backup... CALL

- Floppy Indus
  - Atari GT... $199.00
  - C64 / 128 GT... $199.00

- SD1 C-64 Single... $219.00
- SD2 C-64 Dual... $489.00

- Tandon
  - 320K 5¼" (PC)... $119.00
  - TEAC... $119.00

### PRICE LIST
- COMMODORE
- HPIL Module... $98.99
- HPIL Cassette or Printer... $359.99
- Card Reader... $143.99
- HP 15C... $75.99
- 5½" DSIDD... $139.00
- 5½" SS/DD... $12.99
- 5½" DSIDD floppy disks... $12.99
- 3½" DSIDD (10)... $29.99
- 3½" 5 pack SS/DD/Case... $12.99
- 3½" SS/DD (10)... $18.99
- 3½" DSIDD... $12.99
- 5¼" DSIDD... $16.99
- 5¾" DSIDD... $79.99
- 5¾" DSIDD floppy disks... $26.99
- 50 Disk Tub 5¼"... $9.99
- 30 Disk Tub 5¼"... $9.99

### BASE Price List
- 4I+... $139.00
- 4CX... $199.00
- HP 11c... $45.99
- HP 12C... $75.99
- HP 15C... $75.99
- HPIL Module... $99.99
- HPIL Cassette or Printer... $55.99
- Card Reader... $143.99
- Extended Function Module... $63.99
- Time Module... $63.99

### PRICE LIST
- We stock the full line of HP calculator products.

### PRICE LIST
- NEC
  - 3½" SSD/O (10)... $18.99
  - 3½" SS/DD (10)... $29.99
  - 5¼" HD-1/2 Harddrives (10)... $11.99
  - 5¼" HD-2 Harddrives (10)... $16.99
  - 3½" 5 Pack SSD/O/Case... $12.99

### PRICE LIST
- IBM
  - 5¼" SSD/O/O... $12.99
  - 5¼" SS/DD... $24.99
  - Disk Analyzer... $24.99

### PRICE LIST
- Dermon
  - Elephant 5¼" SSD/O... $13.99
  - Elephant 5¼" SSD/D... $14.99
  - Elephant Premium DS/DD(50)... $16.99
  - Elephant 3½" SSD/O... $29.99

### PRICE LIST
- 25, 35, 50, 60 meg (PC) from $299.00

### PRICE LIST
- IRWIN Tape Backup... CALL

### PRICE LIST
- EVEREX
- 60 Meg Internal Backup System$799.00
- AT&T270/ATM7 CALL
- PRIAM
  - 40, 60 MB (PC, XT, AT)... CALL
  - 10 Meg with controller... $379.00
  - 20 Meg with controller... $499.00

### PRICE LIST
- Floppy Indus
  - Atar GT... $199.00
  - C64 / 128 GT... $199.00

### PRICE LIST
- SD1 C-64 Single... $219.00
- SD2 C-64 Dual... $489.00

### PRICE LIST
- Tandan
  - 320K 5¼" (PC)... $119.00
  - TEAC... $119.00
GAVILAN INFORMATION, ANYONE?

Dear Jerry,

I am one of the few purchasers of a Gavilan computer and have recently run into a hardware problem that requires attention. Unfortunately, most repairmen I have talked to indicate that it would be almost impossible to properly service the machine without a schematic or technical manual that could serve as a guide to the internal circuitry. Since Gavilan has filed for Chapter 11 and is in effect no longer in existence, I am unable to call them for help on this matter. Do you have an idea where I might find a set of schematics?

JESSE MARTINEZ
POB 11284
Reno, NV 89510

Alexander Woollcott is said to have answered a letter by writing, "My dear sir. Oh, my very dear sir. Sincerely. . . ." and I must admit I am tempted to do something similar here. I do know that David Ramsey of Corvus was somehow involved in the sales of some Gavilan machines after the company went west; but I think he never had the schematics either.

I expect, unless a BYTE reader can help, that you are doomed. You might also try BIX or another electronic communications system.

Owners of Otrona machines, incidentally, are not in a similar pickle. Spin and Pop (POB 6458, Denver, CO 80206) managed to get spare parts and schematics for the Otrona machines and can both service them and do the upgrades.

Wishing you well.—Jerry

VALDOCS 2

Dear Jerry,

I am a physicist and journalist who has dealt with computers since 1955. For several years I have been giving non-technical seminars worldwide on how to choose and use computers. I was an early booster. I read all you've had to say about it and usually agree but still had great hopes for it. A quick survey indicated that a majority of my seminar attendees who purchased computers bought Epson.

I am now giving Valdocs 2 heavy usage. It has made great changes in my life, converting a calm, quiet technocrat into a raging, wild, frustrated maniac!

Why? When Valdocs 2 works, it provides the most efficient, free-flowing creative writing outlet I've ever experienced. It adds incentive to writing. But I have never yet completed an intense period of usage without a disastrous data loss!

I'm not alone. Earlier this evening, a well-known journalist spent two and a half hours crying on my shoulder via telephone for the exact same reason. The contrasting good and bad aspects are mad- dening. Writers with great seniority have quoted identical figures to me. While Valdocs works, they produce three times as much finished copy per unit of time as they did previously. But the psychological devastation of never knowing which story will be the next sacrifice on the altar of Valdocs is becoming too much for many of these writers. Typewriters, and even pencil and paper, are the writing instruments of their future.

MILTON MANN
Evanston, IL

So what can I say? I agree with every word: Valdocs when it's working is great, if you don't mind that it's a bit slow.

My best advice is to try WRITE for your Z80: WRITE was designed by people fanatic on not losing text.—Jerry

70108 MICROPROCESSOR

Dear Jerry,

I stumbled over an interesting development in microprocessors that I feel is the start of a significant trend.

The October 1985 issue of Radio-Electronics carried an ad by JDR Micro-Devices. Among the specials was a $20.95 microprocessor by NEC, designated the µPD70108. What caught my eye was the statement that it was 8088 pin-compatible and used a superset of the 8088 instruction set. I ordered one and contacted the NEC technical representative for the user's guide. When both arrived, I found that I had more than I bargained for:

1. The 70108 has two internal data buses, which operate together to speed up some calculations. My normal AUTOEXEC.BAT file takes 34 seconds to load using an 8088 but only 32 seconds using a 70108 operating from the same 5-MHz crystal. And the 70108 will operate at 8 MHz.

2. The 70108 has two internal data buses, which operate together to speed up some calculations. My normal AUTOEXEC.BAT file takes 34 seconds to load using an 8088 but only 32 seconds using a 70108 operating from the same 5-MHz crystal. And the 70108 will operate at 8 MHz.

3. In addition to being 8088 pin- and function-compatible, the 70108 has 8087 emulation-mode commands, which seems to mean that this chip will run 8-bit CP/M software as well as 16-bit (once someone figures out how to switch modes).

4. I don't know enough about assembly language to evaluate the additional instruction set, but it's there.

I installed the 70108 in place of the 8088 in my Heath H-100 three days ago and have found no reason to remove it. As far as I can tell, the 70108 can be installed anywhere a 5- or 8-MHz 8088 is used and will speed everything up by a few percentage points. I don't know about micros with 8087 math chips installed.

I consider this unusually significant for two reasons. First, it is a pin-compatible upgrade, which doesn't require the purchase of either a new microcomputer or board, and can be installed by anyone who can read static-electricity warnings and use a screwdriver. I expect that to become a trend. Second, this chip is of Japanese origin, and I expect that to be a trend as well.

If you decide to drop 70108s into your machines, I'd like to hear about it.

MICHAEL A. SCHULSINGER
Springfield, OH

We have indeed used 70108s in both IBM PCs and Zenith PClones, with results similar to yours. We got the chips at a Heath/Zenith User Group meeting, but there are a number of sources. I haven't myself made any use of the 8080 emulation mode, but I've seen user group articles about doing that. Mostly, though, the decreased power consumption and heat in the computer is itself worth the modest cost of the chip.

Some hackers are making use of the 70108's ability to run with faster crystals, but I haven't tried that yet.

I expect you're right about the trends.—Jerry
PrintMaster from BayTech is an intelligent printer controller that connects between your computers and printers. It allows you to share one printer automatically, contend for multiple printers automatically, or switch between several printers by sending a simple code. Plus, PrintMaster's built-in buffer spools data until your printer can receive it.

A VERY FLEXIBLE PRINTER SHARER

You configure PrintMaster's ports for any combination of printers and computers by answering questions from the easy-to-follow menus. For example, with the ten-port PrintMaster, nine computers can share one printer, eight computers can share two printers, seven computers can share three printers, and so on, to one computer which can share nine printers. You can also menu-select these features: the baud rate, word size, stop bits, parity, and XON/OFF handshaking; the disconnect time-out; and form feeds. Ports may be configured individually to translate for printers and computers using different configurations. All changes you make are saved in non-volatile memory.

PRINT MASTER'S BUFFER KEEPS YOU WORKING

Since PrintMaster can accept data faster than your printer, you can dump a print job into PrintMaster's 512K buffer and then go on to another project. All connected users can send data to this common pool buffer, and they can be doing it at the same time, even if no printer is available. Data is stored in the buffer until it can be sent on a first-in-first-out basis to the selected printer. If you need more memory, PrintMaster is optionally available with one megabyte buffer.

CONTROL PRINT OUTPUT FROM YOUR COMPUTER

If several users are sharing one printer, printer sharing is completely automatic. There are no codes to send. You simply perform your normal print operation. If you are sharing several identical printers, connection is automatic. Again, you perform your normal print operation and are connected to the next available printer on a first-come-first-serve basis. PrintMaster will send data to all printers simultaneously to keep your printers running at full capacity.

If you are sharing several different printers, such as a letter printer, a laser-jet and a plotter, you do your normal print routine but insert a short printer select code (which you can define yourself) as the first characters of your data. The data is then routed to the selected printer. It's that easy.

CHOOSE SERIAL OR PARALLEL MODELS

PrintMaster comes in six, eight and ten port models that feature serial, parallel, or combination serial/parallel ports. And BayTech provides technical support and service on all models if you ever have a problem.

Want more details? Call or write BayTech at P.O. Box 387, Bay Saint Louis, MS 39520, Telex 910-333-1618, Phone 601-467-8231 or 800-523-2702.

Inquiry 30
FILE RECOVERY SYSTEM™
FOR THE IBM-PC

"Brown Bag Software's™ File Recovery System™... more powerful than the Norton Utility Version 3.1" —PC Magazine

We May Be Able To Save Your Job Or Your Life

$69.95

YES YOU CAN RECOVER ERASED FILES. Even__. With Brown Bag Software's™ File Recovery System™ for the IBM-PC and compatibles, no programming experience required. If you can erase a file, you can restore it.

MENU-DRIVEN and "POOF-PROOF." Do you have "one-of-those" in your office...we do too! That's precisely why we developed Brown Bag Software's™ File Recovery System™ for the IBM-PC and compatibles! Our menu-driven system is a snap.

FIX A DAMAGED FILE TOO! Sometimes files can get "glitched" by a power spike, bumping into the hard disk dropping the computer on the floor, etc. We understand. That's why we've included a full screen editor to repair any spot in any file, hidden or otherwise.

IS IT HARD OR FLOPPY? We don't care. We work with floppy disk, most hard disks, and most IBM-PC compatible computers.

HELP IS ONLINE TOO! We know that most people don't read manuals. (But we include a comprehensive one anyway.) And when you erase a file and need it recovered NOW, you're not in any frame of mind to pour through any manual. We understand. That's why we've put hand-holding online. Just hit the ? key and the help appropriate to where you are and what you want to do is immediately available. The only thing better would be two aspirins!

OTHER HANDY TOOLS...HELP! WHERE'D THE FILE GO? We provide menu-driven tools to change a file's attributes, change disk labels, modify screen color, locate a lost file that you know is somewhere on the disk, but it's lost in a maze of sub-directories (you forgot which).

Recover Erased Files
Fix A Damaged File
Edit Any Spot On A Disk
Menu-Driven and "Goof-Proof"
Change File Attributes
Context Sensitive Help
Recover Data From Physically Damaged Disks
Works On Hard And Floppy Disks

WITH YOUR CREDIT CARD, CALL NOW
24 HOURS A DAY, 7 DAYS A WEEK
800-523-0764
IF LINE IS BUSY OR YOU LIVE IN CALIFORNIA CALL: 408-559-4545

©1988 SOFTWARE RESOURCE GROUP INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
A pricot Ltd. is the U.K.'s largest indigenous manufacturer of business microcomputers. The Apricot story has been one of almost unblemished success since the design and manufacture of the first 8086-based Apricot computer in 1982.

Flying in the face of conventional wisdom, Apricot achieved a respectable share of the European market with a range of 16-bit machines that are IBM PC-compatible at the lowest possible level; they provide minimal generic MS-DOS support. That means they are scarcely compatible at all. Apricot's success—and consequent corporate wealth—has enabled it to pay some leading U.S. software companies to port their top-selling programs onto its machines. Hence, Apricot users can now run Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony, albeit a couple of years later than IBM users. (You can contact the company at Apricot Ltd., Shenstone House, Dudley Rd., Halesowen, West Midlands B63 3NT in the U.K. and at Apricot Inc., 47173 Benicia St., Fremont, CA 94538 in the U.S.)

During the grim trade recession of 1985, it seemed at first as if Apricot was immune to the prevailing commercial distress. In the last quarter, however, Apricot suddenly announced a trading loss for the first time, due to poor sales of its portable computer and of its low-end (under £1000) machines with which the company had hoped to gain entry into the educational market. Announcing a change of tack back toward the high end of the business market, Apricot recently unveiled its answer to the IBM PC AT—the XEN (see photo 1).

In common with earlier Apricot machines, the XEN offers more performance than the PC AT does for substantially less money. A basic twin-floppy machine costs £2095 and a 20-megabyte Winchester machine costs £3095, to which you need to add at least £395 for a monitor (more for the fancier options). It is also one of the first machines to be shipped with Microsoft Windows as its standard operating environment. In addition, Apricot has announced that it will support Digital Research's GEM and XENIX for up to 16 users on the XEN, but not until later in 1986.

However, to the great surprise of the U.K. computer press, the XEN is still not architecturally compatible with the PC AT, despite its using the same 80286 processor. Most people had expected that in today's harsher market, Apricot would have symbolically "bent the knee" and modified the machine to run standard IBM programs, but it has not.

The Hardware
Apricot has always been very strong on industrial design, and the XEN is without doubt the finest-looking machine to come out of the Birmingham laboratories. It has an angular "high-tech" look reminiscent of expensive artificial intelligence workstations. This impression is reinforced when the optional paper-white phosphor high-resolution monitor is used to give a display quality not far from that of a Sun or Apollo workstation. Despite its large memory and mass-storage configurations, the XEN has a much smaller footprint than an IBM PC, never mind the gargantuan PC AT.

To achieve its small size, the XEN's designers left the power supply outside the main box; it sits on the floor near the wall socket, like those used on home computers. The unit is rated at 135 watts and is smart enough to adjust itself to supply voltage, provided this is either between 90 and 130 volts (as in the U.S.) or 180 and 260 V (as in the U.K.). It's housed in a louvered box about a foot long and has two sockets to supply 5- or 12-V direct current to the system unit and 120- or 250-V alternating current to a monitor.

Inside the system unit is a single-board 80286 microprocessor clocked at a brisk 7.5 megahertz. Combined with the zero-wait-state memory system, this permits performance over 60 percent better than the (continued)
IBM PC AT (for processor-bound tasks). The XEN supports four channels of DMA with three more available as options; you can also fit an 80287 floating-point coprocessor as an option. An RS-232C and a Centronics parallel port are built onto the motherboard. The system unit is cooled by a fan that is about as loud as that in an IBM PC.

The machine I tested was the larger of the two standard configurations offered, having 1 megabyte of RAM on the motherboard, a single 720K-byte 3½-inch floppy-disk drive, and an internal 20-megabyte Winchester disk (of the latest 3½-inch type). The smaller configuration comes with 512K bytes of RAM and dual floppy-disk drives. All the memory is supplied in 256K-byte RAM chips.

You can expand the system in several ways. The hard-disk machine can accept a second internal hard-disk drive, making 40 megabytes in all, while the smaller machine can be field-upgraded to the hard-disk specification. The motherboard contains six expansion slots, and they accept small Apricot format cards. Four of these are available to expand the memory up to 5 megabytes (using four 1-megabyte cards) or to add an on-board modem; the other two are reserved for video cards. You can gain access to these slots by opening a small hatch cover (like a miniature Apple II), rather than by dismantling the whole case, and you can open it without even displacing the monitor.

On the right side of the system unit is a bus extension to which you can attach an optional card cage that accepts two IBM PC or AT cards. Since the XEN makes no pretense of emulating the IBM hardware, this unit is really designed only to hold some of the more exotic communications cards for a micro-to-mainframe connection. IBM display cards will not work in it because the XEN has a totally different display architecture.

The XEN supports a variety of display resolutions. Monochrome resolution is 800 by 400 pixels, which produces superb text quality and permits numerous "soft" text fonts to be displayed. Three monochrome monitors are offered—a choice of a 9- or 12-inch green screen, or the superb 12-inch paper-white unit I received. (Frankly, the paper-white unit is well worth the extra £150 it costs.)

There are two options for color. The higher resolution is 640 by 350 pixels in 16 colors (from a palette of 64), which is more or less equivalent to the IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter. However, the XEN video card for this subsystem contains graphics-processing hardware (implemented by gate arrays) that performs fast vector and arc drawing and area fills. It appears to offer a much higher performance than the IBM system; I wasn’t able to run any benchmarks to confirm this, but the demo program looks as blindingly fast as an Amiga.

The lower resolution for color is the old faithful 640 by 200 pixels in 4 of 16 colors and is not supported by any fancy hardware. Different 12-inch monitors must be used for these two different-resolution color modes.

Apricot machines have always been well built, except for the keyboards, which I have found rather dead in feel and cluttered in layout. The keyboard problem has been remedied on the XEN: it has one of the best keyboards I have ever used. The feel is excellent; it has both a light touch and a positive click—a hard combination to achieve. All the keys are in sensible places, and truly massive Shift, Return, and Control keys make touch-typing a pleasure. The layout is different from previous Apricot designs: it has a separate pad for cursor-control and numeric keys, provides all the IBM editing keys like PgUp and PgDn, and it also has separate cursor keys (no Num Lock required). Scroll Lock and Caps Locks have red LED indicators.

Apricot has revived the microscreen for the XEN keyboard, a single-line LCD built into the keyboard that shows the date and time by default.

(continued)
MS-DOS
VERSION

$89.00

ALPHA
AUTHOR:
MARC J. ROCHKIND

"ALPHA is a new programming language which I designed specifically for programming database and business applications. Think of it as a successor to Cobol mixed with the database power of dBASE."

With ALPHA you can write programs that handle today's most common business problems: accounting, MRP, inventory, customer databasing, order processing, etc. Because ALPHA is a top-down structured language, programming is fast and orderly. Because ALPHA comes with an excellent 430 page manual (with extensive index and examples), programming is a breeze.

Some of ALPHA's features include:
- a fast b-tree data structure
- access dBase II and III .DBF files directly
- on-screen forms generator
- error trapping
- date and day arithmetic
- its own compiler
- dollar and cents arithmetic
- multi-dimensional arrays
- mathematical and trigonometric functions
- transportable between MS-DOS, Unix & Xenix
- its own editor (complete with source)
- import Lotus and Framework data files
- access comma delimited ASCII files directly
- 118 built-in functions

ALPHA Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum field size</td>
<td>255 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum fields / record</td>
<td>Unlimited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum records / file</td>
<td>Unlimited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum file size</td>
<td>32 Mbytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field length</td>
<td>Dynamic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supports color</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logical operators</td>
<td>and, or, not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison operators</td>
<td>Yes : 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DATA TYPES
- Integer (32 bits)
- Dollar (39 bits)
- Float (32 bits)
- String (0 - 255 characters)
- Field of record
- @ERR (error flag)
- Array
- Hash table
- Record

OPERATORS
- add
- subtract
- multiply
- divide
- modulo
- equal
- not equal
- increment by one
- decrement by one
- greater
- less
- greater or equal
- less or equal
- concatenate
- select field from record
- array, table, string element

ALPHA works on the IBM-PC series and compatibles. It is also available for UNIX and Xenix (call for specific systems), and PC/IX.

Call 800-922-3001 today, in Colorado 303-444-1542.

SOPHCO, INC.
PO Box 7430
Boulder, Colorado 80306
Two software industry leaders—SPSS and Microsoft—have teamed up to provide the ultimate graphics option for SPSS/PC+™. SPSS/PC+, the leading data analysis package, includes fully integrated report writing, plotting, file management and mainframe communications capabilities. Now, you can add presentation-quality graphics with Microsoft Chart.

- Analyze your data and bring it into focus.
  Choose from a gallery of 45 pre-designed formats including bar, line, scatter and pie. Introduce custom elements into your charts. Combine or overlay images. Move and size chart components. Instantly switch among alternatives to see which communicates your message most effectively.

- Produce top-quality output and send it to a variety of devices.
  SPSS/PC+ Graphics works with over 14 plotters, more than 30 laser and dot-matrix printers, as well as slide making devices and video display units. Make great-looking printouts, slides and transparencies.

- Move between data and graphs instantaneously.
  Volumes of unmanageable data can be analyzed and displayed with a few key strokes. The combination of powerful data management and data analysis with SPSS/PC+ Graphics produces an unbeatable team.

- Expand your analytical power with the SPSS/PC+ family.
  The SPSS/PC+ base system is a powerful, comprehensive statistical package. You can add the SPSS/PC+ Advanced Statistics™ and SPSS/PC+ Tables™ options to further enhance the system's power. And now with the addition of SPSS/PC+ Graphics, you can give your statistical presentations all the graphic impact they deserve.

To order, contact our Sales Department at 312/329-3500.

SPSS inc. Productivity Raised To The Highest Power™

SPSS/PC+ and its options run on the IBM PC/XT/AT with hard disk. Contact SPSS inc. for compatible microcomputers. IBM PC/XT and PC/AT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

SPSS/PC+, SPSS/PC+ Graphics, SPSS/PC+ Advanced Statistics and SPSS/PC+ Tables are trademarks of SPSS Inc. for its proprietary computer software.
Unlike previous Apricot versions, the microscreen is now backlit by a blue electroluminescent panel so that you can read it under all lighting conditions. Beneath the microscreen are six function keys with red LED indicators; conscientious application vendors can program these to display their assignments on the LCD. In addition, there are 10 IBM PC-style function keys along the top of the keyboard, which have legends such as Help, Repeat, Print, Calc, and Undo stenciled below them. This is not such a good idea, since they don't perform their labeled functions at the Microsoft Windows executive level, and in Windows Write they support functions different from the labels. Some applications do support the labeled keys, though. WordStar 2000 supports most of them—the Calc key, for example, turns the microscreen into a desk calculator complete with memory functions.

I also received an Apricot trackball/mouse, which connects to the keyboard unit by a thin fiber-optic cable. Although you can use it as a mouse by tilting it forward until the large ball contacts the table top, it is more usually used as a trackball by directly manipulating the ball, which saves a lot of desk space. I found it easy enough to use but less convenient than a conventional mouse, since it tends to tire your forefinger.

I tested Apricot's speed claims for the XEN by running the Sieve of Eratosthenes and Disk benchmark tests in interpreted GW-BASIC. The results are shown in table I. (The AT benchmarks appear in Alan Finger's review "IBM PC AT," May 1985 BYTE, page 270.) The XEN figures are very fast; the Sieve runs 72 percent faster than on a PC AT (the higher clock rate can only account for part of this), while the floppy-disk access is 48 percent faster.

**WINDOWS**

The XEN offered me a first opportunity to use the released version of Microsoft Windows. XEN comes bundled with Windows (complete with clock, notepad, calendar, calculator, card file, asynchronous-terminal program, and one game), the Windows applications Write and Paint, and GW-BASIC. You also get a software IBM ROM BIOS emulator that will run completely well-behaved IBM PC programs rather slowly. I was not able to test this latter feature since the optional, external, 5½-inch floppy-disk drive was not available at this writing.

I think Windows was well worth the two-year wait and is the nicest environment I've used so far. It is fast and easy to navigate around. When you want a new window, it comes up in a flash—none of that annoying Genie-out-of-the-bottle stuff that happens on Macintosh and GEM—and on a hard-disk XEN, the little hourglass isn't on the screen long enough for you to get sick of it.

Purists may scoff at the tiling system that Microsoft adopted instead of full overlapping windows, but it does precisely what you want it to do, and quickly. After all, who cares about the hidden part of an overlapped window? It's what you can see that's important. To me, overlapping windows only make sense if they can be summoned and dismissed instantly as in SideKick. Windows always lets you (continued)
UNBEATABLE!

PLUS THESE FEATURES:
- 6 Expansion Slots
- 360K Floppy Drive
- Full 640K on Mother Board
- 8/16 bit 8088 Microprocessor
- 20MB Hard Drive Included (monitor not included)

AND THE DIFFERENCE ... A $2800 SAVING!

ROBYTE PC
IBM Compatible
floppy drives on XT mother board and keyboard
with/2/360K
$1095

ROBYTE AT
IBM Compatible
with 30mb hard disk drive and 1 floppy with keyboard
$3895

PLUS THESE FEATURES:
- 6 Expansion Slots
- 360K Floppy Drive
- Full 640K on Mother Board
- 8/16 Bit 8088 Microprocessor
- 10MB Hard Drive (monitor not included)

AND THE DIFFERENCE ... A $2800 SAVING!

ROBYTE PC
IBM Compatible
floppy drives on XT mother board and keyboard
with/2/360K
$775

ROBYTE AT
IBM Compatible
with 30mb hard disk drive and 1 floppy with keyboard
$2295

NEW!
POWER SURGE
PROTECTOR
with Monitor Swivel
Attached
6 outlets
A $175
VALUE
$89

COMPAQ
“286”
Desktop
Model “2”
full configuration
$4395

WESTERN
ELECTRIC
Touch-Tone
Modem
Telephones
$29
Reg. Use Also

40-60M
Tape Back Up
Int. or Ext.
(For all IBM compatibles)
$595 to $795

IBM SPECIAL
IBM, 1-320K DS, DD Disk
Drive 10 Meg Hard Drive, Kimber or Green Monitor, 256K, Par Port PFS, Write
and File
$2350.00

ROBYTE SPECIAL
640 x 200 res.
$395

Call for
special prices
on limited supply
of T.I. closeouts

$3895
(List Price)

Call for
special prices
on all variety CABLES.
50% and more off!

ORDER LINE 1-800-334-8889
IN CALIF. CALL 1-818-341-9193
OPEN 6 DAYS/WEEK, MON.-SAT. 6 AM - 6 PM Pacific Std. Time
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Co.
Shipping & handling charges, 3%. Cal. residents only, 6.5% tax. All prices and availability subject to change without notice. For fast delivery, send a cashier's check, certified check or money order. MG and
Visa at discount prices above. American Express add 4%. Defective merchandise replaced with same
item only. Returns require authorization number. Allow 3 weeks for personal or company checks to
clear. Government, quasi-government, or educational institutions on Net 15 terms. Refused 9710 Topanga Canyon Place, Chatsworth, CA 91311shipments subject to 25% charge ($50 minimum). No returns on software.

Price-Line
Computers, Inc.
9710 Topanga Canyon Place, Chatsworth, CA 91311

$2.95

GRAPHICS CARDS
HERCULES
GRAPHIC CARDS $299.00
COLOR CARD $145.00

PARADISE
GRAPHIC CARD $272.00
MULTIDISPLAY CO $197.00

DIABLO
RIBBON CARTRIDGES $2.95

CALL FOR SPECIAL PRICES ON LIMITED SUPPLY OF T.I. CLOSEOUTS
choose between the keyboard and the mouse for control. and if you are already familiar with MS-DOS, you can use your knowledge to its full effect.

The multitasking aspect of Windows is excellent. You can switch from one application to another in the time it usually takes to move the cursor two inches—faster than Macintosh, even with Switcher.

Windows Write looks great on the high-resolution paper-white monitor and seems to be a plain but likable word processor. It's basically a cut-down version of Microsoft Word, without virtual memory and fancy formatting features like the style sheets. Nevertheless, I was able to get 37 pages of text into the XEN's hefty memory, more than enough for many people.

Windows has an unusual way with fonts. When you tell Windows what printer you are using, it automatically loads the fonts that printer supports; if you select a different printer halfway through writing a document, the whole text may change to a new font. For most printers you have a choice of Courier, Helvetica, or Times Roman print in various sizes. but the large sizes are just blown-up versions of the smaller ones (rather than separate bit maps), and they can look somewhat clunky.

Windows Paint is another MacPaint clone, although it has a few extra features, and it too looks terrific on the paper-white screen. Cutting from a drawing into the clipboard allows you to transfer pictures into documents, just like the Mac. Unlike the Mac, though, Windows lets you run Paint and Write in two adjacent windows and move a drawing right across from one to the other.

IBM PC COMPATIBILITY

Despite its obvious virtues, the XEN will probably succeed or fail on the issue of IBM PC compatibility. This is not necessarily just, but it is reality. Apricot has previously paid lip service to PC compatibility, providing either the minimal level of generic MS-DOS support or grossly inefficient software emulation. This could have been seen as a reasonable expression of commercial and national pride in 1982; now it seems like hubris.

With the XEN, Apricot is going further than ever before toward the IBM standard. In December 1985, the U.K. trade press was humming with rumors that Apricot intended to buy an IBM-like ROM BIOS from Phoenix Software, suppliers to the IBM-clone industry. If this were true, it would entail extensive modifications to the XEN motherboard, which in turn would involve either a recall or at least a relaunch.

I'm assured by the highest-level sources inside Apricot that this is not going to happen. Instead Apricot will rely upon a novel software solution to compatibility called SoftClone. This program is produced by the California software house Control-C Inc., and it is rather more than the usual kind of software emulator.

SOFTCLONE

SoftClone actually modifies the code of IBM PC and PC AT programs. Specifically, it traps badly behaved direct memory accesses in such programs and patches the code with calls to the equivalent addresses in the XEN. Programs like SideKick that write directly to the IBM video buffer are modified to write into the XEN buffer, and so on. Well-behaved programs that only use legal BIOS calls and software interrupts are dealt with by a soft ROM BIOS emulator, which redirects the calls to their equivalents in Apricot's own BIOS 3. In searching for a descriptive label for SoftClone, the best I can manage is cross-disassembler-assembler. As an adjunct to SoftClone, Apricot plans to produce an external 5¼-inch floppy-disk drive that will read all the various IBM disk formats; I have seen a prototype working.

When does this code modification occur? Every time you run a program. To run an IBM PC program, say WordStar, on the XEN, you invoke it with the command line IBM WS at the A> prompt. IBM.EXE is the SoftClone (continued)
Now you can open up a whole new dimension in data base applications by merging real-life color pictures with popular data base management systems. Pictures of people, products, diagrams, maps, company logos — whatever you want to photograph can be integrated with your data base. Consider these typical applications:

- **Security** — verify those employees who have authorized clearance to limited access areas. A data base containing employee pictures and personnel records can be searched and displayed for visual verification.

- **Real Estate** — add pictures of houses to on-line real estate listings for faster property identification and improved sales presentations.

- **Electronic Cataloging** — pictures of products can be combined with a data base system containing product specifications, pricing, availability and much more.

- **Medical Files** — Existing data base systems containing patient histories can incorporate pictures of x-rays, cell slides and external body disorders. The ability to visually inspect previous medical problems of patients can greatly enhance the speed and accuracy of future diagnosis.

Customers, distributors and sales personnel can quickly search data and view the resulting product/picture information on one screen. Files can be updated easily, quickly.

**It's Easy**

With a simple keystroke, pop-out of your data base system and into the PHOTOBASE menu. Capture images of text, photos, artwork and 3-dimensional objects with an ordinary video camera and our high resolution PC-EYE™ video digitizer. Pop back into your data base system and add the picture name to your data base like you would any other piece of information. The full functionality of the data base system is preserved, but the resulting display is text and picture information on one screen.

Pictures are displayed in the upper right quadrant of the screen or at a full screen resolution of 320 x 200 with 256 optimized colors. Screen display can alternate with text, images, or both simultaneously viewed.

Call or write and we will send you information on PHOTOBASE, PC-EYE, compatible cameras and other imaging equipment in the Chorus Family of products.

(603) 424-2900 or 1-800-CHORUS.
program that loads, patches, relocates, and runs WordStar, delayed only as long as it takes to display Control-C's fleeting copyright message. SoftClone only modifies the memory image of WordStar; the code on the disk remains unaltered. The changes shouldn't compromise the program's performance at all and should, in fact, enhance it wherever the XEN executes more quickly than the IBM does.

To accomplish the patching, SoftClone requires a short file for each application called, for example, WS.AD (WordStar Application Descriptor), which contains details of all the poorly behaved parts of the program. Initially, Apricot and Control-C will prepare these AD files for various popular packages, but eventually they hope to persuade application vendors to produce AD files for new releases as a matter of course. The effort involved in producing an AD file is quite small for an application's author, who is familiar with the source code, much less than performing a full port from one system to the other. However, the effort that would be required of a user is out of the question, even for one with programming experience.

Apricot bravely loaned me a very early preproduction version of SoftClone for this report, along with IBM versions of SideKick, WordStar, Lotus 1-2-3, and MultiMate, and their corresponding AD files. WordStar and MultiMate worked perfectly without any apparent speed degradation. Lotus 1-2-3 worked properly, although the display attributes on the paper-white monitor were rather odd. (Solid color blocks, including the cursor, appeared as thin black underlines.)

The SideKick AD file was clearly not finished, as several of SideKick's functions (e.g., moving and contracting windows) didn't work. All the accessories could be summoned from one system to the other. However, the effort that would be required of a user is out of the question, even for one with programming experience.

SoftClone modifies only the memory image, not the disk file.

showed any performance degradation, and that was mainly in the speed of updating the 25th screen line (the menu line). I suspect that the SK.AD file was redirecting this through a DOS output call rather than through direct video, and it suggests that the proper implementation of AD files could have a critical effect on SoftClone's success.

Overall, I was convinced that the SoftClone concept works and with a minimal degree of inconvenience to the user. There are still some unanswered questions: Can it be integrated into Windows (I only tried it directly from DOS), and what happens with copy-protected programs? SoftClone may breach some forms of copy protection, but that depends on whether or not you can save the patched memory image and use it. I couldn't find a way to do so, but a serious hacker might.

CONCLUSIONS

I liked the XEN. It's compact, pretty, fast, a pleasure to use, and keenly priced. With the optional paper-white monitor, it's like having a cross between a Macintosh and a PC AT, but it's faster than either one. The high-resolution color-graphics version should do wonders for packages like AutoCAD.

Whether or not SoftClone proves to be a full answer to IBM software compatibility remains to be seen. I found the signs encouraging, as it seems to work technically. A potential problem lies with the backlog of IBM software; although the top 20 programs are sure to be catered to, it's unlikely that some of the older and more obscure ones ever will be. The ultimate question is, How badly do you want to run lots of old IBM programs? For first-time buyers, however, this shouldn't be much of an obstacle.
ENERGRAPHICS™ 2.0
WE SIMPLY MADE IT BETTER!

It's here! The newest release of ENERGRAPHICS. The graphics package once labeled "A Step Ahead of the Rest", has now jumped even further ahead with its Version 2.0. In one package we have combined more types of graphics with more capability employing the latest in ease-of-use methods than any PC package available today. To say it simply, Enertronics has made ENERGRAPHICS 2.0 the easiest to use and the best there is!

Some Highlights of ENERGRAPHICS 2.0

New Ease-of-Use Features:
• Mouse/Digitizer (Optional)
• Help Screens
• On-Screen Graphics Editing
• Drawing Commands On-Screen

New Capabilities:
• 2 and 3 Dimensional Pie, Bar, Line Charts
• Paint/Fill
• New Fonts
• Merge up to 4 Graphs on a Screen
• Entirely New Documentation
• Conversion of 2D Symbols into 3D Symbols
• User Defined Curve Fitting

New Interfaces:
• Lotus® 1-2-3™
• Wordstar™/Multiplan™
• Video Show™
• EGA Board
• Polaroid® Palette

Update Information:
ENERGRAPHICS 2.0—Send $75.00 and #1 diskette from ENERGRAPHICS 1.3.
ENERCHARTS—For a current ENERGRAPHICS user, send $195.00 and your #2 diskette from ENERGRAPHICS 1.3.

Ordering Information: All orders require a check/money order or Visa/ Mastercard plus a shipping and handling charge.
ENERGRAPHICS 2.0—$595.00 Retail  
ENERCHARTS—$395.00 Retail
Or, call our toll free number for a dealer in your area (800) 325-0174.

ENERTRONICS
Enertronics Research, Inc. • #5 Station Plaza • 1910 Pine Street • St. Louis, MO 63103 • (314) 421-2771

SEEING IS BELIEVING
Clearing the Backlog

Kay, okay, so I lied. Yes, last month I said that this column would have lots of tables with specs and benchmarks comparing the Macintosh, the Atari 520ST, and the Amiga. However, the planned announcements of the Atari 1040ST and the Macintosh Plus in January (it’s late December as I write this) convinced me to put things off a month, in hopes of having specs and—just possibly—benchmarks for both. Nothing worse than outdated information, eh?

So what am I going to write about this month? If you could see the pile of software that has been accruing for the past few months, you wouldn’t have to ask. However, time and volume are going to keep me from doing too comprehensive a job right now.

PRODUCT OF THE MONTH: TML PASCAL

Hallelujah! Tom Leonard has done in six months what Apple couldn’t do in more than two years: produced and shipped a native-code Pascal compiler for the Macintosh that allows full access to the Toolbox and OS routines (including AppleTalk and MacinTalk). Tom’s success is further evidence convincing me that Apple’s failure was a deliberate marketing decision to encourage sales of the now-defunct Lisa/Mac XL. Unfortunately, all it encouraged was the de facto standardization of C as “the” programming language on the Mac. While I have nothing personal against C—why, some of my best friends use it—the Macintosh (in the form of the Toolbox, OS, and Inside Macintosh) assumes Pascal as the standard development language, and working out the differences between the two causes headaches for both compiler writers and programmers using C. Believe me, I know.

Anyway, Tom has developed and is now shipping the MacLanguage Series Pascal compiler through TML Systems. I received version 1.0 a few weeks back, and a new version (with a number of enhancements) is being prepared. The package comes with a 120-page manual, which contains both the user’s guide and a reference manual, and two disks. The first disk—Pascal 1—contains stripped-down system files (in other words, it’s bootable), the Pascal compiler, an editor (Bill Duvall’s), a linker (the same one found in the Macintosh 68000 Development System [MDS]), and the RMarker and Font/DA Mover programs. The second disk—Pascal 2—has the necessary library and include files, as well as 11 example programs, some of which are direct adaptations of the Lisa Pascal examples that Apple has been distributing for so long. The entire package sells for $99.95, is not copy-protected, and has no licensing fees.

To use TML Pascal, your Mac must have at least 512K bytes of RAM—if it doesn’t, you shouldn’t be trying to do program development on it. Also, an external disk drive is highly recommended, that is, essential, for any serious work. If you have a new Macintosh Plus with its 800K-byte drive, you could get by with just one. (I personally recommend a 2-megabyte Mac with a hard disk, but then again, I’m spoiled.)

Use of TML Pascal is straightforward and quite familiar to anyone who has used the MDS assembler, Consulair C, etc. With the editor, you create your program text. The Transfer menu then lets you compile your program without having to exit to the desktop. The compiler itself is fast, running at about 1200 lines per minute off a hard disk (MacBottom). Errors, if any, are displayed on the screen and also directed to a separate text file; you then use the Transfer menu to get back to the editor. Once your program compiles correctly, you use Transfer to go to the linker, which is also relatively speedy. If your program links correctly, it will then appear on the Transfer menu, and you can execute it.

The Pascal implementation is fairly good, although a little restricted in places. For example, version 1.0 allows sets to have only up to 32 elements. Leonard has gotten a lot (continued)
THE DATA PAGES

"THE DATA PAGES" is a new NATION wide business directory. We are building a computerized data base of businesses in most major cities throughout the United States.

"THE DATA PAGES" has such information as business name, address, phone numbers, zip code and type of business, as well as, additional categories further describing the business.

With your personal computer look up businesses by Name, Street Address, Phone Number, or Type of Business. Not sure of a name, the computer will also search generically. You may address, phone numbers, zip and type of business, as well as, additional categories describing the business.

Many businesses listed in "THE DATA PAGES" list additional information about their business, products or services. All this is available to you. Businesses listed in "THE DATA PAGES" have the ability to change their information at any time. This means you, the subscriber, has up-to-date information at all times.

OUR RATES ARE REASONABLE!

12 MONTH SUBSCRIPTION:
COMMERCIAL SUBSCRIBERS $39.95 per year.
INDIVIDUAL SUBSCRIBERS $29.95 per year.

This subscription fee gives you access to the data base and one hour free time each month. You pay only for the phone call.

ADDITIONAL TIME:
COMMERCIAL SUBSCRIBERS $12.00 per hour.
INDIVIDUAL SUBSCRIBERS $3.60 per hour.

The additional time charges are the same regardless of the speed of your modem; 300, 1200 or 2400 BAUD.

Try the "THE DATA PAGES" you'll like how it works!

Send check or money order with coupon below and deduct $5.00 from the subscription price.

LMW Enterprises, Inc.
14031 Quarles
San Antonio, TX 78247
(512) 494-0263

Please send application and information. Enclosed is the subscription fee less the $5.00 discount.

Make check payable to LMW Enterprises, Inc.

Send application and information and bill me.

Type of account: COMMERCIAL □ INDIVIDUAL □

Name: ____________________________

Address: ____________________________

City: ____________________________ Zip: ______

State: ____________________________ Phone: ____________________________

Phone: a/c __________

Please charge services to my credit card.

□ MasterCard Card #__________

□ Visa Exp. date __________

Signature: ____________________________

ACCORDING TO WEBSTER

of flak about this from programmers (like me) who use set of CharSet heavily, and he promises that it will be fixed for the version 2.0 release. Likewise, the current implementation doesn't let you pass functions or procedures as parameters, though you can use the "@" operator to get the address of the entry point of a procedure or function. Beyond those restrictions, TML Pascal looks a lot like Lisa Pascal; Leonard's goal is to make it as much like Lisa Pascal as he can.

The extensions—none too extensive—tend to follow Lisa Pascal, which in turn follows UCSD Pascal. UCSD-type strings are implemented, with the standard procedures and functions. The InLine procedures and functions from Mac Pascal are also implemented, which allows easy conversion of routines. Following Turbo Pascal's lead, Read and Write can be used on files of records; unlike Turbo, the standard Get and Put routines are also implemented and can be used instead. For memory management, New, Dispose, and Mem Avail are used: the HeapResult function lets you get the resulting code from the memory manager, just as the IOResult function lets you monitor the results of I/O operations.

TML Pascal offers a plain-vanilla mode for programmers inexperienced with the Macintosh. If you put (Input, Output) in your program statement, TML Pascal will automatically set up a window for you; will handle all calls to Read. Readln, Write, and Writeln; and will give you access to the QuickDraw routines as well. Be warned, though, that the Write and Writeln routines are fairly slow compared to the regular Mac text routines.

The compiler produces two types of output files: ASM and .REL. The ASM files are 68000 assembly-language source code and are compatible with the Apple MDS assembler. The .REL files are relocatable object-code files used by the linker to produce the final executable code. The compatibility with MDS, together with EXTERNAL declaration of procedures and functions and the $U compiler option to specify library files, lets you easily write assembly-language subroutines for your Pascal program, assuming you have MDS. And, if you do, you can use the .ASM files to hand-optimize the code the compiler produces.

As a test of TML Pascal, I decided to convert the StarMap program that I originally wrote using MacAdvantage, a UCS Pascal derivative (see "New Perspectives on Nearby Stars," July 1985 BYTE, page 106). The conversion was surprisingly easy and consisted mostly of removing some of the work-arounds that MacAdvantage uses to interface with the Mac (the Locate function, etc.). There is a definite speed improvement, though it's not dramatic, since the program tends to be either waiting for user I/O or calling Toolbox routines. Also, it's become much easier to define application and document icons in the resource file, something I never could get MacAdvantage to do.

TML Pascal is by no means a finished product. Some bugs undoubtedly do exist, though I've found only one (continued)
If you program in BASIC, Pascal, Fortran or C, you're using yesterday's technology. We know this statement will start a brawl, but it's true. So, before you start a fight you can't win, take a closer look at the Modula-2 language and the Modula-2 Software Development System (M2SDS) from Interface Technologies. Just compare the features and performance of M2SDS to your system. You'll find a new language and a programming environment that's more flexible, much faster and works on any IBM® PC or 100% compatible with 256 K memory or more.

Here are the key features of M2SDS:

- **Compile Speed**
  - 30 lines: 0:15.58
  - 300 lines: 0:25.48

- **Execution Speed**
  - Sieve: 0:13.92
  - Fibonacci: 0:53.49
  - 30x30 Matrix: 0:08.84
  - FP Operations: 0:27.56
  - FP Operations (8087): 0:01.97

- **Syntax Checking**
  - Yes

- **Multiple Window Editing**
  - Yes

- **Editor Filesize Limit**
  - Memory Size

- **Compile Error Calls Editor**
  - Yes

- **Linker**
  - Yes

- **Produces EXE Files**
  - Yes

- **Executable Code Size Limit**
  - Disk Space

- **DOS Access from Editor**
  - Yes

- **DOS Access from Programs**
  - Yes

- **8087 Support Standard**
  - Yes

- **Copy-Protected Disk**
  - No

- **Cost with 8087 Support**
  - $50.88/$80.88


Original or back-up diskette may be sent for trade-in. Diskette will be destroyed immediately upon receipt so that your current compiler license agreement is not violated.

Knock Out Bugs $79.95.
Announcing M2DEBUG. A symbolic, compact (only 20K RAM) interactive run-time debugger with features most requested by software programmers and system developers. It comes with a Virtual Resource Overlay Operating Manager (VROOM) that speeds up compile time 50%.

Calling All Compilers. So now that you're wise to the limitations of your system, why not trade it in. You'll soon see that it was smarter to switch than fight. And a pretty safe bet.

Trade In and Trade Up. Just to prove that we're not all brags... we'll send you M2SDS for just $50.88 if you mail us your present compiler or interpreter diskette. That's $30.00 off the regular price. If within 30 days you're not programming faster than ever, just return the diskette and we'll send you your money back.

Heavyweight Champion SDS-XP. If you're ready to move into light-speed, you need SDS-XP. It has everything M2SDS has with a little "punch" added. Like Extended Libraries, M2MAKE and a Foreign Object Module Importer. SDS-XP offers buyers a stout discount when compared with the cost of buying M2SDS and the additional components as add-ons. For a limited time only, SDS-XP is available for $99.00 with compiler trade-in. That's $150.00 off the advertised price of $249.00.

Here's my diskette. Rush me:
- M2SDS for $50.88 each, plus $7 shipping and handling.
- SDS-XP for $99.00 each, plus $7 shipping and handling.

Or, send me:
- M2SDS for $80.88 each, plus $7 shipping and handling.
- SDS-XP for $249.00 each, plus $7 shipping and handling.

Knock Out Bugs for $79.95

M2DEBUG for $79.95

Or, send me:
- M2SDS for $80.88 each, plus $7 shipping and handling.
- SDS-XP for $249.00 each, plus $7 shipping and handling.

Or, send me:
- M2SDS for $50.88 each, plus $7 shipping and handling.
- SDS-XP for $99.00 each, plus $7 shipping and handling.

If paying by check, check or draft must be in US dollars drawn on a U.S. bank.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
The Computer Museum is a lot more than a collection of the most famous machines in the history of information processing, it's also a lot of fun.

For more information, or to become a Museum Member, write The Computer Museum, or call (617) 423-6758.

The Computer Museum
BOSTON

There's something in it for everyone.
300 Congress Street, Boston, MA 02210

IBM® PC/XT COMPATIBLE
MODEL 640

OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA
1-213-329-3364 • 1-800-231-6491

IN CALIFORNIA
1-213-237-6491 • 1-800-237-6491

Dealers: \$47,500 You Save!

• IBM® PC/XT Compatible Motherboard
• W/256K RAM & BIOS on 640K Motherboard (8088 16-Bit 4.77 MHz)
• Floppy Disk Controller Card, up to 2 drives
• One 360K OS/DD Slim Drive
• Easy Assembly - No Soldering

MORE® Computer
DEPT. BYTE/MAG • PO. BOX 2320
GARDENA, CALIF. 90247-0320
OPEN: 8:30 - 5:00 Monday - Friday

ATARI 520ST SOFTWARE

Many programs for the 520ST have shown up in the past few weeks. In terms of sheer numbers, Michikon Inc. seems

(continued)
A CROSSTALK XVI

**Klone FOR $49.95**

The Closer You Look, the Better We Look!

$195.00

**FEATURED**
Foreground/Background Communications

**MIRROR** is the mirror image of Crosstalk XVI V3.6, the industry standard in data communications software for small business computers. **MIRROR**'s design closely reflects Crosstalk XVI's menus, commands, and features. In fact, if you have used Crosstalk XVI before you will feel right at home with **MIRROR**. The only thing you will not find reflected in **MIRROR** is Crosstalk XVI's $195.00 price. Because we control the reflection, **MIRROR** costs only $49.95.

If you are new to data communications, it makes sense to go with the industry standard in data communication software, but why pay the industry standard price? **MIRROR** lets you have the industry standard at 1/4 the price. If you or your company have already standardized on Crosstalk XVI, then consider **MIRROR** for future purchases and upgrades, you'll realize significant savings, without sacrificing on quality, standardization or features.

**MIRROR**'s Design:
- Complete Background Operation (concurrent operation/memory resident)
- Programmable Script/Command Language (Crosstalk XVI V3.6 compatible with extensions)
- Extended Error-checking Protocol Support (XMODEM-single, XMODEM-multi-File, Crosstalk, HAYES, and KERMIT)
- Integrated Wordstar-like Text Editor
- Multiple Terminal Emulations (VT-100/52, IBM 3101, Televideo 912C/920/925, TI 940, ADDS, Viewpoint, ADM-3A)
- Enhanced Individualized Password Protection

**For New Users, MIRROR Provides:**
- Menu/Command Driven
- Complete Crosstalk XVI V3.6 Compatibility
- New User Script File (Enables you to sign-on to your favorite online service in minutes)
- Auto-dial/Auto-answer
- Alphabetized Help-Command Summary
- Money Saving Offers From Online Information Services

**For Experienced Data Communications Users, MIRROR Provides:**

**THE RIGHT DATA COMMUNICATIONS CHOICE FOR ANY USER!**

**Inquiry 301**

To Order Call Toll-Free

**1-800-538-8157** Ext. 648

**1-800-672-3470** Ext. 647

1240 East Park Avenue
Tallahassee, Florida 32301
For Information Call
1-804-878-8564
TLX: 6714260 KLCN

$49.95
5% Sales Tax Available
60-Day Money-Back Guarantee
Net Copy Protected

Florida Residents Add 5% Sales Tax
Overseas Orders: Add $18.00 for shipping.
**Half the Size**
**Four Times the Memory**

We've designed a smart EGA graphics card! It packs in all the features of IBM adapter cards. That's right, the MegaGraph® is fully compatible with the IBM® Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA), IBM® Color Graphics Adapter (CGA), IBM® Monochrome Display Adapter (MDA).

We can do every graphics mode that IBM® can in a card less than half-size, which makes the card fit in any slot of the IBM® PC, XT, or AT as well as compatibles or portables.

Of course, the software programs that run on the IBM EGA® card will run on the MegaGraph. Examples include AutoCAD®, IBM Drawing Assistant®, Gem Draw™, Microsoft Windows®, Word and Chart; Lotus 1-2-3® and Symphony™ and many more.

There's no need to pay extra for a piggyback memory card which is optional on the IBM EGA®. MegaGraph includes 256K byte of display memory. It works with both monochrome and R.G.B. monitors; simply switch between color or monochrome displays. Our warranty is one year. The price is only $499.00.

Call (408) 943-6629 for the dealer near you and for more information about ATronics AT compatible system boards.

---

**DEGAS**

DEGAS is the perfect "What does it do?" program for the 520ST. The user interface is simply a screen full of labeled buttons, so you don't have to do any icon decryption. The left button on the mouse lets you select buttons or perform actions; the right button switches you instantly between the buttons and your drawing.

DEGAS is full of features: points, lines, shapes (frames and solids), brushes, fill patterns, shadows and mirrors, and a lot of "design your own" power (including a separate font editor). Response time is fast, the manual is well written (but largely unnecessary—a tribute to the program's user interface), and it's just a great program. Best of all, it works on both color (16 colors from a palette of 512) and monochrome monitors, which a lot of ST software (including the public-domain painting program NeoChrome) won't.

The easiest way to put it is this: If you own an ST, you should buy DEGAS. And please buy it. The folks at Bat-
TRIAL EXAMINATION ORDER FORM

YES! I would like to learn how to make any computer do exactly what I want it to do and would like to examine the first module in the Series absolutely free. If I decide to keep it, I will pay just $24.95 plus $2.25 shipping and handling. I will then receive future modules automatically, one every 4 to 6 weeks. Each of the 10 modules in the Series is $24.95 plus $2.25 shipping and handling and comes on the same 15-day Trial Examination basis. There is no minimum number of modules that I must buy and I may cancel at any time simply by notifying you.

If I do not choose to keep the first module, I will return all materials in good condition and pay nothing. Future modules will be canceled and I will be under no further obligation.

Name: ____________________________________________

Address: __________________________________________

City/State/ZIP: _____________________________________

Phone Number (_________): __________________________

The interactive disks included with this series will run only on IBM-PC or IBM-PC compatible computers. All orders subject to approval and payable in U.S. funds only. Available in U.S. and Canada only.

Ten modules teach you how to write your own programs or modify existing software to fit your needs:

- Getting Started in Programming & Software Design
- Attacking the Problem
- How to Design the Solution and Arrange It Logically
- Coding the Program: High Level Languages
- Coding the Program: Assembly Language
- Testing and Debugging Made Easy
- Creating Meaningful Documentation
- Modifying & Updating Existing Programs
- Tools & Tricks for Program Design
- Writing Advanced Programs

2500-046
From Writing Your Own Programs to Modifying Existing Software, Here's the New, Easy, and Low Cost Way to Unlock the Secrets of Your Computer

Whether you use computers for business, for personal applications, or for fun, off-the-shelf programs will never do everything you want them to do for you. That's because they were written by programmers to satisfy what they perceived as the needs of the greatest number of potential users—often missing some or many of your specific needs.

That's why McGraw-Hill's new Contemporary Programming and Software Design Series teaches you how to create your own software...either from scratch or by making key modifications to existing programs.

There is nothing magical about it. You learn the process of building a computer program step-by-step with McGraw-Hill Concept Modules sent to you one at a time, once a month. Each of the ten modules in the Series takes you through an important step in the development of the structure and detailed logic of a program, including testing, debugging, and documentation.

Unique Interactive Hands-On Instruction

Each module includes an easy-to-understand guide PLUS a 5¼" floppy disk containing typical programs and interactive instruction that you can run on any IBM or IBM-compatible computer for hands-on experience.

In the first Module, for example, when your sample program (Declining Interest Loans) appears on your screen, you'll find errors on certain program lines. You'll also see that the program is only three-quarters completed.

Now comes the fun part. You'll discover how this program is built, and in the process you'll learn how to identify and correct errors. And by the end of Module 1, you'll actually have completed this program yourself.

But there's more. Special graphics on your screen work in conjunction with the accompanying guide to amplify, illustrate, and deepen your understanding of software design principles.

Learn the Foundation of All Computer Languages

Although the Series teaches you programming procedures, it is not aimed at any one language or machine. Why? Because 95% of the programming process is carried out using design techniques that are independent of a specific language or machine. Nevertheless, we include enough training in BASIC and machine language to get you started. You'll find that the whole process of learning new languages will be greatly accelerated once you complete the Series.

Create a Complete, Customized Family Financial Package As You Learn

The sample programs you work with throughout the Series are excellent learning tools. But they're more than that. By combining the sample programs onto one master disk, you'll create your own family financial package that will help you balance your budget, figure loan amortization, and much more. And—of course—you'll be able to further modify your financial package to fit your own specific needs!

15-Day No-Risk Trial

To order your first module without risk, send the postage-paid card today. Examine the first module for 15 days and see how the Series will help you make any computer do exactly what you want it to do!

If someone has beaten you to the card, write to us for ordering information about the Contemporary Programming and Software Design Series.
Type Font Cartridges for Toshiba P351, P341 and P321 Printers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Cartridge Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T/FCD11</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T/FCD12</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T/FCD13</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T/FCD14</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T/FCD15</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T/FCD16</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T/FCD17</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T/FCD18</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T/FCD19</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Type Font Disks (Downloadable)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disk Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DD1</td>
<td>$12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD2</td>
<td>$20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD3</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD4</td>
<td>$40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD5</td>
<td>$50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ribbon for 3-in-One Printers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TR 01</td>
<td>$12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Start-Up Kit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>CKT Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TKF</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRD</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Technical Reference Manuals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Manual Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRM1</td>
<td>$99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRM2</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRM3</td>
<td>$299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRM4</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRM5</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCESSORIES WRITE FOR A COMPLETE CATALOG

DIRECT INC. 7 PO BOX 19608-347, IRVINE, CA 92713

ACCORDING TO WEBSTER

TERIES INCLUDED WERE TRUSTING ENOUGH NOT TO COPY-PROTECT DEGAS AND SENSIBLE ENOUGH TO SELL IT FOR A FAIR PRICE ($39.95). PLEASE DON'T ABUSE THAT TRUST BY GETTING IT FROM A FRIEND OR LETTING A FRIEND PIRATE YOUR COPY. AND, NO, I HAVE NO CONNECTIONS WHATSOEVER WITH BATTERIES INCLUDED OR TOM HUDSON: I WOULD JUST HATE TO SEE THEM BOTH GET RIPPED OFF BY A BUNCH OF THIEVES.

AMIGA SOFTWARE

As mentioned last month, Amiga software has just started to hit the shelves. In the past week, I've received about a dozen programs, all coming from just two publishers: Electronic Arts and Lattice.

As with the ST, the best Amiga program so far is a painting program: Deluxe Paint, written by Daniel Silva and published by Electronic Arts. Deluxe Paint is reminiscent of MacPaint—a menu bar across the top, icons along one side—but there's a big difference: color. And lots of it.

What really makes Deluxe Paint stand out are its features. Let's start with the color palette. In low-resolution mode (920 by 200 pixels), you can have 32 different colors (out of a possible 4096). Like DEGAS, you can individually adjust each color. But the palette's functions don't stop there. You can select any two colors on the palette and have it automatically generate a set of intervening colors. For example, if color #5 is pure red and color #15 is pure green, the spread function will turn colors 6–14 to shades that go from red to green—in this case, passing through orange and yellow along the way. I was able to easily generate a "rainbow" palette by creating the classic rainbow colors (red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, violet) at regular intervals, then using the spread function to create intervening shades. Like DEGAS, you can set up a range of colors to cycle through; unlike DEGAS, you can define up to three different cycle ranges, each with its own speed.

As for painting, you have most of the tools found in MacPaint and DEGAS—like lines, filled and framed shapes, etc.—and quite a few found in neither, like the ability to do smearing, shading, or blending of the colors. You can grab any rectangular portion of the screen and use it as a brush. You can save and load brushes, which gives you an effective "clipboard" for saving chunks of pictures.

Comparing DEGAS (on the ST) and Deluxe Paint (on the Amiga) isn't easy, if simply because they are on two different computers. I prefer the two-screen user interface of DEGAS; it's easier to learn and a bit less cryptic. Deluxe Paint, on the other hand, has significantly more capabilities and options. Just about everything that DEGAS lets you do, Deluxe Paint lets you do in more ways and with more options, though there are a few things that DEGAS does better (or that Deluxe Paint just doesn't do). And like DEGAS and the ST, Deluxe Paint is a program you should buy if you own an Amiga.

Three of the remaining EA programs are games: Seven Cities of Gold. One on One. and Archon. Unfortunately, (continued)

(continued)
Built to take it. Priced to take it with you.
The Proprinter from IBM.

There's just one thing that's as remarkable as the rugged reliability of our most versatile personal printer—and that's its price. Under $550.

The Proprinter is built by IBM to last. And simplicity of design is what makes it so reliable.

Yet the IBM Proprinter is a full-featured machine. It has three printing speeds to give you everything from fast first drafts to sharp, near-letter-quality correspondence. It takes perforated computer paper for long jobs and—without removing the paper—will easily print on a sheet of stationery or an envelope, thanks to a handy slot in front.

With its all-points-addressable graphics and its comprehensive character set, the IBM Proprinter supports most popular software.

The Proprinter attaches to every IBM PC and to other leading personal computers. And it's just part of our growing family of personal printers. All are designed to serve a single purpose: To give everything you do the finishing touch.

For the authorized IBM dealer or the IBM Product Center nearest you—or for free literature—call 1 800 IBM-2468, Ext. 104/LH. Or contact your IBM marketing representative.

IBM Personal Printers...The Finishing Touch
Western Computer

BREAKS THE
PRICE/PERFORMANCE
BARRIER

WESTERN COMPUTER AT TURBO

STANDARD FEATURES:

- IBM PC/AT Compatible with 512K RAM
- Switch Selectable 6 or 8 MHz operation
- Up to 2 Megabytes of RAM on Main board
- One Parallel Port & Clock/Calendar on Main board
- Enhanced PC/AT style keyboard
- Various mass storage and video display options available
- One Year Warranty

WESTERN COMPUTER PC/XT TURBO

STANDARD FEATURES:

- IBM PC/XT Compatible with 256K RAM
- Switch Selectable 4.77 or 8 MHz operation
- Up to 1 Megabyte of RAM on Main board
- Two 360K Floppy disk drives and controller
- 750 x 350 Monochrome graphics controller or IBM CGA compatible controller
- Amber or green display monochrome monitor
- Enhanced IBM PC style keyboard
- Various mass storage, I/O, and Video display option available
- One Year Warranty

ACCORDING TO WEBSTER

I didn’t say much last month about COMDEX, mostly because there wasn’t much to say.
The industry seems to be a little healthy, if dull.

all three require a joystick, or at least work a heck of a lot better with one. More on these once I can scrounge up a joystick. The remaining EA program, Financial Cookbook, will probably get covered in a later column; I have an aversion to financial software that I must overcome first. The software from Lattice is all geared toward development (i.e., a C compiler, a “Mac Library,” and so on). I’ll report more on this next column, since I’ll probably convert all my benchmarks over to it.

NOTES AND COMMENTS

I didn’t say much last month about COMDEX, mostly because there wasn’t a whole lot to say. The industry seems to be a little healthy, if dull. The three most interesting things I saw were Atari’s booth, which was crowded with third-party software displays; Commodore’s booth, which was noteworthy in that it didn’t exist; and the Levo 2-megabyte Monster Mac upgrade being shown in (of all places) the Apple booth. The latter was remarkable, given Apple’s past attitude toward third-party memory upgrades; it also gives me hope for Apple.

The Mac Plus and the Atari 1040ST should both have been announced by now. The two machines are remarkably similar: 1 megabyte of RAM; a built-in double-sided 3½-inch disk drive; high-resolution monochrome monitor; a large ROM (128K bytes for the Mac Plus, 192K bytes for the 1040ST); 68000 processor; mouse; large keyboard with cursor keys and numeric keypad. The big difference is price: $2495 for the Mac Plus, $995 for the 1040ST. And, of course, the 1040ST has built-in color graphics and a faster clock speed. Some of you may be asking yourselves, “Why does the Mac Plus cost so much more than the 1040ST?” Good question. Wish I knew the answer.

Speaking of the ST... Atari says that with the introduction of the 1040ST, the 520ST will be unbundled and sold through the mass market (K-Mart, etc.) for $299. Of course, since it’s nearly impossible to hook up anything but an Atari monitor to it, and since the machine is basically useless without a disk drive, the cost for a working system (monochrome) will be about $700. You’re probably better off spending the extra bucks and just getting the 1040ST. Also, my memory may be playing tricks on me, but didn’t Jack Tramiel spend most of 1985 swearing up and down that he was not going to sell the ST through the
The Corporate Database Standard.

**DATAEASE**

**#1 with Corporate users.**

Thousands of businesses, both large and small, use DATAEASE to solve their needs. Because DATAEASE, with its ideal combination of power and ease-of-use, allows you to gather, link, calculate and report information key to decision making — all without programming skills.

"We chose DATAEASE over dBASEII™ and Lotus 1-2-3"™ because most of the programming was already done."

Joe Dane, Human Resources Director

MC1 Telecommunications Corporation

"Office staff members with little to no computer experience are actively using DATAEASE to improve productivity in handling large amounts of information."

Louis M. Brigando, Senior VP

MetPath, Inc.

"We switched from a $250,000 mini system to a $15,000 system of IBM PC's and DATAEASE: Now orders, inventory, sales...everything is easier. All without the help of a programmer."

J.A. Fulmer Robinson

Foundry, Inc.

**DATAEASE**

**#1 with Reviewers**

"I was very impressed with its overall performance and features."

Bill Jacobson

BYTE, October 1984

'DATAEASE is a true winner.'

Business Computer Systems

April 1984

DATAEASE was rated good or excellent in performance, documentation, ease-of-use, error handling, support...in all areas.

InfoWorld

March 25, 1985

"DATAEASE is perhaps the most effective blend of ease-of-use and performance available for PC users to date."

Data Decisions

January 1985

For information or the dealer nearest you call:

800-243-5123

**DATAEASE**

**#1 in Corporate sales.**

According to several recent best seller lists, DATAEASE is now the industry standard for corporate users who want a database that doesn't require programming:

DATAEASE tops dBASEII, R:BASE™ in Corporate Software sales.

Infosystems, March 1985

Corporate Best Seller List

DATAEASE outsold all other database management systems ahead of dBASEIII™, Symphony™ Framework™ and R:BASE 4000.

MIS, Inc., September 1984

A leading supplier to Corporate America

DATAEASE ranked #3 on best sellers list; outselling Lotus 1-2-3™, R:BASE and Powerbase™

Software News, March 1985

Corporate Best Sellers List

Why settle for less? Contact Software Solutions, Inc. for more information on DATAEASE, the #1 choice of Corporate America.

Software Solutions, Inc.

305 Bic Drive, Milford, CT 06460

203-877-9268

Telex: 703572

© 1985 Software Solutions, Inc.
Second Annual
Interactive Videodisc West
APPLICATIONS IN
DISTRIBUTED EDUCATION AND
POINT OF PURCHASE
MARKETING
May 14-16, 1986
Los Angeles Airport Hilton
Los Angeles, California

Presentations will cover
Interactive Videodisc applications in:
Employee information and training
New marketing strategies
Market enhancement through
electronic shopping
Public information stations
Increased advertising effectiveness
... and more

This conference is focused on the use of new electronic
technologies to increase sales, reduce costs, and provide
distributed product, service, and training information. It
is designed for executives, administrators, and senior
professionals responsible for the introduction of
effective media to accomplish sales, marketing or
training objectives.

Exhibits of representative technology will be available
to conference participants. Optional pre-conference
tutorials will be offered on May 13.

For further information contact:
SALT
Society for Applied Learning Technology
50 Culpeper Street, Dept. B.
Warrenton, VA 22186 (703) 347-0055
Toll Free 1-800-457-6812

DESMET C $150‘
Macintosh™ Development Package

Runs on both 128K and 512K Macintosh
Full K&R Compiler — IEEE Floating Point
>450 Function Macintosh ROM Library
Assembler, Linker & Librarian
>120 Function STDIO Library
Machine Code Debugger
Source Code Editor
"Shell" interface
300 Page manual
RAM Disk

Published and sold direct to the end-user by:
C Ware Corporation
P.O. Box C, Sunnyvale, CA 94087
(408) 720-9696

*Price includes domestic shipping. Canada $5. Europe/Asia
add $20. Call to charge by VISA, MC or AMEX. Street
address: 505 W. Olive, #767, Sunnyvale, CA 94086.

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
A fresh breeze across the Pacific.

The airline that serves more top business centers in the United States now serves more top business centers across the wide Pacific with more nonstop flights than any other airline.

Convenient service to thirteen cities in all, with all the advantages that come with one airline service.

One airline to handle ticketing, seat assignments, boarding passes, and baggage for your whole trip.

And, of course, United's incomparable Mileage Plus, offering a whole world of exciting travel awards.

You'll enjoy United's famous Royal Pacific Service, the best of the friendly skies in First Class, Business Class, and Economy.

Best of all, you'll be flying with a friend. United Airlines. Now the friendly skies covers the wide Pacific.

Call United or your Travel Agent. You're not just flying, you're flying the friendly skies.

Inquiry 352
Introducing Orchid’s Conquest, the first PC multifunction card with 2 megabytes of the new Lotus EMS Expanded Memory. It’s like having a multifunction card and an EMS card in one slot, but it costs less than you’d expect to pay for either.

**Multifunction Card**

Conquest is a multifunction card with serial/parallel ports, clock/calendar, and DOS Memory. And Orchid’s Switchless Installation gets you up and running in minutes.

**Expanded Memory Card**

Conquest breaks the 640K DOS memory limit with 2 megabytes of Lotus EMS Expanded Memory. Orchid’s Productivity Software lets you use this memory for RAM Disk and Caching, so you take advantage of it with your existing software.

Whether you’re buying the first expansion card for your PC or an add-on for Lotus EMS Expanded Memory, Conquest is your choice:

- **First Card Buyers**: Conquest is a multifunction card with EMS.
- **Multifunction Card Owners**: Conquest is an EMS card with ports.

---

**Features:**

- 2 megabytes of RAM DOS & EMS Memory
- 1 Serial, 1 Parallel Port
- Clock/Calendar

Productivity Software:
- RAM Disk
- Disk Caching
- Print Spooling
- Alarm & clock display

Optional PCnet connection

---

Conquest and PCnet are trademarks of Orchid Technology. All other product names are trademarks of their manufacturers.
A Couple of Winners

Mirror and Framework II

BY EZRA SHAPIRO

I feel a little embarrassed this month. I wanted to find some awful program to expose, some dire warning to issue. Instead, I'm staring at a mass of complimentary adjectives. But these two programs are the first I've encountered in a while that I've actually begun using in my day-to-day routine. I suppose I'll have to wait until next month to develop my reputation as a hard-nosed trasher of software.

SUPERCLONE

For 50 bucks you can buy Mirror (SoftKlone Distributing Corp., $49.95, 1210 East Park Ave., Tallahassee, FL 32301, (904) 878-8564), a telecommunications program for MS-DOS machines that looks like Microstuf's Crosstalk XVI, acts like Crosstalk XVI, and uses preexisting Crosstalk XVI parameter and script files. [Editor's note: Microstuf has filed suit against SoftKlone on charges of copyright infringement for damages in excess of $1 million.] Since Crosstalk costs more than twice as much even when discounted, this is good news if you were about to plunk down your cash for a copy of Crosstalk. But what if you already own a telecommunications package? This is all a big yawn, right?

No. wait. There's more to it than that! I've deleted my Crosstalk files and plugged in Mirror, and I'm not the sort of person who throws out trusted software without good cause. I've got to have proof, and here it is.

File-transfer protocols: Crosstalk supports only ASCII (text) transfer, XMODEM (with checksum error detection), and Crosstalk's own batch transfer. Mirror does all that and adds Kermit, MITE/Framework batch XMODEM, Hayes Smartcom, and a choice of either checksum or cyclic redundancy error checking.

Fast access to a text editor while on line: Mirror has a decent one built in; Crosstalk doesn't (although both programs will accept a DOS path to let you get to your own editor).

Security: You can use Crosstalk as a call-in system, but it lets you establish only one password for the entire system. Beyond that, you can pick one of four levels of file-manipulation clearance; but even at the most restrictive level, any caller who figures out the password and a one-character trigger command can move through your directories and view the contents of your files. You can configure Mirror to do the same thing if you like, but it can also ask for callers' names and individual passwords. Further, you can restrict or grant access to specific system commands on a caller-by-caller basis. Finally, you can have Mirror execute command scripts written for each caller. In short, although Mirror lacks a messaging system, you can turn it into a fairly complete upload/download bulletin board.

And now, here's the kicker: Mirror will perform protocol file transfers as a background operation. You initiate a transfer and press both shift keys, and Mirror becomes a concurrent memory-resident utility. The other night I downloaded a binary file (using XMODEM/CRC) to my C drive while simultaneously doing a DISKCOPY from A to B and spooling a file to my printer with the DOS Print utility. That's three memory-intensive disk-intensive operations at once. All went smoothly, with no noticeable degradation in performance. I then installed a new copy of Framework II in the C drive (talk about constant disk access!), did some maintenance, and typed a page of text. No problems.

According to Bruce Justham, who wrote the program with Don Waldo, the trick is simple. Mirror uses an internal 4K-byte buffer. At 1200 bps, it only has to flush the buffer to disk at half-minute intervals, so contention is infrequent.

Mirror is just small enough so that if you aren't running lots of pop-up programs, you can even load a big guy like Reflex or Framework while Mirror chugs along in the background. I've been experimenting with different software combinations, and I haven't experienced any major hassles. This (continued)
INTRODUCING SOFTWARE WITH A MIND OF ITS OWN

GURU

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE THAT MEANS BUSINESS.

For more information, write or call MDBS, P.O. Box 248, Lafayette, IN 47902. (317) 463-2581.
means I might never again have to twiddle my thumbs while sending files. That fact alone makes Mirror worth the price.

Now it's only fair to point out that Crosstalk provides you with a much nicer manual in a nifty plastic slipcase: Mirror gives you a badly printed paperback book. And Mirror has some of the most garish screen displays (when it loads and exits) that I've ever seen. But I'm not complaining: I'll just grit my teeth and use the product.

FRAMEWORK REVISITED
When the original Framework was introduced, it took three of us (Rik Jadrnicek, John Markoff, and me) nine magazine pages to present a preview that barely scratched the surface of the program's operation (see "Framework," August 1984 BYTE, page 121). We were dazzled by the demonstrations we saw—windows appearing and disappearing like lightning, linked spreadsheets and databases recalculated at the touch of a key, massive programming capacity.

Yet, for the next year, every time I sat down and really tried to use the product, I'd find myself hesitantly tapping a few keys, scratching my head, and muttering, "How did they do that?" I'd decide it was too much bother, and I'd give up.

In some ways, I think Framework suffered because of the visionary nature of the product. In all its incarnations, it's been very much a toolbox for manipulating data. In Framework 1.0 and 1.1, the basic building blocks—word processor, spreadsheet, database, etc.—all seemed somewhat limited. The real power of the program lay in FRED, Framework's macro language. With FRED, you could do amazing things: link data items, replicate long sequences of keystrokes, manufacture complex computational formulas, incorporate external programs, and even develop menu-driven specialized applications.

Those earlier Frameworks lacked a lot of the amenities one normally expects in business software. For example, if you needed to change the output settings for a text document, you had to write a FRED program to do it, or you were stuck with the default values. If you wanted to learn to use the product well, you had to be willing to commit a lot of time to it. something that I, at least, looked at with a sense of doom.

Enter Framework II (Ashton-Tate, 5695, 20101 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502. (213) 329-8000; environment: MS-DOS)—older, wiser, and a lot more in tune with the real world. It's still the same product with the same philosophy, but it's now useful

(continued)
Triple your PC speed for only $799!

8087 Upgrades™

MicroWay is the world leader in 8087 support. Our 8087 development software has been in use since 1982. By 1984 we had become Intel's 97th largest OEM account. When you buy from us, you can be confident that you will receive the 8087 chip designed for your PC and that our unique diagnostics will instantly verify that your processor works correctly as installed. Call for current prices.

287Turbo™

This card plugs into the 80287 socket on your AT or COMPAQ, doubling the 80287 clock from 4 to 8 MHz. It does not change the 80286 clock speed or affect your warranty. The card comes with an 8 MHz 80287 and has provisions for faster crystals as better 80287's become available. It also has a reset button and circuit that provide a hardware alternative to CNTRL-ALT-DEL. 287Turbo with Diagnostics and Reset ........... $395

Number Smasher™

Number Smasher gives you AT speed and 100% compatibility with all PC software and hardware. It comes with a 10 MHz 8086 and 64K of no wait state RAM. Most are shipped with an optional matched 10 MHz 8087 and 128K daughterboard. The card runs programs a factor of 2.5 to 4.0 faster than the PC, XT or compatibles it runs in. Other features include FASTROM, a Ram Disk, Print Spooler and Disk Cache. Revision 2 of the Smasher is designed and manufactured by MicroWay in the U.S.A. and has the best service and support of any accelerator card.

MegaPage™

MicroWay's "Lotus/Intel" extended memory card has all the features of the others plus one: it uses low power, cool running CMOS DRAM. Ask for our pamphlet “Extended vs Expanded Memory” and learn why MegaPage is the right card for you. MegaPage with 2 Megabytes CMOS ............... $549

The World Leader in 8087 Support
P.O. Box 79, Kingston, Mass. 02364 USA (617) 746-7341
Tempo House, London, U.K. call 01-223-7662

Number Smasher, MegaPage and 287Turbo are trademarks of MicroWay, Inc. MicroWay is a registered trademark of MicroWay, Inc.
right out of the box rather than months later. Some of the improvements have been functional, some merely cosmetic, but they add up to a far less frustrating piece of software. Here are some high points.

Most formatting is now controlled by menus; you no longer have to learn FRED to put headers and footers on your printouts.

Framework II incorporates a decent spelling checker that you can use on spreadsheets or databases as well as text files.

Spreadsheets can now be as large as memory allows, up to 32,000 cells square. Framework II uses sparse matrix algorithms and swaps out to "extended memory," which can be EMS or Lotus/Intel/Microsoft boards, RAM disk, or even hard disk. With FRED's large collection of numeric functions, the spreadsheet portion of Framework II is arguably as good as any spreadsheet on the market.

The telecommunications interface has been completely redesigned and integrated into Framework II. In earlier versions, MITE, a stand-alone product from another company, was simply grafted onto Framework. Now, telecommunications sessions are treated like any other text; you can edit them or massage them with FRED programs. You could build an automated stock-tracking program that pulls quotes from an on-line service, feeds them into a spreadsheet or database, and hands you printed graphs. Note that this can be done as a background task, while you do other work.

Convenience functions have been added to most menus. You can perform word counts, insert soft hyphens and page breaks, execute mail merge or label printing, import and export files in foreign formats, and "goto" named locations directly rather than use the cursor. All this was possible before, but you had to load and run FRED programs; you couldn't just select menu items.

Now you can create macro commands by recording keystrokes as you enter them. Prior versions had no record/playback capability. And a library of macros loads automatically when you bring up the program; you no longer have to search for them on disk at the start of every session.

You can now change default configuration settings by means of a setup utility. It's not a great program, but it sure beats the old method that required you to edit a very programmerish text file that looked like the "equates" section of an assembly-language listing.

The documentation has been completely rewritten.

And the list goes on from there.

(continued)
THE PC’S LIMITED TURBO PC™—$795.

At these prices, it’s no wonder we’re burning up the marketplace.

Yes, you can believe it. Since we ran our first advertisement for the PC’s Limited AT™ and Turbo PC™, the calls we’ve received mostly start with comments like “Is this for real?” And “How can that be?” But now that our machines are in the hands of influential buyers, the questions tend to concern quantity discounts for further purchases. (Which are available.) You see, the PC’s Limited machines are assembled from components bought worldwide with our strong buying power. Then they are offered directly to you—with no middleman markups. So light a match to your old budgets. With the savings we’re providing, you’ll have money to burn.

PC’S LIMITED AT™
—80286-based System Unit running at 6MHz. (8MHz option included at no charge.)
—1024K on Mother Board
—1.2 MCG Floppy Drive
—Combined Floppy/Hard Disk Controller Card
—AT Keyboard
—192W Power Supply
—2 Serial and 1 Parallel Port
—Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup

Runs all Major Software written for the IBM PC™, PC XT™, and PC AT™. Unit has 8 Expansion Slots. Same Bus Configuration as IBM PC AT™. One year limited warranty.

GW Basic $95 • DOS 3.1 $85 • 80287 $195

PC’S LIMITED TURBO PC™
—16-bit 8088-2 System Unit (running at 4.77 or 6.66 MHz)
—640K on Mother Board
—360K floppy Drive
—AT Keyboard
—135W Power Supply

Runs all Major Software written for the IBM PC™ and PC XT™. 40% faster, without modifications. Unit has 8 Expansion Slots, with 7 available in above configuration. One year limited warranty.

GW Basic $95 • IBM DOS 3.1 $85 • 8087-2 $149

IBM™ is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
PC™, PC XT™, and PC AT™ are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

PC’S LIMITED
SALES CALLS OUTSIDE TEXAS, 1-800-426-5150
1611 Headway Circle, Building 3, Austin, Texas 78754
Sales Calls from anywhere in country, (512) 339-6962
Technical Support Calls, (512) 339-6963 Customer Service Calls, (512) 339-6964
Telex No 9103808386 PC LTD FAX (512) 339-6721
Ad Number 404/86
APPLICATIONS ONLY

What it adds up to is this: The component parts of Framework II now look and act a lot like stand-alone competitive products. The spreadsheet, database, word-processor, and communications sections are much less threatening. I've found that I have something familiar to hang on to: I'm no longer thrust unwillingly into the alien territory of frames and levels and macros and FRED. As a result, I've been able to produce useful work while slowly learning about all the nifty features that have always been part of Framework.

The program is still an integrator's toolbox; you design macro functions as you need them. I wrote my first FRED program a week after I began playing with Framework II, and it wasn't so bad after all. I figure it should take me a total of about two months of daily use before I can really tap the product's power.

That power makes Framework II a spectacular software-development environment. Because you've got both a solid programming language and full-blow applications, developing becomes a process of building bridges rather than starting from scratch. Framework has always been a nice front end for those other Ashton-Tate products, dBASE II and III. And as Framework can also digest files—with only sporadic belches—from Lotus 1-2-3 (including most formulas), IBM DCA, WordStar, MultiMate, and any program that generates either DIF or ASCII formats, the possibilities for integration extend far beyond the Framework desktop.

There is some irony here. Now that I'm feeling good about Framework II, I went back and looked at Framework I, and it wasn't nearly as tough as I remembered. The convenience features of Framework II, coupled with good documentation and extensive help screens, have propelled me gently into the world of Framework. I'm now as excited as I was when I saw those first demonstrations.

Don't get me wrong; I'm not saying Framework II is for everyone. If you spend most of your time working with one kind of data, be it words or numbers, you might be better off sticking with your current software; Framework is necessarily more generalized. However, if you regularly move between two or more types of software or need tighter integration, Framework II is a good bet.

Just remember that Framework II is a big, powerful program that (like every other program in its category) has its idiosyncrasies. It pushes you toward macro programming, and it demands commitment.

But making that commitment is now quite a bit easier.

Princeton outperforms the industry.

Only Princeton delivers the outstanding price/performance value you've come to expect from an international monitor company.

When we set out to design a Princeton Graphic Systems monitor we do it right. We combine advanced technology (like a fine dot pitch) with modern ergonomics (like a nonglare screen) for a superior performance monitor.

We build them with quality components to work day in and day out, even in the toughest conditions.

We're looking better and better.

Your support during 1985 enabled Princeton to grow three times faster than the personal computer industry as a whole. Our installed base of high resolution monitors in this segment alone grew beyond a quarter of a million...
Lis’ner 1000

Dear Steve,

I read with interest your November 1984 article, “The Lis’ner 1000: I have a custom application in mind based on the ideas behind the Lis’ner 1000, using a dedicated Z80A. Your design in figure 8 (pages 118-119) looks straightforward for almost any microprocessor. However, how would you connect the SPI000 pins CSI, IRO, RESET, and R/W to a Z80? Also, can you tell me what kind of software considerations I should keep in mind?

Finally, your 300-bps modem project using the TMS99932 was great (“Build the ECM-103, an Originate/Answer Modem,” March 1983). I noticed that the Micromint offers a direct-connect transformer for it, and I would like to know how it connects to the modem board and the telephone line.

Andy Pickett
Indianapolis, IN

Interfacing the SPI000 to the Z80 microprocessor is not difficult, if you have sufficient experience. Much of the interfacing is concerned with how the SPI000 will be addressed (i.e., which memory locations will be allocated for the chip). You must decide whether or not the SPI000 will be memory-mapped or I/O-mapped. If you don’t understand these terms, refer to any book about microprocessor-circuit design.

You will have to determine how to connect the CSI pin (pin 6), depending on the configuration you choose. The IRO pin (pin 28) can be connected to pin 16 of the Z80. As for the R/W pin (pin 5), two separate signals for these operations are on the Z80. One way is to connect just the Write pin (pin 22) of the Z80 to pin 5 of the SPI000. This means that the SPI000 will output data on the data bus whenever Z80 is not writing and Chip Select is active. When a write operation occurs, data is placed on the bus by the Z80 and is written into the SPI000 when Chip Select is active and the Write pin of the SPI000 is active. The RESET pin connection depends on your application. It can be hooked up to a system reset of some sort or a power-on reset (or a combination of both). Another alternative would be to let the microprocessor access a unique address that is set aside as a reset command to the SPI000. In this case, when the microprocessor accesses that memory location, the SPI000 would be reset. Again, this depends on your application and exactly how you want the system to work.

While the Lis’ner 1000 was designed for the Apple II and Commodore 64, there is no reason why you can’t design a working system around the Z80. If this is going to be a dedicated microprocessor, you will probably be writing the entire software package in assembly language. This is not a difficult task. Follow the flowchart in figure 11 on page 122 of the November 1984 issue for general guidelines. The following books about the Z80 and designing a working computer around it will help you: Build Your Own 2-80 Computer by me (BYTE Books, 1980) and The Z-80 Microcomputer Handbook by William Barden Jr. (Howard W. Sam, 1978).

Regarding your question about the direct-connect transformer for the ECM-103, the information is included when you buy the transformer. The ECM-103 is not FCC-approved for direct connection to the telephone lines, which means that you should also use an approved and authorized interface between the modem and the telephone lines.

Steve

SB180 Adaptation

Dear Steve,

I read with great interest your SB180 article beginning in the September 1985 BYTE. Bravo!

I have been accumulating materials and ideas for the last year with the prospective in mind of building a Z80-based S-100 system. I was fully reconciled to living with the shortcomings of CP/M and looking forward to a system running at 6 MHz. You can imagine how happy I felt when I read your comparative description of the Z-System and CP/M 2.2.

You mentioned that the SB180 was the 29-chip equivalent of a large S-100 system. Is there any way for me to get some help in adapting the SB180 to my S-100 project? I have the technical capability to produce my own printed-circuit layout for the board. However, if there is hardware already available, I’d sure like to know about it.

William Brooks
Vista, CA

Thank you for your kind words. Far be it from me to discourage you from building an S-100 64180-based system, but I really don’t know of anyone doing that at this time. One of my engineer friends claims to have seen a small ad for such a beast but can’t remember where. If it is speed you are after, get in touch with a company known as Earth Computers (POB 8067, Fountain Valley, CA 92728, (714) 964-5784). This company has an 8-MHz Z80H S-100 board that is about twice as fast as an IBM PC and comes close to AT performance (at least on the BYTE system of Eratosthenes benchmark). Echelon Inc. (101 First St., #427, Los Altos, CA 94022, (415) 948-3820) has both a manual-install and an automatic-install version of ZCPR3 for CP/M 2.2. Of course, you won’t have the memory address space of the 64180, but there are few commercial programs available that make use of the 64180 anyway.

I hope that you have good luck with your project. —Steve

Due to an overwhelming response and increased production rate for the SB180, as described in the September and October 1985 Circuit Cellars, the assembled and tested SB180-120 "BYTE readers’ special" price of $499 has been extended indefinitely by Micromint.

Over the years I have presented many different projects in BYTE. I know many of you have built them and are making use of them in many ways. I am interested in hearing from any of you telling me what you’ve done with these projects or how you may have been influenced by the basic ideas. Write me at Circuit Cellar Feedback, POB 582, Glastonbury, CT 06033, and fill me in on your applications. All letters and photographs become the property of Steve Ciarcia and cannot be returned.
Princeton is the best choice in PC monitors.

When you're looking for a personal computer monitor, look at Princeton Graphic Systems. Our growing family of high quality personal computer monitors delivers compatibility, brilliant colors, high resolution, and dependability. Whether you're designing sophisticated business graphics or number-crunching a financial spreadsheet. That's why Princeton is number one in the minds of more and more personal computer owners every year.

For the very best in PC monitors, the choice is clear: Pick the company that's at the top. Princeton Graphic Systems.

Visit your local computer store today and ask about our full line of high resolution color and monochrome monitors. Monitors that live up to the Princeton Graphic Systems tradition of quality, performance, and value.

Princeton Graphic Systems, 601 Ewing Street, Bldg. A, Princeton, NJ 08540; (609) 683-1660; TLX 821402PGSPRIN; (800) 221-1490, ext. 104.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines, Inc. Color 400 is a trademark of Sigma Designs, Inc. QuietEGA is a trademark of Guardian Corp. Compaq is a trademark of Compaq Computer Corp.
BYTE Invites You to Join BIX

BYTE is the world’s leading high-tech microcomputer magazine. Its readers collectively possess more information about personal computers and related topics than any other group in the world. BIX is BYTE’s brand-new electronic information exchange, a computer conferencing system that puts you in touch with BYTE readers and other computer enthusiasts on a daily basis.

YOU AND BIX

BIX goes far beyond electronic bulletin boards to give you all the advanced features of true computer conferencing. It’s the first major system dedicated to microcomputer information. Check these features:

- You can join ongoing discussions about your favorite computers, programming languages, operating systems, and applications programs, exchange information, ask questions, and offer opinions.
- You can read what others have already entered, add your own thoughts, and download information.
- You can participate when it’s convenient for you, from home or office or while you’re traveling.
- You also get electronic mail with BIX, putting you in direct, private contact with BYTE editors and BIX users everywhere.

CUSTOMIZE BIX TO MEET YOUR NEEDS

As a BIX user, you select only the conferences and topics that are of real interest to you. You may join a new conference or leave an old one anytime you want. Each time you log on to BIX, you’re immediately notified of any electronic mail messages waiting for you, and you see which of the conferences you’ve joined have had new activity since the last time you logged on. BIX keeps track of your interests.

With BIX, you’re an active participant in a giant microcomputer information exchange.

WHAT BIX COSTS...HOW YOU PAY

ONE-TIME REGISTRATION FEE:
BYTE Subscriber ......................... $25
Nonsubscriber .......................... $39

BIX HOURLY USAGE FEES (All times are local):
Off Peak (6 p.m.-7 a.m. plus weekends and holidays) ..................... $9
Peak (7 a.m.-6 p.m. weekdays) ............. $12

TELECOMMUNICATIONS CHARGES:
BIX is available via Tymnet from anywhere in the United States.

TYMNET (Continental U.S.):
Off Peak ........ $2/hr.  Peak ........ $6/hr.

PAYMENT:
BIX and Tymnet charges are billed through either VISA or MasterCard. No cash, checks, or money orders.

START USING BIX NOW!

With our easy on-line registration, you can start using BIX in the next few minutes. No lengthy waiting for your registration to be processed by mail. (Step-by-step instructions on how to log on to BIX follow. Reading this material before you log on will speed you through the registration process.)

LOG-ON INSTRUCTIONS AND REGISTRATION INFORMATION

BEFORE YOU CALL BIX:
Having your credit card handy (VISA/MasterCard) before you log on will speed you through BIX registration. You will not be billed for the time you spend on line registering for BIX. If at any time during the on-line process you decide not to register for BIX, just hang up.

HOW TO LOG ON TO BIX:
Step 1: Set your computer’s telecommunications program for full duplex using 8-bit words, no parity,
and 1 stop bit, or 7-bit words, even parity, and 1 stop bit. You may call at either 300 or 1200 baud.

Step 2: To reach BIX via Tymnet.*
* BIX is accessible from anywhere in the country through local Tymnet numbers. If you don’t know the Tymnet numbers for your area, contact the BIX Customer Service Line (see below). At other times, numbers can be obtained by calling Tymnet at 800-336-0149.
• Call your local Tymnet number and log on.
• Depending on your baud rate, Tymnet will respond with “garble” or request a terminal identifier. Enter the letter “a”. (Ignore quotation marks in this and succeeding entries.)
• Tymnet will ask you to log on. Enter “byteneti” and a carriage return (CR).
• Tymnet will ask you for a password. Enter “mgh” and (CR). You will then be at the door to the BIX computer.
• Step 3: (If there is no prompt requesting a login at this point, hit a (CR) which should produce it.) When you see a phrase ending in “login:”, enter “bix”. (Echoing of this response is normal.)

You should now see the BIX logo scroll onto the screen and a prompt asking you to enter your name. Since this will be your first time on the system, enter “new” and a carriage return. This will take you to a special section where you enter the information we need to register you as a BIX user. Follow the on-line prompts and supply the information requested. BIX lets you re-enter data if you make a mistake.

When you’ve completed your registration, BIX will automatically take you to a special “Learn” conference where you’ll get a quick tutorial on how to use the system. (Typing “help” or “?” at any prompt while you are on BIX will give you an immediate review of available commands.)

ACCESSING BIX FROM FOREIGN COUNTRIES
To reach BIX from other countries, you need an account with your local Postal Telephone & Telegraph (PTT) company. From your PTT, enter 3106001 57 8 7 8. Then follow instructions starting at Step 3. A list of PTT addresses and contacts for most foreign countries is available by calling or writing BIX.

CUSTOMER SERVICE
If you follow these instructions but still are unable to log on to BIX, call the BIX Customer Service Line for assistance at 800-227-2983. 8:30 a.m.-11 p.m. eastern time weekdays. In New Hampshire and outside the U.S., call (603) 924-7681.

---

We’ll Send You a BIX User’s Manual and Subscriber Agreement As Soon As We’ve Processed Your Registration

BYTE INFORMATION EXCHANGE
70 MAIN STREET
PETERBOROUGH, NH 03458
(603) 924-9281
 Systems Inc. of Ann Arbor, Michigan: (2) CONFER II resides on mainframe computers at the University of Michigan, the University of Alberta, Canada, and at Hewlett-Packard, as well as Wayne State University in Detroit, and it is accessible from anywhere in the U.S. through public data networks such as Telenet; (3) the Army's think tank uses of CONFER II, although initiated through the Delta Task Force, are now in the hands of the Army Forum, who have expanded productivity throughout the Army; and (4) although there are similarities in "information mapping" to the CONFER II structure, it is actually the CONFER II documentation that is based on the principles of "information mapping." BYTE Associate Editor Donna Osgood was really on target in her comments in the theme introduction (page 166). Computer conferencing can provide the means for letting creativity and dialogue, the cornerstones of an effective organization, take place: it can help participants work together at their convenience but within the constraints of imposed deadlines and geographic separation. Through computer conferencing, the possibilities are practically limitless for the sharing of ideas and the exchange of information to speed decision making and improve overall productivity.

ROBERT PARNES, PRESIDENT
Advertcom Communication Systems Inc.
Ann Arbor, MI

Brock Meeks's December article includes mention of GENIE, an integrated system marketed by Data Dynamics Inc. Some information was omitted from the article that may be of interest to readers.

Data Dynamics is an information-management software company. Its product, GENIE, is a comprehensive, unified, expandable, and fully integrated information system that meets key needs of managers and professionals. GENIE has been installed at over 50 sites worldwide.

Customers use GENIE to expedite communications among managers and professionals by keeping track of schedules; increasing meeting effectiveness; automatically documenting meetings; helping produce memos or documents more efficiently than secretaries can; and facilitating a variety of professional tasks including information retrieval, collaborative writing, publishing, design walk-throughs, project management, decision support, networking with colleagues, and managing dispersed task groups. California State University at Sacramento is using GENIE to create an "Electronic Campus.

GENIE has the following capabilities:
- electronic mail, conferencing, bulletin boards, screen editing, formatting, and publishing, filing and retrieval, calendar management, and system administration.
- GENIE is easy to learn and use since it has a uniform command set, a training level with automatic instruction, and simplified on-line help.
- Data Dynamics' Decision Support System product operates with GENIE to enable discussion, final approval, and automatic documentation of modeling assumptions or budget items via computer conferencing and then to expedite final distribution of resulting models or spreadsheets and associated graphics via electronic mail.
Now You Can Trade-In Your

USED IBM* PC/XT* or AT* Keyboard!

Easy to Read
Regular Keys Rather
than Symbols.

Easy to Identify
Status Lights
are on
"Lock" Keys.

Easy to Use
"Shift" &
"Return"
Keys are in
familiar
Typewriter
locations.

Easy to Edit
Separate Cursor
and
Editing Keys.

Easy for
Numbers
Separate
Numeric
Keys.

Easy to Enter
Convenient
Enter
Key.

Buy a Key Tronic KB 5151 and Receive $25.

Buy a Key Tronic KB 5151, send in your new or USED
IBM* PC, XT* or AT* keyboard and Key Tronic will send you
$25. It's that simple!

Type on the KB 5151 keyboard and feel the difference for
yourself. It's the Key Tronic touch.

Look at the layout of the KB 5151. It was designed to
increase operator speed and comfort. No wonder it's the choice
of professionals.

Ask a Key Tronic customer about our products. You will
learn about our reputation for manufacturing durable
professional products.

Key Tronic is the world's largest independent manufacturer
of full travel keyboards and offers a complete line of integrated
input devices.

See your local dealer or
call 1-800-262-6006 for
more information. (7 am -
3 pm Pacific Time) In
Washington State call
(509) 928-8000.

The Key Tronic KB 5150 and KB 5151 keyboards are also eligible for trade-in under the terms of this rebate program.

To the best of my knowledge the below
information is correct and the enclosed key-
board is an IBM PC, XT or AT keyboard, or
Key Tronic 5150 or 5151 keyboard. I am aware that the condi-
tions for receiving a $25.00 personal rebate check for the key-
board include: replacing each such keyboard with a Key Tronic
keyboard and including a copy of the sales receipt showing the
purchase of the new eligible Key Tronic keyboard after January
1, 1986, when mailing the keyboard to Key Tronic. I under-
stand that credit will only be given for IBM PC, XT or AT
keyboards or Key Tronic 5150 or 5151 keyboards.

Make check payable to:
Company __________________________
Name __________________________
Address __________________________
City/State/Zip ______________________
Phone __________________________
Contact Name _____________________

$25 REBATE COUPON

Key Tronic Corporation
ATTN: Rebate Program
Building 14
Spokane Industrial Park
Spokane, WA 99216

Inquiry 177
LETTERS

GENIE’s publishing capability can be used to lay out and print near-typeset-quality camera-ready copy of completed spreadsheets, reports, or papers on a variety of laser printers.

STEPHEN A. HEITMANN, PRESIDENT
Data Dynamics Inc.
Portland, OR

For more information on the availability of the conferencing systems covered in Brock N. Meeks’s article, see this month’s Fixes and Updates on page 33.

For your readers' information, my company's CONEXUS and MIST+ software package has been acknowledged as the first conferencing package for the IBM PC family. Since its introduction in May of 1984, our software has been installed in over five hundred Fortune 1000, university, association, and small-business locations. It has been proved to be an easy-to-manage product for private electronic mail, unlimited topic-specific computer conferencing, and keyword retrieval of bulletin-board items.

CONEXUS was written by Peter and Judy Johnson-Lenz, who were on the design team that resulted in the Electronic Information Exchange System (EIES). They authored TOPICS, an EIES application that later was transformed into PARTI, and they authored MIST in 1982 and MIST+ in 1983. MIST has been acclaimed as the first integrated communication application language for personal computers.

CONEXUS, although a complete application, was written using MIST+, which means that more experienced users can add their own features as well as take advantage of MIST+’s integrated text-oriented database-management system. We know of no other package that has the track record, power, tailorable, and sophistication of CONEXUS and MIST+.

BILL SPENCER
2B Enterprises
1252 Columbia Rd. NW
Washington, DC 20009
(202) 234-2117

RATIONAL PASCAL

I thought your readers would be interested in learning about our work on the language that will be the successor to Modula-2. Your readership is so diverse and wide-ranging, particularly within the computer-languages community, that I would deem it a privilege to make my first formal announcement of this effort in the pages of your publication. If I may, I would also like to discuss briefly the philosophy
behind our project. A few years ago, efforts were made to salvage FORTRAN by implementing "Rational FORTRAN" or RATFOR. We are borrowing a leaf from the same philosophical book, so to speak, by implementing "Rational Pascal," which we are puckishly calling "Rascal." We believe that Rascal may fairly lay claim to being the ultimate computer programming language by virtue of its extreme elegance, power, and simplicity. Let me cite a few examples.

In Rascal, recursion is mandatory. Every Rascal routine, once invoked, must immediately do one of two things: It must either call itself, or it must call some other routine that, in turn, immediately calls itself. Any additional code (e.g., that which tests to see whether it is appropriate, or even permissible, to execute a return) must follow this initial recursive call. Thus, the language enforces the elegant simplicity of a unary tree.

Rascal recognizes only one data type: the record. Every Rascal variable and constant must be defined as a record, even if that record has only one member. This requirement yields the inestimable benefit of completely eliminating machine dependencies. It is of absolutely no consequence whether a machine integer consists of 16, 32, or 78 bits, because the very idea of an "integer" is alien to Rascal. Instead, all data objects must be records, and their elements, naturally enough, must also be records. The most primitive record, from which all others must be constructed, is a single Boolean value.

Because Rascal has no machine dependencies whatsoever (and because—of course—it is written in itself), we have decided that a preliminary release of the source code should be made available to any individual willing to serve as a beta-test site. This release is scheduled for April 1, 1986. Interested persons are asked to contact me directly, at the address that follows.

GERHARD WERTHER VON WIRTH
Technisches Irrenhaus
Zürich, Switzerland

PRAISE FOR AVSIM

I am writing to report on a product that will interest those of your readers who teach microcomputer architecture or assembly-language programming at a college or university level. At Ryerson Polytechnical Institute we have been using Avocet System's AVSIM family of simulator/buggers for the past year and a half for our instrumentation course and thesis
projects with dramatic improvements in both quality and speed of learning.

To describe AVSIM briefly—it is an interactive, screen-oriented, symbolic simulator for microprocessors that is hosted by any MS-DOS computer. After cross-assembling a program, the student loads the object file and symbol table into the memory space of the simulated target machine and runs the program on the visual CPU, watching what happens to registers, flags, memory areas, etc., as each op code is executed. Besides the usual single-step, run, and breakpoint features that every debugger has, AVSIM also has an invaluable Undo key that lets the student step the CPU backward through the execution history, even backing into interrupt routines. By alternately single-stepping and using Undo on an instruction, the student can see exactly what effect the instruction has on the system. The environment presented by AVSIM is not only friendly but also robust: It hasn't been crashed by any student's program yet!

I spend less than five minutes teaching the basics of AVSIM: how to load object code, reset the target CPU, and use the function keys that control the simulation. Changing memory, register, or I/O pin values is intuitive: Position the cursor over the current value and edit it—like a text editor. There are function keys defined to increment, decrement, or toggle the bit, nibble, or byte under the cursor. On-screen editing is possible even while the student's program is running, so that I/O pins or interrupts can be toggled interactively to exercise the program.

My experience with AVSIM has been very gratifying. With 120 thesis projects to coordinate, I must ensure that we can provide development tools for the various CPUs used by students. Now we support seven different CPUs on the same hardware. There are no costly emulators to break down or become out of date every few years. Students can do their debugging after hours, using one of the microcomputers in the college library (if they have one) and fix the vast majority of bugs by themselves.

Based on this success, we are purchasing 22 IBM PCs for our third-year lab to integrate AVSIM into our existing MC6800/ MC6809 software/hardware course. By using AVSIM to teach assembly-language programming before providing hands-on experience with the 6800 hardware, I anticipate similar improvements in student performance and lab efficiency.

MIKE KASSAM
Toronto, Ontario, Canada
MAKE THE CONNECTION . . .

Our Connection systems will solve your problem of trying to read and write diskettes or tapes from almost any computer system using your PC.

The Diskette Connection is a hardware system that enables the IBM PC or compatible to read and write most 8 inch, 5½ inch, or 3½ inch diskettes.

With our File Connection software programs you can transfer data files between most computer systems, including CP/M, DEC, Honeywell, Univac, IBM 3740, S/1, S/3, S/23, S/32, S/34, S/36, and S/38.

Our Word and Typesetting Connection programs use IBM standard Document Content Architecture (DCA-RFT) to transfer document files between most word processing and typesetting systems, including Compugraphic MCS, CPT, Displaywriter, OS/6, Multiset, NBI, Quadex, Xerox, and Wang.

Our Tape Connection system will read and write IBM or ANSI standard ½ inch 1600 BPI magnetic tape. A full size 2400 foot tape can store a 45 MByte file and be written in 6 minutes.

Since 1982, we have supplied thousands of systems to customers around the world, including IBM, NASA, AT&T, Kodak, and General Motors.

Our specialty is conversion systems and we can provide a solution to your problem. Call us today to discuss your requirements.

This ad is one of a series featuring NASA missions. For a free poster, send us your written request.

Box 1970 Flagstaff, AZ 86002 
(602) 774-5187 Telex 705609

Inquiry 132 for End-Users. Inquiry 133 for DEALERS ONLY.
ORDERING DISKS OF BYTE LISTINGS

Source-code listings in the form of text files of programs that accompany BYTE articles are now available from BYTE on disk. To order a disk of these listings for noncommercial purposes, indicate the issue (the first available is December 1985) and the kind of disk on the form below. Enclose a check or money order in the correct amount made out to BYTE Listings. All prices include postage. Send requests to BYTE Listings, 70 Main St., Peterborough, NH 03458.

BYTE issue: ________________________________

COMMON 5¼-INCH FORMATS
(all cost $5 per disk in North America, $7 in Europe and South America, $8 in Asia, Africa, and Australia)

☐ Apple II 5¼-inch DOS 3.3
☐ Apple II 5¼-inch ProDOS
☐ Atari
☐ Commodore 64
☐ Hewlett-Packard 125
☐ IBM PC
☐ Kaypro 2 CP/M
☐ Texas Instruments Professional
☐ TRS-80 Model II
☐ TRS-80 Model 4
☐ Zenith Z-100

COMMON 3¼-INCH FORMATS
(all cost $6 per disk in North America, $7 in Europe and South America, $8 in Asia, Africa, and Australia)

☐ Apple Macintosh
☐ Atari 520ST
☐ Commodore Amiga
☐ Data General/One
☐ Hewlett-Packard 150

CP/M STANDARD 8-INCH FORMAT
($6 per disk in North America, $7 in Europe and South America, $8 in Asia, Africa, and Australia)

☐ Single-sided single-density

OTHER FORMATS
(all cost $6 per disk in North America, $7 in Europe and South America, $8 in Asia, Africa, and Australia)

Size       Machine
☐ 8-inch    ________________________________
☐ 5½-inch   ________________________________
☐ 3½-inch   ________________________________

SEND DISK TO:
Name ________________________________
Street ________________________________
City __________________ State or Province __
Postal Code ______ Country _____________
Check or money order enclosed for $ ________________

BULLETIN BOARDS IN CANADA

Listed below are some computer bulletin boards that carry program listings from BYTE. Programs are for noncommercial use in connection with BYTE articles only. Some BBSs may charge an annual maintenance fee, and you must pay your own telephone charges.

Western Canadian Distribution Center (101 11112 101st St., Edmonton, Alberta T5G 2A2) will be supplying listings to its member bulletin-board systems. Edmonton, Alberta, (403) 454-6093

Meadowlark, Alberta, (403) 435-6579

Montreal, Quebec, PComm Systems, (514) 989-9450

Prince George, British Columbia, (604) 562-9519

Regina, Saskatchewan, (306) 586-5585

Toronto, Ontario, Epson Club of Toronto (EPCOT), (416) 635-9600

Winnipeg, Manitoba, (204) 452-5529

In addition, arrangements for BYTEnet Listings have been made with one or more system operators in the following nations: Australia, Denmark, Italy, Japan, The Netherlands, Norway, Singapore, Sweden, Switzerland, and United Kingdom. Contact us at (603) 924-9281 for an up-to-date list.
Go with the Best
Low Cost 8-Bit Support.

Tektronix introduces TekMate, powerful 8-bit support with many more features than you'd expect to find in a low cost development system. Emulation is non-stop, transparent and real time. A content-selectable 1024-line bus trace buffer simplifies prototype evaluation — while your program runs without interrupting execution.

Tek's eight years of emulation experience brings the user unmatched reliability in this low-cost system. Every feature of TekMate helps keep you on schedule, within budget, and in control. For instance, you can select any of 16 break points for specific address values and ranges. Rapidly detect errors with the aid of full symbolic debug that lets you use an unlimited number of symbols — even define new ones. Versatile and flexible, TekMate provides software analysis and debug at every stage from initial concept to final integration.

Remarkably easy to use, TekMate supports Z80, 8085 and 6809 — plus the 68HC11 microcontroller. Host computers include IBM PC, VAX/VMS, MicroVAX and Tek 8560 — and TekMate is integrated via emulation control software and language support tools, such as structured design tools, plus source editing, C, Pascal, assembler and debug tools.

To save you time, Tek's own Colorkey+ softkey user interface packages give you simple, single keystroke access to the entire command set.

TekMate — the most powerful emulation system in its price range — is an integral component of Tek's Computer Aided Software Engineering (CASE) program. This growing toolset cluster from Tek's Software Development Products Division demonstrates Tek's commitment to software technology. For product or ordering information, please contact your Tek representative. Or call today: 1-800-342-5548.

CASE: From concept to code, Tek's tools take you all the way.
What do QNX and UNIX have to do with architectural design?

The design determines the environment in which you and your applications must survive. If the sheer weight of the UNIX operating system brings the PC to its knees, all applications running under it will suffer. Unix was conceived more than a decade and a half ago and the product today is the result of modifications, additions and patches by hundreds of programmers. The result is a large and convoluted piece of software which needs the resources of an AT or more.

QNX’s superb performance and compact size is the result of one dedicated design team with a common purpose and complete understanding of both the software and the environment in which it must run. It runs quickly and efficiently on PC’s and soars on an AT. Unlike Unix, QNX is capable of real time performance and is the undisputed choice for real time process control, and office systems. You can buy an OS that offers you a 1 to 3 user dead end on an AT, OR, you can consider QNX which allows you anywhere from 1 to 10 users on both PC’s and AT’s. And we don’t stop there. Unlike other Unix-type systems for PC’s, QNX is also a networking operating system. Not a patch-on network, but a fully integrated networking system for up to 255 micros. QNX allows you to start with a single machine and grow if and as required. There are no dedicated file servers and you can attach terminals (users) to any machine. To choose a solution which ignores networking, is closing the door on your future.

Everyone is talking about Unix like systems, but no one wants to abandon the tremendous amount of DOS software available. QNX does not force you to make that decision. You can run either PC DOS 2.1 or 3.1 as one of QNX’s many tasks. (DOS File compatibility and DOS development tools are also available). Don’t misunderstand us. We at Quantum have a great deal of respect for Unix. It was a major force in moving operating systems out of the 1960’s and into the 70’s. QNX however, was designed in the 80’s and will be a driving force of the 1990’s. Over 20,000 systems have been sold since 1982.

Quantum strongly believes that there are good reasons for buying QNX, DOS and Unix. If you want more than DOS and a working alternative to PC Unix, give us a call and we will discuss your needs.

End-Users, VAR’s, OEM’s and software developers are invited to take the QNX challenge.

- **MULTI-USER:**
  - 10 serial terminals per PC, AT.
  - 40 tasks per PC, AT.

- **MULTI-TASKING:**
  - 255 tasks per machine.
  - up to 10,000 tasks and 2000 users/network.
  - 2.5 Megabit token ring.

- **REAL TIME:**
  - 2800 task switches/sec (AT).
  - Inter-task communication between any of 1000’s of tasks on any machine.

- **MESSAGE PASSING:**
  - Intertask communication between any of 1000’s of tasks on any machine.

- **MEMORY:**
  - BBK to .11 OK for ONX.

- **PC DOS:**
  - Executes as a task under QNX.

- **C Compiler:**
  - Standard Kernighan and Ritchie.

- **Flexibility:**
  - Single machine or networked. One to thousands of users. Full resource sharing of disks and devices on all machines.

- **Support:**
  - Online update system allows downloading of new releases over the phone.
  - Technical support hot line.

- **COST:**
  - From US $450
  - Call for runtime prices.

- **HARDWARE SUPPORT:**
  - IBM PC, XT, AT™ (both real & protected) and compatibles.
AMIGA

The April Amiga conference highlights include an in-depth look at specifications for Amiga-compatible monitors, a number of ways to create C and CLI work disks, and more information about upgrading your Amiga to a 68020 CPU. Charlie Heath compares smart refresh versus simple refresh and provokes discussion of various communications protocols including XMODEM files for BIX. This Best of BIX section concludes with instructions for adapting 5¼-inch floppy-disk drives, Bernoulli disks, and different ways of preserving the Preferences from your Amiga Workbench.

MORE ABOUT MONITORS

Editor's note: The following messages should put an end to the controversial rumors that Amigas can use only Amiga monitors. This is absolutely untrue.

amigaltech.talk #258, from atm [Andrew McLaughlin]

Screen Resolution
I'm a little confused (can anybody help me?) I've been looking for an alternate monitor for the Amiga and I haven't seen any that are exactly 640 by 400 pixels. The closest I've seen has been 720 by 480 pixels. Questions are: Can I use this monitor? If I do use this monitor, will I end up with an extra 80 pixels on the side and bottom of the screen image? Or will the 640 by 400 image be averaged into the 720 by 480 screen?

When the manufacturer says "720 by 480 pixels" I'm assuming that the shadow mask is a matrix of 720 by 480 holes, right? Should I worry about the 640 by 400 interface from the Amiga? (Do I need a special monitor or will any RGB monitor do the interface stuff?)

I understand that using RGB analog I can get all 4096 colors but with RGB digital only a select few colors are available. Is this true? Why offer two different RGB modes when the analog mode is obviously more desirable? Or is there an unmentioned trade-off?

Those are all that I can remember (yeah, sure). Hopefully, I'll be able to get the story straight. Thanks in advance for any help.

amigaltech.talk #259, from jsan [Jez San, Argonaut Software]:
a comment to 258

Go buy your 720 by 480 monitor. The extra pixels are probably overscan, which is quite normal; it's the border around the displayable portion of your Amiga screen. RGB digital output is for IBM PC-compatible monitors, but naturally, RGB analogue (analog for yanks) is best if you are given the choice.

amigaltech.talk #260, from atm:
a comment to 259

Does that mean that the Amiga monitor is 720 by 480?

amigaltech.talk #261, from atm:
a comment to 260

Make sure the monitor uses 15472-and-change hertz for the horizontal scan and 6934 or so hertz frame rate interlaced. Otherwise it might not run. The KV1311CR and the XBR series will give you full Amiga resolution. The quoted 640 by 200 lines is for noninterlaced sweep. The vertical resolution in the Amiga interlaced mode is enough to do anything the Amiga needs.

XLISP 1.6 FOR AMIGA

amigalmain #984, from atm:
a comment to 983

XLISP 1.6 for Amiga—Being a software collector I'd be interested so I can pass data on to interested friends. We have a couple LISPians at work who would probably find some interest in the PC version as well.

[Editor's note: XL/SP 1.6 now available on BIX in the Amiga section of the Ustings conference.]

CREATING C WORK DISKS

amigalmain #987, from dbetz [David Betz]

Minimal Disk
Can anyone suggest what a minimal set of files for a bootable disk would be? I'd like to free up as much space as possible on my working "Workbench" disk, but I can't find a list of "required" files anywhere. I'm using the Lattice C compiler and the CLI for development, so I don't really need to run anything from the Workbench except for the CLI (for that matter, is it possible to get the machine to come up in the CLI in the first place?)

(continued)
Real-Time Multitasking Executive

- No royalties
- Source code included
- Fault free operation
- Ideal for process control
- Timing control provided
- Low interrupt overhead
- Inter-task messages

Options:
- Resource Manager
- Buffer Manager
- Integer Math Library
- Language Interfaces:
  - Low interrupt overhead
  - Timing control provided
  - Inter-task messages

Little Board™
The World's Least Expensive CP/M 2.2

- 2 RS232C Serial Ports (75-9600 baud)
- 4MHz Z80A CPU, 64K RAM, Z80A CTC
- Mini/PPFY Controller
- Power Requirement: +9VDC at .75A
- Comprehensive Software Included:
  - Only 5.75 x 7.75 inches, mounts directly to
    IBM PC/AT

Jill: KADAK Products Ltd.
206-1847 W. Broadway, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6J1Y5

amiga/main #989, from jsan:
a comment to 987
To make a CLI disk, edit your start-up file on the Workbench, e.g., Edit
s/startup-sequence.
Remove the offending line that says “LoadWb.” That’s the command
that tells Workbench to execute. Leaving this line out of your start-up
sequence will make you boot up into CLI! Have fun!

amiga/main #990, from greggw [Gregg Williams, Senior Technical
Editor, BYTE]:
a comment to 987
I, too, would like to see the definition of a minimal C disk. As for
bypassing the Workbench, you can take out those lines (I remember
taking out two lines) from s/startup-sequence or hit Control-D as soon
as you see the first text message. Using this method, you have a disk
that’s either a Workbench or a CLI disk!

amiga/main #992, from sbd [Scott Ballantyne]:
a comment to 990
Just remove the LoadWb and the EndCLI > nil: lines from the
startup-sequence file. Seems to me you can get along with the
directory (some commands can be deleted maybe—edit, for example, if
you never use it!). You will need the libs, you will need the devs, but
you will probably only need one printer driver. Preferences might be
worth keeping. That’s about it. Anything you leave on the boot disk can
be removed from the disk with the “includes” on it. Leaves lots of room
for source.

amiga/main #1000, from cscheppner [Carolyn Scheppner,
Commodore Business Machines]:
a comment to 990
Some suggestions for minimal C disk:
1. Back up Workbench and boot with the backup.
2. Make sure your Preferences are set the way you want them.
3. Edit the file s/startup-sequence: Remove the LoadWb and the End
CLI lines; add a line: Stack 10000
4. Delete all info files.
5. Delete all demos, Notepad, Clocktool.
6. Delete system directory and contents (Workbench stuff).
7. If you don’t plan to use disk fonts, delete all of them.
8. In devs/printers/ . . . delete all printers you don’t need.
9. In the c directory, you can delete anything you’ll never use (for exam-
ple, “abort” are used in script files for compiling. Don’t delete commands
used in your make script.
10. Delete Preferences. If you ever need to change them, you can do it
on another disk; then copy the devs/system-configuration/ .. . to this
disk.
11. Note: Do not delete anything in the “I” directory! These items are
needed for system management.
12. Copy contents of the C “c” directory to this disk’s c directory.
13. Copy contents of the C “s” directory to this disk’s s directory.
14. Make a “lib” directory on this disk and copy contents of C “lib”
directory to it.

Now you should have everything you need, except for the includes,
on a bootable C system disk. Make a backup of the original C disk,
delete the c, s, lib, and example directories and contents, and add your
own directories for your source. Change your make script so it looks for
the includes in the “includes” on it. Leaves lots of room
for source.
LOMAS DATA PRODUCTS LETS YOU:

RAM IT

Introducing Megasram.

MEGASRAM is the highest density static RAM board available for the S100 bus today. A full MEGABYTE of high speed, low power STATIC RAM on a single height S100 board without a daughter board. MEGASRAM offers the power and density required by today's high speed 16 bit microprocessors. With this board and our 8MHz 80286 you can run WITHOUT WAITSTATES. NO ONE can offer any better performance on the S100 bus. In addition to the high speed MEGASRAM can be provided with an optional battery backup option to provide non-volatile operation. The standard MEGASRAM offers 150Ns operation, fast enough to run with an 8MHz 80286 with no waitstates. Faster versions are available at extra cost providing as fast as 100Ns maximum access times. All our access times are quoted as board access times, not chip access times.

Prices starting at ........ $395.00

IBM COMPATIBLE S100 BUS COLOR GRAPHICS

LOMAS DATA PRODUCTS presents COLOR MAGIC, the most complete compatibility solution for S100 bus computer products. COLOR MAGIC includes three major hardware sub-functions which allow it to emulate the IBM-PC:

- An entirely compatible video function, an IBM-PC keyboard interface and an IBM-PC compatible timer interface including IBM-PC sound compatibility.
- HOW COMPATIBLE IS IT? Currently we are running MICROSOFT'S FLIGHT SIMULATOR recognized as one of the severest tests of compatibility. We can also directly boot IBM PC-DOS for the IBM-PC with no alterations. Other programs which have been tested and function without problems are: LOTUS 1-2-3, DBASE III, WORDSTAR and VOLESWRITER.

COLOR MAGIC (16K byte version) .......... $95.00

THUNDER 186 single board computer provides a high performance 16 bit computer all on one board. It is an ideal companion to the COLOR MAGIC to provide a low cost, high performance IBM-PC compatible system. The IBM 80186 offers 10MHz 8086 performance. THUNDER 186 provides all the components necessary to form a complete system including: 298K bytes of no wait-state RAM, 2 serial ports, a parallel printer port, high performance floppy disk controller controls both 5½" and 8" drives simultaneously, full IEEE 696 (S100) bus for system expansion. The COLOR MAGIC and THUNDER 186 combine to provide performance you won't find in other compatibles. The price includes the powerful Concurrent DOS operating system. THUNDER 186 .......... $1195.00

NV-DISK is a solid state memory with software to emulate a disk drive under MS-DOS, Concurrent DOS, and CP/M-86. NV-DISK is entirely COMPUPRO software compatible allowing COMPUPRO users to take advantage of the lower cost and battery protection support offered by NV-DISK. It offers the advantage of high speed access and no moving parts. It can be battery protected to allow data to stay even while powered down. The board is available in either 512K or 2 Megabyte configurations and multiple boards may be used to create disk drives with up to 16 Megabytes of storage.

NV-DISK 512K, $495.00 2 MBYTE, $995.00

MEGARAM is a high density, high performance dynamic RAM board with up to two Megabytes of storage. Megaram offers no wait state performance in 8086 systems with up to 10 Mhz processors at a fraction of the cost of comparable performance static RAM.

MEGARAM ............... ¼ MBYTE, $475.00
 ½ MBYTE, $950.00
1 MBYTE, $1950.00
2 MBYTE, $3850.00

IBM-PC COMPATIBLE S100-BUS SYSTEM

LOMAS DATA PRODUCTS offers IBM-PC compatible systems with performance far exceeding that available from IBM. You can purchase systems offering performance of an eight MHz 8086 or up the performance of an 8MHz 80286. Each system is capable of supporting 8MHz math coprocessors. Our 8MHz 80286 system offers IBM-PC compatibility while offering up to 2 times the performance of the IBM-PC AT. For applications where PC compatibility is desirable but higher performance is a benefit or requirement LDP offers the only viable solution.

WHO IS LOMAS DATA PRODUCTS ...

LOMAS DATA PRODUCTS has been shipping 16 bit microprocessor S100 bus products for five years. We have earned a strong reputation for reliability and performance over these five years. We were running MS-DOS (SCP-DOS/PC-DOS) before IBM knew the operating system existed. We offer a wide range of 16 bit operating systems including MS-DOS, CP/M-86, CONCURRENT CP/M-86 and CONCURRENT DOS. All our products are backed by a one year guarantee. We offer no 8 bit products and concentrate entirely on high performance 16 bit systems. If you are looking for the highest performance possible on the S100 bus, you can be sure LOMAS DATA PRODUCTS offers it.

The S100 Bus Experts.

LOMAS DATA PRODUCTS, INC.

182 CEDAR HILL STREET, MARLBORO, MASSACHUSETTS 01752  TELEPHONE: (617) 460-0333  TELEX: 4996272

For orders outside the U.S., contact our exclusive dealers:  Australia - LAMRON PTY. LTD. (02) 808-3666  Malaysia - EXA COMPUTER (M) SENDIRIAN BERHAD, 795294  England - RATIONAL SYSTEMS, 0908-613209 or 0908-611540; SHARPBORN LTD., 018764559.
SAVE MONEY ON
EPROM PROGRAMMER

Why spend hundreds more for a programmer when you can buy the APROTEK-1000 for only $265.7
The APROTEK-1000 can program 5 volt, 25XX series, 27XX
series and 68XXX series devices plus CMOS versions of the above
types. Included with each programmer is a personality module of your
choice. You may require future modules at only $15.00.
Please specify modules by EPROM Type.

APROTEK-1000 comes complete with a menu driven program
which allows READ, WRITE, COPY, and VERIFY with checksum.
Easy to use with IBM, Apple, Kaypro, and CP/M microcomputers with a
RS-232 port. Interface is simple 3-wire RS-232C with a female
DB-25 connector. A handshake character is sent by the programmer
after programming each byte. The interface is switch selectable at 6
baud rates & between 300 and 19.2 k baud.
The APROTEK-1000 is truly universal. It comes standard at 17
VAC 50/60 Hz and can be internally jumpered for 220-240
VAC 50/60 AZ. FCC verification (CLASS B) has been obtained.
APROTEK 1000 is covered by a 1 year parts and labor warranty
TECHNICAL INFO: 1-(805) 987-2454
CALL OUR TOLL FREE ORDER LINES TODAY:
1-(800) 962-6800 US or 1-(800) 962-3800 CA
1-101-A & 1-101-A Avenida Acaso, Camarillo, CA 93010

HARMONY COMPUTERS
2357 Coney Island Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11223
800-V.ID.EO84 OR 800-4.41-1144 OR 718-627-1000

COMMODORE 128 $236.95 STARG 10G $196.95
PANASONIC 1091 $221.95 IBM P.C. NO DRIVES $1099.95

APROTEK-1000

Your Inquiry

Do Your Own 68020 Upgrade
amiga+tech+talk #270, from jcow

68020 Conversion Data
Visit your nearest Jan 9, 1986, copy of EDN either in your mailbox or
local technical library. In the Design Ideas section, pages 216, 218, and
219 have a schematic for a plug-in board to install a 68020 into your
68000 sockets. The Design Idea is titled “68020 Adapter Upgrades
68000 Systems.” It has 3½ page of description and two pages of
schematic.

However, gang, if you harken back to the June 20, 1985, copy of
EDN you will find an article titled “Hardware and Software Strategies for
the 68020.” It hides on pages 89-99 (minus a page or two of ads). On
page 90 there is a schematic showing how a 68020 and a couple of
logic gates can be hooked up to provide a plug-in for the 68000. This
second one is a whale of a lot simpler and I don’t know how well it will
work. In fact I do not know (yet) whether either of them will work.

Anyway, that’s where you find the data for a do-it-yourself 68020 con­
version for your Amigas. Good luck, and if you try it, let us all know
how it works.

Simple Refresh versus Smart Refresh
amiga/main #1419, from cheeki [Charlie Heath, MicroSmiths]

Simple Refresh versus Smart Refresh — A Request for Opinions.
The purpose of this message is to ask about a trade-off of display
memory versus a bit of display roughness. This is particularly relevant
for applications that are intended to run in the Workbench screen (be
they invoked from CLI or icons) and that are useful in multitasking.
Thus, in particular, this is relevant to text editors and communications
programs. Here are the two options:

1. If a program uses SIMPLE_REFRESH windows, Intuition will main­
tain the display, and when windows are moved around or depth­
arranged, SMART_REFRESH windows will be updated very quickly, with
a minimal amount of display refreshing, e.g. Text. But this is at a significant
cost in display memory, to the tune of 32K bytes of display RAM for
each full-screen SMART_REFRESH window.

2. If a program uses SIMPLE_REFRESH windows, Intuition does not
save the various windows, and when windows are moved or depth­
arranged, the program must redraw the windows; the result is that the
display is not very pretty during these transitions. A good text display
will need about a half second to refresh a full screen. But this buys a
big savings in display memory, and as a result, multitasking is much more
practical.

My guess is that most people will perceive the programs that use
SIMPLE_REFRESH as being superior because the display is cleaner,
and that such programs will be more commercially successful as a
result, even though they are less useful. Anybody care to defend either
choice? Thanks.

amiga/main #1422, from duck:
In a smart refresh window, the extra memory is only needed if the bits
are obscured by another window. The significant cost in display

(continued)
Train for the Fastest Growing Job Skill in America

Only NRI teaches you to service and repair all computers as you build your own 16-bit IBM-compatible micro

Now that computers are firmly established in offices—and in homes, too—the demand for trained computer service technicians surges forward. The Department of Labor estimates that computer service jobs will actually double in the next ten years—a faster growth rate than any other occupation.

Total systems training
No computer stands alone... it's part of a total system. And if you want to learn to service and repair computers, you have to understand computer systems. Only NRI includes a powerful computer system as part of your training, centered around the IBM-compatible Sanyo 550 Series computer.

As part of your training, you'll build this highly rated, 16-bit IBM compatible computer system, assemble Sanyo's "intelligent" keyboard, install the power supply and disk drive, interface the high-resolution monitor and dot matrix printer, even expand the memory from 128K to 256K RAM. It's confidence-building, real-world experience that includes training in programming, circuit design, and peripheral maintenance.

No experience necessary—NRI builds it in
Even if you've never had any previous training in electronics, you can succeed with NRI training. You'll start with the basics, then rapidly build on them to master such concepts as digital logic, microprocessor design, and computer memory. You'll build and test advanced electronic circuits using the exclusive NRI Discovery Lab®, professional digital multimeter, and logic probe. Like your computer system, they're all yours to keep as part of your training. You even get over $1,000 worth of software, including the popular WordStar and CalcStar.

Send for 100-page free catalog
Send the post-paid reply card today for NRI's 100-page full color catalog, with all the facts about computer training. Read detailed descriptions of each lesson, each experiment you perform. See each piece of hands-on equipment you'll work with and keep. And check out NRI training in other high-tech fields such as Robotics, Data Communications, TV/ Audio/Video Servicing, and more.

Mail the postage-paid card today, and see how NRI can prepare you for advancement and new careers in the exciting world of electronics. If the card has been used, write to NRI Schools, 3939 Wisconsin Ave., Washington, D.C. 20016.

NRI is the only home study school that trains you as you assemble a top-brand microcomputer. After building your own logic probe, you'll assemble the "intelligent" keyboard...

...then install the computer power supply, checking all the circuits and connections with NRI's Digital Multimeter. From there, you'll move on to install the disk drive and monitor.

NRI SCHOOLS
McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20016

We'll Give You Tomorrow.

IBM is a Registered Trademark of International Business Machine Corporation.
FORTAN PROGRAMMERS

Downloading from mainframes or developing on the PC the choice is F77L.

"Lahey's F77L FORTRAN is the compiler of choice... F77L compiled the five files in a total of 12 minutes which was 4 times as fast as MS FORTRAN and an astounding 6 times as fast as Pro FORTRAN." PC Magazine

"The manual that comes with this compiler is well put together. The messages are clearly explained, the compiler's unique features are well documented. . . All in all, F77L is a fine, well supported product that we think will do very well in the marketplace."

Computer Language

VERSION 2.0 NOW AVAILABLE — $477

FULL ANSI FORTRAN-77
Source On-Line Debugger
Common/Array greater than 64K
Lattice C and other 3rd Party Compatibility

To order or for more information

(213) 541-1200
Lahey Computer Systems, Inc.
31244 Palos Verdes Drive West, Suite #243
Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90274

Requires MS-DOS and 8087
MS-DOS and MS FORTRAN are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation
Pro FORTRAN is a trademark of International Business Machines

IBM PC AT performance!
Pcjr price!

★ AMPRO Little Board/186
- Bmhz 16 Bit 80186 CPU
- 512K RAM—No Wait-States
- 2 Serial Ports 50-38.4K Baud
- Parallel Printer Port
- 8MHz 16-Bit 80186 CPU
- 512K RAM—No Wait-States
- 2 Serial Ports 50-38.4K Baud
- Parallel Printer Port
- 4 Drive Mini/Mini Floppy Controller
- SCSI Bus Hard Disk Interface
- DOS Compatible ROM-BIOS
- Boot DOS 2.0 x, 3.x
- Computer Board Assembled and Tested with Tech Manual and DOS utilities... $499

★ DRI Concurrent DOS 4.1 Multi-User O/S... $395
★ Expansion Board for 512K (1 Mb total) 8087-2 Socket, Real-Time Clock, 8530 SCC 2 Channel R8223/R222, Buffered Expansion Bus and more... from $295
★ AMPRO Little Board (280) Same as 80186 board but with 280A CPU, 84K RAM, 16K EPROM, CP/M 2.2 & ZCPR3 and manuals... $339 ($279 w/SCSI)
- Enclosures w/Power Supply... from $99
- Floppy Drives... call for current price
- Floppy SCSI Drive—Low power 1/2 HT Drive w/built-in Controller 10/20Mb, $499/$649
- Terminals: WYSE, QUIME, KIMTRON... from $395
- Power supplies, cables, connectors in stock

Complete technical support. Assembled systems available. Write or call for free catalog. Most orders shipped same day.

VISA, MasterCard, Money Order, C.O.D. Checks allow two weeks. Purchase orders and bids welcome. Prices F.O.B. Prairie View, IL

IBM PC AT PCjr is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation
Concurrent DOS is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Notes: 8048 is a trademark of Zilog, Inc.

The drawers in your Workbench are SIMPLE_REFRESH. The CLI is SMART_REFRESH running.

PROTOCOL PROBLEMS

Problem with XMODEM and Amiga

I uploaded a file to the Listings conference, a demo version of our text editor TxEd, and it has now been posted. Got a note from jdow, saying she couldn't get it to run. So I downloaded it, and indeed there is a problem. And the problem is that the Amiga binary file loader can't deal with garbage at the end of an executable file. Well, any good XMODEM hacker knows that XMODEM sends blocks of 128 bytes. So, you can't use XMODEM to transfer executable files on Amiga.

For the adventurous among you, I managed to get TxEd working after downloading it by truncating it (using, of course, TxEd) and XMODEMing it down is PROTOCOL PROBLEMS. And the problem is that the Amiga binary file loader can't deal with garbage at the end of an executable file. Well, any good XMODEM hacker knows that XMODEM sends blocks of 128 bytes. So, you can't use XMODEM to transfer executable files on Amiga.

For the adventurous among you, I managed to get TxEd working after downloading it by truncating it (using, of course, TxEd) and XMODEMing it down is PROTOCOL PROBLEMS. And the problem is that the Amiga binary file loader can't deal with garbage at the end of an executable file. Well, any good XMODEM hacker knows that XMODEM sends blocks of 128 bytes. So, you can't use XMODEM to transfer executable files on Amiga.

For the adventurous among you, I managed to get TxEd working after downloading it by truncating it (using, of course, TxEd) and XMODEMing it down is PROTOCOL PROBLEMS. And the problem is that the Amiga binary file loader can't deal with garbage at the end of an executable file. Well, any good XMODEM hacker knows that XMODEM sends blocks of 128 bytes. So, you can't use XMODEM to transfer executable files on Amiga.

For the adventurous among you, I managed to get TxEd working after downloading it by truncating it (using, of course, TxEd) and XMODEMing it down is PROTOCOL PROBLEMS. And the problem is that the Amiga binary file loader can't deal with garbage at the end of an executable file. Well, any good XMODEM hacker knows that XMODEM sends blocks of 128 bytes. So, you can't use XMODEM to transfer executable files on Amiga.

For the adventurous among you, I managed to get TxEd working after downloading it by truncating it (using, of course, TxEd) and XMODEMing it down is PROTOCOL PROBLEMS. And the problem is that the Amiga binary file loader can't deal with garbage at the end of an executable file. Well, any good XMODEM hacker knows that XMODEM sends blocks of 128 bytes. So, you can't use XMODEM to transfer executable files on Amiga.

For the adventurous among you, I managed to get TxEd working after downloading it by truncating it (using, of course, TxEd) and XMODEMing it down is PROTOCOL PROBLEMS. And the problem is that the Amiga binary file loader can't deal with garbage at the end of an executable file. Well, any good XMODEM hacker knows that XMODEM sends blocks of 128 bytes. So, you can't use XMODEM to transfer executable files on Amiga.

For the adventurous among you, I managed to get TxEd working after downloading it by truncating it (using, of course, TxEd) and XMODEMing it down is PROTOCOL PROBLEMS. And the problem is that the Amiga binary file loader can't deal with garbage at the end of an executable file. Well, any good XMODEM hacker knows that XMODEM sends blocks of 128 bytes. So, you can't use XMODEM to transfer executable files on Amiga.
Uplifting news.
Now we've got application software to support our data acquisition hardware for the IBM PC.

Hold up a minute!
Now you can get all your analog I/O application software at the same place you get your IBM PC compatible hardware. Data Translation.

We've got four application software packages that cover a broad range of capabilities, all compatible with the DT2801 series of seven analog I/O boards. So you'll never have to write a line of code again.

Take a look at these:

**DT/NOTEBOOK**
For the non-programmer. An easy-to-use menu-driven package for real-time data acquisition, process control, and data analysis that automatically interfaces to spreadsheet packages. Its menu-driven interface is ideal for users who aren't very familiar with computers.

**ASYST**
For the advanced user. A command-driven package for real-time data acquisition and control, advanced data analysis, and graphics display. For the user who requires more sophisticated graphics and analysis capabilities.

**CHROMLAB**
For the chromatography scientist. A menu-driven, scientific software package for chromatography and spectroscopy applications. For users who need to do real-time data collection/display, peak detection/integration, and report generation.

**DT/ILS-PC 1**
For the signal processing scientist. Command-driven software for digital signal processing that supports data acquisition, waveform manipulation, design and use of digital filters, and spectral analysis. For users who need advanced analysis tools in both time and frequency domains.

Call us today. We’ll help you choose the right package to give your data acquisition the boost it needs.

Call (617) 481-3700

Fred Molinari, President

See our new 646 pg. catalog/handbook or see us in Gold Book 1986. Or call for your personal copy today.
amiga/main #1009, from crunch [John Draper, Cap'n Software]: a comment to 985

I was wondering about that, whether XMODEM would work on BIX. I also wonder about Kermit. I plan on posting another program on BIX and was considering XMODEM. Most of my Amiga programs are stored on the Mac. I find there are better modem programs; besides, I don't have a cable that can connect to the modem. Anyway, back to checking things out in preparation to the major uploading I'm planning soon.

amiga/main #1215, from dbetz

Binary Uploads

Has anyone developed a file format like BinHex on the Macintosh for transmitting Amiga binary files through phone lines? I remember that there was a problem with the file size being rounded to a multiple of 128 with chealth's TextEd editor. Has anyone come up with a general solution to this problem? It seems like it should be fairly easy to come up with a format for a file that could contain both the executable version of a program and the .info file that contains the icon and Intuition information. Has this been done yet?

amiga/main #1220, from jdw: a comment to 1215

MaxiComm supports an extended XMODEM transfer that includes in the header information the exact file length. Then the receiving computer can read the header and dutifully truncate the file to exactly the right length. They did that right, it looks like.

amiga/main #1222, from jjean: a comment to 1220

Trouble with MaxiComm is that files uploaded with it are probably not downloadable by other XMODEM downloaders except MaxiComm! What my terminal does to get around this is to put a LONGWORD at the END of the file, together with a WORD tag of $1234 after it, to make it valid. When the file is downloaded by a normal XMODEM handler, you are going to truncate it anyway, so those extra bytes tagged onto the end don't matter, but if you download it using a standard downloader that knows about XMODEM, it will automatically save only the correct length of the file, transparently to the user!

I feel my answer to the length problem is better than MaxiComm's, which effectively renders the file incompatible with other XMODEM downloaders, unless I'm much mistaken.

amiga/main #1223, from jdw: a comment to 1222

The method MaxiComm uses is very similar to the extended XMODEM used in many modern implementations. The recent C-language one in DDU for June had this. One full record (128 bytes) is so allocated. It is predictable and removable by a similar smart file diddler as yours and a good deal more robust method for detecting it is there.

amiga/main #1224, from jjean: a comment to 1223

Yes, the protocol for adding a 128-byte block is based on MacBinary's
MICROWAY’S 8087 RUNS 1-2-3™!

MicroWay is the world’s leading retailer of 8087s and high performance PC upgrades. We stock a complete selection of 8087s that run at 5 and 8mhz. All of our coprocessors are shipped with a diagnostic disk and the best warranty in the business — one year! We also offer daughterboards for socketless computers (NEC PC) and 287 Turbo which increases the clock speed of the 80287 from 4 to 8 mhz. Our NUMBER SMASHER™ includes 640K ram. It will run the IBM PC at clock speeds up to 10mhz and achieves a throughput of 1 megaflips with 87BASIC/INLINE, Intel Fortran, or Microsoft Fortran. Software reviewers consistently cite MicroWay software and 8087 expertise as the best in the industry. Our customers frequently write to thank us for recommending the correct software and hardware to meet their specific needs. They also thank us for our same day shipping! In addition to our own products which support the 8087 and 80287, we stock the largest supply of specialized software available. For information call us at 617-746-7341.

FASTBREAK™ employs the 8087 to increase the speed of Lotus 1-2-3™ Version 1A or 1A* by up to 36 to 1 $79

FASTPAK™ includes FASTBREAK software and a 5mhz 8087 $179

MICROWAY’S Scientific Function Library contains 170 scientific and engineering functions. Callable from most 8087 compatible compilers. First Language $250; Additional $100.

A2D-160™ MicroWay’s Data Acquisition Board performs 160,000 12 bit Analog to Digital conversions per second! Includes a 12bit A/D board available. For the IBM PC or XT $1295.

8087 UPGRADES
All MicroWay 8087s include a one year warranty, complete MicroWay Test Program and accurate installation instructions.

8087 5mhz $109
For the IBM PC, XT and compatibles.

8087-2 8mhz $149
For Wang, AT&T, DeskPro, NEC, Leading Edge.

80287-3 5mhz $179
For the IBM PC, AT and 286 compatibles.

80287-8 8mhz $295
For the Tandy 3000 and ITT-XP.

287 Turbo 8mhz
If you own an AT, IBM Turbo 286 or compatible, this is the card you need to get reasonable numeric performance. It plugs into your 80287 slot and includes a specially driven 8mhz 80287. This card comes in three configurations. The IBM AT version includes a hardware RESET button $395.$

NEC V20, V30
64K RAM Set 150ns... $10
625K RAM Set 150ns... $34
128K RAM Set PC AT... $49

JRAM, AST, INTEL
CALL
DCache plus 64K ABOVE BOARD... $375
DCache plus 128K AT ABOVE BOARD... $475
Microsoft Fortran Version 3.31... $208
Intel Fortran Version 3.31... $209
Ryan-McFarland Fortran Version 2.0... $399
FORTRAN or STRINGS and THINGS... $125
PLOTTIC... $150
NAG Fortran Library... $300
IONTECH... $195

Microsoft C or QuickBasic
CALL
IBM Basic Compiler Version 2.0... $575
SUMMIT BETTER BASIC... $575
IBM Assembler Version 2.0... $155
IBM Assembler Version 3.0... $199
MicroCal Recal V2... $125
STSC APL PLUS... $125

Epsilon Phinix or Cosmos Revolution... CALL
Epsilon Phinix or Cosmos Revolution... $195
EPSILON Text Editor... $195
MultiHalo (one language)... $189
Fifth Generation FASTBACK... $150
Inquiry 98

MATHPAK 87 has routines for:

- real & complex vector/ matrix operations
- FFT's - complex, real, 2D, etc.
- matrix eigenvalues/eigenvectors
- matrix decomposition
- matrix factoring
- convolution
- statistical operations

To make full use of your 8087/80287 chip order MATHPAK 87 today.

$69.95 (US) for Turbo Pascal, $109.95 (US) for Microsoft/IBM Pascal, Microsoft/IBM Fortran or IBM Professional Fortran versions.

Charge Through Your Number Crunching

The ABTF protocol, as used by MacTerm and (I believe) MaxiComm, has the initial block (block 1) containing header information that includes filename (as stored on disk), real length, type of system to run on, and other useful information. It can be downloaded by any XMODEM downloader, but the file must be doctored at the receiving end to utilize the header information. Alternatively, a suitably equipped downloader can download and make use of the header in one big job, which is what I assume MaxiComm does.

My point is that although ABTF protocol is nice (and I shall be adopting it, too), it is not the all-singing wonderful gift to downloaders, because we have many existing XMODEM downloaders who will be able to download ABTF files and won't use them because they won't know how to do the file upon receipt.

Whereas, if the file info block was attached to the end of the file (rather than the beginning), then the file can be downloaded by "dumb" XMODEM downloaders, and the normal procedure of simply chopping the file to the correct length (as already practiced in the Amiga community) will work fine, and no garbage will prevent the file being used as soon as it's downloaded because all the garbage is at the end of the file, rather than the beginning. Naturally, a suitably equipped downloader that knew about the info block at the end would utilize the information contained therein and would save the file automatically with the correct length.

I want to confirm that both protocols (ABTF and the other one) are able to send and retrieve XMODEM files onto normal systems, like BIX, CompuServe, etc. The only difference being extra "data" added to help the host computer determine the correct length of the file, since XMODEM always rounds the length up to the next nearest 128-byte multiple.

ABTF contains other goodies, too, all 128 bytes' worth. In fact, 124 bytes' worth, because the last word of ABTF contains a checksum of the first 124 bytes, allowing it to safely determine whether a file is ABTF or not! Hmmm, I begin to wonder, actually!

If the first sector of a file was all zeros, then the checksum of all zeros is indeed zero; thus, when ABTF downloader looks for its (continued)
As a manager, you know the key to a successful project is good planning. You can't afford to overlook critical costs and deadlines.

COMPREHENSIVE PROJECT MANAGEMENT

The Project Scheduler Network will help you meet deadlines and beat cost targets using effective project scheduling, resource planning, costing, and status tracking.

Advanced screen graphics. Produce Network diagrams, Gantt charts, and color graphs to provide the concise information you need for timely decision making.

Work Breakdown Structure (WBS). Organize project activities to produce summary level schedules and reports. Multiple projects can be integrated to present project level schedules and total resource utilization.

Baseline schedules. Save them to compare with current schedules for schedule tracking. Actual, original plan, and current plan costs can be graphically compared for cost tracking.

Comprehensive report generator. Simplify communications with management by synthesizing project information into presentation-quality hardcopy reports and graphs.

SCHEDULE WITH THE CLICK OF A BUTTON

The Project Scheduler Network provides the most advanced software technology available. Start with our mouse-controlled menus to select spreadsheet-style input templates to enter your project data.

Graphically build your dependency Network with only a "click of a button." Zoom to view the Network at selectable resolution levels. Now use the mouse to edit the Network to your satisfaction.

Select a Gantt chart and obtain schedules at any WBS level with a single click. Window resource graphs with the schedule to analyze resource allocations. And finally, select our integrated graphics to view color histograms, bar charts, and line plots of project resources and costs.

FEATURES

- Critical Path Method
- Network Analysis
- Gantt Chart
- Work Breakdown Structure (subtasks)
- Multiple Project Integration
- Tracking with Baseline Schedule and Complete Status
- Resource Scheduling
- Financial Planning and Tracking
- Presentation-quality Graphics

REQUIREMENTS

- IBM® PC, XT, AT or TI-PRO, WANG PC
- PC-DOS 2.0, 2.1, or 3.0
- Monitor plus IBM graphics adaptor
- IBM or Epson graphics printer
- 320K RAM (minimum)
- Mouse (Microsoft compatible)
- Two disk drives (one double-sided)
- IBM or HP plotter optional

Project Scheduler Network is a trademark of Scitor Corporation.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

(415) 570-7700

250 Lincoln Centre Drive, Foster City, CA 94404
dClock: The REAL-TIME CLOCK-CALENDAR for IBM PCs and COMPATIBLES

dClock is compatible with all 8088 microcomputers. dClock is a user-installable, real-time clock-calendar for IBM® Personal Computers and selected compatibles. dClock automatically enters the date and time into the user's computer system each time the computer boots. Through use of an internal battery, dClock maintains precise time and date function when the system is shut down.

dClock fits directly onto the system's motherboard in the 8088 socket. It does not occupy an expansion slot, nor does it take space from multi-function cards or memory add-ons.

The space saving design of dClock allows a full complement of expansion cards to be used without compromising dependable time-date system functions.

dClock is easily installed and provides PC users with a convenient way to have automatic date and time functions without paying for expensive or unnecessary expansion cards.

dClock comes with installation software, a Limited Warranty and complete documentation (including how to upgrade your XT or COMPAQ® Portable to 640K easy and without using any expansion slots).

Available from MICROSYNC for just $59.95

MICROSYNC is a computer peripheral product manufacturer specializing in microcomputer board-level accessories and enhancements.

Computer Products Department • P.O. Box 11692 • Carrollton, Texas 75011 • 214-492-5265

man and machine
the new partnership

AM86

Automated Manufacturing
Exhibition and Conference
Textile Hall Convention Center
Greenville, South Carolina, USA
November 3, 1986

The future starts November 3, 1986. Be there as an exhibitor or as one of the Southeast's most comprehensive automated manufacturing exhibitions/conferences unfolds. AM86 will highlight an up-to-date, all encompassing array of state-of-the-art technology available to key management, R & D, engineering, purchasing and the all-important users from industry and business. Exhibits by as many as 300 companies will be complemented by over 40 technical sessions presented by leaders from industry and academia. Exhibits, as well as technical sessions, will feature robotics, metal working, materials handling, CAD/CAM, process control instrumentation, CNC, lasers, microprocessing, fiber optics and many other related fields. Call today for complete details.

(803) 239-2967
P.O. Box 5616
Greenville, SC 29606

Produced by The Consortium for Automated Manufacturing

BYTE • APRIL 1986

checksum and validates it, then it may mistakenly think a file is ABTF when it was really supposed to be all zeros! Hmm, food for thought. I'll ask Russ Wetmore what he makes of that and see if he has a nice way of working around it.

amiga/main #1247, from jdw

Here's an example of a MaxiComm extended XMODEM information block. Here is the information block as examined on a CP/M system by ZSD after crossloading from an Amiga via MaxiComm extended XMODEM transfer protocol. It seems this is a rather robust and unlikely-to-be-spoofed format.

d100 17f

0100:045654454E4445484D44445D1F27 EXTENDEDXMODEM.7
0110:6466303A666F6E74732F6761726E6574 df0:fonts/garnet
0120:2F31360A333032380AOAOOOOOOOOOO /16.3028
0130:00000000000000000000000000000000
0140:00000000000000000000000000000000
0150:00000000000000000000000000000000
0160:00000000000000000000000000000000
0170:00000000000000000000000000000000

amiga/main #1278, from jdw:

a comment to 1247

Extended XMODEM Protocol per MaxiComm

The extended transfer protocol for XMODEM embodied in the Maxi­
Comm extended XMODEM protocol is currently capable of single file transfers bundling a file and its associated .info file together if the .info file is present. The MaxiCorp manual (which seems pretty good to me) has an error in its description of the format.

The format includes a relatively unambiguous header block to iden­
tify extended XMODEM protocol. It takes 16 bytes, of which the first 14 are EXTENDEDXMODEM. The remaining 2 bytes are in order, send 1F and 37 (hexadecimal). This is at odds with the manual, which accuses these bytes of being OFF and 0 (hexadecimal), respectively.

Following this are up to four strings defining the filenames in the sending computer and the exact file lengths as existing on the sending computer. These are sent in sequence as follows, with each string terminated by a single linefeed, <LF>:

FileName <LF>
FileLength <LF>
InfoFileName <LF>
InfoFileLength <LF>

The lengths are sent as ASCII strings representing the decimal number of bytes in the file as present in the sending computer. The remainder of the first block is padded with ASCII <NULL> characters to fill out the 128-character block. The .info file data is only present if there is an .info file included in the transfer. The last block of the file sent is padded with ASCII <NULL> bytes to fill out the last 128-byte block. Following this, the .info file blocks are sent similarly padded in the last block.

Another ZSD dump of the header block for sending the Amiga clock program and its .info file via MaxiComm follows:

d100 17f

0100:045654454E4445484D44445D1F27 EXTENDEDXMODEM.7
0110:6466303A666F6E74732F6761726E6574 df0:fonts/garnet
0120:2F31360A333032380AOAOOOOOOOOOO /16.3028
0130:00000000000000000000000000000000
0140:00000000000000000000000000000000
0150:00000000000000000000000000000000
0160:00000000000000000000000000000000
0170:00000000000000000000000000000000

(continued)
SAVE ON THESE PRINTERS

SA 1500 12" Amber TTL 113
TOLL FREE 1-800 -233-8760

SA 200 13" RGB

SC 200 13" Green

SG 1500 12 .. Green TTL

SG 1000 12 .. Green

JB·l260 Green

Color 600 397

Color 700 495

Color 710 569

P351 + 1149 HR-35P

Printmaster

MONITORS

151 12" Green Console CALL
116 12" Amber Console CALL
91 12" Green TTL
92 12" Amber TTL
229 14" Color Composite
46 14" RGB H Res BM
42 14" RGB Super H BM
4414" RGB Ultra H Res

115 12" Green

JB-1250 Green

J8-1250 Green

SAKATA

5G 1000 12" Green

SA 1000 12" Amber

SA 1500 12" Green TTL

EA 1500 12" Amber TTL

SC 180 12" Color Comp

SC 290 12" Color

STS 14 Stand

AMDEK

300 Green

322 Amber

380 Amber BM

Color 300 Audio

Color 500 Composite

Color 600

Color 700

Color 710

IBM-PC COMPATIBLE

* QUADRUM
Quad Jr. Exp Chassis 219.00
Quad Jr. Exp Memory... 209.00
Quad Memory Jr. 259.00

* LOTUS
Lotus 1-2-3 309.00
Lotus Symphony 439.00

MICROPROSE (IBM)
F-15 Strike Eagle 20.75
Sidewinder 20.75
Helio Ace 75.75
Satellite Ace 75.75

LEADING EDGE
Nutshell 69.95
LEWP Basic 69.95
LEWP Merge Print 99.00
LE Spell Correction 169.00

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-233-8760

In PA 717-494-1030

Customer Service 717-494-1670

RISK FREE POLICY

In stock items shipped within 24 hours of order. No deposit on C.O.D. orders. Free shipping on prepaid cash orders with the minimum charge is $10.00 plus $3.00 for priority mail service. Authorized returns after 45 days for cash, add 8% for MasterCard or Visa. Personal checks require a 4% discount for cash, add 4% for MasterCard or Visa. Personal checks require a 4% discount for cash, add 4% for MasterCard or Visa. Personal checks require a 4% discount for cash, add 4% for MasterCard or Visa. Personal checks require a 4% discount for cash, add 4% for MasterCard or Visa. Personal checks require a 4% discount for cash, add 4% for MasterCard or Visa.
Computers For The Blind

Talking computers give blind and visually impaired people access to electronic information. The question is how and how much?

The answers can be found in “The Second Beginner’s Guide to Personal Computers for the Blind and Visually Impaired” published by the National Braille Press. This comprehensive book contains a Buyer’s Guide to talking microcomputers and large print display processors. More importantly it includes reviews, written by blind users, of software that works with speech.

Send orders to:

National Braille Press Inc.,
88 St. Stephen Street, Boston, MA 02115
(617) 266-6160

NBP is a nonprofit braille printing and publishing house.

Computers For The Blind

Talking computers give blind and visually impaired people access to electronic information. The question is how and how much?

The answers can be found in “The Second Beginner’s Guide to Personal Computers for the Blind and Visually Impaired” published by the National Braille Press. This comprehensive book contains a Buyer’s Guide to talking microcomputers and large print display processors. More importantly it includes reviews, written by blind users, of software that works with speech.

Send orders to:

National Braille Press Inc.,
88 St. Stephen Street, Boston, MA 02115
(617) 266-6160

NBP is a nonprofit braille printing and publishing house.

Computers For The Blind

Talking computers give blind and visually impaired people access to electronic information. The question is how and how much?

The answers can be found in “The Second Beginner’s Guide to Personal Computers for the Blind and Visually Impaired” published by the National Braille Press. This comprehensive book contains a Buyer’s Guide to talking microcomputers and large print display processors. More importantly it includes reviews, written by blind users, of software that works with speech.

Send orders to:

National Braille Press Inc.,
88 St. Stephen Street, Boston, MA 02115
(617) 266-6160

NBP is a nonprofit braille printing and publishing house.

Computers For The Blind

Talking computers give blind and visually impaired people access to electronic information. The question is how and how much?

The answers can be found in “The Second Beginner’s Guide to Personal Computers for the Blind and Visually Impaired” published by the National Braille Press. This comprehensive book contains a Buyer’s Guide to talking microcomputers and large print display processors. More importantly it includes reviews, written by blind users, of software that works with speech.

Send orders to:

National Braille Press Inc.,
88 St. Stephen Street, Boston, MA 02115
(617) 266-6160

NBP is a nonprofit braille printing and publishing house.

Computers For The Blind

Talking computers give blind and visually impaired people access to electronic information. The question is how and how much?

The answers can be found in “The Second Beginner’s Guide to Personal Computers for the Blind and Visually Impaired” published by the National Braille Press. This comprehensive book contains a Buyer’s Guide to talking microcomputers and large print display processors. More importantly it includes reviews, written by blind users, of software that works with speech.

Send orders to:

National Braille Press Inc.,
88 St. Stephen Street, Boston, MA 02115
(617) 266-6160

NBP is a nonprofit braille printing and publishing house.

Computers For The Blind

Talking computers give blind and visually impaired people access to electronic information. The question is how and how much?

The answers can be found in “The Second Beginner’s Guide to Personal Computers for the Blind and Visually Impaired” published by the National Braille Press. This comprehensive book contains a Buyer’s Guide to talking microcomputers and large print display processors. More importantly it includes reviews, written by blind users, of software that works with speech.

Send orders to:

National Braille Press Inc.,
88 St. Stephen Street, Boston, MA 02115
(617) 266-6160

NBP is a nonprofit braille printing and publishing house.

Computers For The Blind

Talking computers give blind and visually impaired people access to electronic information. The question is how and how much?

The answers can be found in “The Second Beginner’s Guide to Personal Computers for the Blind and Visually Impaired” published by the National Braille Press. This comprehensive book contains a Buyer’s Guide to talking microcomputers and large print display processors. More importantly it includes reviews, written by blind users, of software that works with speech.

Send orders to:

National Braille Press Inc.,
88 St. Stephen Street, Boston, MA 02115
(617) 266-6160

NBP is a nonprofit braille printing and publishing house.

Computers For The Blind

Talking computers give blind and visually impaired people access to electronic information. The question is how and how much?

The answers can be found in “The Second Beginner’s Guide to Personal Computers for the Blind and Visually Impaired” published by the National Braille Press. This comprehensive book contains a Buyer’s Guide to talking microcomputers and large print display processors. More importantly it includes reviews, written by blind users, of software that works with speech.

Send orders to:

National Braille Press Inc.,
88 St. Stephen Street, Boston, MA 02115
(617) 266-6160

NBP is a nonprofit braille printing and publishing house.
You'll learn to whip every element of your programming into shape with the latest information and guidance by America's foremost technical experts.

Just call toll-free or use the coupon below to order today.

1. Take your programs to the next step... data input/output and manipulation. Learn about data storage and access and create your own database and file managers. Assumes some knowledge of BASIC. $17.95

2. Includes a listing for the remarkable QUICKCODE code generator which automatically writes input, output, and print statements. Also unites high memory access and makes screen design a cinch. $19.95

3. Learn the techniques used for creating assembly language utilities. Includes 10 of the most popular utilities such as MMES, WM, MM/ID, UNDELETE, ONE KEY, PCALC calculator and notepad and five others. $21.95 (Disk available)

4. Includes code listings for three working debuggers including single-stepping, cross-referencing, and mapping utilities. $19.95

5. A definitive reference text for advanced programmers. You'll find over 150 discussions of common hardware-control tasks in BASIC, Pascal, or C as well as assembler overlays, drivers, and real-time operators. $22.95

6. Probes the inner workings of the 8086 (used by the AT&T 5300) and 8088 (IBM PC) chips... and describes specific techniques for using the full capability of these chip designs while programming in assembler. $18.95

7. Here's a compendium of many of the most useful, but often neglected, advanced programming concepts. A tutorial in format that uses BASIC for examples, it covers techniques such as: linked data structures; recursion; pipelining; and dynamic storage allocation. Includes listings for 25 subroutines. $21.95 (Disk available)

8. A breakthrough explanation to the technical operations of DOS for programmers. Shows how to use the I/O services with discussions of character and non-character functions; directory and file management routines; and memory management. Includes BIOS functions and info on IBM "compatibles." $16.95

Now at your book or computer store. Or order toll-free today: 800-624-0023

In New Jersey: 800-624-0024

BRADY COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY, INC.

c/o Prentice Hall,
P.O. Box 512, W. Nyack, NY 10994

Circle the numbers of the titles you want below. (Payment must be enclosed; or, use your charge card.) Add $1.50 for postage and handling. Enclosed is check for $ or charge to

BRADY

Acc't # Exp. date

Signature

Name

Address

City State Zip

(New Jersey residents, please add applicable sales tax.)

GR-PTC AW(3)

1 (0-89303-528-9) 2 (0-89303-764-2) 3 (0-89303-584-X) 4 (0-89303-587-4)
5 (0-89303-767-7) 6 (0-89303-424-X) 7 (0-89303-481-9) 8 (0-8359-5655-5)

Inquiry 402 APRIL 1986 • BYTE 363
Inquiry 70
wishes of any subscriber who does not want
is of benefit to our subscribers. We firmly respect the
following address.
our subscribers’ names and addresses only (no other
care to screen these companies, choosing only those
who are reputable, and whose products, services, or
goods and services to our
subscribers.
From time to time we make the BYTE subscriber list
available to other companies who wish to send our
subscribers material about their products. We take great
care to screen these companies, choosing only those
who are reputable, and whose products, services, or
information we feel would be of interest to you. Direct
mail is an efficient medium for presenting the latest
personal computer goods and services to our
subscribers.
Many BYTE subscribers appreciate this controlled use
of our mailing list, and look forward to finding
information of interest to them in the mail. Used are
our subscribers’ names and addresses only (no other
information we may have is ever given).
While we believe the distribution of this information
is of benefit to our subscribers, we firmly respect the
wishes of any subscriber who does not want to receive
such promotional literature. Should you wish to restrict
the use of your name, simply send your request to the
following address.
BYTE Publications Inc.
Attn: Circulation Department,
70 Main St., Peterborough, NH 03458

a message to
our subscribers
From time to time we make the BYTE subscriber list
available to other companies who wish to send our
subscribers material about their products. We take great
care to screen these companies, choosing only those
who are reputable, and whose products, services, or
information we feel would be of interest to you. Direct
mail is an efficient medium for presenting the latest
personal computer goods and services to our
subscribers.
Many BYTE subscribers appreciate this controlled use
of our mailing list, and look forward to finding
information of interest to them in the mail. Used are
our subscribers’ names and addresses only (no other
information we may have is ever given).
While we believe the distribution of this information
is of benefit to our subscribers, we firmly respect the
wishes of any subscriber who does not want to receive
such promotional literature. Should you wish to restrict
the use of your name, simply send your request to the
following address.

BYTE Publications Inc.
Attn: Circulation Department,
70 Main St., Peterborough, NH 03458

15 track zero
16 write gate
17 write data
18 step
19 direction select
20 drive select c
21 drive select b
22 index
23 +12 volts (only enough for one 51/4-inch drive)

Thanks to Jay over on CompuServe for this info.

BERNOULLI DISK DRIVE
amiga/main #986, from moposehn [Mike Posehn]:
a comment to 975
20 megabytes isn't much on a graphics machine like the Amiga. I’m
going to wait for 40 megabytes.

amiga/main #991, from skipcave [Ellis “Skip” Cave]:
a comment to 975
I would suggest that you take a look at the dual 20-megabyte
removable cartridge drive from Iomega (New Bernoulli Box). This box
gives you 40 megabytes on line with 35 ms access times, fully
removable media, and a 3–4 minute backup from one cartridge to the
other (20 megabytes). The box has a standard SCSI parallel port and I
have drive sources for the 68000 on various machines with SCSI
ports. You can turn most any 8-bit port with some handshake lines into
an SCSI port without too much sweat.

I have 15 or so programmers developing with the dual 10-megabyte
versions of this box, and the easy backup is a developer’s dream. (I
don’t know how often you’ve blown up the OS on a new machine and
lost hours of work, but the instant backup feature of these things is in-
valeuable.) The box is a bit pricey ($2000 and up) but nothing beats it
for developers.

amiga/main #1017, from ripley:
a comment to 975
What I want is an SCSI host adapter that allows me to use several
hard-disk controllers and tape backup units through the same interface.
The DMA would be on the host adapter and the software should allow
you to configure for any size Winchester including a mixture on a
single controller. Even the controller ID could be specified.

Don’t forget, one of the things a lot of companies at COMDEX were
showing were hard disks (including 360-megabyte 51/4-inch drive) with
the SCSI interface built into the drive. So allowing for several controllers
might not be a bad idea, as each of these drives uses a separate
controller.

Besides, I have an ulterior motive. I picked up several of my com-
pany’s used Winchesters and controllers with cabinets for $40–$45 for
5-megabyte and 15-megabyte drives. I would like to add these to my
system, along with the Tandberg streamer I can get through the com-
pany at cost. Also, the CD-ROM drives should be controllable using
SCSI controllers. I believe. By using this interface I don’t see how you
can go too far wrong. With a single host adapter you can add
a myriad of different mass-storage devices using controllers designed by
companies that specialize in that field (I recommend OMTI and
Emulex) and can produce the controller cheaply by selling to a larger
market than a single computer. Also, once the adapter is purchased
you don’t waste slots in a chassis and other SCSI peripherals should be
cheaper to add.

(continued)
Amazing New Advances—ments for an Old Friend.
ZBasic is an incredibly advanced and powerful BASIC—but it's still the old BASIC. You've used it. Instead of spending 6 months of your life learning another complicated language, let ZBasic put your programs into light-speed. Now if you know BASIC, you know ZBasic.

How Fast is ZBasic?
Lightening fast. Four years of intense development have produced the ultimate BASIC. ZBasic is "Compiled BASIC," and generates stand-alone applications that make any other BASIC completely obsolete. Just look at these speed comparisons.

**ZBasic Users Say:**
"Awesome! It's about time! Great! Unbelievable!"
J. B. CPA
Seymour, MO

"...fast, generates stand-alone programs, requires only modest amounts of memory, has outstanding compilation speeds and was bug free and felt solid. And the price is very attractive."
Bruce W. Tontkin
COMPUTER LANGUAGE

"ZBasic is a powerful offering for BASIC programmers. It provides the flexibility of Turbo Pascal and the speed of compiled BASIC, all at a price that can't be matched. Kudos to Zedcor and to all users who make wise decisions to use ZBasic to the fullest."
Garry Ray
PC WEEK

"The best I have ever seen. I love it! You should be proud of this product."
R. R. Manager
Mesa, AZ

"Mind-blowing! Easily the best BASIC I've ever seen!"
J. D.
Baltimore, MD

**Speed Comparison:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macintosh™</th>
<th>Apple IIe, IIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZBasic™ 7.4 sec.</td>
<td>ZBasic™ 689 sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M diverse ™</td>
<td>Apple IIc ™ 5,401 sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM® PC (area)</td>
<td>2-80™ CP/M-80 TRS-80™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZBasic™ 13.7 sec.</td>
<td>ZBasic™ 30 sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASIC™ 2.19 sec.</td>
<td>BASIC™ 3.2 sec.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 Selections of the Slave from Byte, January, 1983

**Compiler Speed/Interpreter Ease.**
Like a BASIC interpreter, ZBasic allows you to write and execute your programs immediately. No messy "Linkers," "Loaders," or clumsy "Subroutine Packages" like most other compilers. To compile and edit it, simply type "RUN." Debugging works the same as the interpreter, too. Just type "BREAK" or "CTRL C" to get back to the editor.

**Lighting-Fast Compilation.**
Computer Language Magazine says, "Compilation is amazingly fast... After typing "STRING " and "RUN," ZBasic compiles your program at blinding speed—40 lines per second.

**Works the Same on All Computers.**
If you're tired of throwing away your old programs every time you switch to a new computer, ZBasic is for you. Source code is portable from one computer to another, and since ZBasic uses Device Independent Graphics, your programs automatically "Adapt" to any other computer. And the ZEDCOR editor is the same on all versions—regardless of the computer.

**Einstein Math.**
ZBasic offers programmers a math package that surpasses anything else in the industry. (Yes, ZBasic is even better than FORTRAN, PASCAL, MODULA-2, or any other language available.) You'll have up to 54 digits of user-selectable accuracy at your power.

**"Superb Documentation!"**
The 387-page ZBasic manual is a model of clarity and organization. The documentation is superb, solidifying our impression that someone may use GOSUB or GOTO with names or line numbers. Supports multi-line LONG IFs and LONG FNs. LIST programs with—or without—line numbers! ZBasic automatically indents loops and structures in LISTings, too.

**Easy Structure—If You Want It.**
ZBasic helps you "Structure" your programs in a way that's easy and simple...you may use GPIUS or GOTO with names or line numbers. Supports multi-line LONG IFs and LONG FNs. LIST programs with—or without—line numbers! ZBasic automatically indents loops and structures in LISTings, too.

**ONLY ZBASIC GIVES YOU THESE FEATURES:**
- Highlights errors...makes debugging easy!
- Not Copy Protected
- Never any Royalties or Runtime fees for programs you sell.
- Direct commands (Speeds logic testing like an interpreter)
- Super Single-Step debug
- CHAIN with variable passing. (Share all or some variables)
- Create transportable subroutines and functions
- Multi-line LONG IF, Multi-line LONG FNs (argument passing)
- Decimal, Hex, OCT, or Binary support.
- Device-Independent Graphics and File I/O.
- Never does "Garbage Collection"
- Comes with "Quick" and "Shell" source code
- Built-in "HELP" screen lets you get answers fast.
- Long variable name (15 characters)
- Loops: WHILE-WEND, DO-UNTIL, FOR-NEXT
- Serial Port and Modem support
- Easily load your old BASIC programs saved in ASCII.

**$89.95**
**Send me ZBasic right away!**
**$89.95 complete.**
plus shipping

**Customized for YOUR Computer:**
- Macintosh™ and Compatibles: including PC, XT, AT, PS/2™ 300-1000-2000-3000 and all Compacts.
- Creates fast stand-alone .COM files. Supports a mouse, highlights keywords, and lets more.
- Zedcor™ Complete Toolbox ROM calls support, creates 68000 Native Code, Macintosh and AppleTalk support, program size to 4 megabytes, math accuracy from 8 to 240 digits. Incredible program speeds!
- Apple IIe, IIc Mouse support for both the IIe and IIc. Super HiFlex graphics support (80x120 and 280x120) and Hi-Res support too! Advanced Graphics commands like CIRCLE, BOX, FILL all, and you can Mix Graphics and Text on the screen like a PC. DOS 3.3 support (PRODOS coming this summer) Requires Apple IIe or IIc with 128K but programs created with ZBasic™ will run on a BAK Apple II. 

**ZBasic™ Machines:** CPM-80™, TRS-80™ model 1, or 4 and a special graphic version for Kaypro CPM.

**Versions shipping now!**

- Macintosh Apple IIe IIc (128K & DOS 3.3)
- IBM PC and PC-80™ and PC-80™ & DOS-3.3 and COMPO™ a graphic version (CPM-80™)
- TRS-80 Model 1, Model 4/4P

**Tax. In U.S. add $5.00 shipping and handling.**

**Arizona Residents add 5% sales tax.**

**MAIO TO: ZEDCOR, INC.**
4500 E. Speedway, #93
Tucson, AZ 85712

**Inquiry 371 for End-Users. Inquiry 372 for DEALERS ONLY.**

**APRIL 1986 * BYTE 365**
PRESERVING PREFERENCES
amiga/main #1173, from mbutter [Michael Butler]

Am I missing something, or is there really no standard place in RAM to squirrel away the color table?

I'm particularly interested in being able to tidy up the first four palette entries (i.e., the Workbench colors) when my code is finished running. The hardware manual says that the actual registers are write-only, and I believe that, but is there no stock way of recovering the stuff done in Preferences?

Are the contents of the disk file updated by Preferences laid out in such a way that mere mortals may view them? Are there standard symbolic names in some #include, or some such? Ru? Pariseau? Anybody?

Also, I too would really appreciate more documentation on device drivers and printer interfaces. There are some nifty serial chips that are crying out for a side-board.

amiga/main #1174, from duck:
a comment to 1173

Try GetRGB4 where:

(vp,index)
vp = viewport of the Workbench screen
i = 0-3 for Workbench

Returns 12-bit value.

amiga/main #1175, from mbutter:
a comment to 1174

Far out. Thanks! Could you tell me which include file that's in? Thanks again.

amiga/main #1177, from duck:
a comment to 1174

I made a mistake. I think GetRGB4 takes a color map. You can get that from viewport-ColorMap. If you can find the Workbench screen you'll notice a viewport in there. GetRGB4 is a graphics.library function.

amiga/main #1179, from rjmical [R. J. Mical, Commodore-Amiga]:
a comment to 1177

If you aren't opening a window in the Workbench screen, you have no way of getting at the screen's viewport. But there's an easier way to get the default Workbench colors:

Call GetPrefs(), the Intuition function that returns a block of data containing the current system preferences. The data structure is named Preferences (surprise! could you guess? simplicity) and can be found in the file intuition.h. The GetPrefs() function can be found in the Intuition manual.

amiga/main #1183, from duck:
a comment to 1179

The GetPrefs function only returns the user's preferences, it does nothing to return the current Workbench screen colors if someone else has dickered with them. The GetPrefs only works for Workbench and is not able to handle any screen that you may want to restore colors to after you have changed them.

ATARI ST

This month the ST discussions concern switching resolutions, experience with different versions of C and assemblers, installing TOS in ROM, using the VT52 on the desktop, I/O on the joystick port, printers, alternative disk formats, and the limitations of ST windows. Enthusiasts of Star Raiders will appreciate Jerry's closing fervor:

SWITCHING RESOLUTIONS
ataritech.st #143, from cheath [Charlie Heath, MicroSmiths]

Is it really impossible to change from low to medium resolution on the color monitor without rebooting? It is possible to toggle the hardware, but the VDI routines will not work. We spoke to Atari and DRI and that
was the conclusion. This means it is impossible for a program to switch
between a 16-color low-res graphics display and an 80-column text
display. We are shocked, as our current contract job requires the
switch.

ataritech.st #144, from jittsler [Jim Tittsler, Atari Corp.]:
a comment to 143
You might try doing a close physical workstation call after you have
toggled the hardware (with the extended BIOS function call). Then
reopen a physical workstation, and theory says VDI will catch on to the
new resolution. (This should work within your application, but exiting to
the desktop after doing this may be a problem.)

ataritech.st #146, from jsan [Jez San, Argonaut Software]:
a comment to 143
It's perfectly possible for a program to change between low-res and
hi-res quickly and easily. All that is required is a quick mode change
on the system register "shiftmd" (Video Shift Mode type).
This is perfect for a hardware point of view, and we use it in our
game. The problem comes when you want to use GEM, which was not
designed to work in multimode environments! I'm sure someone will
figure out a "naughty" (dirty) way of poking GEM's variables to fool it
into changing modes, but in the meantime, I know of no legit way of
doing it.

ataritech.st #150, from cheath:
a comment to 148
Re: Switching resolution. We tried the "Close workstation; set hardware
to other mode; Open workstation," and it doesn't work with the VDI
routines.

I/O OPERATIONS
ataritech.st #50, from skrenek [Steve Krenek]
Can the ST do anything during an I/O operation (like the Amiga) or
does it wait until the I/O is complete to proceed (like the Atari 800)?

ataritech.st #145, from jittsler:
a comment to 50
Yes, the ST can do some operations during disk I/O operations. This is
due, at least in part, to the way the DMA chip buffers the data arriving
from the disk (either through the internal floppy controller or the exter­
nal DMA port). It will request the 68000 bus only when it needs to
empty its internal FIFO, leaving the 68000 largely unencumbered even
during DMA.

Cs and Assemblers
ataritech.st #205, from alovejoy [Alan Lovejoy]
I would like to know what compilers are available and about their
quality.

ataritech.st #208, from neilharris [Neil Harris, Atari Corp.]:
a comment to 205
C compilers: Alcyon C, sold directly by Atari as part of developer's
package.
Hippo C, from Haba Systems.
Lattice C, coming soon from Metacomco and sold by
Antic in the U.S.
Megamax C, almost out.
Modula-2: TDI Systems, Dallas, TX (written in England).
BASIC: Fast/BASIC, coming soon from Philon.
Pascal: Personal Pascal from OSS, native-code compiler.

ataritech.st #149, from wbaker [Bill Baker]
I have given up on Hippo C. Bugs, fairly slow, and almost no docu­
mentation. Just received an early copy of Megamax C. So far it looks
very good.
Programs written for DPI C work perfectly. Compiles are fast. Comes
with a graphical shell. (Although the linker will not work under the shell
if you are using double-sided drives.) Am looking forward to the final
release.

(continued)
Currently in beta testing at this very moment. If you want compatibility between your Amiga and Atari programs, then you could do worse than with your source file.

atari/tech.st #171, from cheath:

I thought the Lattice Amiga compiler had problems, but now we're trying to port stuff from Amiga to Atari, and the Atari compiler generates pseudorandom structure addresses! We're having to convert all structure references into explicit offsets. This is an exercise in high productivity. (It's a good thing the Amiga isn't using this compiler; with all the wonderful Amiga data structures, it would take years to figure out what was wrong!)

atari/tech.st #170, from cheath:

Metacomco have finished their Lattice C for the Atari ST, which is currently in beta testing at this very moment. If you want compatibility between your Amiga and Atari programs, then you could do worse than use the same C compiler—Lattice.

atari/tech.st #171, from jsan:

I have used the Metacomco assembler. And it's very slow, but very good and full-featured.

I then went on to use the Kuma Seka assembler, on sale from Antic in the U.S. It's very, very fast at assembling but lacks most of the features of Metacomco's. However, it does have an integral Debugger and Environment (Shell?) that makes it useful.

Assembly times of my program (back in the days when it was only 100K bytes of source code) were 30 minutes for DR assembler, 20 minutes for Metacomco assembler, and 6 seconds for Seka! Yes, 6 seconds! It accomplishes this because the file is loaded into RAM before assembly. All editing and other functions are done with the file intact. Also, Seka needs no stupid RELMOD program; its output is runnable immediately.

On a 512K-byte machine, it's unlikely you will manage to fill memory with your source file.

There is one further assembler out, which I consider the best of the lot! It's HISOFT's DEVPAC! Phone them in Dunstable, England; number (582) 696421.

It's as fast as Seka but has fewer disadvantages. First, it runs properly with GEM and has a nice decent editor. Next, it allows include files, so you are no longer limited by memory size.

There is also a GST assembler coming out, which, knowing their reputation, will also be pretty good.

atari/tech.st #151, from gpro [Christina Willich and Richard Mani]

In Analog, Tom Hudson did an article on the Mandelbrot set. His DRI C program produced a low-res picture in 20-45 minutes. My back-of-envelope calculation shows that an average picture takes 20-60 million floating-point operations. A friend has written a Mandelbrot program in Amiga BASIC that takes 3.5 hours to do a picture. Since this is a calculation-intensive program, the difference between interpreter and compiler should not be that great. Also, my friend is using the last floating point in his Amiga. What gives?

atari/tech.st #152, from dmenconi:

It is true that, once the interpreter figures out what the calculation is, the actual calculation will take roughly the same time whether the program is BASIC or C. However, the overhead involved in setting up for each calculation is not trivial. Also, there is the looping and the condition testing, not to mention storing and retrieving data. Given all this I am not much surprised at a 7 to 1 improvement of C over BASIC. In fact, I would expect more. Either the Amiga BASIC is very good or, as you suggest, the type of problem is slightly better suited to BASIC.

Since the two processors are the same and the machines are not doing graphics in real time (I assume), the difference in the two computers would be the language and the clock speeds (I think the ST is a smidge faster, isn't it?) and, of course, how the two programs are written. I would say that there are too many variables to use this as a comparison between the two machines.

atari/tech.st #154, from cheath:

I'd expect the Atari to be about 5 percent faster if they use the same floating-point routines, on this nongraphic-intensive application. If there are moving images on the screen, the Amiga is 2 to 5 times faster, from our limited experience.

atari/tech.st #155, from skrenerek:

I was surprised that the Amiga came out faster than the ST on this timing. The pixel drawing to fill the screen should be such a small part as to be unimportant. I also would expect the ST to be faster on the pure math. There were some slight differences because of the way the libraries are accessed. In fact, now that I think about it, Tom may have said that the square root function is double precision on the ST.

atari/tech.st #156, from jsan:

In some ways, even without hardware assistance, it is easier to draw a pixel on the Amiga than it is on the Atari. The Amiga has the most logical video bit-plane, which, although useful on occasion, makes it slightly slower when doing raw graphical functions, like line drawing or pixel plotting.

The Amiga clock speed is 7.2 MHz, whereas Atari's is 8.0 MHz. Having said that, Lattice C, the standard on the Amiga, may be producing tighter code.

A better benchmark would be using the Green Hills C that Amiga themselves use. I've been told that it produces real quality code, which runs much faster than Lattice or any of the others.

Incidentally, I would be interested in someone writing exactly the same program on both the Atari and Amiga machines—and even using the same compiler. This is now possible because Lattice C has...
been written on the Atari ST by Metacomco. It's at the beta-testing stage but should be released shortly.

I think the bottom line is that anything involving graphics will be inevitably faster on the Amiga due to hardware graphics support and more logical screen memory, but that in raw processing, the Atari will be very slightly faster than the Amiga.

Having said that, in the real world, no program does raw processing without some screen interaction. All programs have text or graphics routines in abundance, which is, of course, where the Amiga excels. Real world is what counts, and so it's likely that most real-world application programs will apparently run faster on the Amiga.

**TOS IN ROM**

**atari/non.tech.st #125,** from dmenconi:

a comment to 124

I have heard (and would like to verify) that the users groups will get the ROMs (EPROMs, if you want to be picky) soon now with the understanding that they should copy them as needed.

**atari/non.tech.st #127,** from neilharris:

a comment to 125

Users groups who bought STs directly from Atari will get one set of ROMs (not EPROMs) per machine purchased, when available (probably January). I believe that we will allow people to copy them on EPROM for members. Otherwise, dealers can install the ROMs. The suggested price is $25.

**atari/non.tech.st #141,** from jsan:

a comment to 139

Developers can send blank EPROMs to Atari Tech Support and have them returned with ROM TOS on them. If in England, they can contact Computer Concepts, who are Atari's agents for distribution of the EPROM TOS.

**atari/tech.st #164,** from jsan

I've just received my TOS on ROM (well, EPROM, actually). It's great, being able to power up and use the machine instantly! Especially useful for development of my game because every time it crashes I have to reset. At least now I don't wait 30 seconds each time.

One thing I noticed. Colour mode has its display shifted right by a large amount. It's almost off screen compared to TOS on disk. What can I do about that?

**TOS IN ROM**

**atari/tech.st #165,** from jltittsler:

a comment to 164

On the back of your "colour" monitor there is an adjustment that will permit you to center the display to your liking. When TOS was put into ROMs for the European market, the decision was made to accommodate 50-Hz PAL displays, and so it will appear shifted on your monitor as it was set up. The monitor has plenty of lock range, however, so it should be easy for you to get it centered.

**atari/tech.st #167,** from jsan

**TITLE: U.K. ROM TOS Patch for Early Machines**

Jim Tittsler—Many thanks for the help you (and Shiraz) gave me just now on the phone. The solution was to modify the 50/60-Hz flag back to 60 Hz on boot-up. The following code performs that task, as I'm sure others will be interested in a patch, too. (Although quite how many Brits there are on BIX is not the issue, hehe!)

Patch to fix UK ROM TOS from having shifted display:

(c)1985, Argonaut Software Ltd., UK.
By Jez San.

Assemble this program, and save it as "FIXIT.PRG" inside the 'AUTO' folder on your drive 0 disk. When UK ROM TOS boots up, it will execute this program, which resets the 50/60-Hz flag back to 60 Hz, which puts the display back in the centre of the screen for us early ST users. People lucky enough to have the recent version of the Glue chip will not have this problem (so I'm told).

movel #stack.sp ; TOS doesn't allow us to use its own stack, sniff!
cir! - (sp) ; Set Supervisor mode (no hum ...!)
movew #$20, - (sp)
trap #1
addq! #6, sp ; Reset the stack
move.b #$c,$f80b

; Change the flag back to 60 Hz
cfw - (sp) ; Exit gracefully back to TOS/Desktop

; Trap #1; (Did I say Gracefully? Surely Not!)

; That's it, possibly the smallest program I have ever written!

; [Also, the first program I wrote that worked first time!]
oc.l 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 ; Call this a "Stack"?
stack:
end

(continued)

---

**PC/AT/XT, TURBO, ADD ON CARDS. — IS YOUR RIGHT CHOICE**

**PC/XT COMPATIBLE**

• ERSO BIOS
• CPU 8088
• Optional CPU 70108-8, 1.7 TIMES FASTER

**ADD-ON CARD**

FOR AT: • DISK DRIVE CONTROLLER, SUPPORTS 3+1 MEGA FLOPPY DISK DRIVE • I/O CARD • 2 MEGA MIF CARD • 3 MEGA RAM CARD • SERIAL + PARALLEL PRINTER CARD AND MORE...

FOR PC/XT AND COMPATIBLE: • ENHANCE COLOR CARD • MULTI I/O CARD • MONOCROME GRAPHICS PRINTER CARD • COLOR GRAPHICS PRINTER CARD AND MORE...

"ALL PRODUCTS HAVE FCC APPROVAL"
VT52
atari/tech.st #185, from mofi [Ric Young]
Has anyone had a problem with the VT on the desktop? It seems to
look up for no apparent reason at all.

atari/tech.st #186, from jisan:
a comment to 185

The reason for the lockup is that the dumb ST will occasionally receive an
XOFF character. This tells it to stop sending any more characters
down the serial port, and hence until you receive an XON character, it
will lock up!

The problem arises when the XOFF wasn't sent intentionally and was
either sent via line noise or was in fact output by the ST but was in-
advertently echoed back into the ST due to a Hayes-compatible
modem that echoes its command line.

Quite simply, you're stuck!

I/O ON THE JOYSTICK PORT
atari/tech.st #212, from al [Alastair J. W. Meyer, author of BiX's CoSy
software]

A question/assumption: Is the pin-out on the ST joystick port the same
9-pin pin-out as the original Atari joystick port (and the VIC-20 and
C-64)?

If so, is whatever peripheral chip the port attaches to capable of both
reading and writing the joystick button ports? (Obviously can't write the
analog paddle ports.)

I have a Sequential Circuits plug-in music keyboard designed for the
C-64. It plugs into the joystick port—it takes power from the 64 and is
read by using two pins as output to clock out the key-press data in
serial form through one input pin.

Can I program the ST to do the same? Or is the ST game port input-
only?

atari/tech.st #216, from neilharris:
a comment to 212

It is the same pin-out as far as the digital signals are concerned. There are
no analog inputs. Data from the joystick/mouse ports is fed into a
6301 single-chip processor, which sends data through a 6850 ACIA to
the main system. More info is available in the book Atari ST Internals from Abacus Software, (616)
241-5510.

atari/tech.st #220, from jtittsler:
a comment to 212

(In addition to Neil's comments.) The ST joystick ports are the same
pin-out as the older Atari 8-bit line, but they are input-only. They are
sampled by the keyboard microcontroller, and packets of information
concerning state change can be sent to the 68000 or the microcon-
roller can be interrogated about the current state depending upon
what is appropriate for the application. There is also one special mode
that repeatedly samples the "fire button" input of joystick 2 and packs 8
samples/byte for reporting to the 68K (this was included for a couple of
potential applications that required an easy way to sample 1 bit).

atari/tech.st #225, from al:
a comment to 220

That was the impression I got from Neil's comment. The pins are read-
only. Fine for joysticks and the like, but darn, I really like the ability to
use those pins as outputs too. (On the C-64 they're wired to a 6526 in-
put interface adapter, on a VIC-20 to a 6522 [you should know that, Neil!];
thus they can be set for I or O by setting the data direction register on
the chip.) I've put together a couple of different gizmos that use that
ability, and the Sequential Circuits keyboard is another one.

Are there any programmable output ports on the ST? (Other than,
obviously, the predefined MIDI and RS-232C serial ports and disk
ports.) If not, how about a 6522 cartridge for the "ROM" port? (Will that
work?)

Or can the keyboard microcontroller be reprogrammed? (I suspect
the answer to the latter is that it would be far more trouble than it was
worth, if I have to burn a new ROM for it or something.)

atari/tech.st #227, from neilharris:
a comment to 225

You can't even make a new ROM for the keyboard controller, since it is
part of the single-chip microprocessor. Why not use the parallel printer
port, which happens to be bidirectional?

atari/tech.st #230, from jtittsler:
a comment to 225

Yes, as Neil suggests, the bidirectional parallel printer port would be a
good candidate. There are also a couple of other parallel output bits
available that might serve. One bit is available on the video output con-
ector; we intend that to be used to switch from one monitor to another,
but obviously you can use it for other purposes. Another bit is available
on the output port of the sound chip that is not even brought out to
any connector in the current machine, so you could use it by "blue-
wiring" it to the place of your dreams (only with a little bit of peril, since
future machines might take advantage of that bit). You could likewise
get outputs by using the 6850 modem control lines if you don't mind
hacking up your ST.

atari/tech.st #231, from neilharris:
a comment to 230

Keep in mind that these suggestions violate the protocol for keeping
compatible with the future. If for one person's application for one
machine, fine. Definitely not a good idea for anything commercial!

PRINTERS
atari/non.tech.st #179, from dmenson
What sorts of printers go well with the ST? Is the Atari printer the best
bet or are there better ones?

atari/non.tech.st #181, from neilharris:
a comment to 179

We recommend anything compatible with the Epson Graftrax protocol.

atari/non.tech.st #180, from mofi:
a comment to 179

Well, I use my Epson RX-80 FIT+ with my ST. I went out to Radio
Shake (Shack) and got the standard cable and everything works just
fine. First...Word has the drivers for the Epsons, so printing is simple. I
prefer Epson for dot-matrix printing to Atari printers (talking from past
experience only, not present new ST printers).

atari/non.tech.st #182, from skrenek:
a comment to 179

I think my Star SG-10 looks great with the ST. (For those of us still in the
Dark Age of black-and-white print, that is!) You may still have to make your own cable, though.

atari/non.tech.st #187, from jittsler:
a comment to 179

The pin-out of the D connector on the back of the ST was designed so that a typical PC printer cable with a DB-25P on one end and a Centronics connector on the other end would work.

atari/non.tech.st #183, from dmenconi:
a comment to 182

Is there enough documentation to figure out how to make a cable?

atari/non.tech.st #184, from skrenek:
a comment to 183

Apparently there is enough info with the developer's package. I don't know what info comes with the consumer version regarding printer port pin connections. Any consumers out there?

atari/non.tech.st #188, from bwebster [Bruce Webster, Consulting Editor, BYTE]:
a comment to 184

The 520ST owner's manual has pin-outs for all the ports in the back; see page 76 for the printer port.

DISK FORMATS
atari/news.st #218, from jsan

We are using a disk format on the ST that gives us 409K of storage in an SF354 disk drive!

We did this by using 1K-byte sectors, instead of the ubiquitous 512-byte sectors that everyone else uses!

I don't see why Atari uses 512-byte sectors, because the cluster size is two, which makes DOS use 1K-byte blocks anyway, so you might as well have used sectors of 1K byte, and a cluster size of one!

The extra 50-odd K that we get using 1K-byte sectors makes it very worthwhile.

atari/news.st #219, from jittsler:
a comment to 218

Yes, there are also some folks using 10 sectors per track instead of 9. We wanted 512-byte sectors for a variety of reasons, including compatibility with some future products. But as you have obviously found out, it is not difficult to support a variety of media formats.

ST WINDOWS
atari/non.tech.st #129, from dmenconi

Is it true that the ST does not let you arbitrarily position your icons?

atari/non.tech.st #130, from neilharris:
a comment to 129

You can put your icons where you like on the desktop, but not in the windows.

atari/non.tech.st #131, from dbetz [David Betz]:
a comment to 130

I think that it is really important to be able to arrange the icons in a disk window the way you want to. One of the things that makes the Macintosh so easy for new users to understand is that documents seem to behave as real objects. When you move a document, it stays where you put it. You can arrange your documents in a convenient order on your desk (in windows) and they remain in place from session to session. If you take away that ability, you are left with something that is no different from a traditional file system with pictures as file extensions.

STAR RAIDERS
atari/non.tech.st #156, from tom_thompson [Tom Thompson, Technical Editor, BYTE]

Truth to the "Star Raiders II" rumor?

atari/non.tech.st #163, from neilharris:
a comment to 156

It is under development by one of our best in-house programmers. He has many of the early routines done, but it will probably be 3-4 months more work for him. Looks awesome—thanks to the ST's better resolution; the different displays from the 8-bit version are combined on one main screen. So the galactic map is displayed as a hex map in the lower part of the screen.

atari/non.tech.st #166, from tom_thompson:
a comment to 163

Thanks for the info, and keep us posted. Please don't cramp the big display too much—a lot of Star Raider's appeal came from getting involved in the big screen display. I'd like to see more sophisticated graphics (shouldn't be too hard with the ST, right?), particularly realism on the attack vessels, and more elaborate attack algorithms from the enemy ships.

atari/non.tech.st #175, from jerryp [Jerry Pournelle, Consulting Editor, BYTE]

I want Star Raiders for the ST. I want Star Raiders for the ST. I want Star Raiders for the ST. I want . . .

IBM

This month's selection of activity in the IBM conference features a continuation of the discussion about the NEC V20/V30 CPUs, questions and answers on how extended memory and memory overlays work, more comments on methods to speed up the PC AT, and a suggestion on how to extend the environment space on a PC.

V20/V30 PERFORMANCE
ibm.pc/pc.hardware #370, from iconfer [Les Confer]

8088 Speedup

Does anyone know if it's possible to speed up the PC by swapping to an 8-MHz 8086 8086X and timing crystal? How do the "turbo-compatibles" accomplish switching between 4.77 and 8 MHz? Is it possible to implement the same type of scheme in the PC?

ibm.pc/pc.hardware #372, from cjackson [Craig Jackson]:
a comment to 370

There's been some talk of this here and in the cpus/v20v30 conference. I don't think anybody here has actually done it. You can buy kits to perform this conversion; back of PC Week and back of InfoWorld have
them. I expect back of BYTE will have them soon, too. There has also been some discussion on ARPANET about this, with mixed results.

Ibm.pc/pc.hardware #374, from raismansen [Redmond Simonsen]
a comment to 372

There is a good article on V20N30 user installation and performance benchmarks in a recent issue of PC Magazine (December 24 cover date) called "Turbocharging Your PC with the V-Series." The improvement is only about 10 to 20 percent overall (better on pure computational stuff). The PC article tells one a pretty complete story.

Ibm.pc/pc.hardware #412, from dbetts [David Betts]

Still More on the NEC Devices

Here is some data that I generated testing the NEC 70108(V20) and the 70116(V30) on various computers. This data was prepared for an article written for the San Francisco IBM PC newsletter "Bluenotes" (published November 1985).

Three tests were performed: (1) an assembly-language program running one million pure integer ADDs and one million integer MUL instructions; (2) recalculation of a 160K Lotus spreadsheet; and (3) time to replace all the "e"s with "x"s in a 10-page document.

The times in table 1 were the result of running an assembly-language "benchmark" that performed 1 x 10^6 ADD instructions and 1 x 10^6 MUL instructions. One of each kind of possible addressing modes was used for each instruction, and the base group of instructions were duplicated 100 times in the ASM source (using my editor) to reduce overhead.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1: Execution times for assembly-language benchmark.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCjr 8088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC 8088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC 70108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq Deskpro 8086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq Deskpro 70116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC AT 80286</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Times are averages of multiple runs, and the percentages are speedup relative to a straight PC. Also, I should point out the Compaq was run in its "Turbo" mode of 788 MHz, which "jes' natchrally makes it faster. Finally, for comparison, I have also included times for the same benchmarks on an IBM AT and a PCjr (both unmodified).

Table 2 is the results for the recalculation of the Lotus spreadsheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2: Calculation time for Lotus spreadsheet.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC 8088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC 70108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq Deskpro 8086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq Deskpro 70116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC AT 80286</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Again, all times are averages, etc. Table 3 is a comparison of the clocks to execute several "popular" microinstructions.

Table 3: Instruction comparison for Intel and NEC devices.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Intel</th>
<th>NEC</th>
<th>Intel</th>
<th>NEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD mem16, reg</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL near proc</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL far proc</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIV (unsigned 16, integer)</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT (&lt; &gt; 3)</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV acc, mem16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV (single operation, word)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUL (unsigned 16, integer)</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RET (no POP)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4 is the results for replacing all the "e"s with "x"s in a 10-page document. Microsoft Word was used for this, and to keep things as fair as possible, I ran the program and the document out of a RAM disk on all engines tested, so disk access (very fast on the AT) would not affect the test results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4: Process time for a 10-page document.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC 8088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC 70108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq Deskpro 8086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq Deskpro 70116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC AT 80286</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In all cases but the assembly program test, timing was done by stopwatch. For the first test, DOS calls to the time'o'day were used.

One final word in conclusion. A scrutiny of the test results will reveal a more substantial increase for the Compaq (and/or the 8086), presumably due to the fact that the bind in speed in a PC (other 8086-based machines) is not due to the processor but rather the speed at which memory is accessed.

I hope this is some help. 10-4, ovr'n'out.

Ibm.pc/pc.hardware #413, from johnf [John Fistere]
a comment to 412

Your benchmarks are very interesting, but I have a different idea on how the speedup should be calculated. If the faster processor completes the task in one-third the time, it is running at 300 percent speed for a 200 percent speedup, right?

Here is how I would calculate the speedups:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1: Execution times for assembly-language benchmark.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCjr 8088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC 8088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC 70108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq Deskpro 8086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compaq Deskpro 70116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC AT 80286</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In all cases but the assembly program test, timing was done by stopwatch. For the first test, DOS calls to the time'o'day were used.

One final word in conclusion. A scrutiny of the test results will reveal a more substantial increase for the Compaq (and/or the 8086), presumably due to the fact that the bind in speed in a PC (other 8086-based machines) is not due to the processor but rather the speed at which memory is accessed.

I hope this is some help. 10-4, ovr'n'out.

Ibm.pc/pc.hardware #413, from johnf [John Fistere]
a comment to 412

Your benchmarks are very interesting, but I have a different idea on how the speedup should be calculated. If the faster processor completes the task in one-third the time, it is running at 300 percent speed for a 200 percent speedup, right?

Here is how I would calculate the speedups:

Table 3: Instruction comparison for Intel and NEC devices.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Intel</th>
<th>NEC</th>
<th>Intel</th>
<th>NEC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADD mem16, reg</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL near proc</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL far proc</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIV (unsigned 16, integer)</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT (&lt; &gt; 3)</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV acc, mem16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV (single operation, word)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUL (unsigned 16, integer)</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RET (no POP)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What do you think about those numbers?
I have no problem with that. It would mean adding 100 to the speedup numbers I posted.

I would like to comment on both #412 and #413 to correct some incorrect interpretations. First, I must agree with johnf (#413); the performance increases are as he computed them. Since I have considerable knowledge about the V20V30, let's make some comments on the validity of this set. First of all, the focus of the assembly-language benchmarks is very narrow—they do point out that certain instructions such as multiply/divide are significantly faster than on the 8086/8088. Use the Lotus/Word benchmarks to see some typical application performance.

The final paragraph is the most serious misstatement. The speed difference between the V20/8088 or V30/8086 is due solely to internal V20V30 enhancements. All external timing remains identical; i.e., the CPU clock speed has not been changed and there is no change in memory access time. The performance increase of the V30 over the 8086 compared with the increased speed of the V20 or 8086 is due to the bus bandwidth. Let me use the Lotus example (recomputed to use the correct percentage increases) to demonstrate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer</th>
<th>CPU</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>% Increase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>8086</td>
<td>32.01</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>70108 (V20)</td>
<td>28.82</td>
<td>11.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deskpro</td>
<td>8086</td>
<td>17.15</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deskpro</td>
<td>70116 (V30)</td>
<td>14.14</td>
<td>21.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By virtue of the 8-bit external bus width, the V20/8088 must perform nearly twice as many bus cycles as the V30/8086 to satisfy instruction fetching. These bus cycles (performed by the bus interface unit [BIU]) tend to dominate in the V20/8088 and mask the performance increases of the execution unit (EU). The V30/8086, by virtue of a 16-bit external data bus, are much less constrained by instruction fetch bus cycles—thus, running the same code, the V30 was 21 percent faster than the 8086 while the V20 was only 11 percent faster than the 8086.

One last note—for interested parties, there is a conference (cpus.v20v30) devoted solely to the NEC V-Series.

**Extended Memory**

Extended versus Expanded Memory

I would greatly welcome a good summary of the differences between "extended" and "expanded" memory, the advantages/disadvantages of each, and what software is doing what with which. Since this may well have been done here already, I guess I am really asking for a favor. Perhaps it would be better done by mail? Or put into the tojerry/chaos conference so that the PC conference old hands won’t be bored by it?

I really know little about it. We have an Orchid Conquest board that is "expanded" memory and seems to have several major software houses supporting the EMS "standard"; this thing works the way most Orchid stuff does, which is very well once you get it installed, and installation is easy once you catch on to what they’re doing.

Alas, the Conquest doesn’t exactly work with the Orchid Turbo-186 in that programs being run under the Turbo mode can’t access the expanded memory.

This whole thing confuses me; I am sure that it has been explained many times and in many places, but, unfortunately, I have only limited time to read everything, sigh. Help would be appreciated.

Let me try, Jerry, but what I say is not gospel. The expanded/extended thing is sort of messy. Expanded memory is what the PC AT has, and your Keypro 286—memory addresses exceeding 640K up to 3 megabytes. If you were to visualize a column of addresses (like a memory map), then extended memory would just continue as an extension of the top of memory on up through the ceiling. This is where VDISK resides in a PC AT. Expanded memory, on the other hand, is parallel memory, so to speak. In your picture, it would be a second column of memory addresses.

A little clarification here. The normal PC actually has 1 megabyte of addresses, but everything from 640K to 1 megabyte is reserved for other uses (video, etc.). So now you have these two columns (memory maps). While extended memory is a continuation of the first column, expanded memory is a parallel column, and the EMS standard physically swaps pieces of the first column with those of the second column; i.e., you load a program in the lower 64K, then swap it out with another chunk of memory from expanded memory to load another program. Clear as mud? It may be a travesty to say so here, but not long ago, PC Magazine had a nice picture of the way it was done, discussing the virtues of the various systems, the LIM EMS and the AST superset EEMS.

**Debug File-Size Limit**

Can anyone tell me if there is a file-size limit when using PC-DOS Debug? I was attempting to debug a 12-megabyte database index file today and kept getting a divide overflow. All other files I tried worked fine but not this monster. I assume there is a file-size limit then, no?

Debug is a .COM file, so it is limited to 64K data and 64K code unless it uses overlays.

Yep. The maximum number of sectors that can be loaded with a single Load command is 128 (hexadecimal 80).

I doubt that .COM limitations are the problem. I’ve loaded some pretty large files with Debug, 300K and more. Sorry, jms, I’ve never even seen a 12-megabyte file, much less played with one. That’s a whopper!
able to use it for a 12-megabyte file. There may be a limit short of the size of memory; many early programs had problems at 512K because the value of a segment register at that point goes negative if you incorrectly treat it as a signed number. But I wouldn't expect Debug to have that problem.

**MEMORY OVERLAYS**

Ibm.pc/pc.software #505, from jhchan [John Chan]:

I've heard a lot about memory "overlays." Would someone tell this neophyte what it is, and where I can find more info and learn about it?

Ibm.pc/pc.software #506, from bbrown [Bob Brown]:

What's an Overlay?
The overlay concept is a memory-management technique that lets a programmer write programs larger than the memory space he has available. That's how huge programs can run on 128K PCs. It works like this: The programmer divides his code into "chunks" or "segments" that will be used at different times during the execution of the program. For example, he might have an initialization chunk, a processing chunk, and a termination chunk, which would be big enough to fit into memory. He also writes (or the language he's working in supplies for him) an overlay handler routine.

When you run his program, what you actually execute is the overlay handler. The overlay handler loads the initialization segment and executes it. When initialization is finished, control is transferred back to the overlay handler, which loads the processing segment on top of the initialization segment, which is no longer needed. (That's where "overlay" comes from.) When processing is finished, the termination segment is overlaid on top of the processing code. Therefore, the amount of memory needed for this program is enough for the overlay handler and the largest program segment, rather than enough for all the routines at once. Simple, huh?

Actually, I've oversimplified a little. The area where the overlay handler lives is generally called the "root segment," and it may (usually does) contain things other than the overlay handler code itself. For example, the data structures used throughout the program live there, as do frequently used subroutines. If the programmer is writing in a higher-level language, the language's run-time library often lives in the root segment, too. Even so, this technique can let you pack a pretty big program into a pretty small space.

If you've worked with mainframes or super-minicomputers, you've probably encountered "virtual memory." This is similar in concept, except that the management of what code is read in from the disk ("paged in") is left to the operating system rather than each individual program. There are other, more technical differences, too. But the principle remains the same. Hope this helped.

Ibm.pc/pc.software #511, from bbrown:

More Info On Overlays
John, I put your answer here in case others are interested. The handling of overlays is very much implementation-dependent. The concept is the same, but the details are quite different from machine to machine and language to language. Turbo Pascal has overlay features; look on page 149 of the 3.0 manual or Addendum page 2 (back of book) in the 2.0 manual. Also, read about the CHAIN and EXECUTE functions in either Turbo manual. I'm not familiar with the overlay facilities of MS Pascal, but I'll bet some BIX'un is. Watch this space for an answer.

**AT SPEEDUP AND HARD DISKS**

Ibm.at/at.hardware #116, from star (Spencer Star)

8-MHz Crystal and Sargon III
I recently put a faster crystal in my AT so that it now runs at 8 MHz. The only game I have that runs on the AT, Sargon III Chess, no longer loads. Decathlon never worked on the AT. I'm not a game fanatic, but I would like to have chess and maybe a few others. Two questions for my friends with business machines. Does Sargon III work on anyone else's speeded-up AT? Does anyone have some recommendations for games that are good and that work on an 8-MHz AT?

Ibm.at/at.hardware #119, from jhchan

AT Fixed-Disk Bad Sectors
I just got four AT units at work, and after using CHKDSK, all four units have bad sectors that range from 30K, 70K, 90K, to 260K. The one that has 250K of bad sectors concerns me. Would someone comment on this?

Ibm.at/at.hardware #120, from star:

a comment to 119

Core, a company that makes hard disks with a good reputation, states that they keep bad sectors to less than one half of one percent of total disk space. On a 20-megabyte, that comes to 100K. I have a Core 40-megabyte that has about 250K of bad sectors, thus exceeding their specification. I think the key is that the number of bad sectors remains stable. On disks by CMI, every couple of weeks some new bad sectors can show up.

Ibm.at/at.hardware #121, from jhchan:

a comment to 120

Star, thanks for your comment. Before these four units, I also have been using an AT with a CMI drive with 30K of bad sectors. It has been over two months, and no increase in bad sectors. One of the new ATs in this batch does not have a CMI drive, but some other might. I could not see any label on the outside at all. Is there a good way to exercise that drive to check it out?

Ibm.at/at.hardware #122, from mellon [Ted Lemon]:

a comment to 121

The IBM AT Advanced Diagnostics provides a way of checking your disk for physically bad sectors (as opposed to sectors that MS-DOS thinks are bad). Of course, be sure to back the disk up first, since all data is erased.

Ibm.at/at.hardware #124, from asantic [Alexander Santic]:

a comment to 123

I've heard several mentions of the IBM Advanced Diagnostics disk. Is this sold through the Product Centers, or what? I haven't encountered it.

Ibm.at/at.hardware #125, from star:

a comment to 124

My ComputerLand service center has the Advanced Diagnostics disk. I believe it comes with one of the maintenance manuals, but I'm not sure. I seem to remember trying to order it and being refused, but maybe I decided not to place the order because the price was too high.

Ibm.at/at.hardware #126, from jhchan:

a comment to 125

I have an Advanced Diagnostics disk for the XT, but I don't know if it
will work on the AT. They're available at the IBM Product Center for about $300 U.S. As long as it is not from my own pocket, I think I'll get it. But it is annoying to have over 200K of bad sectors.

ibm.at/at.hardware #128, from dono [Donald Osgood]:
a comment to 126

The AT Advanced Diagnostics disk is different from the PC XT disk. I tried to use the PC XT disk on the AT, but it didn't help with harddisk formatting and checkout.

ibm.at/at.hardware #129, from jhchan:
a comment to 128

I spent $295 at the IBM Product Center for the AT maintenance and service manual. After half an hour, the number of bad sectors did not go down a bit. Well, at least I didn't cut anything or screw up the disk controller. I should have listened to the earlier comments and left it alone.

ibm.at/at.hardware #134, from barryn:
a comment to 133

Which BIOS service routine or interrupt contains the nasty timing loop in question? Maybe it would be possible to write a new routine, sans the slinky code, and replace the interrupt vector to point to the new routine. If the old routine isn't exercised at boot time, maybe the new routine could "sneak into place" via the AUTOEXEC.BAT file and the

ibm.at/at.hardware #139, from star

How about some information on this 80286-8 CPU? What is it, who sells it, what is involved in putting it in an AT, what happens to disk accesses, chip temperatures, etc? I know there is no such thing as a free lunch. What's the downside of this miracle chip?

ibm.at/at.hardware #141, from rpluzak [Richard Pluzak]:
a comment to 139

No miracle—just a faster CPU chip guaranteed by Intel to run at the stamped speed (i.e., 6 MHz, or 8 MHz, etc.). However, Intel rates conservatively (by as much as 50 percent), which means the part should run 30 percent faster with no problem. Therefore, a 6-MHz part may run as high as 9 MHz if thermal runaway doesn't occur (might need better heat sinking). The 80286-8 could probably be pushed beyond 10 MHz, maybe as high as 11 MHz, but I doubt 12 MHz.

At these speeds, however, the RAM access time becomes too long, even with one wait state inserted, forcing RAM chip swaps (to 100-120 ns). Also, other motherboard and bus factors come into play, but the board may do 12-MHz system clocking (24-MHz crystal).

I'll have to try this soon, unless someone else has.

ibm.at/at.hardware #144, from leroy [Leroy Casterline]

Some software protection schemes are sensitive to the AT speedups. If you have to run protected software, invest in one of the many crystal switches on the market. Allows operation at old 6-MHz rate at the flip of a switch. I think these products are generally much overpriced, but if they solve a problem...

I've been running my AT at 9 MHz (18-MHz crystal) with the original 80286-6 for over a year with no problems at all. Some complain of problems with the floppy disk at this speed, however (intermittent "abort, retry, ignore" messages; no damage). I use my AT for software development and find the extra speed well worthwhile. If you don't replace the 286, the investment is $50-$100 for the switching device.

The faster crystal itself is available at electronics stores (in Fort Collins, Colorado, at least) for $2.50 and can be replaced with no tools/soldering in about 30 seconds once the cover is removed. Just plug it right in. Save the old crystal to swap back in case warranty service is needed.

ibm.at/at.hardware #146, from star

Adam-Orian Industries, 18045 Cocklebur Place, Suite A, Rowland Heights, CA 91748, (818) 810-8443, offers an AT Turbo card that holds three crystals with a manual switch on back of the AT (Turbo I) or through the keyboard (Turbo II). Prices are $74.95 for Turbo I and $124.95 for Turbo II. I'm thinking of getting one. Seems like the best solution.

ibm.at/at.hardware #152, from mhaas [Mark Haas]:
a comment to 151

Many people don't realize that the DMA channel on an AT (stock crystal) is slower than the DMA channel on a stock PC. I believe the ATs is 3 MHz while the PC's is the same as the CPU—4.77 MHz.

ibm.at/at.hardware #153, from rpluzak:
a comment to 152

However, the AT DMA channel is word-wide (i.e., 16 bits). A 3-MHz 16-bit channel is equivalent to a 6-MHz 8-bit channel. Therefore, the data rate (number of bits/second) is the same.

ENVIRONMENT SPACE
ibm.pc/other #38, from dmiller [Dan Miller]

Expand Environment Space?
Is there a way to expand the environment space? After loading all my DOS utility software (fansi console, util, PC-Write definition files) I get an environment full message. I have lots of RAM. Anyone got a driver utility that will expand the environment space?

ibm.pc/other #45, from conniek:
a comment to 38

Depending on your version of DOS, and I highly recommend DOS 3.1 for its added functions as well as bug fixes, your environment can be fixed in a couple of different ways. There is a file called DOS31.PAT (and a later version called DOS31A.PAT that gives a patch to COMMAND.COM) that will correct the problem. Another way, in DOS 3.x, is an undocumented feature using the SHELL statement in your CONFIG.SYS: SHELL = C:\COMMAND.COM /P /E:xxxx. The /E:xxxx is the undocumented feature where the xxxx is the number of paragraphs of RAM that you want to preserve for your environment.

The most positive method of fixing your environment is to patch COMMAND.COM, as this allows loading of a secondary command processor and reloading of COMMAND.COM without losing your environment space. Patching COMMAND.COM, though, is always a risky venture at best, so you must weigh the need. Using the IE switch in the SHELL statement is much safer and works fine so long as you don't overwrite the transient portion of COMMAND.COM in your daily work. One other technique, with which I am not familiar, is to load up your environment from the CONFIG.SYS (the environment is open-ended until you load a file, and executing your AUTOEXEC closes the environment), and then in your AUTOEXEC, unload it, thus leaving environment space. As I said, though, I know it's been done this way, but I don't know how to do it.

(continued)
MACINTOSH

This month in the Macintosh conference a number of technical problems were encountered and solved on BIX. A warning about using Rascal with a HyperDrive was posted, along with a code fragment for the rapid handling of dialog boxes. A debate over what constitutes a game started in the Soapbox topic, and assistance was given to a user encountering problems downloading from BIX.

MAC TO PC CONNECTION
macintosh/hardware #40, from joleben [Joe Leben]
TITLE: Connecting Mac to PC
This is a strange one. I connected my Mac to my PC via the modem transferred files back and forth with no problems. But then I shut the rapid handling of dialog boxes. A debate over what constitutes a Rascal with a HyperDrive was posted, along with a code fragment for the plug is plugged in and the PC is powered on. What's happening here? I can't believe that some condition at a serial port will cause a computer to refuse to power on! Is this just me? Even if I've got the cable wired wrong, this shouldn't happen. Any suggestions?

macintosh/hardware #41, from jeffjacobs [Jeff Jacobs]:
a comment to 40
It is possible that noise generated by the serial port is such that there is a constant stream of interrupts, or an interrupt that generates a hard loop such that the system is "frozen"; i.e., the Mac is powered on but can't get to the code that gets everything started.
The above is just speculation, but you might check to see that the cable is grounded properly.

macintosh/hardware #42, from bvanaantwerp [Bill Vanantwerp]:
a comment to 40
Check the cable to make sure that pin 4 on the PC side is tied high. I had similar trouble when trying to make the Mac drive an HP Plotter. A check with a breakout box showed that the Mac constantly monitored pin 4 and, if low, would not power on.

macintosh/hardware #43, from joleben:
a comment to 41
Could be the ground; I'll check. I had a short cable and spliced in an extension between the two connectors. Chances are I didn't get the ground connected right. But a computer that won't turn on because something is weird on a serial port? That's a new one on me.

HARD-DISK PROBLEM
macintosh/hardware #49, from jeffjacobs
TITLE: MacBottom20 Problems
I just got a MacBottom20 and am having problems; after it has been on for a while, I start getting disk errors (—36) and Bombs (ID = 26, which I believe is Seg Load Failure). If I power off, the problems seem to go away; the longer it's on, the longer it runs okay when powered back on (temperature problem?).
When it first powers up, I can examine blocks with FEdit with no error, but after a while, errors start showing up, usually starting around sector 966 and "spreading" in both directions; the number of rereads keeps increasing until the Error = —36 appears.

Does anybody know what —36 is? Bomb ID = 26?
macintosh/hardware #51, from lloeb [Larry Loeb]:
a comment to 49
ID 26 is failure to launch. The disk error is wiping necessary segments. I discussed this with the guy that wrote the MacBottom software, and he and I both feel your drive is mechanically bad. But try this before shipping it back. Boot on a good floppy Finder as startup. Get the disk going and recover any files you may need with data. Then wipe the disk by throwing away all volumes and files on the disk. Try to throw it all away. Then reinstall the volumes and files you want on the disk and see what happens. This is a workaround to reformat that the software won't let the user near. Try this to see if the install that you did was bad (for some reason). If errors still appear, you have a bad Rodime drive.

macintosh/hardware #52, from jeffjacobs:
a comment to 51
The problems are intermittent. There is apparently an area on the disk that gets "bad" as the temperature increases. If I power off and power back on, all the errors go away. But after operating for a while, they reappear. That is, I can launch all the programs and examine the disk sectors with no errors after power-up, but they come back after a few minutes of being powered up.
I'd sure like to know what ERROR = —36 really is. FEdit says "Unspecified I/O Error". It certainly seems like a bad (marginal) area on the disk. I am going to exchange it. I am very impressed with it; if I could reformat the disk, I probably wouldn't even exchange it.
There was a message on another system where the guy said that an early version of Switcher trashed application files. However, I assume that the files would be permanently trashed. If you get a chance to talk with your contact, ask him if he is aware of any possibility that this might be a Switcher problem (I was running 3.5), although it's very hard to see how software could cause this kind of problem.

macintosh/news #196, from jeffjacobs
TITLE: MacBottom Update
I tried the suggested technique of essentially recreating the volume, i.e., copied all files to a new volume, deleted the originals, and then copied back. Seems to have worked; I haven't been able to generate any errors out of the "bad" area. I still have those sectors "dead up," so that they don't get allocated.
I doubt if I'll exchange it, unless I have more problems.

THE MAC AND A UDS MODEM
macintosh/hardware #53, from cecpate [Chuck Pate]
TITLE: Help With a UDS 212AD
I have a problem that maybe one of you all can help me with. I've got this 1200-baud modem from work to use, but the catch is we don't have documentation for them (we have two). Now is there anyone out there in MacLand who can help me get this puppy working? Can this modem work with anything but an IBM?
If not, what is a good modem that would also be compatible with most other computers? I need to get up with the rest of the world. I have been using an old AJJ acoustic for seven years now.

macintosh/hardware #54, from tom_thompson [Tom Thompson, Technical Editor, BYTE]:
a comment to 53
The UDS 212 modem is a smart modem like the Hayes, and as you
might have guessed, its command sequences are different from the Hayes. Here's a quick rundown on the commands that perform roughly the same functions:

`UDS 212 Hayes`  
**COMPLETE CONNECT** - response when carrier detected.  
**D(digits)** **ATD (digits)** - dial the numbers in string (digits).

If you have script or auto-pilot files set up for a Hayes modem, altering the two commands as shown should help. I've had to modify a Hayes script file to play with a UDS modem, and I suggest the following additions to your script files:

1. Start out by issuing a `OGOEN` (Opal-Green-Zero-Edna-Nancy) to the UDS. This initializes the UDS and places it in the command-ready state. Look for a prompt (:) from the UDS indicating its prepared to accept commands. Do not pass go if you don't get this prompt.

2. I don't remember if there was a hang-up command like `+++` with a Hayes, so any hang-up sequences will have to be eliminated or modified.

macintosh/hardware #55, from cescpate  
You hit it right on the bit and put a fire under my Mac. I'm at 1200 baud. Now I can let my boss know what to do with his UDS and Mac.

**MacPlot Software**  
macintosh/prod.discussn #248, from bvanantwerp  
**TITLE: MacPlot**  
I just received a copy of MacPlot. Quite nice in many regards. The program can turn MacDraw and MacDraft documents into plots on a wide variety of plotters including the HP series, HP emulators, and many others. The program is quite good at using the Mac interlace and also can turn MacDraw and MacDraft documents into plots on a wide variety of plotters including the HP series, HP emulators, and many others. The program is quite good at using the Mac interlace and also produces a variety of types of line and solid shadings on a variety of drawings. Now if it only did Excel graphs or did some curve fitting.

macintosh/prod.discussn #249, from kerskine [Keith Erskine];  
a comment to 248

Can MacPlot work with Calcomp plotters?

macintosh/prod.discussn #250, from bvanantwerp;  
a comment to 249

Plotter Support  
The version of MacPlot that I have will run a Calcomp 81 plotter. The professional version will support the 104x series Calcomp plotters, as well as some of the larger CAD plotters.

**Rascal Language and Hardware**  
macintosh/prod.discussn #251, from mwelch [Mark Welch]

Re: Rascal and the HyperDrive 20  
I noticed a few messages on MacQueue of great importance to people with HyperDrives. According to Leo LaPorte, sysop of MacQueue, any program written in Rascal that uses sound will destroy directory information on the HyperDrive 20. One person lost an entire hard disk this way. I don't know what version of Rascal this pertains to, but there are apparently several programs (one called Billiards) released as public domain that were written in Rascal and use sound, so if you have a HyperDrive 20 you should be very, very careful when running new public-domain software.

This is not a "trick horse"--it appears to be a very obscure but quite consistently destructive bug.

macintosh/prod.discussn #252, from jrobie [Jonathan Robie];  
a comment to 251

I'm sending a copy of message 251 to Scott Gillespie of Metaresearch. If he responds I'll also post his response here.

macintosh/prod.discussn #275, from jrobie;  
a comment to 251

Message 251 suggests that there is a bug in Rascal that results in the loss of directory information when certain programs are run on a Mac with a HyperDrive. This is Scott Gillespie's response.

As many of you know, the Rascal Billiard Parlour (an application written at Reed College with the Rascal Development System) has been wreaking havoc with HyperDrive 20s. I am a coauthor of Billiard Parlour, and of Rascal itself, and I would like to clarify and explain the source of the crashes.

Clarification:
1. There is no inherent problem with Rascal itself. Period.
2. The root of the Billiard Parlour crash is a bug in the HyperDrive 20 system software.
3. Any program (it doesn't matter what development system created the program) that uses the free-form synthesizer mode of the Sound Driver is a potential HyperDrive 20 crasher.

Rascal provides a turnkey sound library, which makes using the free-form synthesizer very simple; hence, we have written a number of programs using complex sound (such as Billiard Parlour).

**The Bug:**

The HyperDrive people wrote their own version of the Macintosh Trap Manager in order to allow a larger system heap, thereby allowing more drawers open at any one time. In one of the rewritten Trap Manager calls (either GetTrapAddress or SetTrapAddress, I can't remember which), register A2 is not restored to its original value upon completion of the routine.

And the Consequences:
It turns out that not very much code is affected by this bug, but the Macintosh Sound Driver is affected during the execution of free-form synthesizer mode calls. The Sound Driver, apparently, contains code that depends on the value of A2 not changing. It is not clear why there can be such terrible consequences (such as ruined directories on the HyperDrive); nevertheless, there are.

Verification:

This analysis is verified in part by the fact that Billiard Parlour and other programs that make free-form synthesizer calls run perfectly well on HyperDrive 20s with new (as-yet-unreleased) HyperDrive software.

Solution:

The only total solution to the problem is to wait for the next official release of HyperDrive software—Billiard Parlour and other programs that use the free-form synthesizer will work fine on a HyperDrive with the new software installed.

You can, of course, boot your HyperDrive Mac from a floppy and then run Billiard Parlour without problems (just don't let the HyperDrive system take over).

I sincerely regret the loss of anyone's HyperDrive files as a result of running Billiard Parlour or any other free-form sound driver programs (we, too, have lost entire HyperDrive 20 systems to both Billiard Parlour and a non-Rascal synthesizer program).
I also regret, however, that proper use of the Sound Driver in our programs for the creation of interesting and complex sounds has resulted in Rascal, and Billiard Parlour in particular, receiving bad press. Thanks go to Jay Roth from General Computer for being so helpful in describing the bug and for letting me test Billiard Parlour with an early version of the new HyperDrive Trap Manager.

—Scott Gillespie, Reed College

**DIALOG BOX HINT**
macintoshsoftw.devlpmt #97, from robertwoodhead [Robert Woodhead]

**TITLE: A Nice Bit'o**

Here is a little fragment of code that came in real handy and that might be of use to you. The idea is this: Many times, Mac programs put up a dialog box that does something and then goes away, triggering a bunch of update events that the program laboriously processes to repaint the screen. It occurred to me that if a dialog didn't change other parts of the screen, it would be possible to save the screen, enter the dialog, and restore the screen when disposing of the dialog. Of course, this works only on Macs with 512K or so, but it does speed up programs considerably (especially mine, which uses dialogs to run special areas of the program). I wrote two procedures, SaveScreen and LoadScreen, that do this properly. You call SaveScreen just before you allocate a dialog or window, and LoadScreen just before you dispose of said object. The procedures are in the responses to this note.

```plaintext
FUNCTION SaveScreen: Handle;
VAR H:Handle; L:Longint;
BEGIN
  SaveScreen: =Nil;
  IF littleMac THEN Exit(SaveScreen); { littleMac global true if <512K }
  L: =ScreenBits.rowBytes•(ScreenBits.bounds.bottom - ScreenBits.bounds.
  top - 20);
  H: = NewHandle(L);
  IF H=Nil THEN Exit(SaveScreen); 
  HideCursor;
  BlockMove(Ptr(Ord4(ScreenBits. baseAddr) +ScreenBits.rowBytes­
  20),Ptr(W),L);
  ShowCursor;
  SaveScreen: =H
END.

{ Note that SaveScreen does not save the title bar. }

{ LoadScreen restores the screen pointed to by Handle H and fixes }
{ the window list. W is a window Peek to the window or dialog }
{ about to go away. LoadScreen fixes everything so no updates have }
{ to be done. }

PROCEDURE LoadScreen(H:Handle; WWindowPeek);
VAR R:RgnHandle; L,LUonglnt;
BEGIN
  IF littleMac OR (H =Nil) THEN Exit(LoadScreen);
  L: =ScreenBits.rowBytes•(ScreenBits.bounds.bottom - ScreenBits.bounds.
  top - 20);
  H: =NewHandle(L);
  IF H=Nil THEN Exit(LoadScreen);
  HideCursor;
  BlockMove(Ptr(Ord4(ScreenBits.baseAddr) + ScreenBits.rowBytes-20),
  Ptr(H•),L);
  ShowCursor;
  SaveScreen: =H
END;

TEXT PROBLEM
macintosh/tech.talk #119, from jba [Jonathan Amsterdam, Contributing Editor, BYTE]

**TITLE: Overwriting Text**

I'm having some trouble doing something very simple, and I thought someone could help me.

I'm using MacModula-2 to write a program that needs to move the cursor around the screen and write things. Sometimes it will write over something else, and I want the thing underneath to be erased. So I did a TextMode(srcCopy) (a Modula-2 function that does the obvious thing) before writing. I also called InitViewPort, a Modula-2 function that the manual says I should call after changing anything.

Now, writing a character over something does erase—but it erases way too much. Say I write "YabbaDabbaDoo," then go back to where the "Y" is and write "x." I'll get something that looks like "x ab­b Doo" except you can still see the rightmost part of the "D" from "Dabba." Can anyone explain this?

Additional notes: I am using Monaco 12, which is a fixed-width font. I checked the character widths and got 7 (except for the space, which was 8). I set the "spaceExtr" field to 0 as an experiment, it didn't make any difference.

macintosh/tech.talk #121, from rschnapp [Russell Schnapp]:

a comment to 119

This isn't a MacModula-2 bug. You're pretty much calling the ROM directly. You've actually hit a bug in QuickDraw. When you use SrcCopy mode, QuickDraw erases far past the end of the string.

If you must really overwrite existing text, I'd suggest using SrcOr mode, after PaintRecting with the White pattern.

macintosh/tech.talk #124, from jba:

a comment to 121

Thanks! That did the trick.
The SB180 Computer Reasserts 8-Bit Computing In A 16-Bit World

You're one of the few heroes left. The stalwart CP/M user who's held the fort despite all the odds against you—a slow, bulky system that can't seem to compete against today's 16-bit computers. Well, help has finally arrived.

IT'S THE SB180 COMPUTER.

The SB180 is a true single-board computer: A CMOS CPU, 256K Ram, 8K ROM Monitor, disk controller for up to four 3 1/2", 5 1/4" and/or 8" drives, console serial port, modem port parallel printer port...

ALL ON ONE BOARD

High Speed And Small Enough To Fit In A Lunchbox

You can run standard 8080/8085 and Z-80 software at up to twice the speed of a 4MHz Z-80. And the entire SB180 package is only 4" x 7 1/2".

The SB180's Z-System is an enhanced 8-bit operating system. It is a complete replacement for CP/M 2.2 from Digital Research, yet provides functions and facilities similar to MS-DOS and UNIX.

Reduced System Cost And Low Power Operation

The SB180 uses the most powerful of the new generation 8-bit CPU's—the Hitachi HD64180.

The chip is based on a microcoded execution unit and advanced CMOS manufacturing technology.

System costs are reduced because many key functions have been included on-chip: Memory Management Unit, Direct Memory Access Controller, wait state generator, dynamic RAM refresh,

Asynchronous Serial Communications Interface, Clocked Serial I/O port, 16-bit Programmable Reload Timer and a 12 source interrupt controller. The expanded instruction set includes hardware multiply and a sleep instruction for low power standby operation.

The entire SB180 computer with 256K bytes RAM and the 8K ROM monitor is only $369.00. If you want ZCPR3, ZRDOS, ROM and BIOS sources, the whole package comes to $499.00.

Software Compatibility With The World

Any of the thousands of application programs, languages or utilities which run under CP/M will also run on the SB180.

So call now, and say you're a CP/M user who's ready for reinforcements.

APRIL 1986 • BYTE 379
REGION PROBLEM

macintosh/tech/talk #122, from tengel [Tone Engel]

TITLE: Region Question

I'm trying to create a region that is the union of the outlines of a number of icons. I've run into the following stumbling blocks:

1. To create a region in the shape of an icon I expected to find some kind of function for turning arbitrary bit maps into regions. No such luck. So I wrote a little function to scan the icon and draw a pixel for each pixel. This much seems to work but is awkward. Typical region size is around 200. Does anyone have a detailed description for the format of the region data? Is there an easier way to do this?

2. So now I try and union the corresponding icon regions together to get one big region, which, you guessed it, I want to pass to DragGray/Rgn. My real difficulty is that this seems to work fine sometimes, and other times it crashes the system. No neat dialog, just a screen full of garbage and then a hang. This is on a 512K Mac. I've checked the heap space, 300K or so. The overall region size grows to about 640 before it dies.

Are there any limitations on the size of a region? Other than the implied limit arising from the size field being only 16 bits. Does anyone have a clue what might be going on?

I'm doing all this in Megamax C (V2.3, I believe).

macintosh/tech/talk #123, from robertwoodhead: a comment to 122

There is a bug in QuickDraw that crashes if a region has more than 20 or so rectangular areas on a single scan line (QuickDraw stores regions as a bounds rect that surrounds the region and y-sorted rectangles that comprise the region; thus your icons, with lots of little dots and white space, are represented by a lot of rectangles). This bug is fixed in the new ROMs. Suggestion: If you are going to be needing the regions of icons, what you really want to do is to use the Icon Mask, which, being usually solid chunks of bits, will have fewer transitions and thus not be as likely to smash.

WHAT IS A GAME?

macintosh/soapbox #316, from dsharp [Doug Sharp]

Chris, I'm intrigued by the distinction you made (in July) about ChipWits' status as an educational product rather than a game. I have seen some ChipWits fanatics really play the thing. What would have made it a game? Why is Balance of Power a game? Do you consider it a game? Is the card game "solitaire" a game or a puzzle? It certainly doesn't involve a sentient opponent. I think your definition of the word "game" is too limited. Are arcade games really puzzles? They present rather simple opponents. Certainly not a sentient opponent.

macintosh/soapbox #320, from ccrawfor: a comment to 318

I agree that most good games are quite educational and have 'gone so far as to say that games are the original educational technology, predating schools by several million years. I would not say, though, that any good educational effort is necessarily a game.

macintosh/soapbox #322, from dbetz [David Betz]: a comment to 319

Is the card game "solitaire" a game or a puzzle? It certainly doesn't involve a sentient opponent. I think your definition of the word "game" is too limited. Are arcade games really puzzles? They present rather simple opponents. Certainly not a sentient opponent.

macintosh/soapbox #326, from ccrawfor: a comment to 322

Solitaire is most definitely a puzzle (in my book). Most arcade games, in my book, are also puzzles. Indeed, a great many things that other people call games I call puzzles. Now, you may well conclude from this that I have drawn my definition of the word "game" too narrowly. In defense of this strict constructionist view of games, I will point out two items: First, specialists in any field refine the language applicable to their work; note the old anecdote about the Eskimos having 7 (12? 20?) different words for ice. Two: I devoted an entire chapter of my book, Art of Computer Game Design, to the problem of defining the word "game." Even after an entire chapter, I did not have a solid definition, just a useful characterization.

macintosh/soapbox #327, from brian [Brian Holt]: a comment to 326

Yes, specialists do refine the language applicable to their work. When one converses with nonspecialists, it is customary not to allow redefinitions to get in the way of the conversation (i.e., who cares whether it is a puzzle or a game?). Also, the Eskimo do not have 7, 12, or 20 different words for snow. It is only an anecdote based on some unknowing anthropologists who didn't understand how word endings were being used in the language. Third, concepts such as "game" are usually not definable. Useful characterization (i.e., what everyone generally accepts) is usually the limit. Finally, ChipWits fits all of my criteria for a game, but then again, so does MacPaint.

macintosh/soapbox #329, from dsharp: a comment to 319

The distinction you make between game and puzzle is that a game requires more than one sentient player (whether human/human or human/computer) and that the players must be opponents. ChipWits falls into the puzzle category because the computer is not an opponent. In my usage, puzzles are a subset of games. The word "puzzles" also implies a correct solution, which doesn't fit ChipWits.

I've been calling it an educational game since I wrote it, and the only one who objected to the term was the publisher, who considered "games" too low-class to publish.

Thanks for expanding on your usage of "game."
Inquiry 187

Inquiry 31

Inquiry 376

Inquiry 290

Inquiry 123

Inquiry 83

Inquiry 295

Inquiry 51
The Xerox 4045 Laser CP
A desktop laser printer that's also a copier.
About twenty-five years ago something happened that changed the world of information forever.

Xerox introduced the first plain paper copier, an achievement that brought xerography into almost every office.

Since then, for more than a decade, Xerox has been applying the power of laser technology in high speed computer printing systems. Systems that produce superb documents of unsurpassed quality. Quickly, quietly and cost effectively.

Now, through this process which we’ve named Lasography, Xerox has come up with a revolutionary product that lets smaller offices and work groups enjoy these benefits, too.

Introducing the Xerox 4045 Laser Copier Printer.

It’s the desktop copier/laser printer with a totally unique dual personality.

For one thing, it’s a sophisticated laser printer. It can print up to ten pages a minute. Which is ten times faster than standard office printers.

And while other desktop printers serve primarily one workstation at a time, the Xerox 4045 Laser CP is designed to accommodate four.

All at the same time.

Not only that, but with the Laser CP’s graphics capabilities you can merge all the forms, logos, texts and signatures you want printed and produce documents that anyone would be proud of.

But as we said before, the Laser CP has a dual personality. It doubles as a high quality convenience copier.

The Xerox 4045 Laser CP is only one example of what Lasography has to offer your office, remote or distributed data processing environments.

Because Xerox is already planning ways to apply Lasography toward an even wider selection of products.

All of which will put your office exactly where it belongs.

Light years ahead.

Call 1-800-TEAM-XRX, ext. 179 for information and product demonstration.

Please send me more information on Xerox Lasography.

☐ The 4045 Laser CP
☐ The complete line of Lasographic printers.

Send this coupon to:
Xerox Corporation, P.O. Box 24, Rochester, NY 14692

NAME
TITLE
COMPANY
ADDRESS
CITY
STATE ZIP PHONE

If you can’t wait, call:
1-800-TEAM-XRX, ext. 179
(1-800-832-6979, ext. 179)

XEROX® and the number names are trademarks of XEROX CORPORATION.

FOR MORE INFORMATION ON XEROX LASOGRAPHIC PRINTERS. CIRCLE 396 ON THE READER SERVICE CARD.
Honeywell's PC-Compatibles

The EP (Entry Processor) series of personal computers from Honeywell includes three models based on an 8088-2 microprocessor running at 4.77 or 8 MHz. All models are equipped with 256K bytes of RAM that can be expanded to 640K bytes on the system board, a parallel printer port, a high-resolution monochrome monitor port with Hercules graphics emulation, four full-length expansion slots, and a serial port for a 16.67-MHz 68020 coprocessor. An RS-232C serial port is optional.

The computers are compatible with the IBM PC and are bundled with MS-DOS 2.1, GW-BASIC, the Honeywell Menu Manager, and disk-based tutorials. When equipped with a serial port, Honeywell's multifunction communications adapter, and microSystem VIP emulation software, the computers can emulate a Honeywell synchronous or asynchronous terminal.


Keyboards and monitors are not included. All three models can use PC-compatible keyboards, monitors, and printers or can be equipped with the Honeywell Micro Switch keyboard ($120) and Honeywell monitors and printers. Two monochrome monitors are available, with resolutions of 640 by 200 pixels ($175) and 720 by 350 pixels ($275). A 15-color RGB monitor with a resolution of 640 by 200 pixels costs $595.


Inquiry 566.

Low-Cost Multitasking Computers

The OT series of multitasking, multituser computers supports from 4 to 20 users at prices ranging from $2095 to $8795. Nine models are currently available. All models run the OS9/68K operating system with BASIC, utilities, word-processing, and spreadsheet programs. All have a built-in hard-disk interface and take up less than 1 square foot of desk space.

The basic OT model, which supports four users and two printers, comes with 128K bytes of RAM and an 8-MHz 68008 microprocessor. The computer sells for $2095 with one floppy-disk drive. Upgraded to 512K bytes of RAM and with a 20-megabyte hard-disk drive, the system costs $3595.

The OT Plus model has a 10-MHz 68000 microprocessor and 512K bytes of RAM. It supports four users and two printers in its lowest configuration. With a single floppy-disk drive, the OT Plus is priced at $2695; with an added 20-megabyte hard-disk drive, the system sells for $3995. The OT Plus can be upgraded with an additional 512K bytes of RAM ($395) and eight serial ports.

The OT 20 model comes with a 12.5-MHz 68020 microprocessor and 2 megabytes of RAM and supports a minimum of four users and one printer. A OT 20 with a 20-megabyte hard-disk drive sells for $8795. The system can be expanded with a 16.67-MHz 68020 and additional serial ports to support 20 users. Prices for the 16.67-MHz microprocessors and additional ports were not available at press time.

Contact Frank Hogg Laboratory Inc., 770 James St., Syracuse, NY 13203. (315) 474-7856.

Inquiry 567.

Motorola VMEbus Computers

The Microsystems division at Motorola has introduced two VMEbus microcomputers that the firm claims rival VAX-11/780 performance. The System 1121 employs a 16-bit 68010 microprocessor; the System 1131 uses a 32-bit 68020. Both have hard- and floppy-disk storage, DRAM, RS-232C serial ports, and expansion slots (five for the 1121 and four for the 1131).

The System 1121 can handle three users, System 1131 can handle four, and you can beef up either system with more serial ports and RAM to handle as many as eight users.

Both computers run Motorola's System V/68 operating system, which the firm claims is derived from and functionally identical to AT&T's UNIX System V. System 1121 with the OS1 megabyte of DRAM, a 40-megabyte hard disk, and a 655K-byte floppy disk costs $12,495. System 1131 with the OS 2 megabytes of DRAM, a 70-megabyte hard disk, and a 655K-byte floppy-disk drive costs $14,995. A cache accelerator and a high-speed SMD controller for these systems should be available by the time you read this. Contact Motorola, MOS Integrated Circuits Group/Microsystems, 2900 South Diablo Way, Tempe, AZ 85282. (602) 438-3000.

Inquiry 568.
SAVE 50% *

United States  □ One Year $21  □ 2 Years $38  □ 3 Years $55
Canada/Mexico □ One Year U.S. $23 □ 2 Years U.S. $42 □ 3 Years U.S. $61
Europe      □ $69 (air delivery), U.S. Funds enclosed
Worldwide  □ $37 (surface mail), U.S. Funds enclosed

☐ BILL ME. If I'm not completely satisfied with my first copy, I'll simply write "cancel" across your invoice, mail it back, and my subscription will be cancelled.
☐ Check Enclosed  ☐ Bill VISA  ☐ Bill Mastercard

Please allow 6-8 weeks for processing your subscription.

*off newsstand price of $42.00
**Idetix Digitizing Camera**

Micron Technology has introduced the Idetix, a digitizing camera that works with the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles. The camera features the OpticRAM image sensor that offers a resolution of 2.56 by 2.56 or 512 by 512 pixels. Other features of the camera include adjustable frame size, adjustable resolution, high-speed data transfer via DMA, and up to 100 feet of cable for remote transmission. According to the company, the camera operates seven times faster than the Micron Eye digitizing camera. The company says the Idetix is intended for use in robotics, factory inspection, process control, image processing, and manufacturing automation.

The Idetix comes with a demonstration program and an assembly-language driver library with image enhancement routines. The list price is $695. For more information, contact Micron Technology Inc., Vision Systems Group, 2805 East Columbia Rd., Boise, ID 83706, (208) 386-3800.

**PROM Gang Programmer**

Avel Electronics’ EP-4 is a PROM gang programmer that works with the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatible computers. The device can program a variety of PROM types and supports 8- and 16-bit programming modes. It has four 28-pin sockets and accepts Intel MCS-86, Motorola S-record, ASCII block, and binary input files. The EP-4 comes with software that lets you transfer files into consecutive PROMs or consecutive pages of multipage PROMS, check blanks, and verify the contents of PROMs with compare or overlay options. The software also has a full-screen RAM editor for displaying and editing RAM contents. You can use DOS commands and run application software from within the program.

When not in use as a PROM programmer, the device can serve as an extra disk drive that supports up to 256K bytes of removable PROM media. The EP-4 sells for $595, which includes the programmer, a 30-bit parallel control board, a set of personality cards for popular PROMs, a cable with two 36-pin connectors, software, and a manual. For more information, contact Avel Electronics, 3450 Murdock Ct., Palo Alto, CA 94306, (415) 856-6504.

**Dot-Matrix Printer**

Toshiba’s P321 is a 24-pin printer that offers draft, near-letter-quality, and graphics printing. The 80-column printer operates at a speed of 210 or 180 cps in draft mode and 72 or 60 cps in near-letter-quality mode. The P321 comes with a parallel interface. Qume Sprint 11 daisy-wheel emulation, and three resident typefaces: additional fonts are available on plug-in font cartridges. Graphics resolution is 180 by 180 or 180 by 360 dots per inch, and IBM graphics emulation is optional. Other options include a parallel/serial interface, tractor feed, and automatic sheet feed.

Suggested list price for the printer is $699. With a parallel/serial interface, the P321 costs $749. A downloadable font kit sells for $99, and the IBM Graphics Printer emulation kit costs $49. For more information, contact Toshiba America Inc., Information Systems Division, 2441 Michelle Dr., Tustin, CA 92680, (714) 730-5000.

**Tape Backup for Tandy XENIX Computers**

Priced at $1495, the X-Drive comes with menu-driven software that includes formatting and diagnostic utilities. The drive connects to the computer's standard floppy-disk interface and works with the Model II, 12, 16, and 3860 computers. Contact Radio Ranch Inc., Dept. 16, 11658 West Judson Rd., Polo, IL 61064, (815) 946-2371.

**Two Printers from C. Itoh**

The C-310 dot-matrix and D10-40 daisy-wheel printers have been announced by C. Itoh. The C-310 model prints at speeds of up to 300 characters per second in draft mode. The printer also produces near-letter-quality text at 50 cps and 28 cps. Other features of the 80-column printer are a parallel port, graphics resolution of 240 by 144 dots, resident character fonts, and a semiautomatic paper loader for handling fanfold, roll, and single-sheet paper. Suggested retail price for the C-310 is $599.

The 136-column D10-40 daisy-wheel printer operates at a speed of 40 cps. Its features include three character pitches, Diablo 630 compatibility, a parallel and a serial interface, and an 8K-byte buffer. Automatic sheet and tractor feed are optional. Suggested retail price for the D10-40 is $949. Contact C. Itoh Digital Products Inc., 19750 South Vermont Ave., Suite 220, Torrance, CA 90502, (213) 327-2110 or (800) 423-0300.

(continued)
Data Acquisition for Apple IIs

Xcalibur's XADS is a multifunction data-acquisition board for Apple II and compatible computers. The board includes 32 single-ended channels of 12-bit A/D conversion, either current loop or voltage input. The analog inputs may be configured for differential input with gain. XADS also provides 24 channels of digital I/O and a real-time clock/calendar with battery backup.

The board includes a feature called Autoscan, an interrupt-driven routine in ROM that automatically scans all channels and the real-time clock and then writes the values into the computer's RAM. Scanning is done at a rate of more than 100 channels per second.

XADS sells for $549, which includes a demonstration disk and manual. For more information, contact Xcalibur Computers Ltd., Spencer House, 3 Spencer Parade, Northampton, NN1 5AB England, telephone: 011-44-604-2105. Inquiry 574.

STD Bus and IEEE-488 Interface

Computer Dynamics' CDI-488 board provides an interface from an STD bus to the IEEE-488 GPIB. The board is intended for laboratory automation and applications using equipment with IEEE-488 protocols.

The CDI-488 can be either polled or interrupt driven. Other features include software-readable GPIB address switches and eight GPIB status indicators. The maximum data-transfer rate is 1 megabyte per second: 250K to 500K bytes per second is typical, according to the company. The price for the CDI-488 is $300. Contact Computer Dynamics Inc., 105 South Main St., Greer, SC 29651, (803) 877-7471. Inquiry 575.

More Memory for Ataris

Persistent RAM cartridges from Intra-Tech Computer Products are designed to expand the memory of Atari computers. Available in 16K- and 32K-byte versions, the cartridges use low-power RAM with backup power provided by a lithium cell.

Version I, the 16K-byte model, can be used in a 16K- or 8K-byte mode. Version II, the 32K-byte model, has two switch-selectable 16K-byte blocks. Each model has a switch that lets you change from read/write to read-only. Both can be used to make boot cartridges for most 15K-byte or smaller binary programs.

Version I costs $49.95, and Version II is $69.95. They run on the Atari 400, 800, 600XL, 800XL, 65XE, and 130XE computers with one disk drive. Contact Intra-Tech Computer Products, 2288 Portage Ave., Coquitlam, British Columbia V3K 2Z3, Canada. (604) 942-7049. Inquiry 576.

EPROM Writer for IBM PCs

The Addonics EPROM Writer is an add-in card for IBM PCs and compatible computers that lets you program a wide variety of EPROMS, EEPROMS, and single-chip microcomputers. The EPROM Writer provides normal and high-speed programming modes and performs byte programming, memory fill, block move, RAM editing, checksum, and other functions.

The board comes with software drivers for computers running MS-DOS or Concurrent CP/M. Slight modification of the drivers enables you to program newly developed EPROMs. The EPROM Writer is available for $450. For more information, contact Multitech Electronics Inc., 1008 Stewart Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94086, (408) 773-8400. Inquiry 577.

MaynStream Tape Drive

The MaynStream PCI 20 from Maynard Electronics is an internal streaming-tape backup system for the IBM PC and compatibles. It can back up a 10-megabyte drive file by file in 3 minutes and uses 3/4-inch data cassettes, which hold up to 20 megabytes of data each.

The MaynStream drive performs read-after-write checks to ensure the accuracy of backed-up data. It also has file-splitting capability, which lets you continue backup on a new cassette when the other is full.

The PCI 20 costs $1299 and comes with a controller card or module, one 20-megabyte cassette, software, and a manual. Contact Maynard Electronics, 460 East Semoran Blvd., Casselberry, FL 32707, (305) 331-6402. Inquiry 578.

No-Wait-State Memory for the IBM PC AT

The Cheetah Card is a 2.5-megabyte expansion board with no-wait-state memory for the IBM PC AT. The board uses 100-nanosecond memory that, the company says, enables the AT to operate at higher speeds without the need to change its normal 6-MHz clock speed.

More than one Cheetah board can be installed. Each 512K-byte bank of memory is switch selectable within the IBM PC AT's 15-megabyte range. The 2.5-megabyte Cheetah Card costs $945, and the company claims the board is compatible with all AT software. Contact Cheetah International Inc., 107 Community Blvd., Suite 5, Longview, TX 75606, (800) 243-3824; in Texas, (214) 757-3001. Inquiry 579.
WHAT'S NEW

Faster High-Resolution Graphics

The EOgraph is an add-in board for IBM PCs and compatibles that's designed to speed up printing of high-resolution graphics. The board performs vector-to-raster conversion, area fills, and font generation and has a large-capacity print spooler to optimize throughputs.

The board can be configured to drive monochrome and color dot-matrix printers and works with Lotus's 1-2-3, AutoCAD, and similar software. It can do multipage plots on fanfold paper and accepts graphics files from software that supports the Houston Instruments DMP-29 or DMP-41 plotter format.

Suggested list price is $495 for the 128K-byte version and $595 for the 512K-byte version. For more information, contact Eotron Corp., 121 Westpark Rd., Dayton, OH 45459, (513) 439-5158.

Inquiry 580.

C Cross-Compiler

Microtec's High C is a C cross-compiler for producing embedded applications for Intel 8086 microprocessors. High C contains an ANSI-standard compiler, run-time libraries for producing an executable program, a set of source-code header files for accessing a library of standard run-time utilities, and a cross-reference feature that works on several program modules at once. A set of UNIX-like utilities is also included.

Features of the C compiler include nested functions with up-level references, a set of memory models, three integer ranges, and three IEEE real precisions. The compiler also provides common subexpression elimination, retention and reuse of register contents, dead-code elimination, and other functions.

High C is bundled with Microtec's ASM86L cross-assembler, linker/loader, object module librarian, and Microtec-format run-time libraries for embedded applications. The complete package costs $1,550 and runs on the IBM PC and compatibles. Contact Microtec Research, 3930 Freedom Circle, Santa Clara, CA 95054, (800) 551-5554; in California, (408) 733-2919.

Inquiry 582.

Beginner's Pascal

Alice: The Personal Pascal, from Software Channels, is designed for beginning Pascal programmers. The program is based on a syntax-directed editor that catches syntax and other types of errors when you type them in. The package provides templates that let you build and edit Pascal programs by filling in the blanks and offers more than 500 screens of on-line help. Alice's Pascal interpreter lets you view programs on screen while you run and debug them.

Programs you write with Alice can be compiled with other Pascal compilers. The program runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatible computers and costs $99. Contact Software Channels Inc., 4 Kingwood Place, Kingwood, TX 77339, (713) 359-1024.

Inquiry 583.

GCLISP Developer

GCLISP 286 Developer from Gold Hill Computers is a LISP development package for the IBM PC AT and compatible computers. The package includes an interpreter and compiler, editor, tutorial, and on-line help system. It supports lexical scoping, packages, and transcendental functions and runs in the 80286's protected mode. Priced at $1,995, the GCLISP 286 Developer comes with the second edition of Common LISP by Patrick H. Winston and Berthold K. Horn, the Common LISP Reference Manual by Guy Steele, and a developer's manual. It requires a PC AT with at least 2 megabytes of memory, PC-DOS 3.0 or higher, one double-sided double-density or quad-density disk drive, and a hard disk. The company recommends 3 megabytes of memory, a Mouse Systems mouse, an enhanced graphics adapter, and color monitor.


Inquiry 584.

EPROM Programming

The PROMDisk program is aimed at programmers who...
Utility for Digitizing Tablets

Visual Numerics' Vishnu is a utility program for use with digitizing tablets that reduces graphical data to numeric tabular form. You place a graph, chart, map, blueprint, or other types of graphics on the tablet. By pointing with the digitizing stylus or puck, you can perform numerical differentiation, integration, and line integration to yield coordinates, angles, areas, and distances. By saving the data in an ASCII file, you can transfer it to spreadsheet and database programs or analyze it with FORTRAN, BASIC, or Pascal programs.

Vishnu supports Hitachi, Scriptel, GTCO, and compatible digitizing tablets ranging in size from 11 by 11 to 36 by 48 inches. The program runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles and costs $2.50. Contact Visual Numerics Inc., POB 1726, Novato, CA 94948, (415) 892-2713. Inquiry 588.

Schematics for AutoCAD

Icebox is a shape librarian for engineers who want to create schematics with AutoCAD. The program has a design and shape library for integrated circuits, as well as an editor for creating and editing IC shapes. It also includes a set of commonly used symbols such as ground, capacitors, and transistors.

The program comes with a predefined TTL library. Predefined Micro (Motorola/Intel) and Memory libraries are also available. Icebox sells for $295; additional libraries cost $50 each. The program runs on the IBM PC and compatibles and on CP/M-based computers. Contact International Microsystems Inc., 115 S. C. Ave., Auburn, CA 95603, (800) 325-6028; in California, (916) 885-7262. Inquiry 589.

Circuit-Analysis Software

Bloom Associates has released EDAC Inc.'s set of circuit-analysis programs that model control loops of four common switching regulators. The series of programs includes EDAC1-Buck (for buck regulators), EDAC2-TBuck (for transformer-coupled buck regulators), EDAC3-Flyback (for flyback regulators), and EDAC4-Boost (for boost regulators). Each program displays a standard circuit model for its specific regulator. You fill in the component values on the schematic and can edit the values as needed. The program finds the DC operating point and determines if the operating mode is continuous or discontinuous. It then plots open- and closed-loop transfer functions, while accounting for the inductor current operating mode. You can print out the completed schematic.

The programs run on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles with 256K bytes of RAM, a graphics card, and a 360K-byte floppy disk drive. Each program costs $295; a set of all four costs $995. Contact Bloom Associates Inc., 115 S. C. Ave., San Rafael, CA 94903, (415) 492-8443. Inquiry 590.

Ready-to-Run Software

Aystant Ready-to-Run Scientific Software from Macmillan Software is a...
menu-driven program for advanced scientific applications. The package includes data-reduction, analysis, and presentation graphics-capabilities. A second version of the program, called Asystant+, can also perform data-acquisition functions.

Asystant’s data-reduction features include fast Fourier transform, smoothing, integration and differentiation, and data set averaging. It can perform such data-analysis functions as curve fitting with automatic display of raw data, fitted curve, and residuals; statistics; differential equations; matrix operations; and polynomial operations.

The program also supports high-resolution color graphics and includes a variety of graphics features. Among these are line, scatter, polar, and log and semilog plots; axonometric and contour plotting; labeling; and plotter support.

Asystant+ offers the same capabilities as Asystant, along with data-acquisition functions. The company says that these functions simulate traditional laboratory instruments such as strip-chart recorders, transient recorders, and XY recorders. Features include real-time data display, automatic thermocouple linearization, cold junction compensation, a two-channel function generator, a graphics-based waveform editor, and operator control of A/D gain, data rate, digital output, and D/A range in offset.

Both programs run on IBM PC and compatible computers and require an 8087 coprocessor. Asystant sells for $495; Asystant+ is $895.

For more information, contact Macmillan Software Co., 630 Third Ave., 8th Floor, New York, NY 10017, (800) 348-0033, in New York, (212) 702-3241.

Inquiry 591.

Macmillan Software’s Asystant scientific package.

Grammar Checker

Sensible Software has followed up its Sensible Speller with Sensible Grammar, a grammar-checking program for Apple ProDOS. The package uses its library of more than 1000 commonly misused English phrases to identify bad writing. The company says the program will catch “pompous, informal, vague, wordy, repetitive, jargon” prose. The software also traps punctuation, capitalization, and other typographical errors; shows errors in context; and suggests replacement workings.

Sensible Grammar provides pull-down menus, scroll bars, and dialog boxes. It works with the AppleMouse but comes with a set of keyboard commands for mouseless Apple II users. The program runs on an Apple IIe or IIc with 80-column display and works with most word processors for Apple ProDOS.

Retail price is $99.95. Contact Sensible Software Inc., 210 South Woodward, Suite 229, Birmingham, MI 48011, (313) 258-5566.

Inquiry 592.

Disk, Diagnostics Utility

Sybil is Sophco’s set of utilities that can recover accidentally formatted hard disks, verify files, and modify file attributes. The software can also handle diagnostics functions, such as testing system boards, memory, keyboard, ports, and video. Other programs in the package provide a print spooler, a RAM disk, and a graphics editor.

Sybil works on the IBM PC family and compatible computers. The price is $49.95. Contact Sophco Inc., POB 7430, Boulder, CO 80306, (800) 922-3001; in Colorado, (303) 444-1542.

Inquiry 593.

WHERE DO NEW PRODUCT ITEMS COME FROM?

The new products listed in this section of BYTE are chosen from the thousands of press releases, letters, and telephone calls we receive each month from manufacturers, distributors, designers, and readers. The basic criteria for selection for publication are: (a) does a product match our readers’ interests? and (b) is it new or is it a reintroduction of an old item? Because of the volume of submissions we must sort through each month, the items we publish are based on vendors’ statements and are not individually verified. If you want your product to be considered for publication (at no charge), send full information about it, including its price and an address and telephone number where a reader can get further information, to New Products Editor, BYTE, 70 Main St., Peterborough, NH 03458.

DOS Directory Utilities

SuperPATH, a collection of RAM-resident DOS directory utilities for the IBM PC, lets you run any program from any directory, regardless of where it’s stored: sort files by name, extension, date, time, or size (double sorts are allowed); build batch commands by merging filenames with other DOS commands; and choose from three display formats (five-column full-screen, long, or single-column short).

SuperPATH occupies 40K bytes of memory. It costs $39.95, is not copy-protected, and comes with a 30-day money-back guarantee. For more information, contact Martin Scot Development Corp., 4515 Purdue NE, Seattle, WA 98105, (206) 527-9605.

Inquiry 594.
THE BUYER'S MART
A Directory of Products and Services

THE BUYER'S MART is a monthly advertising section which enables readers to easily locate suppliers by product category. As a unique feature, each BUYER'S MART ad includes a Reader Service number to assist interested readers in requesting information from participating advertisers.

RATES: 1x—$375 3x—$350 6x—$325
Prepayment must accompany each insertion.

AD FORMAT: Each ad will be designed and typeset by BYTE. Advertisers must furnish typewritten copy. Ads can include headline (23 characters maximum), descriptive text (250 characters maximum), plus company name, address and telephone number. Do not send logos or camera-ready artwork.

DEADLINE: Ad copy is due 2 months prior to issue date. For example: June issue closes on April 1. Send your copy and payment to THE BUYER'S MART, BYTE magazine, 70 Main Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. For more information call Karen Burgess at BYTE 603-924-9281.

ACCESSORIES

LOWEST PRICES ON DISKETTES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>$0.50</td>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Free shipping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>$0.75</td>
<td>Generic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Outstanding prices on computer accessories for your computer and workstation. Our catalog features a wide selection of quality products to meet all your accessory needs. Call or write today to receive your free catalog.

LINTEX COMPUTER ACCESSORIES

P.O. Box 506, Grand Rapids, MI 49508
(616) 241-4040

FREE CATALOG

Outstanding prices on computer accessories for your computer and workstation. Our catalog features a wide selection of quality products to meet all your accessory needs. Call or write today to receive your free catalog.

LINTEX COMPUTER ACCESSORIES

P.O. Box 506, Grand Rapids, MI 49508
(616) 241-4040

SOFTWARE PACKAGING, DISKS

For users of OKdata and other open spool ribbon printing on IBM compatible systems, Barcodes on PC and Epson/OKdata or IBM Proprinter.

Print outs all BIO charts.

ATTENTION PROGRAMMERS!!

Programmers' Handbook of Computer Printer Commands — Vol. I for IBM printers. BASCIC, COMMON, FOCAL, TEC, Basic, etc.

ORDER CATALOG 1-800-628-2828 ext. 534 OR WRITE: CARDINAL POINT INCORPORATED

130 Crespi Court, Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 458-9938

DATA SWITCHES

Stop recabling forever, with our IBM or X Data Switches. Two printers can share one computer or two computers can share one printer or parallel AB or X Data Switches. Two printers can share one computer or two computers can share one printer or parallel AB or X Data Switches. Two printers can share one computer or two computers can share one printer or parallel AB or X Data Switches. Two printers can share one computer or two computers can share one printer or parallel AB or X Data Switches. Two printers can share one computer or two computers can share one printer or parallel AB or X Data Switches.

Lombard, IL 60148

FREE LPS shipping. Minimum 25 disks. Send check or call for free catalog.

Worthington Data Solutions

130 Crespi Court, Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 458-9938

BOOKS / DISKS / VIDEOS

* HARD DISK MADE EASY

Easing Your Way into Writing for Computers with a Hard Disk

A How-To Book

$10 Post Pd. Send Check or M.O. to:

The EASYKEY Co.

Bx. 1758, Murphys, CA 95247

**WORDSTAR USERS**

TRY THE NEW DIFFERENT, UNIQUE APPROACH TO LEARNING WORDSTAR.

Introduction to a book that skips the unnecessary and gets to the substance of how to use your program. A superior primer and a concise reference in one manageable text.

CHEAT BOOK FOR WORDSTAR

$10 Post Pd. Send Check or M.O. to:

The EASYKEY Co.

Bx. 1758, Murphys, CA 95247

CADD/CAM

AutoCAD IC LIBRARIES

Integrated circuit symbol libraries allow rapid capture of electronic schematics with AutoCAD 3.0. Symbols can be inserted, scaled, rotation, copied, moved, dragged, set on new layers, erased, made into blocks, and used with text attributes.

S. & H. 60 day money back guarantee.

TIF Systems (301) 730-3542

COMPUTER

AutoCAD is a registered trademark of Autodesk, Inc.

VIDEO STORES

We need ambitious dealers in all U.S. states and Canada to market a powerful system to computerize video tape rental stores.

WINCHESTER DATA PRODUCTS INC.

3301 Executive Drive, #204, Raleigh, N.C. 27609
(919) 872-0995

HIGH PROFIT OPPORTUNITIES

VRbase Professional Video Rental S/W for IBM PC/MS-DOS.

FEATURES: POS, Inventory, Member-ship, Barcodes, Accounting, On-Line Help, Multimedia, Video Tutorial, Send $15 for Dealer Kit (includes VRbase S/W). Refundable 30 days or Apply to Order. Circle Inquiry Card or Call. Free S/AH.

WINCHESTER DATA PRODUCTS INC.

3301 Executive Drive, #204, Raleigh, N.C. 27609
(919) 872-0995

SPLASH PRINTING

Printouts all BIO charts. Sophisticated program plots physical, emotional, and intellectual cycles for individuals and compatibility chart for mate. Biodynamic theory used in sports/sales. One-time entry file, Create birthday lists, etc.

ORDER CATALOG 1-800-628-2828 ext. 534 OR WRITE: CARDINAL POINT INCORPORATED

130 Crespi Court, Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 458-9938

Self-Inking Printer Ribbon

For users of OKdata and other open spool ribbon printers. Controlled Printout Devices are a new kind of ribbon that re-ink themselves, and will last 15 times longer than the ribbon you are now using. For further information please call or write.

CONTROLLED PRINTOUT DEVICES, INC.

P.O. Box 689, Baldwin Rd., Arden, NC 28704
(704) 684-9044

Inquiry 676.

Inquiry 672.

Inquiry 673.

Inquiry 674.

Inquiry 675.

Inquiry 676.

Inquiry 677.

Inquiry 678.

Inquiry 679.

Inquiry 680.

Inquiry 681.

Inquiry 682.

Inquiry 683.

Inquiry 684.

Inquiry 685.

Inquiry 686.

Inquiry 687.

Inquiry 688.

Inquiry 689.

Inquiry 690.

Inquiry 691.

Inquiry 692.

Inquiry 693.

Inquiry 694.

Inquiry 695.

Inquiry 696.

Inquiry 697.

Inquiry 698.
COMMUNICATIONS

SMART ANSWERING MACHINE
SAM transforms your IBM PC into an intelligent phone answering, & real-time messaging center. FEATURES: 999 personal messages, call screening, message forwarding, timed or grouped message delivery, selectable phonebook/autodialer, time/date log, voice prompted remote access, and MORE! All hardware & software included. Retail $925.00. VICOM.

DIALCATION, INC.
2025 California St., Suite 1/2, Mountain View, CA 94040
(415) 960-3600

CONTRACTS

FOR ENTREPRENEURS

Legal contracts for hardware/software developers. Employee agreement, non-disclosure form, contracts for sale (hardware and software), consulting, development, hardware/software maintenance, non-competition, project delivery & more.

$50 Water Publishing
8235 Douglas Ave., Suite 1000
Dallas, TX 75230
800-628-2828

DISK CONVERSION

DISK AND TAPE CONVERSIONS
High quality conversion services for Dedicated Word Processors, Minis and Microcomputers. Over 460 5 1/4", 5 1/4", and 5" formats. Also 800-1902BP tape. Included: Wang, NBL, CPT, DEC, Xerox, Lanier, Laser, IBM. IBM System 3380/3380/20, IBM, Xerox, NEC, TRS, Apple, Xerox, VICOM/IBM, and most of the other microcomputers. We can convert directly into word processing software such as: WordPerfect, MSWord, WYS, Samna, IMP, and many others.

DATA FORMATS, INC.
(408) 972-1830

DUPLICATING SERVICES

WESTERN TRANSDATA, INC., INC.
Why risk duplicating your important programs on your computer, when our equipment is designed specifically to duplicate disks, and verify their perfection 100%? Over 600 formats: 3 1/2", 5 1/4", 8", 4" 1/4"; full serialization, copy protection, labeling, packaging, shrink-wrapping and personalized service.

WESTERN TRANSDATA, INC.
1701 E. Edinger Ave. A-4
Santa Ana, CA 92705
714-497-2393 (collect)

DUPLICATION SOLUTIONS
We have the answer to your duplication needs, no matter what the volume. We supply autoloaders, disks, and technical support. We provide copy protection, serialization, packaging, assembly, and distribution shipping.

MegaSoft
P.O. Box 1143, Fremont, CA 94538
1-800-222-0490
201-482-7626 (in NJ)

ENTERPRENEURS

INCORPORATE WORD PROCESSORS?
We convert to and from: XEROX, DEC, IBM, LINTER, WANG, PC-DOCS, CONVETIS, TECHNOLOGY, WORDSTAR, MULTIMATE, SAMNA ASCII, VICOM, MICON. Also most CP/M systems. LOWEST PRICES

DATA CONVERSION INC.
6310 Caballero Blvd. • Buena Park, CA 90620
(714) 522-7762
(800) 824-4851 In CA.

INCOMPATIBLE WORD PROCESSORS?
"Keys of the Kingdom" is an exciting Bible adventure game in which you acquire the armor of God, confront the devil, meet characters from the Bible, and solve mazes. It is a great game for kids. 1985 Price: $25.00

STAR-BYTE, INC.
2564 Industry Lane, Norristown, PA 19403
215-539-4300
800-243-1515

BIBLE ADVENTURE GAME

CONVERSION SERVICES
Convert any 9 track magnetic tape to or from over 500 formats including 3 1/2", 5 1/4", 8" disk formats & word processors. Disk to disk conversions also available. Call for more info.

Pivac Computing Services, Inc.
165 Arlington Hights Rd. #B
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089

DON'T LET POWER PROBLEMS DESTROY YOUR FILES.
GET UNINTERUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLIES FOR YOUR PC'S CALL FOR BEST PRICINGS.

Everett/Charles® Marketing Services
6101 Cherry Avenue
Fontana, CA 92335
800-443-1860 Calif. 800-821-0589

HARDWARE

Tandy 1000 Hardware
TanPak Multifunction Cards...
$329

Memory to 512K, RS232, Clock, D.MEMO

TanPak Secondary
$249

Memory to 256K, RS232, Clock

10 Meg Hard Drive with Controller...
$749

Hard Drive Specialist
1-800-231-0671 or 1-713-460-6000

POWERLINE GREMLINS??
POWER FAILURES??
The MEIRICK STANDBY POWER SYSTEM is the TOTAL SOLUTION to your powerline problems. 240 wall system - $395; 800 watt system - $795

MEIRICK Inc., POWER SYSTEMS DIV.
Box 298, Frisco, CO 80443 303-686-1900

DOCUMENTATION

COMPUTER ASSEMBLY MANUALS
BIG BLUE SEED for IBM & IMP BUILDERS: parts list, placement diagrams, instructions for assembling over 65 IBM compatible bare cards - $49.95.

APPLE SEED for APPLE BUILDERS: instructions for assembling 77 Apple compatible bare cards including the II+ and Ie motherboards - $12.95.

NuScope Associates
P.O. Box 763 • Lewistown, NY 13365

SUGAR INTERNATIONAL
420-85th Pl., S.W. #L205, Evergreen, WA 98204
(206) 353-2574 Carl, Mo-Sa, 10-7

SUGAR INTERNATIONAL
420-85th Pl., S.W. #L205, Evergreen, WA 98204
(206) 353-2574 Carl, Mo-Sa, 10-7
THE BUYER'S MART

HARDWARE

"HELLO REAL WORLD"
8 ch. A/D to RS232
$19
8-10 bit Proc. gain 8 TTL out
BSR out 8 ch/ 8 TTL in $99-$199!
BUT WAIT! - THERE'S MORE!!!
circle or write for info

NORTH COAST PERIPHERALS
Box 199, Vermilion, OH 44089
(216) 987-4070

IBM - AT CARDS
128K ++ RS-232C SERIAL. PARALLEL ++ $249
128K RJ45 ++ $199
AT COMPATIBLE RS-232C SERIAL. PARALLEL ++ $149
Piggyback option for additional S19K
Volume discounts - Dealer inquiries welcome
Designed and Manufactured by:
Zubal Interfaces, Inc.
2901 Corte St, Westlake, CA 90715

SINGLE BOARD COMPUTERS
We feature a series of single board computers based on the 8051, 68008. 8096. and 68HC11. Available as bare boards or assembled and tested. Options include EPROM resident monitors and BASIC available. Software and documentation included. Price includes shipping. Call (203) 222-1744 to order.
Dolen Computer Corporation
10 Bay Street, Westport, CT 06880

INFORMATION SERVICES

HEALTH/ZENITH UP TO 640K
Dolen's $99.95 G-2 user-installed option upgrades 2960 memory board to full 640K for model 150 or 160. G-3 factory-installed memory expansion is only $13.95. No additional board required. Prices include shipping. Call (203) 222-1744 to order.
Dolen Computer Corporation
10 Bay Street, Westport, CT 06880

TURBO S.I.X.
The Turbo Pascal Software Information Exchange offers its members megabytes of Turbo Pascal code for only $6 per diskette. Also a monthly newsletter. Send $13.95 for the TURBO S.I.X. catalog. Deductible from the $19.95 membership fee when you join, M/C/Visa.

MM28 BUS/HARDWARE

BCC 52 AND MM28 BUS COMPATIBLE
16 channel, 12 bit plus sign and overrange bit, A/D converter board is designed to interface to the MM28 Bus. Input voltage ranges include 0 to +5V, 0 to +10V, and 0 to +5V. Custom calibration is available. Software and documentation included. Price $60 plus $4 shipping and handling.

SOFTWARE BUSINESS

PC-Calcd Version 3
64 columns x 256 rows, math and stat. functions, horizontal bar graphs, title locking, individually adjustable column widths, IF... THEN, link to other spreadsheets or PC-File databases, much more. Requires 256K IBM PC. 192K. graphics adapter. $99 with 8087 support, user's manual, and diskette. Install program allows customization.

dFELLER Inventory
A business inventory program written in modifiable dBASE source code. The menu-driven program lets you locate items by inventory name or number. It keeps track of reorder points, vendors, average cost, and other info. Requires dBASE II or II. B. PC-DOS/CPC $199.95.
Feller Associates
550 CR PI. Route 2, Ishpeming, MI 49849
(906) 787-5904

APPLE & IBM PERIPHERALS!
FACTORY DIRECT! 116 64K/80 Column Bd. $39.
116 Cooling Fan $24.95. 116li Mouse w/$WFR $49.95. Joystick III w/track on slick Apple or IBM $24.95. 10 II IBM Parallel Cable $12.95. RAM 5even
PC-5X XT8 883. Add $3.50 shipping. Write for complete list.
NEXO DISTRIBUTION
8824 Golf Drive - Spring Valley, CA 92077
(619) 589-7928

MY WORLD® is just $35.00
Complete word processing plus sort, add rows & columns, mergeprint, quicksave, macros, math, justify, use all 256 char. Source: add $35.150 page manual: 30-day money-back guarantee. IBM PC or compatible. 128K, one drive, any printer.
T.N.T. SOFTWARE, INC.
34069 Hainesville Road, Round Lake, IL 60073
(212) 223-8595

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

LP88-LINEAR PROGRAMMING
A powerful modular system for solving linear programs w/ up to 510 constraints & 2510 variables. Features include interactive & batch operation, spreadsheet style input & output, storage of problems & bases, Simplex Algorithm restart, report generator, sensitivity analysis. Req. IBM PC, 192K. $99.95 visable/ support, user's guide, visable standard U.S. Highway network. VISA/MA.
EASTERN SOFTWARE PRODUCTS INC.
P.O. Box 15320, Alexandria, VA 22309
(703) 549-5469

TPROB8-ROUTE FINDER
A powerful interactive system for finding routes on transportation networks w/ 512 nodes and 512 links. TPROB8 can find the shortest path between two nodes, sequence up to 50 stops, compute minimum spanning trees and times/distances between all points. Req. IBM PC, 192K. graphics adapter. $99.95/8087 support, user's guide, sample U.S. Highway network. VISA/MA.
EASTERN SOFTWARE PRODUCTS INC.
P.O. Box 15320, Alexandria, VA 22309
(703) 549-5469

PC-WRITE® Shareware
Fast, friendly, word processor and text editor for IBM PC. Easy to use. Advanced features like scroll screen, footnote, mailmerge. Many good reviews, thousands sold. All software, manual on disk $10. OK to copy! Register for full manual, support, bug fixes.
Quicksoft (208) 282-0452 Visa/MA
210 First N. 2244J, Seattle, WA 98109

INQUIRY 725

TAX-PREP '86 MAKES TAXES EASIER
Multiple, 1-2-3 or Excel users, easily prepare totals, professional tax returns. 22 linked schedules, IRS approved printout. IBM, Appre, TRS-80, CP/M $129.95; MAC $99.95. Call now for full information.
EZWare Corporation
(212) 667-8045

INQUIRY 695.
PC-FILE III™ Version 4
Search, sort, browse, global changes, macros, mailing labels, report forms with selection & calculations, sub-divide, totals, averages, encryption. Exchange data with 1-2-3, MORD, WordStar. Over 190,000 users. $39.95 + $5 s/h. For IBM PC.

ButtonWare, Inc.
P.O. Box 5786, Bellevue, WA 98006
1-800-J-BUTTON

MoneyCounts™ Only $29.95
A complete money management system that provides checking, savings, and credit-card-management, budgeting, financial statements, graphics, financial database with multiple inquiry levels, special reports, tutorial and on-line help screens. Great for home or small business. FREE BROCHURE. IBM & COMPATIBLES with 16K ACCESS Ox. VISA/MASTERCARD

PARSONS TECHNOLOGY
620 Surry Dr. NE., Cedar Rapids, IA 52402
(319) 373-0197 CHECK/VISA/MC

PC-FILE/R™
All the power of PC-File III plus: Relational link to other databases, integrated letter writing & mailing, context sensitive pop-up help windows. Neo-binary search retrieves data hundreds of times faster. $149.95 + $5 s/h.

ButtonWare, Inc.
P.O. Box 5786, Bellevue, WA 98006
1-800-J-BUTTON

TAXPAK™-86 Eases Tax Hassle

PEOPLEWARE
10782 Twin Sourse, Golden, CO 80403
(303) 621-6385 ext. 656 VISA/MC

DATA ENTRY SYSTEM
Heads-down data entry with two-pass verification for the PC/XT/AT & compatibles. Loaded with features like: Auto dup & skip, verify bypass, range checks, merge, context sensitive pop-up help windows. New binary search retrieves data hundreds of times faster. $149.95 + $5 s/h.

ButtonWare, Inc.
P.O. Box 5786, Bellevue, WA 98006
1-800-J-BUTTON

CUSTOM PAYROLL
All systems have multiple pay categories, calculation of all taxes, user defined deductions, 401(k) plans start at $695 for system, manual, and PC Basic source code.

DATASIGHT, Inc.
Box 8036, Shawnee Mission, KS 66208

ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS
$49.95 + $2.50 S&H
- Construction - Equipment Rental
- General Systems - Manufacturing
- Medical Billing - Professional
- Retail Sales - Wholesale
- Menu Driven - Full File Maintenance
- Each includes GL, AR, AP, INVENTORY, PAYROLL & more

HIGH TECHNOLOGY, INC.
9312 W. 92nd Ave., Westminster, CO 80020
(303) 431-7596 VISA and MASTERCARD Accepted!

ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS
$49.95 + $2.50 S&H
- Construction - Equipment Rental
- General Systems - Manufacturing
- Medical Billing - Professional
- Retail Sales - Wholesale
- Menu Driven - Full File Maintenance
- Each includes GL, AR, AP, INVENTORY, PAYROLL & more

HIGH TECHNOLOGY, INC.
9312 W. 92nd Ave., Westminster, CO 80020
(303) 431-7596 VISA and MASTERCARD Accepted!

MINUTE-a-DAY MANAGER™
TAX SURVIVAL SPECIAL
New Shadow Writing™ feature adds the power of All to your record keeping. 25RK MS/PC-DOS package includes FREE Custom Calendar Kit PLUS:
- CHECKBOOK/CREDIT CARD MANAGER
- COMPUTER LOGGER AUTO LOGGER
- VISA/ MC (May be tax deductible): $55.95 + $3 s&h

Multi-Date Management Associates
1-800-255-2255 ext. 3300

MINUTE-a-DAY MANAGER™
TAX SURVIVAL SPECIAL
New Shadow Writing™ feature adds the power of All to your record keeping. 25RK MS/PC-DOS package includes FREE Custom Calendar Kit PLUS:
- CHECKBOOK/CREDIT CARD MANAGER
- COMPUTER LOGGER AUTO LOGGER
- VISA/ MC (May be tax deductible): $55.95 + $3 s&h

Multi-Date Management Associates
1-800-255-2255 ext. 3300

ABACUS
ONLY FROM PC-FILE - Complete Accounting System for $49.95 plus S&H. SOURCE CODE only $20 extra! Complete documentation: Runs on CP/M & PC-DOS systems. 2/34" DISKET.
- completely menu driven
- full file maintenance
- GST, AP, AV, RA, R/A, C/A

SUNSOFT Inc.
P.O. Box 1158, Marquette, MI 49855
For orders: 1-800-634-7008 For info: (906) 226-3370

INCOME TAX SOFTWARE
TAXWORKS™ software to enter, calculate, and print Federal Form 1040 and 17 supporting schedules. 1985 marks 3rd year of production. 240 programs sold last year. Text free support. For BM, MS-DOS, CPM-80. Federal $40, California $100. Demo $25.

TIMEKEEPER
881 Alma Real Dr., Suite T-2
Pacific Palisades, CA 90272
(213) 459-2746, In Calif. (800) 232-1040

ACCOUISING SYSTEMS
$49.95 + $2.50 S&H
- Construction - Equipment Rental
- General Systems - Manufacturing
- Medical Billing - Professional
- Retail Sales - Wholesale
- Menu Driven - Full File Maintenance
- Each includes GL, AR, AP, INVENTORY, PAYROLL & more

HIGH TECHNOLOGY, INC.
9312 W. 92nd Ave., Westminster, CO 80020
(303) 431-7596 VISA and MASTERCARD Accepted!

ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS
$49.95 + $2.50 S&H
- Construction - Equipment Rental
- General Systems - Manufacturing
- Medical Billing - Professional
- Retail Sales - Wholesale
- Menu Driven - Full File Maintenance
- Each includes GL, AR, AP, INVENTORY, PAYROLL & more

HIGH TECHNOLOGY, INC.
9312 W. 92nd Ave., Westminster, CO 80020
(303) 431-7596 VISA and MASTERCARD Accepted!

MINUTE-a-DAY MANAGER™
TAX SURVIVAL SPECIAL
New Shadow Writing™ feature adds the power of All to your record keeping. 25RK MS/PC-DOS package includes FREE Custom Calendar Kit PLUS:
- CHECKBOOK/CREDIT CARD MANAGER
- COMPUTER LOGGER AUTO LOGGER
- VISA/ MC (May be tax deductible): $55.95 + $3 s&h

Multi-Date Management Associates
1-800-255-2255 ext. 3300

MINUTE-a-DAY MANAGER™
TAX SURVIVAL SPECIAL
New Shadow Writing™ feature adds the power of All to your record keeping. 25RK MS/PC-DOS package includes FREE Custom Calendar Kit PLUS:
- CHECKBOOK/CREDIT CARD MANAGER
- COMPUTER LOGGER AUTO LOGGER
- VISA/ MC (May be tax deductible): $55.95 + $3 s&h

Multi-Date Management Associates
1-800-255-2255 ext. 3300

ABACUS
ONLY FROM PC-FILE - Complete Accounting System for $49.95 plus S&H. SOURCE CODE only $20 extra! Complete documentation: Runs on CP/M & PC-DOS systems. 2/34" DISKET.
- completely menu driven
- full file maintenance
- GST, AP, AV, RA, R/A, C/A

SUNSOFT Inc.
P.O. Box 1158, Marquette, MI 49855
For orders: 1-800-634-7008 For info: (906) 226-3370

Church Package
Parishioner Time, Talent, and Treasures System program is written in modifiable dBASE source code.
- Contributions
- Discernments
- Ledger
- Framers with mailing labels
- Personal information database.

Feller Associates
550 CR FFA, Route 3, Ishpeming, MI 49849
(906) 486-6024
SOFTWARE/EDUCATION

**XENIX TUTOR AT LAST!!!**
A 6 hr. training program on effective use of XENIX (UNIX) operating system. Ideal for non technically oriented systems. Runs under PC-DOS on IBM PC, PCXT, PCXT+ and compatibles. Requires 128K, plus graphics board. $250.

**COD/VISAMC/AUE**

**Hurricane Software**
1945 S. Dixie Hwy., Miami, Fl. 33157
800-238-2389 FL 305-238-4800

Inquiry 799

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

**SOFTWARE FOR PENNIES**
GET BEST AND LATEST PC-DOS, CP/M-80 and CP/M-86 PUBLIC DOMAIN PROGRAMS FOR BUSINESS, PERSONAL, EDUCATION, SOFTWARE, DEVELOPMENT, ADVERTISING, SCIENCE, AND MORE. AT LOW COST OF $9.95 PER 1.44 AND 7" DISK FORMATS ARE SUPPORTED. SEND $6.00 FOR CATALOG.

**MULTIPATH, INC.**
Box 2250, Mount Vernon, NY 10550
(201) 576-5880

Inquiry 718

**SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES**

**ESCRIBE EN ESPANOL?**
Escrible is the only Spanish-language spelling checker for IBM PC and compatibles. Versions for WordPerfect, MultiMate, and WordStar ASCII bisynchronous. Features on in text English-language checkers designed for Spanish, includes on-line help and integration. Full version $100.00, demo is $45.00 and includes full documentation. Call for more details or to order. If you know someone that writes in Spanish, tell them about it.

**Ibersoft Inc.**
P.O. Box 2455, Trenton, N.J. 08611
CALL NOW. 609-800-1496
MIC/VISA

Inquiry 703

Dr. T.'s MUSIC SOFTWARE
**IF YOU CAN USE A WORD PROCESSOR YOU CAN MAKE MUSIC!**
MIDI music composition software for Commodore and Apple computers. Also, arithmetic compilation programs for computer generation of sequences. Fully editable Bach songbook, Keyboard, Bass, and Drum disks. Patch libraries available for Yamaha and Casio synthesizers. Reviewed in Jan. '85 COMPUTE.

**66 Louise Rd., Chestnut Hill, Ma 02167**
(617) 244-6954

Inquiry 683

**POWERFUL FILE MANAGEMENT**
**SYSTEMS FOR ASCII WEALTHY FOR PEOPLE RELUCTANT ABOUT THEIR SYSTEMS. NO KID STUFF—ONLY POWERFUL MANAGING TOOLS.**
File sort, copy, move, delete, search, change attributes. Undelete and clear files.

EDLIN enhancer & batch mode clean up and more. Menu driven.

$34.95 (about 160k) VISA/MC

**INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGY, INC.**
4775 Bunchberry Lane, Colorado Springs, Co 80917
ORDERS: 303-486-2583

Inquiry 702

**THE DGI TYPE SHOP**

**FORTRAN PROGRAMMER?**
Now you can call 2-D and 3-D graphics routines within your FORTRAN program.

**GRAPHICIAN 75** callout routines for screen output, $15.00.

**PLOTTOMATIC**. Plot plotter driver, $15.00.

For the IBM PC, XT, AT and compatibles. We support a variety of compilers, graphics boards and plotters.

**MICROCOMPATIBLES**
301 Prelude Drive, Dept. B
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(202) 993-0993

Inquiry 705

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

**THE DIGI TYPE SHOP**

Turn your IBM or Apple computer and HEWLETT-PACKARD printer into a desktop publishing system. THE DIGI TYPE SHOP offers a quick and economical alternative to typesetting - PLOTSETTING. Price $175. Ten disks are available.

**DGI TYPE SHOP**
301 Prelude Drive, Dept. B
Silver Spring, MD 20901
Include $3.00 s&h. CA residents add 6.5% sales tax.

Inquiry 716

**Windows** & SCREEN Mang't

For Module 2. C. Pascal. IBM compatibles. Altair 80257.

Create, edit, pop-up menus, open windows... With XENIX, disk management and memory management.

**KSR Standerd C COMPILER**

**WSM GROUP INC.**
1161 N. Eldorado Place, Tucson, AZ 85715
(602) 298-7910

Inquiry 757

**RUN FAST, LOOK BEAUTIFUL**
It's what people expect from your BASIC programs, then you need YES MASTER! A DOS-resident development aid that includes a screen painter, an IBM file manager, a window manager, a printer generator and more. All in one package. $245. No royalty.

**SOFTWARE INC.**
500 Sutter St., Suite 222 BC
San Francisco, Ca 94102
(415) 397-4666

Inquiry 732

**TOOLS FOR CB80 & CB86**
BBS, DGUS, and BBS calls from CB80 and CB86.

CB Tools includes functions for directory access, string ops, a debugger, radio conversion, command line parsing, quicksorts, bit and byte ops, and more for CP/M-80, CP/M-86, and PC-DOS. $180.00. Ask about our Pascal M+ products.

Minnow Bear Computers
P.O. Box 2233 Site A, Champaign, IL 61820-3233
(217) 998-6883

Inquiry 766

**The Buyer's Mart**

**Inquiry 655**
SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES

CROSS ASSEMBLERS with "UNIVERSAL" LINKER and POWERFUL LIBRARIANS for IBM PC-MS-DOS
Full featured for most microprocessors

ENERTEC, INC.
BOX 1012, Lansdale, PA 19446
(215) 363-0566 MC/VISA

SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES

Minnesota SNOBOL4 Language
Powerful string & data handling facilities. Interpreter compatible with mainframe SNOBOL 3K strings, 30 bit integers, 8088/6802 for 32 bit large memory model. Sample programs include ELIZA. For >128K IBM PC or D on 8088 equivalent. Definitive "green" book by Griesade available. Guess 8K, 16K data book $54.95
guide + data base + "green" book $109.00
"green" book only $21.95
PSI Postpaid in USA. (914) 271-1835
BERSTIS INTERNATIONAL
11001 P.O. Box 44, Millwood, NY 10502

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

Affordable Engineering Software
CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG

BV Engineering
2200 Business Way Suite 207, Redwood City, CA 94065
(800) 387-2025

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

SYSTEM DESIGNER
SD is a tool for the design of hierarchical systems and processes, representable by trees. SD breaks a task of designing a large system into a number of small, easy tasks while keeping track of all pieces. SD provides a graphic of a tree representing the proposed system. The price is $399.

CUSTOM SYSTEMS
23 Crestwood Ct., Lansdale, PA 19446
(215) 466-7773

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

MATRIX 100
Powerful Matrix operation with single statements in IBM PC BASIC. Performs multiple regression, solve simultaneous equations, invert matrices, etc. MATRIX 100 comments are fast, reliable and easy to use. Price $85. 887$ support $25. compiler support $250. (4 shipp­

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

STANFORD BUSINESS SOFTWARE, INC.
4151 Middlefield Rd., Suite 216, Palo Alto, CA 94303
To Order Call (415) 424-9499

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

CMX MATRIX CALCULATOR
Evaluate complicated matrix expressions as easily as arithmetic in a calculator. Over a dozen useful operators invoked by a single key stroke. Fully prompt­

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

FORTRAN SOURCE CODE
PROFESSIONAL SIGNAL PROCESSING & MATRIX ANALYSIS UTILITIES
34 PROGRAMS WITI'UATORS & EXAMPLES
Spectral Analysis, Digital Filters, Singular Value Decom, Cor, Gradient, Root Finder, Graphics, More. Disk/soft­

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

CLAREN SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 5333 • MESA, AZ 85201

APRIL 1986 • BYTE 395
### SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Digital Logic Design on the Macintosh™ “The LogicWorks” series allows you to create, test and document digital circuitry on your Macintosh. Full simulation capability lets you catch design errors before committing your circuitry to hardware. From $795.95 (US). Demo pkg. $10. Visa/MC Accepted. | Capilano Computing Systems Ltd.  
Box 89971, N. Vancouver, B.C., Canada, V7L 1P6  
(604) 669-6834 |

### SOFTWARE/SYSTEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| pcSHARE MULTI-USER O/S                                                      | DIGITROL COMPUTERS INC.  
440 Phillip Street  
Waterloo, Ontario, CAN. N5P 5H9  
(519) 884-5441 |
| The Easy DOS Interface for IBM PC/XTAT and Compatibles. Customize linked menu with the MENU PROCESSOR™, then any program batch process, submenus, even DOS, may be accessed by a keystroke. A perfect hard disk organizer, ideal for LAN's. Provides speed, convenience, security. Only $399.95 + $5 p&h Guaranteed! And Well Supported! |  |
| STATISTICS CATALOG!                                                         | SHANTHA SOFTWARE INC.  
P.O. Box 19334, Minneapolis, MN 55419  
(612) 822-9690 |
| If you need statistics for IBM PC/XTAT or Apple II, call us and let our technical advisors help you find the statistics programs you need. Write or call how to get a FREE catalog of statistics and quality control software. |  |

### UTILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| COPYWRITE                                                                   | CVY, Inc.  
1709 N. West Ave #151, Jackson, MI 49202  
(151) 782-2297 |
| CopyWrite backup backup hundreds of the most popular programs for the IBM PC CopyWrite is revised monthly to keep up with the latest in copy protection, and comes with a traders kit. It needs an IBM, AT, XT or PC, 128K and one disk drive; but can use more memory or another drive. $50 US. Check/Credit Cards. |  |

### STATISTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| RATS!                                                                       | HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS  
9010 Reseda Blvd., Ste. 222  
Northridge, CA 91324  
(800) 451-3030 (818) 993-8536 (CA) |
| RATS is a fast, accurate & complete regression package with both line-series & cross sectional analysis. Includes Box-Jenkins, logit, probit. Spectral analysis & graphics also available. |  |

### SOFTWARE/SYSTEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| BACKBONE^                                                                 | commands INC.  
P.O. Box 19334, Minneapolis, MN 55419  
(612) 822-9690 |
| BACKBONE is the Easy DOS Interface for IBM PC/XTAT and Compatibles. Customize linked menu with the MENU PROCESSOR™, then any program batch process, submenus, even DOS, may be accessed by a keystroke. A perfect hard disk organizer, ideal for LAN'S. Provides speed, convenience, security. Only $399.95 + $5 p&h Guaranteed! And Well Supported! |  |
| PCMP-80 LIVES on your PC                                                    | BACKBONE SOFTWARE INC.  
50 West 97th St. Room 11N, New York City 10025  
(212) 222-8559 |
| PCMP-80 LIVES on your PC                                                   | Touchtone toll free: 800-0858-WELL-MTH |
The 1200 bps & 2400 bps Modems

Fully Hayes Compatible
2 Year Warranty

Supports all 20 Hayes Commands
and all 6 responses
- Tone & Pulse dialing
- Built-in speaker
- Auto dial/auto answer
- 8 status lights
- Auto speed selection
- Self-test

1200 bps Standalone
Bell 103 and Bell 212A

$199

1200 bps IDM PC
Compatible Card w/MITE
Communications Software

$199

2400 bps Standalone
CCITT V22, V22bis, Bell 212A,
and Bell 103 Compatible

$399

VIDEO MONITORS
IBM-PC COMPATIBLE MONITORS

- PGS MAX-12
- PGS TX-12
- AMDEK 310A
- AMDEK 300B
- GENERAL PURPOSE

- QUADRAM 130 watt replacement 6lbs
- PARADISE Surge Suppressor & Noise Filter

EXPANSION CHIPS

- 64K Expansion Contains
- 256K Expansion Contains
- 512K Expansion Contains
- 1M Expansion Contains

KEYTRONICS KEYBOARDS

- Improved PC type 5ibs
- KBD151 with touch pad 5ibs

POWER SUPPLIES FOR IBM PC

- 170watt expansion 7lbs
- 150watt expansion 6lbs

TERMINALS

- WYSE 50 32ibs
- WYSE 30 32ibs

MODEMS

- 2400bps Smartsim 4 lbs.
- 1200bps Smartsim 4 lbs.
- 56Kbps Smartsim 4 lbs.

HARD DISK PC SUBSYSTEMS

- Drives mounted in an IBM PC styled enclosure
- "AT" Subsystems - Drive, Cables & ROM

HARD DISK DRIVES

- On Sale $69

TERMINALS

- AT Subsystems - Drive, Cables & ROM

MONITOR CARDSCR

- MONO GRAPHICS CARD
- COLOR GRAPHICS CARD

PARADISE 5 Pack zero K

SPACK w/384K incld/you install

EGA Plus

CALL FOR DETAILS

YOUR SATISFACTION GUARANTEED
CCT-4 SYSTEM SERIES

The latest CCT implementation of the new generation Intel 16-Bit Processor technology. This means extreme speed, unequalled power, and the ultimate in reliability, and of course, the innovators at CCT behind it.

This series in the CCT line exploits the speed and power of the Intel 80286 and Zilog Z-80H (8MHz), on the 286Z CPU board. This combination, along with CompuPro DMA controllers and I/O boards, yields a dramatic improvement in system throughput speeds, from basic CP/M operation, up to large powerful multi-user/multi-tasking machines. The CCT-4 represents the most advanced hardware presently available in a microcomputer to run the thousands of CP/M type software programs on the market, and with CONCURRENT DOS 8-16 and the CompuPro PC Graphics board (when available), all software written for the IBM PC machines. This series is for the serious business/scientific user.

### Options

**CCT-M256**

- 256K version of M512 upgradeable to full 512K
- Perfect 256K RAM board for any CompuPro system
- Optimum speed, power, and reliability
- Ideal for business/scientific users

**CCT-M512**

- WORLD'S TOP SELLING CCT STATIC RAM
- IEEE Standard 12MHz
- 512K in one slot!
- Special Price: $799

### Specifications

**CCT-4A**

- State-of-the-art power in its basic form
- Consists of CCT-286Z CPU board and CCT-M256 (256K), along with CompuPro: Enclosure 2 Desk (21 slot MF), Desk 1A, System Support 1, Interfacer 4, the CCT-2.4 floppy drive system, and CP/M 8-16, and with SF-200 surge suppressor system
- Plus cost of selected drive subsystem

**CCT-4B**

- Single-user/hard disk power as the 4A, except priced without the CCT-2.4
- To add in your choice of CCT hard/floppy combination drive subsystem, at the published pricing

**CCT-4C**

- Multi-user/hard disk power as the 4B, with the CCT-M512 (512K static RAM board) instead of M256
- Interfacer 3 instead of Interfacer 4
- SF-400 instead of SF-200, plus Concur. DOS 8-16 O.S. (4 to 6 user system)

### Special Offers

- **Limited Time Offer - FREE 80287 Math Chip with any CCT-4!**
- The above systems include all necessary cabling, assembly, testing, minimum 20 hour burn-in, and the CCT unconditional 12 month direct warranty.

### Contact Information

- CUSTOM COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY
  - BOX 4160, SEDONA, ARIZONA 86340
  - TOLL FREE ORDERING: 800-222-8686 / For technical support: 602-282-6299
- PHONE: (213) 269-1103
- SERVICE: 602-282-6299
FOREMOST QUALITY • ADVANCED SUPPORT • REASONABLE COST

TOLL-FREE ORDERING:
800-222-8686

FOR TECHNICAL SUPPORT/SERVICE IN ARIZONA:
602-282-6299

CUSTOM COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY
1 CCT PLAZA — P.O. BOX 4160 — SEDONA, ARIZONA 86330

Purchase your Hardware and Software directly from an OEM / Systems Integrator. Take advantage of our buying power! We stock a full line of Board Level Components, Software and Peripherals. Call for your needs. We'll give you the Lowest Prices, and the Technical Support and Know-How we are quickly becoming well-known for: Satisfied Customers Nationwide. The Nation's Custom Systems House for Business, Education and Science. Call for a system quote. CCT Implements Tomorrow's Technology Today™

FOREMOST QUALITY • ADVANCED SUPPORT • REASONABLE COST

CCT®

Release: 1

80286 NOW!

CCT-286Z is our model designation for the MI-286 dual processor board from Macrotech. It features the super high speed combination of Z-80H and 80286, with provision for the 80287 math chip. Directly replaces 8085/88 and 8066 CPUs running CP/M, MP/M, Concurrent DOS, and MS-DOS, at throughput increases of 3X to 5X!

SPECIAL PRICE - $795
80286 Option - Installed - $250

SEE THE CCT-4 SERIES USING THIS BOARD DETAILED ON THE FACING PAGE

NOW!
BATTERY BACK-UP ON
CCT RAM BOARDS!

VOLATILE PRICES CALL FOR QUOTE

LIBERTY TERMINALS
• Superior Reliability

200-14" AMBER

... $489

OKIDATA PRINTERS - Top Quality
182 - 30 Col. - CALL 183 - 52 Col. - CALL
192 - 80 Col. - CALL 192 - 162 Col. - CALL
84 - 132 Col/200cps - Top of the Line - CALL
For Serial Interfaces - CALL

ZENITH SYSTEMS
Z138 Portable
Z148
Z158
Z171 fully featured

... $1439
$1299
$2019
$2619

WE HAVE ALL SOFTWARE-CALL

$ ACROSS THE BOARD PRICE REDUCTIONS$

INDUSTRIAL GRADE SUPERIOR QUALITY

CCT DISK DRIVE SYSTEMS ROLLS ROYCES OF THE INDUSTRY

S-100 HARD DISK SUBSYSTEMS

Professionally engineered ST-506 type systems for the business market S-100 Computer users. Includes industry top quality drives, CompuPro Disk 3 DMI controller, all cabling, A&T, formatted, burn-in. Provisions for up to two hard disks in each system. We include operating system update. CP/M 80, CP/M 86, CP/M 8-16, CPU/MP/MP/M 86K, (11 Systems are CCT innovated hard/floppy combinations, with Mitsubishi DSDD 8" drive.) 12 month warranty.

CCT-10 (11 + MEG) $1399
CCT-20 (22 + MEG) $1549
CCT-30 (36 + MEG) $2579
CCT-75 (75 + MEG) $3349
CCT-90 (87 + MEG) $4799
CCT-125 (123 + MEG) $6099

CALL 200-282-6299 Support and Know-How we are quickly becoming well-known for: Satisfied Customers Nationwide. The Nation's Custom Systems House for Business, Education and Science. Call for a system quote. CCT Implements Tomorrow's Technology Today™

CCT®

CompuPro

 prizes & availability subject to change. All products new, and carry full manufacturer's warranties. Call for your needs. Free technical help to anyone. All products we sell are CCT individually tested and set up for your system. Plug-In & Go! Arizona residents add sales tax. CCT© Trademark - Custom Computer Technology; MS-DOS© Trademark - Microsoft; IBM© Trademark - International Business Machines; CompuPro© Trademark - W.J. Godbout; CP/M© MP/M© Trademarks - Digital Research HERCULES™ Trademark - Hercules Computer Technology

CCT-1 ENTRY LEVEL S-100 BUSINESS SYSTEM

• Enclosure 2-Desk/21 Slot Mainframe •
• CPU-Z-2.4 Dual 8" DSDD Mitsubishi
• CPU-Z-6.2 Mhz Z-80 CPU Board
• Disk 1A-62 Megabyte Disc Drive System
• RAM 2-64K Static RAM - 12Mhz
• Interfacer 4-3 Serial/2 Parallel I/O

RUNS ALL STANDARD 8.3 CP/M SOFTWARE - INCLUDES OUR EXCLUSIVE 12 MONTH DIRECT WARRANTY

SPECIAL PRICE
$3,350

Inquiry 102

APRIL 1986 • BYTE 399
ATTAK-286™

HIGH SPEED 12 MHZ OPERATION

- FULL IBM PC-AT* COMPATIBILITY!
- FOUR MEGA-BYTE RAM CAPACITY ON MOTHERBOARD!

QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE FOR QUALIFIED DEALER, OEM, UNIVERSITY AND CORPORATE ACCOUNTS.

NEW!

Eight Compatible I/O Interface Connectors
(Same as PC-AT)

Extended ROM Capability
(Operates on all compatible BIOS ROMs)

Extended Memory Capacity!
Full Four Mega-Byte Capacity on Motherboard!
(Uses 256k or NEW 1 Mega-Bit Drams)

ORDER NOW!!

ONLY! $199.95
EVALUATION BOARD KIT

ATTAK-286™ evaluation board kit highest quality multi-layer PC board with full assembly instructions and parts lists!

Board Size: Standard IBM-AT™
Dimensions: 12 inch x 13.8 inch with 6 mounting holes to fit all AT compatible cases.

100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED. 10 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE IF NOT COMPLETELY SATISFIED!

HIGH SPEED INDUSTRIAL GRADE COMPUTER FOR:
- Scientific
- Engineering
- Industrial
- Medical
- University/Education
- Artificial Intelligence
- Etc., Etc., Etc.

Software Selectable for 6, 8, 10, and 12 MHZ!

286 Math Processor
(Same as PC-AT)

Peripheral Support Circuits
(Same as PC-AT)

Runs Intel 80286 at 6, 8, 10 & 12 MHZ!
(Software selectable)

On Board Battery
CMOS Clock Calendar

ATTAK-286™ FULLY ASSEMBLED (LESS ICS) . . . . . . . . . $499.95
ATT CASE 100% COMPATIBLE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . $129.95
ATT POWER SUPPLY 182W . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . $129.95
ATTAK-286™ TECHNICAL REFERENCE MANUAL . . . . . $29.95
TURBO-SCOPE™ A/D BOARD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . $99.95

Inquiry 6

© 1986 AIT CORP.
SUN-ST COMPUTER SYSTEM

8 MHz HIGH-SPEED

$995.00

SUN-ST Computer System is an IBM Compatible System. It works with the same software used on the IBM, Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony, DBASE II & III, Framework, AutoCAD, WordStar, MultiPlan, etc.

The basic system is fully operational. All you need to do is insert your DOS disk and application software. Does not run programs that require ROM BASIC.

- Uses A & PC DOS Operating System & XENIX Compatibility.
- IBM High Speed Operation Clock.
- Modifiable to an external switch to allow at 4.77 MHz.

HARDWARE INCLUDES:

- 8 MHz CPU Board with 64K, 70% Faster Speed.
- Computer Cabinet
- Enhanced Full Function Keyboard
- Large RAM & Shift keys
- 2 Disk Drives (DD/HD, 360K, 1/2 Height)
- 135 Watt Power Supply

- Floppy Disk Controller
- EB Green High-Resolution Monitor (ITU)
- Monochrome Graphic Card (720x348) with Parallel/Port Printer
- Fully Assembled and Tested
- Meets FCC Class "A" Reg. for Industry & Business Use.

- Multi-I/O Plus Board
- Monochrome Graphics Card
- Hi-Res Mono $105.00 Monitor
- Color G. Color $99.00 Card

- IBM PC/XT $49.00 Color Case Style
- Floppy Disk Controller

- IBM PC/XT $49.00 Color Case Style
- Floppy Disk Controller

STORE HOURS:
MON - FRI 9:00am - 6:00pm
SATURDAY 10:00am - 5:00pm

Dealer & OEM Inquiries Invited

CALLEOORDERS & TECHNICALINFO
ORDERS ONLY - TOLL FREE
213-644-1140 1-800-421-5775

FREE SHIPPING ON ORDERS OVER $100

HEWLETT-PACKARD

PACKAGE
- HP-11C Scientific $91.95
- HP-12C Financial $90.00
- HP-15C Scientific $93.75
- HP-16C Computer Science $87.95
- HP-41CV Scientific $130.95
- HP-41CX Scientific $130.95

(Stocked items)

HEWLETT-PACKARD

- HP-11C Scientific $91.95
- HP-12C Financial $90.00
- HP-15C Scientific $93.75
- HP-16C Computer Science $87.95
- HP-41CV Scientific $130.95
- HP-41CX Scientific $130.95

COMPUTERS

Sperry “IT” AT compatible

Monitor $1MB RAM $8286

1.2MB Floppy $449 Fixed Drive $1208 Modem $3959

Sharp PC7000

XT Portable

25 line LCD Detachable Keyboard $320 RAM $8086 2-360 Floppy Drives Wordstar Easy AT&T $1495

PRINTERs

Xerox/Diabio

- D-25 $254.50
- D-5 $285.00
- 4045CD $359.00

Okidata

- ML192 120/20 Printer $219.00
- ML192 160/20 Printer $249.00
- OK-20 Color Dot Matrix $199.00
- ML193 200/40 Wide Carriage $499.00

Brother

- M1109 100/20 Friction/Tractor $229.00
- M1609 100/20 Wide Carriage $379.00
- HS-15XL 170/24 Double $345.00
- HS-15L 170/24 Double $345.00
- HS-35 360/40 Wide $699.00
- HS-45 360/60 Wide $829.00
- Premier35 360/80 Wide $715.00

Panasonic

- KXP1910 120/20 Dot Matrix $249.00

Epson

- LX-80 100cps NLQ Dot Matrix $210.00
- LX-80 120cps NLQ Dot Matrix $210.00
- FX-85 120/20 Dot Matrix $339.00
- FX-286 120/20 Dot Matrix $252.00
- JS-90 Color Dot Matrix $369.00
- SP-40 Apple compatible Dot Matrix $319.00
- LQ-800 24 Pin/Head Dot Matrix $150.00
- LQ-2080E 24 Pin/Head Dot Matrix $150.00
- DX-10 Daisywheel $228.00
- DX-20 Daisywheel $315.00
- DX-35 Daisywheel $335.00

CAPITAL MICRO

P.O. BOX 29639
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20017
(800) 544-4442
in Maryland, call (301) 565-3595

TERMS:
- 0 Liberal Return Policy
- Free Shipping on orders over $100 (Conti-
nental U.S.)
- NO ADDITIONAL CHARGE for credit cards
- No minimum purchase required
- Credit references required for open accounts
- Allow 2-3 weeks for personal checks
- C.O.D.’s, cash, money order, bank or certifi-
cd check

402 BYTE APRIL 1986
LIQUIDATION! Lowest Prices Anywhere!

100% IBM Compatible Leading Edge® W/20 Meg

Model "M"
30 Meg System—CALL 
Dual Floppy System—CALL 
30 Meg System and Color Monitor—CALL 

Features
• 256K RAM installed on Motherboard
• Dual Half Height 360K Floppy Drives or 1 Half Height 360K Floppy Drive with 3.5" 20mg Tandon Hard Drive with 80 msec Access Time
• Serial and Parallel Ports
• Monochrome Hi-Res TTL Monitor with Monochrome Controller Card
• Selectric Style Keyboard
• 8086-2 Processor
• Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup
• Heavy Duty 520-Watt Power Supply
• 6 Expansion Slots
• 8087 Socket on Motherboard
• Dual Speed Switchable Clock, Runs 4.77 MHz or 7.16 MHz
• One Year Factory Warranty
• Toll Free Customer Support Line
• Nationwide Service Network

$1495 Complete!

Leading Edge Software at Amazing Prices! W or w/ou Computer! 75% Off
• Leading Edge Word Processor—$39
• Word Processor w/ Spelling Check—$49
• Nutshell Data Base Manager—$49
100% Satisfaction Guaranteed

40 cps Wide Carriage Letter Quality Daisywheel Printer

Completely Diablo
630 Compatible
Mfr. Sug. Retail $1795
Liquidation Price $349

same as C. Itoh F10-40

With Cut Sheet Feeder—Only $519

• Daisy-Edge Compatible with IBM, Apple, Kappa and Most Other Brands
• Parallel Interface
• Duplex Sheet Feeder and Feeder Tray
• Uses Standard Daisy Printer Ribbons and Ribbons
• Proportional Spacing
• Paper Width 10 inch & 13 & 1s/2 inch Print Area
• Number of Columns: 96 Plus 126 Entries
• Number of Copies: Original plus two Copies
• Font: Courier 10 Standard plus other Daisy Fonts
• Bulletin: 6 Character (10 Character)
• Weight: 30.8 lbs.

Why Such a Big Surprise? The answer is simple—C. Itoh sold these printers to Commodore, who intended to sell them with an expensive business computer they were developing. The computer took longer to develop than Commodore anticipated, so we were able to acquire a super high quality printer that lists at $1795 at a below cost. Should you print more than one copy, I will be available to handle all of the many orders received. This printer, but also at the price of the Commodore doesn’t seem unfair or unreasonable. There is a 90 day factory warranty from Commodore. In addition, we guarantee your 100% satisfaction—no questions asked return within 10 days.

NSDD Disks by TDK

• Hubrings
• Sleeves
• Labels
• 48 t.p.i.

100 @ 65¢ 200 @ 63¢ 1000 @ 59¢

Satisfaction Guaranteed
Add $8 Shipping/insurance for orders of 100 & 200, $40 per order of 1000

IBM and Name Brand Compatibles

New and Refurbished Models Available
Leading Edge®, Corona®, Olivetti®, Columbia, and others

Lowest Prices Anywhere!

Prices and Available Models Change Weekly
Call or Write for Product Descriptions and Prices

Order Now! Call Toll Free 1-800-545-7447

BCE Authorized Liquidators
3233 K Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20007

Order 24 hrs /7 days a week
For Product Information, Please Call Between 9 AM and 5 PM EST. M-F
Profiles DOS application software and solves problems Debug can't touch.

X-VIEW 86 is a DOS software X-ray machine. X-VIEW 86 monitors internal software operations during execution to help you debug, test, port, or convert programs. X-VIEW 86 adds new features to Debug to profile either your own applications software or top-sellers like 1-2-3®. You get fast, reliable results.

Real solutions to technical challenges.
Save hours of time-consuming, tedious work using data from X-VIEW 86's built-in reports that identify:
- Execution hotspots
- Segment usage
- Memory map references
- Instruction set usage
- Report information is displayed on screen. And new breakpoint commands added to Debug stop a program on:
  - I/O port references
  - Memory data
  - Interrupt calls

Hardware and software requirements.
X-VIEW 86 runs on the IBM PC and compatibles with DOS Debug 2.0 or 2.1. Even if you use a different debugger, X-VIEW 86 turns Debug into your program profiler. And it's not copy protected.

Priced at an affordable $59.95.
Get a whole new outlook on your work with X-VIEW 86. We've made it easy. Order today by calling 1-800-221-VIEW (in Texas, or outside the U.S., call 1-214-437-7411). We accept Visa, MC, DC, and AmEx cards. Or order by writing to: McGraw-Hill CCIG Software, 9111 LBJ Freeway, Dallas, Texas 75251. X-VIEW 86 is just $59.95 plus sales tax and $3.00 shipping ($9.00 outside the U.S.). Be sure to include credit card number and expiration date with mail orders.

Orders paid by check are subject to delay. To order call 1-800-221-VIEW

X-VIEW 86 is a trademark of McGraw-Hill, Inc.; IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines; 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.
**CRYSTALS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74LS00</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CRYSTAL CLOCK OSC.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74LS00</td>
<td>$4.89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIP Switches**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74LS00</td>
<td>$7.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORBITAL SYSTEMS:**

**NEW LOW PRICES!**

**IBM ACCESSORIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8087-3</td>
<td>$124.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8087-2</td>
<td>$139.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80287</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80286</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Power Supply, 155W

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z8008</td>
<td>$249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z8009</td>
<td>$249.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Monochrome Graphic Card

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8185</td>
<td>$19.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your ticket to fast and easy IC selections

**APPLE ACCESSORIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8010</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8020</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8030</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8040</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8050</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8060</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8070</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Disk Drive Full Height

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8160</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8170</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Controller Card

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8180</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diskette BULK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8200</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8210</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8220</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8230</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8240</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8250</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8260</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8270</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8280</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8290</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8300</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8310</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8320</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8330</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8340</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8350</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8360</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8370</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8380</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8390</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8400</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8410</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8420</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8430</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8440</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8450</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8460</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8470</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8500</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8510</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8520</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8530</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8540</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8550</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8560</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8570</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8580</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8590</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8600</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POWER SUPPLY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8000</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8010</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8020</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8030</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8040</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8050</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8060</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8070</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8080</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8090</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8100</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW LOW PRICES!**

**NEW LOW PRICES!**

**NEW LOW PRICES!**

**NEW LOW PRICES!**

**NEW LOW PRICES!**
The SANYO complete word processing system

The alternative for WANG, Xerox or any dedicated word processing system.

At Micro Supply Organization we offer the lowest prices on Sanyo computers and software. With prices like these you can afford the convenience of owning and operating more than one computer. We also offer the User Support Hotline for questions concerning your computer or about software availability. Whether you need one or a dozen computers, Micro Supply Organization is the place to get them!

The MBC 1160 Accounting Software

We carry a complete line of ADS accounting business software. Buy G/L, A/R, A/P, Inventory and receive the Payroll module FREE. The current retail price is $398 per module. Now from MSO you pay only $99 per module.

20 meg internal hard drive sub-system for SANYO MBC 1150, 1160 & 1250. *$649

USER SUPPORT HOT LINE

805/393-2247

All systems carry full 90 day warranty.

CASH PRICE ONLY

Check in advance. Add 3% for VISA/MC. Shipping & handling charges will be added to each order.

For our catalog with complete details and prices, send $2.00 to:

Micro Supply Organization, Inc.
4909 Stockdale Hwy. #180
Bakersfield, CA 93309

NEC PR103A OR PR 5000

Letter quality Daisy Wheel Printer

Letter quality printer with 96-character daisy wheel printing element.

Accepts paper up to 13 inches in width.

14 cpi bidirectional printing.

10, 12 and 15 cpi printing pitches.

Centronics parallel interface.

Optional form tractor.

Includes printer cable & full warranty.

This complete package lists for $3194.00

Computer & Printer ONLY $699
**SPECIAL #1**
**CORONA PORTABLE**
- IBM Compatible
- 256K, 2 Drives
- Monitor, Keyboard, DOS

$1195

**SPECIAL #3**
**COMPAQ PORTABLE**
- IBM Compatible
- 256K, 2 Drives
- Monitor, Keyboard, DOS

$1795

**SPECIAL #4**
**COMPAQ 286 PORTABLE**
- IBM AT Compatible
- 1.2 Meg Floppy
- 20 Meg Hard Disk

$4495

**SPECIAL #5**
**20 MEG HARD DISK FOR IBM**
- Seagate
- Western Digital

$495

**SPECIAL #2**
IBM PC 256K
- Two 360K Drive

$1499

**SPECIAL #6**
PC XT COMPATIBLE
- 256K, Two 360K Drives
- Keyboard, Monitor

$799

**SYSTEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IBM</th>
<th>PC 256K, 2 Drives</th>
<th>$1499</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XT 256K, 1 Drive</td>
<td>$1729</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XT 256K, 1 Drive 1-10 MG</td>
<td>$2099</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPAQ**

| Portable, 2 Drives, 256K | $1795 |
| Call on Desk Pro's |

**MONITORS**

| PRINCETON GRAPHICS | Max 12E | $159 |
|HX-9 | Call |
|SR-12 w/double board | $1479 |

**PRINTER**s

| EPSON | Call for Best Pricing |
|OKIBATA |
| 182, 120 cps | $218 |
| 192, 160 cps, w/Roms | $349 |
| 193, 160 cps, IBM | $459 |
| 84, 200 cps, IBM | $638 |
| OKI-MATE 20, Color, IBM | $229 |

**STARMICRONICS**

| SGL10/15 | $219/389 |
| SD10/15 | $355/469 |
| SR10/15 | $489/589 |

**IBM EXTRAS**

| OKIDATA | Card w/Printer Port | $149 |
|TOSHIBA | Color Card | $299 |

**DISK DRIVES**

| IBM EXTRAS |
| Tec 55A | $99 |
| Mitsubishi 4851 | $99 |
| Tandon TM 100-2 | $99 |
| Siemens DT542 | In quantities of 2 or more |

**GOODIES**

| AST RESEARCH | SixPak+, 64K w/Software | $209 |
|Reach w/CrossTalk | $369 |
| Preview Mono Card | $239 |

**TERMS**

- Prices reflect a cash prepaid discount. All merchandise new. We accept MC, Visa, Wire Transfer, Certified Check, P.O.'s from qualified firms. P.O. subject to approval & surcharge.
- No Surcharge for Credit Cards
- For IBM or Compatible
- Payable in US funds only. All orders subject to 15% restock fee. 

**DISKETTES**

| BULK PRICES |
| 100 SS/DD 5/4 | $59.00 |
| 100 DS/DD 5/4 | $69.00 |
| 100 1.2MG for AT 5W | $290.00 |

**MODEMS**

| HAYES |
| Micromodem IIE | $159 |
| 300 | $139 |
| 1200 | $379 |
| 1200A IBM Internal | $349 |
| 2400 External | $639 |

**BUILD A P.C.**

| IBM COMPATIBLE |
| 640K Motherboard | $259 |
| Flip Top Case w/speaker | $59 |
| Disk Controller w/cable | $49 |

**MAIL ORDER:**

| MAIL ORDER: |
| 13324 HAWTHORNE BLVD., SUITE 201 |
| HAWTHORNE, CA 90250 |
| ORDER DESK: |
| Inside California (213) 970-0206 |
| Outside California (800) 662-7253 |

**SPECIAL #7**
**PC XT Compatible Turbo**
- 640K, 8 Mhz
- Color Graphics, Color Monitor
- 2 MS

Complete $1149

**SPECIAL #8**
**IBM AT COMPUTER SYSTEM**
- 20 Meg Hard Disk
- 1.2 Meg Floppy
- Color Graphics, Color Monitor
- DOS 3.1
- FREE UPS SHIPPING ON SPECIAL #8

FREE UPS SHIPPING ON SPECIAL #8

$4,399

**SPECIAL #9**
**10 MEG HARD DISK**
- For IBM or Compatible

Complete $379

**ORDER OFFER:**

- 10 Meg for PC
- 20 Meg for PC
- 20 Meg for AT
- 30 Meg for IBM

**TERMS:**

- Prices reflect a cash prepaid discount. All merchandise new. We accept MC, Visa, Wire Transfer, Certified Check.
- P.O.'s subject to approval & surcharge.
- No Surcharge for Credit Cards
- California residents only add 7.25% sales tax. All returns subject to 15% restock fee. Prices Subject to Change.

**DISKETTES**

| BULK PRICES |
| 100 SS/DD 5/4 | $59.00 |
| 100 DS/DD 5/4 | $69.00 |
| 100 1.2MG for AT 5W | $290.00 |

**BUILD A P.C.**

| IBM COMPATIBLE |
| 640K Motherboard | $259 |
| Flip Top Case w/speaker | $59 |
| Disk Controller w/cable | $49 |

**MODEMS**

| HAYES |
| Micromodem IIE | $159 |
| 300 | $139 |
| 1200 | $379 |
| 1200A IBM Internal | $349 |
| 2400 External | $639 |

**TERMS:**

- Prices reflect a cash prepaid discount. All merchandise new. We accept MC, Visa, Wire Transfer, Certified Check.
- P.O.'s subject to approval & surcharge.
- No Surcharge for Credit Cards
- California residents only add 7.25% sales tax. All returns subject to 15% restock fee. Prices Subject to Change.

**ORDER OFFER:**

- 10 Meg for PC
- 20 Meg for PC
- 20 Meg for AT
- 30 Meg for IBM

**TERMS:**

- Prices reflect a cash prepaid discount. All merchandise new. We accept MC, Visa, Wire Transfer, Certified Check.
- P.O.'s subject to approval & surcharge.
- No Surcharge for Credit Cards
- California residents only add 7.25% sales tax. All returns subject to 15% restock fee. Prices Subject to Change.

**ORDER OFFER:**

- 10 Meg for PC
- 20 Meg for PC
- 20 Meg for AT
- 30 Meg for IBM
BYTE CONNECTION INC.
BOTTOM LINE PRICE BUSTERS! — "Who you gonna call?"

(714) 778-6496

PERSONAL COMPUTERS

IBM + IBM Compatible, 64K, AT-Look-Alike Keyboard, Two 350 EA Floppies, Hi-Res Graphics Card & Monitor $995
IBM M. 12 K, all the above with 360 Floppy, 10 MB HD $1,495
IBM M, 1, Turbo, all the above with 20 MB HD $1,750
IBM M, 1, AT Compatible, 60 K, 12 MB Floppy, 30 MB HD Hi-Res Graphics Board, Monitor & KB $2,995
Dealer's inquiries invited

IBM PC with 528K, 68K, FDC, Two 360 Floppies, Hi-Res Graphics Card & Monitor. $1,795
IBM PC AT with 350 Floppy, 20 MB HD, AT & T Graphics Card & Monitor $2,995
IBM PC AT, all the above with 70 MB HD & 80 MB Tape $3,995

COMPAG PORTABLE MODELS

COMPAG PORTABLE, 256K, 360 Floppy, 10 MB Hard Drive $1,500
COMPAG DESKTOP, with 640K, Two 360 Floppies, Graphics Card & Monitor $2,595
COMPAG PORTABLE 266, with 640K, K.B., 1.2 MB Floppy $3,300
COMPAG DESK PRO 266, with 640K, K.B., 1.2 MB Floppy, 20 MB 40 MS HD, Graphics Card & Monitor $4,195
COMPAG DESK PRO 285, all the above with 20 MB 28 MS HD, 80 MB Tape $6,995

AT & T 6300 PC, with 256K, Two 360 Floppies, AT & T Graphics Card & Monitor, CALL

AT T 8300 Plus, with 512K, 1.2 MB Floppy, 360 KB Floppy, 20 MB HD, AT & T Graphics Card & Monitor, DOS 3.1 & UNIX US $4,895
AT T 7200, CALL

SOFTWARE

ACCOUNTING, A/R, A/P, G/L, INVENTORY, PAYROLL $495
CADD SYSTEMS CALL
D. D. PLUS $399
LOTUS SYMPHONY $499 MULTIMACHINE ADVANTAGE $269
SOFTWARE FRAMEWORK II $499 WORDSTAR 2000 PLUS $399
MEDICAL AND LEGAL SOFTWARE CALL

NEW ZW-148-42-K (10 Mg System) $11,599
NEW ZW-148-42-K (10 Mg System) $11,499
NEW ZW-148-42-K (10 Mg System) $11,399

WE STOCK WHAT WE SELL!

If You Don't See It Listed Here, Call Us!!

PERSONAL COMPUTERS

Entry Level Desktop Dual Driver 51/48 MHz $799
Professional Desktop Dual Driver 51/48 MHz $1,799

STB Systems Video Cards

Chaffter $299
Multimachine $269
Graphix + II $269
Mon + $159

STB Systems Memory Cards

Big Byte 64K (384K Capacity) $399
Grand Byte 64K (384K Capacity) $399

LONG RANGE

MFC, MODEMS, MONITOR ADAPTERS AND SOFTWARE. CALL FOR WHAT IS NOT LISTED. PRICES AND AVAILABILITY SUBJECT TO CHANGE. WITHOUT NOTICE. NO CHARGES FOR CONFIGURATION AND TESTING. WE GUARANTEE THAT YOUR CALL WILL NOT BE A WASTE.

WE CARRY ALL NAME BRAND MFC, MODEMS, MONITOR ADAPTERS AND SOFTWARE. CALL FOR WHAT IS NOT LISTED. PRICES AND AVAILABILITY SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. NO CHARGES FOR CONFIGURATION AND TESTING. WE GUARANTEE THAT YOUR CALL WILL NOT BE A WASTE.

IN PA 1-800-821-1059 • We accept purchase orders trom qualified institutions.

163 West Cerritos Ave., Anaheim, CA 92805
(714) 778-6496

PRINTERs

Anadex 6500 $1,695
CITOH LINE/LAZER $2,695
Data Product 8070 - LINE/LAZER $1,895
Dialo 635 $1,295
EPSON CALL
Fluster CALL
HP Laser CALL
Oridata 192-193 $595
NEC $399

HARD DISK & FLOPPIES

10 MB SBSYSTEMS for PC $446 20 MB SYSTEMS $595
20 MB AT $795
30 MB HD $1090
30 MB SBSYSTEMS for AT & T $795

PLOTTERS & DIGITIZERS

Alcomp & Nicholson CALL
HITACHI, GULD, KURTA, GTCD, SIMMAGRAPHICS DIGITIZERS CALL
HITACHI 41-42 $3050, 51-52 $4895, 29 $2121
10 LINE 3700, SPECIAL OF THE MONTH $4095

CALL FOR PRICING ON TV'S VCR'S COMPUTER PROJECTORS AND RELATED ITEMS. Please Order Referral Cus Gratis. Add 3% to the Priced Out Of Stock. The Cost of the Change without Notice. Add 5% to Shipping and Handling. 5% to current tax. 15% Resale Charge on All Returns.

REXWIL ADVANTAGE
- 60 Years in the Electronics Field
- This is the Technical and Sales Support
- Quality Products
- Service Facilities on Premises
- There is No Limit and No Deposit on C.O.D. Orders.
- We accept purchase orders from qualified corporations, subject to approval.
- Educational discounts available to qualified institutions.

Use Our Convenient Toll Free Order Line.

1-800-CALL-REX

IN PA 1-800-821-1059

Telephone Orders Only. 8:30 AM — 5:00 PM (Eastern) Mon.-Fri.

Mailing Address: REXWIL ELECTRONICS

P.O. Box 4585 Philadelphia, PA 19131

408 BYTE • APRIL 1986 Inquiry 289
U.L. Rated • High Reliability • Full Technical Support
- U.L. recognized, yellow card available. 
- Meet FCC class B, european safety spec.
- 115/220V AC convertible
- Low noise DC fan
- OVP, OCP, short circuit protection
- IBM® standard pin out or Faraday type pin out selectable
- 100% 24 hrs. burn-in 100% pre-shipment test.
- One full year warranty

Your PC represents a substantial investment. It does not make sense to risk costly downtime due to hardware failure. One of the assurance you can have is the confidence of FORTRON QUALITY.

**MONITORS**

- Monochrome
  - Tatung MM1222 A/G
    - Color: 300 x 200
    - Price: $129.00
  - Golden Star Green
    - Color: 300 x 200
    - Price: $109.00

- Color Hi-Res (640 x 200)
  - Tatung CM1360
    - Price: $359.00
  - Enhanced Graphic
    - Tatung CM1380
      - Price: Call

**DISK DRIVES**

- Floppy
  - Teac 55V
    - Price: $119.00
  - 1.2 MB
    - Price: $149.00

- Hard (with controller & cable)
  - 10 MB
    - Price: $419.00
  - 20 MB
    - Price: $599.00
  - 30 MB
    - Price: $699.00
  - 30 MB ST-4026 (40ms)
    - Price: $799.00

**ENHANCED GRAPHIC ADAPTER**

- IBM Compatible
  - FC 135-40 150W (max)
    - Price: $129.00
  - FC 5192 200W (max)
    - Price: $189.00

**CABINETS & EXPANSION CHASSIS**

- FC 630 A-2
  - For PC XT compatible
    - Price: $99.00
- FC 630 A-T
  - For PC AT compatible
    - Price: $139.00
- FC 610 Drive Chassis
  - Capacitor holding (3) 1/2 bft. 1/2 bft. 1/2 bft.
    - Price: $149.00
- FC 640 5 Slot Expansion Chassis
  - Price: $239.00
- FC 650 8 Slot Expansion Chassis
  - Price: $249.00
- FC 660 12 Slot Expansion Chassis
  - Price: $289.00

**RAM CHIPS**

- FC 427 (5150 Type)
  - Price: $79.00
- FC 437 (5151 Type)
  - Price: $99.00

**PROFITABLE DISCOUNT PRICES FOR SYSTEM INTEGRATORS & DEALERS – PLEASE CALL**

**XT HD Controller**

- AT HD Controller
  - Price: $520
- AT HD Controller w/ 1 hd w/ 1 controller
  - Price: $290

**XT CPU Board**

- XT CPU Board
  - Price: $179.00
- IBM AT compatible keyboard
  - Price: $149.00
  
- FC 447 PC/XT Keyboard
  - Price: $109.00

**INTERNAL MODEM**

- FC 930 AT
  - RS232/Printer Port for PC AT
    - Price: $119.00

**XT HD Controller AT FD & HD Controller**

- AT HD Controller
  - Price: $190
- AT HD Controller w/ 1 hd w/ 1 controller
  - Price: $270

**XT HD Controller Expansion Chassis**

- Expansion Chassis
  - Price: $239.00

**NEW**

**FOR IBM AT**

- 100% 24 hrs. burn-in 100% pre-shipment test.
- One full year warranty

**THESE ITEMS ARE AVAILABLE IN VARIOUS QUANTITIES**

**FOR TRON CORPORATION**

3225 Seldon Ct., Fremont, CA 94538

ORDER TOLL FREE: (800) 821-9771

**IN CALIF: (415) 490-8171**
**TLX: 559291 FORTRON**
**FAX: (415) 490-9156**

44657

**U.L. recognized**

- Yellow card available

**Meet FCC class B**

- European safety spec.

**115V/220V AC convertible**

**Low noise DC fan**

- OVP, OCP, short circuit protection

**IBM® standard pin out**

- Faraday type pin out selectable

**100% 24 hrs. burn-in**

- 100% pre-shipment test.

**One full year warranty**

**FOR IBM AT**

- 100% 24 hrs. burn-in 100% pre-shipment test.
- One full year warranty

**FOR PC XT**

- 100% 24 hrs. burn-in 100% pre-shipment test.
- One full year warranty

**FOR IBM XT**

- 100% 24 hrs. burn-in 100% pre-shipment test.
- One full year warranty

**For PC XT compatible**

- For PC AT compatible
  - Price: $99.00
- For PC/XT compatible
  - Price: $139.00
- For IBM AT compatible
  - Price: $149.00

**ENHANCED GRAPHIC ADAPTOR**

- IBM Compatible
- NEW
- FC 630 A-2
  - Floppy
    - Price: $19.00
  - 12 MB
    - Price: $45.00
- FC 630 A-T
  - HDD (w/ controller & cable)
    - Price: $47.00
- FC 610 Drive Chassis
  - Price: $149.00
- FC 640 5 Slot Expansion Chassis
  - Price: $239.00
- FC 650 8 Slot Expansion Chassis
  - Price: $249.00
- FC 660 12 Slot Expansion Chassis
  - Price: $289.00

**MONITORS**

- Monochrome
  - Tatung MM1222 A/G
    - Price: $129.00
  - Golden Star Green
    - Price: $109.00

- Color Hi-Res (640 x 200)
  - Tatung CM1360
    - Price: $359.00
  - Enhanced Graphic
    - Tatung CM1380
      - Price: Call

**DISK DRIVES**

- Floppy
  - Teac 55V
    - Price: $119.00
  - 1.2 MB
    - Price: $149.00

- Hard (with controller & cable)
  - Price: $47.00
- Teac CM1360
  - Price: $890.00
- Super Hi-Res (940 x 300)
  - Price: $500.00

**NEW**

- FC 447 PC/XT Keyboard
  - IBM AT compatible keyboard
    - Price: $109.00
- FC 447 PC/XT Keyboard
  - IBM AT compatible keyboard
    - Price: $109.00
- FC 447 PC/XT Keyboard
  - IBM AT compatible keyboard
    - Price: $109.00

**CABINETS & EXPANSION CHASSIS**

- FC 630 A-2
  - For PC XT compatible
    - Price: $99.00
- FC 630 A-T
  - For PC AT compatible
    - Price: $139.00
- FC 610 Drive Chassis
  - Price: $149.00
- FC 640 5 Slot Expansion Chassis
  - Price: $239.00
- FC 650 8 Slot Expansion Chassis
  - Price: $249.00
- FC 660 12 Slot Expansion Chassis
  - Price: $289.00

**RAM CHIPS**

- FC 427 (5150 Type)
  - Price: $79.00
- FC 437 (5151 Type)
  - Price: $99.00

**XT HD Controller**

- AT HD Controller
  - Price: $190
- AT HD Controller w/ 1 hd w/ 1 controller
  - Price: $270

**XT CPU Board**

- XT CPU Board
  - Price: $179.00
- IBM AT compatible keyboard
  - Price: $149.00

- FC 447 PC/XT Keyboard
  - IBM AT compatible keyboard
    - Price: $109.00
- FC 447 PC/XT Keyboard
  - IBM AT compatible keyboard
    - Price: $109.00
- FC 447 PC/XT Keyboard
  - IBM AT compatible keyboard
    - Price: $109.00

**TERMS:**

- Min. shipping & handling: $6.00
- CA res. add 6.5% tax
- Resocking charge: 15%
- No m.s. goods with an RMA no.
- Prices subject to change without notice

Inquiry 135 for End-Users. Inquiry 136 for DEALERS ONLY.

April 1986 • Byte 409
WE CAN MAKE INCOMPATIBLE DATA COMPATIBLE!

We can transfer data files between different operating systems; convert meta-data; and translate documents between major dedicated word processors and/or major PC software; re-arrange database files; transfer texts and re-formulate spreadsheet data.

Write or call to discuss your needs, then send a disk or tape sample of your data file for a complimentary translation.

CompuData Translators, Inc.
6565 Sunset Blvd., Suite 301
Hollywood, CA 90028
(213) 462-6222
ADAPSO Member

1-800-826-0843

The Computer Barn
Super Low Prices on Micro Computers and Accessories...

WYSE 30 $350
WYSE 50 $450
WYSE 75 $500
WYSE PC $650

CALL FOR FREE BROCHURE

Inquiry 66

Inquiry 78

Inquiry 193

Inquiry 71

Inquiry 307
Get the whole story on graphics terminal emulation.

To find out more about software that lets your PC emulate Tektronix™ 4105/6/7/9 and DEC VT100™ terminals, call or write:

Grafpoint
430 Sierra Creeds Blvd., Suite 280
San Jose, CA 95112 (408) 349-7951

Inquiry 145

Waveform Synthesizer

- For IBM-PCXTAT and compatibles
- Generates user-definable signal
- Up to 2000 points per envelope

$795.00

Qua Tech, Inc.
473 E. Exchange St., Akron OH 44304
(216) 434-3154 T/LX: 5101012726

Inquiry 278

Bar codes made easy

PERCON® E-Z-READER™
Read the Fine Print before You Call.
PERCON and Compats. YES Serial and Multi-user YES Auto-recognition of codes YES.
Free phone support YES 5 second keyboard installation YES. Bar code printing software YES. Software changes MOSTLY EVER 1000 in use. 2 Year Warranty. 8635
Ref. NOW CALL US AT
503 344-1189
2190 W. 11th St., Eugene, OR 97402

Inquiry 251

5 1/4" Floppy Motors

Now Buehler OEM replacement spindle motors for all major 5 1/4-inch, full-height floppy disk drives are available for fast delivery. Built to exact OEM size, performance and quality standards. Pulleys included.

For details and prices, contact:

Buehler Services, Inc.
P.O. Box A, Hwy 70 East
Kinston, NC 28507
Phone: 919/522-4300

Inquiry 76

M68000 Single Board Computer

On board 6-10 MHz CPU, 256 RAM, 32K EPROM, two RS-232 16-bit ports, 5-couner/yimers expandable via Memory/YOFC Board.

M68K CPU (bare board) $88.95
M68K CPU ART board $145.00
M68125K Memory/FDC (bare board) $89.95
M68125K Memory/FDC (12K) $149.00
80D707 22-pin interface option $150.00
M68K Enclosure w/couner supply $249.00
M68K Monitor EPROM's $59.95
M68K Macro Cross Assembler $105.00
K/FORTH OS w/assembly, editor $295.00
EPROM 8K/8S w/ "C" compiler $355.00

EMS Educational Microcomputer Systems
P.O. Box 16115
Ft. Myers, CA 92713
(714) 549-8543

Inquiry 122

Modular Data Acquisition

- For IBM & Compatibles
- Flexible and Inexpensive
- Money Back Guarantee
- Free Technical Support

Fast Delivery

Qua Tech, Inc.
478 E. Exchange St., Akron OH 44304
(216) 434-3154 T/LX: 5101012726

Inquiry 277

Maxell Floppy Disks

The Mini-Disks with maximum quality.

Dealer inquiries invited. COD's accepted. Call FREE (800) 235-4137.

Paciic Exchange, Inc.
100 Football Blvd., San Luis Obispo, CA 93401.
In California call (805) 592-5935 or (805) 543-1037.

Inquiry 225
Inquiry 320

**EPSON GX-10 MOTHERBOARD WITH VIDEO CARD & YOUR CHOICE OF ASCII KEYBOARD (ENCLOSED) OR HASCSI (BARE)**

$169.95

ONLY 250 SYSTEMS AVAILABLE!

Will work with any IBM compatible disk drive • CPU: 8086/88-1 (286A compatible, 4 MHz) • Memory: 512K on board; Video RAM: 128K on CRT board; C-MOS RAM: 2K, EPROM: 2/4/8K for I/P, Clock: C-MOS real-time clock, Interface: Serial and Parallel, DMA: 7 channels, Interrupt levels: 15, Counter/Timer: 8 channels. Card slots: 5. Compatible with any TTL monitor. Weight: 10 lbs. with enclosed keyboard, 6 lbs. with bare keyboard.

**KEPCO/TDK SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY**

$39.95

ONLY 250 AVAILABLE!

Model EFX 1007-3 100W • 5V @ 2 A • 12V @ 2 A • Input Voltage: 100 to 120VAC or 200 to 240VAC • Single Phase. *Brownout Voltage: 90VAC/180VAC * Fused Input • Output protected against short circuit. Dim: 9.5"L x 4.5"W x 3.5"H. Weight: 3 lbs. Spec Included.

**DISK DRIVE CABINET**

$12.95

• Full Height Disk Drive case for Apple II/E/F/HE/HE/HE. Can be modified for other uses. Dim: 9.5"L x 6.25"W x 3.5"H. Weight: 3 lbs.

**IBM STYLE COMPUTER CASE**

$39.95

ONLY 150 AVAILABLE!

Atractive steel case,饭para PC compatible motherboards • Switch cut-out in back for PC style power supply • Cut out for 5 expansion slots. Hardware not included. Weight: 13 lbs.

**SIEMENS 8" DISK DRIVE**

$44.95

OR FOR 250 AVAILABLE!

Model EFX 1007-3 100W • 5V @ 2 A • 12V @ 2 A • Input Voltage: 100 to 120VAC or 200 to 240VAC • Single Phase. *Brownout Voltage: 90VAC/180VAC * Fused Input • Output protected against short circuit. Dim: 9.5"L x 4.5"W x 3.5"H. Weight: 3 lbs.

**APLLE II COPROCESSOR & I/O**

$199.95

**INTRODUCING THE BUKOWSKI ROBOTICS VIP CARD**

A VERSATILE CONTROLLER CARD THAT CAN STAND ALONE OR IN AN APPLE SLOT AS AN INTELLIGENT PERIPHERAL CARD THE VIP CARD NOT ONLY GIVES YOU 16 I/O PORTS (TABLE PAPER DELETED) BUT ALSO AN ONBOARD MEMORY-EXCLUSIVE USES OF MEMORY-MAPPED CONTROLLERS FOR EXAMPLE PARALLEL OR SERIAL PRINTER PORTS, PRINTER CARD, OBDI AND HOME CONTROL.

ONLY $129 VISA/MasterCard Accepted

BUKOWSKI ROBOTICS

1555 W. UNIVERSITY*105

TEMPE, AZ 85281

(602)966-6230

**NEC PRINTERS**

(1 Year Factory Warranty)

Pinwriter P5 ... $925
Pinwriter P5XL ... $1100
Pinwriter P6 ... $445
Pinwriter P7 ... $575
Elf 350/360 ... $380
3510/3510/3510 ... $715
3510/15/30/50 ... $1040
8810/15/30/50 ... $1295
Optional Forms Handling Devices ... CALL

QUALITY PRINTERS

8415 Cement City Road
Brooklyn, Michigan 49230
Phone: 517-592-3749
Inquiry 139

Inquiry 250

Inquiry 20

Inquiry 67

Inquiry 343

Inquiry 144

Inquiry 280

Inquiry 272
COLOR DISKETTES BY INCENTECH

TIMELESS WARRANTY
SS-DD QTY. 100 DD-DD

69¢

Color Bulk
89¢

Color Box

IBM PC/AT Compatible Color Bulk

100% error-free beyond 75% clipping level. Available in 8 colors. Custom Labeling/Branding available.

COLOR ANALOG DATA MONITORING BLOCKS:

SAV10 RS232 SERIAL ASCII Voltmeter $169
SAV11 RS422 SERIAL ASCII Voltmeter $239
MA15 RS232/RS485-RS422 INTERFACE $149

- 4 analog voltage inputs with 0-5V, measured simultaneously at 8 bit resolution.
- Up to 4000 feet distance (SAV11). Stand stone operation.
- Selectable data rate.
- Low power consumption.
- Rugged, compact package.

LEARN C THROUGH OUR NEW VIDEO TRAINING COURSE

A PROGRAMMER’S INTRODUCTION TO C—This video will take a programmer from an introductory level thru to arrays and pointers. (Introductory Price $400.)

Also available: our courses on COMPUTER LITERACY, BASIC TELECOMMUNICATIONS and LOCAL AREA NETWORKS.

Call us today or for 15 day FREE TRIAL (or request our complete course catalog).

408-374-1235

Inquiry 283
Set up a complete graphics workstation on your PC for under $100!

MicroPlot's enhanced PC-PLOT-III graphics emulator software package enables IBM PC and compatibles to appear to a mainframe as a DEC VT-100/VT-52, a Retrographics VT-V1, a Tektronix 4010/4014 or a partial Tektronix 4027. Once 12,000 copies are currently in use world-wide at major corporations, educational facilities, research labs and independent consulting firms.

For more information call toll free 1-800-338-0333, Ohio call 1-800-242-0333. Give operator this D number: 766-8591.

6559 Park Meadow Road
Westerville, OH 43081 614/882-4786

OC8000

EXPANDS PC PERFORMANCE AT A FRACTION OF NETWORKING COST

• Adds four to eight serial communication ports to IBM PC, XT, AT or compatibles.
• Standard RS-232 or optional RS-422 ports for increased transmission speed and distance.
• Supported by Xenix, Multi-Link, RTCS, QNX, and other multi-user, multi-tasking operating systems.

STAR GATE TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
Suite 188
33800 Curtis Blvd. * Eastlake, OH 44094
Call: (216) 931-9122

Not another printer.

Save the cost of your next printer with our Printer Sharing Unit. Up to 8 computers can use one printer, automatically, without changing cables.

For a demonstration or more information call us at 201-462-7628, and we will give you the name of our dealer nearest you.

Datacom Northwest, Inc.
5303 112th St. SW, Everett, WA 98204

STRIKE™ $29.95 for the IBM PC

Perfect for secretaries, executives, students, and writers

• Check spelling as you type
• Replace incorrect words
• Show similar words
• Add words to dictionary
• Dynamic paragraph checking
• Fast full screen checking
• Works with most word processors
• 49,000 word dictionary

Send check or money order to:
STRIKE
S & K Technology, Inc.
4810 Spotted Oak Woods
San Antonio, TX 78249
512-492-3384

Most orders filled by return first class mail. Texas residents please add the appropriate sales tax.

maxell

BULK DISKETTES

5 1/4" SS/DD $ .70

Prices based on quantities of 500

EPSON

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS

MX 76/80 $ 4.68

Prices based on quantities of 24. Orders shipped within 24 hours.

1-800-222-0490
201-462-7628 in N.J.

PO Box 710, Freehold, N.J. 07728

ICs

PROMPT DELIVERY!!! SAME DAY SHIPPING (USUALLY)

OUTSIDE OHIO: NO SALES TAX

V20 $16.00 V30 $17.50
8088-2 Math Coprocessors 150.00

DYNAMIC RAM

256K 64Kx4 150 ns 4.75
256K 32Kx8 150 ns 3.37
256K 16Kx16 150 ns 1.60
64K 16Kx4 150 ns 2.50
64K 8Kx16 150 ns 1.35

EPROM

27C256 32Kx8 250 ns 7.35
27C128 16Kx8 250 ns 3.15
27C64 8Kx16 250 ns 2.75
27D64 8Kx16 250 ns 2.95

STATIC RAM

6264LP 15x8 30 ns 3.15

MICROPROCESSORS UNLIMITED, INC.
3500 S. Progress Ave.
Westerville, OH 43081
(918) 267-4961

HARD DISKS

100-2 99.99
100-4 299.99
100-8 449.99
549.99

HARDDRIVES/SYSTEMS

99999

ADD ON CARDS

MONITORS

MONITOR'S

799.00

ADDITIONAL MEMORY

PC/X/T compatible

HARD DRIVE SUB-SYSTEMS

MAGICAL DRIVES

DESKTOP HARD DISK $ 999.00

Select from wide range of hard disk options. Call or write for free catalog!

S & K TECHNOLOGY, INC.
4610 Spotted Oak Woods
San Antonio, TX 78249
512-492-3384

OUR PRICES ARE THE LOWEST IN THE WORLD!

WHY PAY MORE?' IT'S IMPORTANT TO CHECK OUR PRICES WITH OUR COMPETITORS!

MICROGRAPHICS

3500 S. Progress Ave.
Westerville, OH 43081
(918) 267-4961

FOR SALE!

MONITOR'S

MONITOR'S

799.00

ADDITIONAL MEMORY

PC/X/T compatible

HARD DRIVE SUB-SYSTEMS

MAGICAL DRIVES

DESKTOP HARD DISK $ 999.00

Select from wide range of hard disk options. Call or write for free catalog!

S & K TECHNOLOGY, INC.
4610 Spotted Oak Woods
San Antonio, TX 78249
512-492-3384

OUR PRICES ARE THE LOWEST IN THE WORLD!

WHY PAY MORE?' IT'S IMPORTANT TO CHECK OUR PRICES WITH OUR COMPETITORS!

MICROGRAPHICS

3500 S. Progress Ave.
Westerville, OH 43081
(918) 267-4961

FOR SALE!

MONITOR'S

MONITOR'S

799.00

ADDITIONAL MEMORY

PC/X/T compatible

HARD DRIVE SUB-SYSTEMS

MAGICAL DRIVES

DESKTOP HARD DISK $ 999.00

Select from wide range of hard disk options. Call or write for free catalog!

S & K TECHNOLOGY, INC.
4610 Spotted Oak Woods
San Antonio, TX 78249
512-492-3384

OUR PRICES ARE THE LOWEST IN THE WORLD!

WHY PAY MORE?' IT'S IMPORTANT TO CHECK OUR PRICES WITH OUR COMPETITORS!

MICROGRAPHICS

3500 S. Progress Ave.
Westerville, OH 43081
(918) 267-4961

FOR SALE!

MONITOR'S

MONITOR'S

799.00

ADDITIONAL MEMORY

PC/X/T compatible

HARD DRIVE SUB-SYSTEMS

MAGICAL DRIVES

DESKTOP HARD DISK $ 999.00

Select from wide range of hard disk options. Call or write for free catalog!

S & K TECHNOLOGY, INC.
4610 Spotted Oak Woods
San Antonio, TX 78249
512-492-3384

OUR PRICES ARE THE LOWEST IN THE WORLD!

WHY PAY MORE?' IT'S IMPORTANT TO CHECK OUR PRICES WITH OUR COMPETITORS!
5 1/4" 3M FLEXIDISKS

Free headcleaner in each box. 5 1/4" only.

In Stock - Immediate Shipments.

In Stock - Immediate Shipments.

In Stock - Immediate Shipments.

HP 150

Easy Installation

Pin-for-Pin Compatible

West Germany

(30) 4301051 2162272

Amandustr. 60, 2000 Hamburg 6

West Germany

Phone: Telex (40) 4301051 2162272

GFK

Dealers are invited

Inquiry

ICs and Disk Drives

84K / 128K / 256K D-RAMS at LOW PRICES

H-P Vectra 128K Upgrade $45.95

V20-5 514.00/V20-8 820.00/V30-8 $110.00

8087 $135.00 / 8087-2 $150.00

80287-3 (3 MHz) $195.00

CENTER External Modem w/telephone interface $139.00

Compatible w/most popular modems $195.00

MEMORY BOARDS

IBM (Multi-Function) Superboard w/8MB $120.00

IBM-AT Remdsk w/2MB $345.00

IBM-AT/3 Above Board w/2MB $399.00

IBM-AT/3 Above Board w/3MB $399.00

IBM-AT/3 Above Board w/4MB $449.00

155W Power Supply for IBM/PC $150.00

TEAC FD-595BV DISC/DRIVE $92.00

w/one year factory warranty

2732, 2764, 27128, 27256, 6116, 2164. etc. are available!

SOFTWARE

WEDGE-PC OEM PRODUCTS

PC-AT Compatible $1895/one

512K RAM, 128K disk drive, hard disk & floppy disk controller, monochrome card, 200W power, keyboard, copiers, etc.

PC-XT compatible $595/one

256K RAM, 1340 disk drive, monochrome card, keyboard, 300W power, enclosure.

20M hard disk with control $555

Color monitor $319 Monochrome monitor $109

Dealer call for qty price

WEDGE TECHNOLOGY INC.

1190 Mt. View-Alviso Rd., Suite R

Sunnyvale, CA 94089 (408) 734-9866

Computer Surplus Store

3675 Desoto Ave., Santa Clara, CA 95051

(408) 248-0134

Chuck Schuetz, proprietor

Quantity and Dealer pricing available

WEDGE TECHNOLOGY INC.

1190 Mt. View-Alviso Rd., Suite R

Sunnyvale, CA 94089 (408) 734-9866

Telex 3719075 EDGE UB
MONITORS
ULTRA-HI 720x400 RESOLUTION $444
- TATUNG 1370 RGB $449
- AMDEX 710 RGB $498
- TAXAN 640 RGB

AEGIS ANIMATOR
Animation package for the AMIGA® computer. Includes "Images," a paint program. The ultimate drawing/animation program for the serious amateur or professional. SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY PRICE $93

SOFTWARE
- Drive III PLUS $363
- FRAMEWORK II $348
- JEWEL $329
- MICROSOFT Word v.2.0/Ready $229
- MICROSOFT Windows $252
- PD: First Success/Writ/Word $299
- nBase 5500 $239
- SIDEWAYS v.3.0 $143
- SIDEKICK 1.2 NEP $147
- SIDEKICK MAC $129
- SUPERKEY II $125
- TURBO PASCAL 3.0 $129
- TURBO EDITOR TOOLBOX $124
- TURBO "NEW" PACK (Gameworks & Editor Toolbox) $144

30 Megabytes for the Price of 20!
The latest technology from Adaptek provides 30 megabytes of storage from a standard 20megabyte hard disk drive. Complete system including Adaptek controller, microscience disk drive, cables and install procedures. 

$96 1 Year Warranty

NAME BRAND 100CPS
80 COLUMN DOT MATRIX PRINTER
The perfect addition to any computer, where high quality at moderate speed is required. Parallel interface, friction & tractor feed. Factory closeout pricing! 1 year warranty. 

$499

IN CALIFORNIA 800-358-8881 800-826-3736

OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA
6311-L DeSoto Avenue • Woodland Hills, California • 91367 • Phone: (818) 703-7996
Hours: 7:00AM-6:00PM Pacific Time

YOU LIKE IT, OR WE TAKE IT BACK!
If for any reason, you are not satisfied with any product you purchase, you may return it within 10 days of receipt for replacement, credit or refund.*

WE'LL PAY YOU IF YOU FIND A LOWER PRICE!
If you buy any item from us at pricing in this ad and find a lower price from any source in this issue, that has the identical product in stock, we'll not only refund the difference you paid, but also pay you 20% of the difference for your trouble! If you find a lower price in this issue before you buy, from any source that has the identical product in stock, we'll beat it!!
SPERRY PC/HT
PC/XT compatible, 8088-2 switchable 2 speed micro-processor, 256K RAM, 1-360K floppy, RS-232 port, Tatsung Monochrome monitor, clock/calendar and 5150 style keyboard. Includes MS-DOS, GW Basic, diagnostics and tutorial disks.

$1495

PERSYST STRETCH
2 MEGABYTE PC EXPANSION BOARD
Bank switched memory board supporting the LOTUS®, Ashton-Tate® expanded memory spec. With Print Spool and RAM Disk software. Uses 256K chips.

O-K 1-Mb 2-Mb
$188 $292 $388

* IF YOU DON’T SEE IT, CALL *

* THE FINE PRINT *
Excluding software. Prior return authorization required. All items returned must be in original condition with part, packing, and all manuals, etc., intact. Some returns may require restocking charge. We accept MasterCard and VISA, personal checks, money orders, and certified checks. Product shipped when check cleared. MasterCard, VISA and MasterCard with no surcharge and American Express (4% surcharge). All products shipped UPS ground at freight rate. Orders over $500 will be shipped free and are subject to price and product termination. All normal manufacturer’s warranties apply.
Now...Diskettes you can swear by, not swear at.

Lucky for you, the diskette buyer, there are many diskette brands to choose from. Some brands are good, some not as good, and some you wouldn't think of trusting with even one byte of your valuable data. Sadly, some manufacturers have put their profit motive ahead of creating quality products. This has resulted in an abundance of low quality but rather expensive diskettes in the marketplace.

A NEW COMPANY WAS NEEDED AND STARTED

Fortunately, other people in the diskette industry recognized that making ultra-high quality diskettes required the best and newest manufacturing equipment as well as the best people to operate this equipment. Since most manufacturers seemed satisfied to do just to give you only the everyday quality now available, an assemblage of quality conscious individuals decided to start a new company to give you a new and better diskette. They called this product the Super Disk diskette, and you're going to love them. Now you have a product you can swear by, not swear at.

HOW THEY MADE THE BEST DISKETTES EVEN BETTER

The management of Super Disk diskettes then hired all the top brains in the diskette industry to make the Super Disk product. Then these top bananas (sometimes called floppy freaks) created a new standard of diskette quality and reliability. To learn the "manufacturing secrets" of the top diskette makers, they've also hired the remaining "magnetic media moguls" from competitors around the world. Then all these world class, top-dollar engineers, physicists, research scientists and production experts (if they've missed you, send in your resume to Super Disk) were given one directive...to pool all their manufacturing know-how and create a new, better diskette.

HOW SUPER DISK DISKETTES ARE MANUFACTURED

The Super Disk crew then assembled the newest, totally quality monitored, automated production line in the industry. Since the manufacturing equipment at Super Disk is new, it's easy for Super Disk to consistently make better diskettes. You can always be assured of ultra-tight tolerances and superb dependability when you use Super Disk diskettes. If all this manufacturing mumbo-jumbo doesn't impress you, we're sure that at least one of these other benefits from using Super Disk diskettes will:

1. TOTAL SURFACE TESTING - For maximum reliability, and to lessen the likelihood of disk errors, all diskettes must be totally surface tested. At Super Disk, each diskette is 100% surface tested. Super Disk is so picky in their testing, they even test the tracks that are in between the regular tracks.

2. COMPLETE LINE OF PRODUCTS - For a diskette to be useful to you and your computer, it must be computable physically. Super Disk has an entire line of 5 1/4-inch and 3 1/2-inch diskettes for your computer.

3. SPECIALLY LUBRICATED DISK - Super Disk uses a special oxide lubricant which is added to the base media to increase their disk drive performance. This gives you a better diskette that drives harder, and provides better reliability. You can always be assured of ultra-tight tolerances and superb dependability when you use Super Disk diskettes.

4. HIGH TEMPERATURE/LOW-MARRING JACKET - A unique high temperature and low-marring vinyl jacket allows use of their product where other diskettes won't work. This special jacket is more rigid than other diskettes and helps eliminate dust on the jacket.

5. REINFORCED HUB RINGS - Standard on all 48 TPI Super Disk mini-disks, to strengthen the center hub hole. This increases the life of the disk to save you money and increase overall diskette reliability.

6. DISK DURABILITY - Super Disk diskettes will beat all industry standards for reliability since they give you more than 75% of the original signal amplitude remaining even after an average (Weibull B-50) of 30 million passes. They are compatible with all industry specifications as established by ANSI, EIA, IBM and JIS.

7. CUSTOMER ORIENTED PACKAGING - All Super Disk diskettes are packaged 10 disks to a carton and 10 cartons to a case. The economy bulk pack is packaged 100 disks to a case without envelopes or labels.

8. LIFETIME WARRANTY - If all else fails, remember, all disks made by Super Disk Inc., have a lifetime warranty. If any Super Disk diskette fails to meet factory specifications, Super Disk Inc. will replace it under the terms of the Super Disk warranty.

9. SUPERB VALUE - With Super Disk's automated production line, high-quality, error-free disks are yours without the high cost.

NOW...NAME BRAND QUALITY AT SUPER CE PRICES

Now, you can buy Super Disk brand diskettes directly from Communications Electronics at prices less than "unbranded" generic diskettes. Your data is valuable, so why take chances using a diskette that could be so unreliable that the manufacturer refuses to put their name on it. To get the best buy ever, we offer Super Disk bulk packs of 100 diskettes are packed in the same box without envelopes or labels. Since we save packaging costs, these savings are passed on to you. 5" diskette envelopes are also available from us. These super strong and tear resistant envelopes are only $10.00 per pack of 100. Use order # CV-5 for a 100 pack of 5" diskette envelopes.

39¢ per disk

Quantity One

Our diskettes are packed 10 disks to a carton and 10 cartons to a case. The economy bulk pack is packaged 100 disks to a case without envelopes or labels. For best value, you should order in increments of 100 diskettes. Almost all diskettes are immediately available from Super Disk. With our efficient warehouse facilities, your order is normally shipped the next day.

SAVE ON SUPER DISK DISKETTES

Product Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part #</th>
<th>Super Disk price per disc ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5&quot; SSDD Soft Sector w/ Hub Ring</td>
<td>6431-FA 0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5&quot; Same as above, but bulk pack w/o envelope</td>
<td>6437-FA 0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5&quot; SSDF Soft Sector w/ Hub Ring</td>
<td>6481-FA 0.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5&quot; Same as above, but bulk pack w/o envelope</td>
<td>6487-FA 0.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5&quot; SSDD Soft Sector (18 TPI)</td>
<td>6501-FA 1.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5&quot; Same as above, but bulk pack w/o envelope</td>
<td>6507-FA 0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5&quot; DSDD for IBM PC/AT - bulk pack</td>
<td>6617-FA 1.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3&quot; DSDD (135 TPI) - bulk pack</td>
<td>6327-FA 1.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSD$ = Single Sided Single Density; SSDD = Single Sided Double Density; DSDD = Double Sided Double Density; DSQD = Double Sided Quad Density; DSHD = Double High Density; TPI = Tracks per inch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUY YOUR DISKETTES FROM CE WITH CONFIDENCE

To get the fastest delivery of your diskettes, phone your order directly to our order desk and charge it to your credit card. Written purchase orders are accepted from approved government agencies and most well respected firms at a 10% surcharge for net 10 billings. For maximum savings, your order should be prepaid. All sales are final. Invoices are in U.S. dollars. Prices, terms and specifications are subject to change without notice. Out of stock items may be purchased on backorder or substituted for equivalent product unless we are instructed otherwise. A $5.00 additional handling fee will be charged for all orders under $150.00. All shipments are F.O.B. CE warehouse in Ann Arbor, Michigan. No COD's. Non-certified checks require bank clearance. Michigan residents add 4% sales tax or supply your tax ID number and reason for tax exemption.

For shipping charges add $6.00 per 100 diskettes and/or any fraction of 100 5 1/4-inch or 3 1/2-inch diskettes for U.S. ground shipping and handling in the continental U.S. For 1,000 or more diskettes shipped to the continental U.S., shipping charges are $4.00 per hundred diskettes. UPS 2nd day air rates are three times continental U.S. rates. For Canada, Puerto Rico, Hawaii, Alaska, or APO/FPO delivery, shipping is three times the continental U.S. rate.

Mail orders to: Communications Electronics Inc., Box 1045, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106-1045 U.S.A. If you have a Visa or Master Card, you may call and place a credit card order. Order toll-free in the U.S. Dial 800-USA-DISK. In Canada, order toll-free by calling 800-CAI-DISK. If you are outside the U.S. or in Michigan dial 313-973-8888. Telex anytime 810-223-2422. Order your Super Disk diskettes now.

Copyright © 1986 Communications Electronics Inc.

Ad #04016-FA

Now

39¢
a disk

Now... 800-USA-DISK
Inquiry 89 APRIL 1986 • BYTE 421

**IBM HARDWARE**

- **IBM SOFTWARE**
  - LOTUS 123: CALL
  - Symphony: CALL
  - ENABLE: 355.00
  - ASH TAPE: Framework: 365.00
  - BASE/II: 369.00
  - POWERBASE: 369.00
  - FLUOR: BASE II Plus: 369.00
  - MULTIMAN: 270.00
  - KIT MATE ADVANTAGE: 199.00
  - DORCIM: SUPERCALC III: 199.00
  - Project: 239.00
  - MULTIMATE: 225.00
  - LATTE CCOMPILER: 249.00
  - ENABLE: 359.00
  - dBASE II: 279.00
  - CROSSTALK: 99.00
  - Symphony: CALL
  - SUPERKEY: 39.00
  - dBASE III Plus: 369.00
  - TOBIAS: MANAGING YOUR MONEY: 105.00
  - ASCII PRO: Communications: 69.00
  - REAL WORLD: ...: CALL
  - MONOGRAM: DOLLARS & SENSE: 105.00
  - BORELAND: TURBO PASCAL: 39.00
  - SATELLITE: WORD PERFECT: 225.00
  - MtCROPRO: WordStar PRO: 249.00
  - IN-HOUSE ACCOUNTANT: 19.00
  - PEACHTREE Back to Basics: 199.00
  - MTCROPRO: WordStar PRO: 249.00
  - REFLEX: 55.00
  - OPEN SYSTEMS: CALL
  - MONOGRAM: DOLLARS & SENSE: 105.00
  - IN-HOUSE ACCOUNTANT: 19.00
  - PEACHTREE Back to Basics: 199.00
  - TOBIAS: MANAGING YOUR MONEY: 105.00
  - ASCII PRO: Communications: 69.00
  - REAL WORLD: ...: CALL
  - MONOGRAM: DOLLARS & SENSE: 105.00
  - IN-HOUSE ACCOUNTANT: 19.00
  - PEACHTREE Back to Basics: 199.00
  - TOBIAS: MANAGING YOUR MONEY: 105.00
  - ASCII PRO: Communications: 69.00

**IBM PC AT 20 MB**

- **STORAGE**
  - ADAPTOR: 3026 PORTABLE
  - 20MB, 640K IBM PC AT 20 MB

**IBM PC XT**

- **STORAGE**
  - ADAPTOR: 3026 PORTABLE
  - 20MB, 640K IBM PC XT

**IBM PC COMPATIBLES**

- **LEADING EDGE**
  - Call

**APPLE PRODUCTS**

- **MONITORS**
  - PANASONIC DT-S101 Color: 141.00
- **PRINTERS**
  - OKIDATA. All Models: Call
  - TOSHIBA. All Models: Call
  - BROTHER: CALL
  - S0LTCARD II: 259.00
  - SPACEKAR: 65.00
  - EXTEND IT: 64K: 55.00

**IBM PC COMPATIBLES**

- **LEADING EDGE**
  - Call

**FREE SHIPPING ON ALL SOFTWARE $500 MIN.**

**IBM SOFTWARE**

- **LOTUS 123**
- **Symphony**
- **ENABLE**
- **ASH TAPE**
- **BASE/II**
- **POWERBASE**
- **FLUOR**
- **BASE II Plus**
- **MULTIMAN**
- **KML MATE ADVANTAGE**
- **DORCIM**
- **SUPERCALC III**
- **Project**
- **MULTIMATE**
- **LATTE CCOMPILER**
- **ENABLE**
- **dBASE II**
- **CROSSTALK**
- **Symphony**
- **SUPERKEY**
- **dBASE III Plus**
- **TOBIAS**
- **ASCII PRO**
- **REAL WORLD**
- **MONOGRAM**
- **IN-HOUSE ACCOUNTANT**
- **PEACHTREE**
- **TOBIAS**
- **ASCII PRO**
- **REAL WORLD**
- **MONOGRAM**
- **IN-HOUSE ACCOUNTANT**
- **PEACHTREE**
- **TOBIAS**
- **ASCII PRO**

Call for catalog. Thousands of products available. Volume discounts.

---

Call 714-841-8784.
The Greatest buy on BASF Qualimetric Diskettes!

**.79 Ea.** Qty. 50  **.90 Ea.** Qty. 100

5.25" SSDD

Packed in boxes of 10 with Tyvec sleeves, user ID labels and write-protect tabs.

**LIFETIME WARRANTY!**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty.</th>
<th>20-40</th>
<th>50+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 6006)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 6092)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 6092)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 6092)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 6092)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 6092)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

KODAK DISKETTES: Discover the future today!

**.92 Ea.** Qty. 100  **1.13 Ea.** Qty. 100

5.25" SSDD

**LIFETIME WARRANTY!**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty.</th>
<th>20-40</th>
<th>50+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 2002)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 2002)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 2002)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 2002)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 2002)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 2002)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3M DISKETTES at the lowest prices ever!

**.87 EA.** Qty. 50+  **1.22 EA.** Qty. 50+

5.25" SSDD (P/N 1000)

**LIFETIME WARRANTY!**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty.</th>
<th>20-40</th>
<th>50+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 1000)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 1000)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 1000)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 1000)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 1000)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 1000)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BASF Qualimetric Diskettes in Bulk.

**.72 Ea.** Qty. 150  **.83 Ea.** Qty. 150

5.25" SSDD

packaged in boxes of 100 with Tyvec sleeves, user ID labels and write-protect tabs.

**LIFETIME WARRANTY!**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty.</th>
<th>20-40</th>
<th>50+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 4204)</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 4204)</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 4204)</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 4204)</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 4204)</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 4204)</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DISK WORLD! Ordering & Shipping Instructions

For fastest service, use no-cost MCI Mail. Our address is DISKORDER. It's a FREE MCI Mail letter. No charge to you. (Situation permitting, we'll ship these orders in 24 hours or less.)

Shipping: 5.25" & 3.50" Diskettes - Add $3.00 per each 100 or fewer diskettes. Other items: Add shipping charges as shown in addition to shipping charges. Payment: Visa, MasterCard and Prepaid orders accepted. COD orders: Add $5.10 special handling charge. APO, FPO, AK, HI or PR orders include shipping charges as shown and additional 5% of total order amount to cover PAL insurance. We ship only to United States addresses, except as shown above. Taxes: Illinois residents add 7% sales tax.

**DISK WORLD!, Inc.**

629 Green Bay Rd. • Wilmette, Illinois 60091

The Greatest buy on BASF Qualimetric Diskettes!

**.79 Ea.** Qty. 50  **.90 Ea.** Qty. 100

5.25" SSDD

Packed in boxes of 10 with Tyvec sleeves, user ID labels and write-protect tabs.

**LIFETIME WARRANTY!**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty.</th>
<th>20-40</th>
<th>50+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 5006)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 5006)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 5006)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 5006)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 5006)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 5006)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Micro 1000 Diskette Storage Cases

**.60 Ea.** Qty. 50  **.69 Ea.** Qty. 50

5.25" SSDD

**LIFETIME WARRANTY!**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty.</th>
<th>20-40</th>
<th>50+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 7000)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 7000)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 7000)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 7000)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 7000)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD (P/N 7000)</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AMARAT MEDIA-MATE 50:

A revolution in disk storage. Every once in a while someone takes the simple and makes it elegant. This unit holds 50 5.25" diskettes, has no carry-strap or locking mechanism, but it makes it elegant. This unit holds 50 5.25" diskettes, has no carry-strap or locking mechanism, but it makes it elegant. This unit holds 50 5.25" diskettes, has no carry-strap or locking mechanism, but it makes it elegant. This unit holds 50 5.25" diskettes, has no carry-strap or locking mechanism, but it makes it elegant.
What the world needs now is a complete line of high quality, inexpensive diskettes with a LIFETIME WARRANTY!

And DISK WORLD! has them!

**Super Star 5.25" Diskettes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD</td>
<td>$0.55 ea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; DSDD</td>
<td>$0.69 ea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; SSDD-96TP</td>
<td>$0.87 ea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; DSDD-96TP</td>
<td>$0.92 ea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25&quot; DSDD-HD</td>
<td>$1.79 ea.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDER IN MULTIPLES OF 50 ONLY!

**Super Star 3.50" Diskettes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.50&quot; SSDD</td>
<td>$1.73 ea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.50&quot; DSDD</td>
<td>$2.38 ea.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORDER IN MULTIPLES OF 50 ONLY!

The Super Star LIFETIME WARRANTY!

Super Star Diskettes are uncompromisingly warranted against defects in original material as long as owned by the original purchaser. Returns are simple: just send the defective diskettes with proof of purchase, postage-paid by you, with a short explanation of the problem and we'll send you replacements. Incidentally, coffee-stained diskettes or diskettes with staples driven through them or otherwise damaged don't qualify as defective.

HOURS:
8AM-6PM Central Time Monday - Friday

WE WILL MEET OR BEAT ANY NATIONAL ADVERTISED PRICE ON THE SAME PRODUCTS AND QUANTITIES SUBJECT TO THE SAME TERMS AND CONDITIONS.

DISK WORLD!, Inc.

629 Green Bay Road
Wilmette, Illinois 60091
Complete MS-DOS/CPM Super Turbo

In keeping with industry trends MSO is bringing our customers high performance P.C. compatibles and accessories. MSO takes the P.C. compatible to maximum performance with its SUPER TURBO. The SUPER TURBO features the V20-8 chip which runs at three times the speed of the IBM-PC XT* and also runs CPM 8080 software. The SUPER TURBO comes complete with the MS-DOS operating system, Read and Run CPM, full Instructional Documentation, Utility software, plus for our first 100 customers MSO is offering the Micropro Wordstar Professional Software package. This package includes: Wordstar, Mailmerge, Correctstar, Starindex, Datastar and a G.L. Accounting System. The SUPER TURBO is a complete turnkey system with everything necessary to plug in and operate.

USER SUPPORT HOT LINE

805/393-2247

All systems carry full 90 day warranty.

CASH PRICE ONLY
Check in advance. Add 3% for VISA/MC. Shipping & handling charges will be added to each order.

For our catalog with complete details and prices, send $1.00 to:
Micro Supply Organization, Inc.
4909 Stockdale Hwy. #180
Bakersfield, CA 93309
MON. - FRI. 7am - 5pm PST* SAT. 9am - 5pm PST

*IBM is a registered trademark of the IBM Corporation.

Super Turbo Super Price:
$1299

The Super Turbo P.C. runs IBM software and CPM 8080 programs

- CPU - V20-8 8MHz Super Chip runs *IBM compatible software at 3 times the speed of the IBM-XT and CP/M 8080 software.
- 8087 Math Processor optional
- 256K RAM on mother board expandable to 640K
- ROM 8K Bios
- 6 empty slots for expansion
- 2 serial port one optional with expansion kit
- 1 parallel port
- 1 game port
- Clock calendar with software
- Hi-Res monographics video board
- Floppy controller
- Dual Floppy Drives 360K ea.
- 135 watt XT Power Supply
- 5150 style compatible keyboard
- Hi-Res TTL Green or Amber 12" monitor
- MS-DOS operating system and manual.
- Instructional Documentation and Utility Software
- Assembled and tested in U.S.A.
- Optional internal 20 meg sub system for Super Turbo add $549

Special printer pricing with purchase of above computer.
### Printers

**Star Micros**
- SG-10, 120 cps, 26 buffer, 2yr war $227
- SG-10, 150 cps, 10" carriage $375
- SG-12, 192 cps, 10" carriage $350
- SG-15, 180 cps, Cor. Qaul. $479
- SR-10, 200 cps, 10" carriage $520
- SR-15, 200 cps, w/Tractor $640

**Oki**
- ML 193P, 160 cps
- ML 193 IBM, Graphics Comp. Printers
- ML 193S, 160 cps

**IBM**
- ML 192S, 160 cps
- ML 192 IBM, Graphics Comp.

**ML 84**
- IBM without ML 84P, 200 cps
- ML 84P, 160 cps

**Tandon**
- LX80, 120 cps, 10" carriage
- FX85, 160 cps, 10" carriage
- JX80, 160 cps, Color
- L01000, 180/60 P&S 7K
- L01500, 200/64 P&S 15" Dealer
- DX10, LO Printer

**Dyman**
- DX10, LO Printer

**Brother**
- HL-195L, 120 cps
- HL-195G, 120 cps

**Panasonic**
- 1916, 120 cps, 2yr war

**Canon**
- 3012, 160 cps, 10" carriage

**Lexmark**
- 182P; 120 cps.
- Okimate 20, 80140 color.

**Star Micronics**
- ML84S, 200 cps.

**Toshiba**
- 6100, LO 18 cps w/ proportional spacing.
- 6300, LO 40 cps.

**Tandy**
- TM100-2 for IBM PC

**Accessories**
- IBM Dos 3.1
- IBM PC, 2 Drives w/256K
- IBM PC, 64K, 1 Drive

**Disk Drives**
- CMS, 10 Meg w/Controller Card
- Alpha Omega

**Data Products**
- 8012, 160 cps, IBM comp.
- 8022, 160 cps, IBM comp.
- 8030, 200 cps, w/corder

**Hard Disk Drives**
- CMX, 10 Meg w/Controller Card

**Seagate**
- ST120, 10 meg
- ST225, 9.5 HT 20 meg

**Disk Drives**
- Tandon

**Apple**
- Pro System Inc. Apple IIe w/28K & 80 col.

**Accessories**
- Apple IIe Lightweght - $139

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13
- DS/DIL, Bulk 50 & Up - DIL/DIL

**COMPAQ**
- IBM PC/XT, 2 Drives w/256K
- IBM XT, 10 Meg, 360K Dr. w/256K
- IBM AT, IBM Bar & IBM floppy

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC
- IBM PC, 2 Drives w/256K

**Modems**
- Hayes Micro

**Printers**
- IBM 1130, 120 cps, 2yr war.

**Accessories**
- IBM 5150, 20 Meg for Apple I & II+.

**Apple**
- Apple IIe w/Color

**Ashton Tate**
- B Base

**Printer Switch Box**
- Exponent

**Modems**
- Anchor

**NET Industries**
- Apple II, Lightweght - $139

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13
- DS/DIL, Bulk 50 & Up - DIL/DIL

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Printer Switch Box**
- Exponent

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC

**Software**
- Lotus Development Corp.

**Modems**
- Anchor

**Diskettes**
- SGL/DIL (Box of 10) $13

**Computer Connection**
- IBM PC Bar & IBM PowerPC
**IBM Compatible w/20Mb HARDCARD**

Don't miss out on this unbeatable system manufactured by Toshiba for ACP. ACP has sold over 3,000 ADVANCED XT's to satisfied customers including "true blue" users like Rockwell, Hughes, and Kodak. Not only is the price affordable but the features and compatibility are unbeatable. For more details call one of our expert consultants. Don't hesitate this will be a sellout!

**ACP BASE PRICE $699.00**

Call for complete Monochrome or Color RGY system prices with 10 or 20 Mb hard disk drives of the NEW 20Mb Hardcard.

---

**IBM HARDWARE**

**ACP**

- **IBM PC w/256K, Keyboard, (2) 30K Floppy Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1089.00**
- **IBM XT w/256K, Keyboard, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1200.00**
- **IBM AT w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1500.00**
- **IBM 5150 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1999.00**
- **IBM 5151 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$2399.00**
- **IBM 5153 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$2899.00**
- **IBM 5158 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$3299.00**
- **IBM 5160 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$3699.00**

**IBM COMPUTERS**

- **IBM PC w/256K, Keyboard, (2) 30K Floppy Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1089.00**
- **IBM XT w/256K, Keyboard, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1200.00**
- **IBM AT w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1500.00**
- **IBM 5150 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1999.00**
- **IBM 5151 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$2399.00**
- **IBM 5153 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$2899.00**
- **IBM 5158 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$3299.00**
- **IBM 5160 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$3699.00**

**IBM HARDWARE**

**ACP**

- **IBM PC w/256K, Keyboard, (2) 30K Floppy Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1089.00**
- **IBM XT w/256K, Keyboard, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1200.00**
- **IBM AT w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1500.00**
- **IBM 5150 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1999.00**
- **IBM 5151 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$2399.00**
- **IBM 5153 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$2899.00**
- **IBM 5158 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$3299.00**
- **IBM 5160 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$3699.00**

**IBM COMPUTERS**

- **IBM PC w/256K, Keyboard, (2) 30K Floppy Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1089.00**
- **IBM XT w/256K, Keyboard, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1200.00**
- **IBM AT w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1500.00**
- **IBM 5150 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$1999.00**
- **IBM 5151 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$2399.00**
- **IBM 5153 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$2899.00**
- **IBM 5158 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$3299.00**
- **IBM 5160 w/256K, 30K Floppy Disk Drive, Floppy Disk Controller**...
  - **$3699.00**

---

**20Mb Tape Back-up**

- **Archive, #1 value in tape back-up technology. High speed 20Mb back-up for only $795.00**
- **Gavilan Compass MS-DOS Lap Computer Demo Sale Call for Details. $999.00**

**STAR MICRONICS One Time Offer**

We have 1000's of new in the box dot matrix printers including SG-10, SR-10, Gemini 10X & 15X, all priced substantially below market price. Call now as they will move fast at our too low to print prices!

**APPLE Add-on SALE**

All ACP Apple Product is priced to move out. Call for values such as:
- **Joysticks:** $7.95
- **Disk Drives:** $119.00
- **50 Column Cards:** $69.00
- **16K Cards:** $34.95

---

**Advanced Computer**
WE WILL MEET ANY PRICE FOR CURRENT PRODUCT ADVERTISED IN POPULAR MAGAZINES. POLICY APPLIES FOR BOTH SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE!

GET OUR FLYER?
IF NOT — CALL &
GET ON OUR MAIL LIST.

APRIL SPECIALS
(SUPPLIES LIMITED)

From TOSHIBA
ALL NEW
FACTORY BO!D

MODEL T-300 MS-DOS COMPUTER
w/MULTIMATE or OPEN ACCESS
Complete System with 640K, Floppy Disk,
w/Disco Tower
was $1,995
w/RGB Color
was $2,495

MODEL 127 20MB HARD
DISK SUB SYSTEM.

MODEL 227 20MB w/TAPE
BACK-UP SUBSYSTEM

IBM PC or XT or APPLE II
HOST ADAPTOR...

Products Inc.

Mail Order:
P.O. Box 17325 Irvine, CA 92713

Retail:
1311 B. E. Edinger, Santa Ana, CA 92705
### Computer Systems

**XT-100 FCC & UL APPROVED PC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XT-100 EXECUTIVE 640K, 2 DSDD &amp; 8 HT FLPS, SERIAL, PARALLEL &amp; GAME PORTS, CLOCK, COLOR OR MONOCHROME GRAPHIC CARD, 4 SLOTS, 115V POWER SUPPLY &amp; KEYBOARD</td>
<td>$1,918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XT-100 EXECUTIVE 20 W/20MB Hard Disk</td>
<td>$1,449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XT-100 EXECUTIVE 20 W/10MB Tape</td>
<td>$1,918</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AT-100 FCC & UL APPROVED AT-100 EXECUTIVE 40**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT-100 EXECUTIVE 40 W/40MB Hard Disk</td>
<td>$1,335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT-100 EXECUTIVE 85 W/85MB Hard Disk</td>
<td>$2,195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT-100 EXECUTIVE 85 W/85MB Tape</td>
<td>$1,918</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Systems**

**MORROW**

- **MORROW MICRODECISION MD-1/MDT-70 Terminal, CP/M & NewWord Word Processor** $1,149
- **MORROW MICRODECISION MD-1/MDT-70 Terminal, CP/M, 256K, 382K H.D., F/W, NewWord Processor** $1,849

**CONCORDA**

- **CONCORDA PCC-400-22 PORTABLE 256K, Dual Floys, 640X400 GRN Monitor, Exp. Slots, Serial & Parallel Ports, 256K, 512K, 1MB H.D., F/W, NewWord Processor** $1,998

**MITSUBISHI**

- **MITSUBISHI AT-100 FCC OR MONOCHROME GRAPHICS CARD, 8 SLOTS, BROTHER 135W POWER SUPPLY & KEYBOARD** $915

**Printers, Plotters & Buffers**

- **BROTHER BR-15-XL 1TCP Daisywheel S W/ P. 355**
- **BROTHER M-725 DTC Daisywheel S W/ P. 355**
- **DYMEK KEYTRONICS 5150 $169 / 5151 $185 / 5152, 5154 $129**

**Hard Disk/Drive Subsystems**

- **PC’s-MAC’s-S-1OO’s BROTHER Z-171**
- **AT-100 EXECUTIVE 40**
- **AT-100 EXECUTIVE 85**

**Computer Accessories**

- **CA P15 Expandable 5 Circuit Monitor Base with Modem Protection & Surge/Noise** $101.97
- **CA P150,P151,P152,P15 w/ ABC Data Switch** $271.28
- **CA C16 IBM-Paral. CBL. (1-9) $115.95, (10) $110.66**
- **CA C600 SERIES Premium Molded RS232 Cables** $439.29
- **CA C600 SERIES Premium Molded Parallel Cables** $1,879.44

**Floppy Disk Drives**

- **MITSUBISHI 28FD4/AF 5HT $329**

**Diagnostic-Keyboard-Voice**

- **DATACOM 73-S7A STE RSD22 V2.4 Break-out Box $189**
- **DYSON 153 $75**
- **DYSON 154 $75**
- **DYSON 155 $55**
- **FLUKE 7 DIGITAL VOLT METER W/ Holster $129**
- **KEYTRONICS 510, 511, 518, 515 $155**
- **VOCAL PRONUNCIATION SYSTEMS $225**

**Full Dealer Support**

Visit our Showroom

HRS: 8:00AM - 5:00PM M-F
PC AT Slave Boards/Pkgs

- Make Your Computer A Mighty Multi-User
  - Advanced Digital PC-SLAVE w/256K, 8MHz CPU, 640K RAM, & TTY.
  - Advanced Digital PC-SLAVE Package w/Line, 2USB, & 2 COM Ports.
  - Secret Code, Terminal, & TTY.
  - KONAN, MULLEN, PICKLES, & TROUT, INDUSTRIAL COMPUTER DESIGNS.

- TECMAR IEEE-488 Board
  - CALL TECMAR

- INDUSTRIAL COMPUTER DESIGNS:
  - Produced on Monochrome TTL Monitor.

- PC & AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
  - IBM PC-AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
    - IBM PC
    - IBM XT
    - IBM AT
    - IBM PC Portable
  - Boards for PC, XT, AT, Jr, AT & T, and PC Portable

- PC & AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
  - IBM PC-AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
    - IBM PC
    - IBM XT
    - IBM AT
    - IBM PC Portable
  - Boards for PC, XT, AT, Jr, AT & T, and PC Portable

- PC Video/Graphics & Cad
  - EGA PLUS TTL Graphics Plus 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.
  - PRODIGY 1001
  - GRAPHICS PLUS 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.

- PC & AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
  - IBM PC-AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
    - IBM PC
    - IBM XT
    - IBM AT
    - IBM PC Portable
  - Boards for PC, XT, AT, Jr, AT & T, and PC Portable

- PC Video/Graphics & Cad
  - EGA PLUS TTL Graphics Plus 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.
  - PRODIGY 1001
  - GRAPHICS PLUS 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.

- PC & AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
  - IBM PC-AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
    - IBM PC
    - IBM XT
    - IBM AT
    - IBM PC Portable
  - Boards for PC, XT, AT, Jr, AT & T, and PC Portable

- PC Video/Graphics & Cad
  - EGA PLUS TTL Graphics Plus 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.
  - PRODIGY 1001
  - GRAPHICS PLUS 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.

- PC & AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
  - IBM PC-AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
    - IBM PC
    - IBM XT
    - IBM AT
    - IBM PC Portable
  - Boards for PC, XT, AT, Jr, AT & T, and PC Portable

- PC Video/Graphics & Cad
  - EGA PLUS TTL Graphics Plus 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.
  - PRODIGY 1001
  - GRAPHICS PLUS 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.

- PC & AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
  - IBM PC-AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
    - IBM PC
    - IBM XT
    - IBM AT
    - IBM PC Portable
  - Boards for PC, XT, AT, Jr, AT & T, and PC Portable

- PC Video/Graphics & Cad
  - EGA PLUS TTL Graphics Plus 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.
  - PRODIGY 1001
  - GRAPHICS PLUS 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.

- PC & AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
  - IBM PC-AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
    - IBM PC
    - IBM XT
    - IBM AT
    - IBM PC Portable
  - Boards for PC, XT, AT, Jr, AT & T, and PC Portable

- PC Video/Graphics & Cad
  - EGA PLUS TTL Graphics Plus 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.
  - PRODIGY 1001
  - GRAPHICS PLUS 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.

- PC & AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
  - IBM PC-AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
    - IBM PC
    - IBM XT
    - IBM AT
    - IBM PC Portable
  - Boards for PC, XT, AT, Jr, AT & T, and PC Portable

- PC Video/Graphics & Cad
  - EGA PLUS TTL Graphics Plus 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.
  - PRODIGY 1001
  - GRAPHICS PLUS 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.

- PC & AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
  - IBM PC-AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
    - IBM PC
    - IBM XT
    - IBM AT
    - IBM PC Portable
  - Boards for PC, XT, AT, Jr, AT & T, and PC Portable

- PC Video/Graphics & Cad
  - EGA PLUS TTL Graphics Plus 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.
  - PRODIGY 1001
  - GRAPHICS PLUS 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.

- PC & AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
  - IBM PC-AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
    - IBM PC
    - IBM XT
    - IBM AT
    - IBM PC Portable
  - Boards for PC, XT, AT, Jr, AT & T, and PC Portable

- PC Video/Graphics & Cad
  - EGA PLUS TTL Graphics Plus 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.
  - PRODIGY 1001
  - GRAPHICS PLUS 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.

- PC & AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
  - IBM PC-AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
    - IBM PC
    - IBM XT
    - IBM AT
    - IBM PC Portable
  - Boards for PC, XT, AT, Jr, AT & T, and PC Portable

- PC Video/Graphics & Cad
  - EGA PLUS TTL Graphics Plus 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.
  - PRODIGY 1001
  - GRAPHICS PLUS 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.

- PC & AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
  - IBM PC-AT Slave Boards/Plugs:
    - IBM PC
    - IBM XT
    - IBM AT
    - IBM PC Portable
  - Boards for PC, XT, AT, Jr, AT & T, and PC Portable

- PC Video/Graphics & Cad
  - EGA PLUS TTL Graphics Plus 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.
  - PRODIGY 1001
  - GRAPHICS PLUS 11 w/ 256K, 8MHz CPU, TTY, & COM.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SN7400N</td>
<td>1.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7402</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4007</td>
<td>2.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4093</td>
<td>1.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4066</td>
<td>2.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74ALS244</td>
<td>1.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74ALS175</td>
<td>2.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F193</td>
<td>1.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F240</td>
<td>1.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4522</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAC0808</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROMO</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74C922</td>
<td>3.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC4538</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC4514</td>
<td>2.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC4050</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM1896N</td>
<td>1.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR2207</td>
<td>2.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7647 74I</td>
<td>3.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4001</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4049</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4059</td>
<td>3.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4060</td>
<td>8.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4066</td>
<td>2.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4069</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4071</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC1001</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC1032</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC1449P</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4030</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF4054</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4001</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4049</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4059</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4060</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4066</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4069</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4071</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC1449P</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4030</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF4054</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4001</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4049</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4059</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4060</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4066</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4069</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4071</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC1449P</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4030</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF4054</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4001</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4049</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4059</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4060</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4066</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4069</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4071</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC1449P</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4030</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The J623CM allows connection of standard serial RS232 devices (e.g., most printers) to the JE520AP (64K Memory). A 4-pole switch allows the inversion of the 4 control signals. Complete installation and setup instructions included.

- Plug-In User Ready: Provides standard RS232 signal levels (Line Driver, Null-Modem, etc.), ready to connect to the JE520AP (64K Memory).

JE232CM - $39.95
Voice Synthesizer VID-C6-64 Portable - $19.95
100 S baud Auto Modem - $74.95
Parallel Printer Interface - FREE 4K Buffer included!

$95.95

16K RAM CARD (Language Card) for Apple II and II+
12K RAM CARD for Apple II, II+ and IIe

Both cards expand the memory space available to the operating system. The JE860 is an extended-20-column/E_CONTROLLER Ultra-High Resolution display.

JE860** - $39.95
JE864 - $69.95
JE866** - $119.95

- PREVENTS CRASHING: Test your RAM, CPU, and Disk Drives D/D-App/Screen $69.95

APPLESURRENCE DIAGNOSTIC DISK CONTROLLER CARD for Apple II, II+ and IIe

PARALLEL/TOUCH-TONE PRINTERS for Apple II, II+ and IIe

FULLY compatible with Apple CP/M, the JE860 and JE868 will only function with Version 2.20 or earlier: PASCAL

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.

APPLESURRENCE MODULATED SOFTWARE, INC.
This modem supports auto answer and auto dial capabilities. Other features include telephone number storage, receive text files, single key-stroke dialing along with many other functions provided on disk. The Mark VI was originally priced at over $300. Mark VI was originally priced at over $300. California Digital has purchased all the remaining inventory and is making the unit available at a fraction of its original cost.

The portable features a built in 80 column liquid crystal display, 5x4 bit memory along with both RF monitor and television outputs. The internal 300/1200 baud modem includes an auto dial telephone adapter. The unit has both electronics parallel and a serial port programmable to 19,200 baud. The unit comes with a Hayes Smartmodem 2400 baud modem which allows the operator to use any CP/M program in Xerox 51/4" disk format and over 200CP/M programs available at a low price.

We have available a 15 minute tape on the Sunrise Computer. The tape is in WSD format and was produced by Xerox to promote the computer. California Digital is offering the promotional tape at $15. This will be applied towards purchase price of the Sunrise 1810 computer.

The Eclipse 1200 and 1200B (IBM internal) represent the best value we have ever offered in a fully Hayes Compatible 300/1200 baud modem. Both units include speaker, auto dial and data communication software. The external also features status indicators LED's. The internal includes an auxiliary RS-232 serial port. California Digital is so confident of your complete satisfaction that we will allow the return of either Eclipse 1200 modem and apply the full credit towards the purchase price of any other modem.
### WHAT'S HOT

#### ENHANCED GRAPHIC ADAPTOR
- **Color**: 16 Colors 256K, Parallel Port
- **Price**: $292.95

#### TAXAN 630 MONITOR
- Offers Green, Amber, B & W Reverse, White on Blue
- **Price**: $446.95

#### 300/1200 BAUD MODEM
- External Hayes Compatible
- **Price**: $156.95

#### IRWIN 10MEG
- Tape Backup, Software Included
- **Price**: $446.95

#### SURGE PROTECTORS
- Surge & Spike Suppression
- **Price**: $28.95

#### MULTIFUNCTION CARD
- **Price**: $131.95

### CLOSE OUTS WHILE THEY LAST

#### PARADISE MULTIPLAY
- Color or Monochrome IBM Compatible
- **Price**: $99

#### DISKETTES
- 35/8" Side/8" Density
- **Price**: $6 a box

#### AMDEX DVM II
- RGB Interface for Apple
- **Price**: $70

#### DUAL DISK DRIVE CAB. 5½" with Power Supply
- **Price**: $60

### SERVICE CONTRACTS AVAILABLE
- Call 1-800-523-1041

### HARD DISK DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>QTY. 1 Price</th>
<th>QTY. 5 Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 Meg</td>
<td>$399.95</td>
<td>$389.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Meg</td>
<td>$499.95</td>
<td>$489.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Meg</td>
<td>$729.00</td>
<td>$719.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most Hard Disks are Storag, Microcom, OMR, Rodine, Sepsis

#### DISK DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>QTY. 1 Price</th>
<th>QTY. 5 Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5½&quot; Disk Drives 320K</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
<td>$94.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### DISK DRIVE CONTROLLERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>QTY. 1 Price</th>
<th>QTY. 5 Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Western Digital Hard Disk Drive</td>
<td>$179.95</td>
<td>$174.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MILLIONS OF PRINTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>QTY. 1 Price</th>
<th>QTY. 5 Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM (Original) Controller</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
<td>$94.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MEMORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>QTY. 1 Price</th>
<th>QTY. 5 Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64K Sets</td>
<td>$9.95</td>
<td>$9.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Sets</td>
<td>$9.95 ea.</td>
<td>$9.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### DISKETTE ACCESSORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>QTY. 1 Price</th>
<th>QTY. 5 Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sideo case w/spk</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5121 Keyboard</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 Watt Per Supply</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220 Watt Per Supply</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540Zu Memoryboard w/CIA</td>
<td>$139.95</td>
<td>$139.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**THE DIVERSIFIED GROUP**

The DG PC Series computers offers the maximum alternatives in the PC XT compatible market. Alternatives which exceed current PC XT configurations.

Standard features on all DG PC Series computers include:
- Full compatibility with IBM PC XT® machines
- 640K bytes of parity checked memory, 8 slots
- 150 watt power supply • 5151 keyboard
- 1 Full Year Warranty on Parts and Labor.
- 4 Layer Motherboard

### DG PC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Unit</th>
<th>640K on Board</th>
<th>One 360K Drives</th>
<th>Two 360K Drives</th>
<th>150 watt pwr sply</th>
<th>Hi-Res Green Mon w/Interface Card</th>
<th>Runs PC, XT &amp; AT Sftwr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DG BASE UNIT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Unit</td>
<td>640K on Board</td>
<td>One 360K Drives</td>
<td>Two 360K Drives</td>
<td>150 watt pwr sply</td>
<td>Hi-Res Green Mon w/Interface Card</td>
<td>Runs PC, XT &amp; AT Sftwr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DG SYSTEM</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Unit</td>
<td>640K on Board</td>
<td>One 360K Drives</td>
<td>Two 360K Drives</td>
<td>150 watt pwr sply</td>
<td>Hi-Res Green Mon w/Interface Card</td>
<td>Runs PC, XT &amp; AT Sftwr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DG AT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Unit</td>
<td>640K on Board</td>
<td>One 360K Drives</td>
<td>Two 360K Drives</td>
<td>150 watt pwr sply</td>
<td>Hi-Res Green Mon w/Interface Card</td>
<td>Runs PC, XT &amp; AT Sftwr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DG-XT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Unit</th>
<th>640K on Board</th>
<th>One 360K Drive</th>
<th>One 360K Drive &amp; 10 Meg Drive</th>
<th>512K Memory</th>
<th>1.2 Meg Floppy</th>
<th>AT Type Keyboard w/Par. &amp; Ser. Ports</th>
<th>Runs PC, XT &amp; AT Sftwr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DG-XT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IBM</strong></th>
<th>Bare 256K</th>
<th>One 360K Dr, 256K</th>
<th>One 360K Drive &amp; 10 Meg Drive</th>
<th>IBM XT</th>
<th>One 360K Drive &amp; 10 Meg Drive</th>
<th>IBM AT Unenhanced</th>
<th>IBM AT Enhanced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>IBM PC</strong></td>
<td>$1099.00</td>
<td>$1199.00</td>
<td>$2237.95</td>
<td>$3391.95</td>
<td>$3995.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IBM SYSTEM</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **EXPANSION CARDS**|                        |                  |                               |         |                               |                    |                  |
| **MONITORS**       |                        |                  |                               |         |                               |                    |                  |
| **AMDEK**          | $242.95          | $134.95          | $159.95                       |         |                               |                    |                  |
| **TAXAN**          | $395.95          | $446.00          | $549.95                       |         |                               |                    |                  |
| **PRINCETON GRAPHICS** | $442.95 | $317.95 | $573.95 | $787.95 | $432.95 | $169.95 |

| **KEYTRONICS KEYBOARDS** | $269.95 | $196.95 | $242.95 | $292.95 | $349.95 | $398.95 | $498.95 | $349.95 | $595.95 |
| **BELKIN CABLES**      | $14.95          | $179.95         | $214.95                       | $259.95 | $299.95         |                    |                  |

| **IBM ACCESSORIES**   |                        |                  |                               |         |                               |                    |                  |
| **A-B SWITCH BOXES**  |                        |                  |                               |         |                               |                    |                  |
| **DISKETTES**         | $459.95          | $509.95          | $559.95                       |         |                               |                    |                  |

**TERMS:**
P.O.'s from Government Institutions, Universities, Fortune 1000
C.O.D.'s w/Guarantee, Visa, MC, NO.
Cashier's Check, Cash. Please Call for Shipping:
Minimum Shipping $4.99
We Ship Federal Express, UPS, U.S. Mail
No Surcharge on Credit Cards

**MAIL ORDERS TO:**
8726 S. Sepulveda, Suite A132, Los Angeles, CA 90045
WAREHOUSE: 4732 Rosecrans, Hawthorne, CA 90250

**TOLL FREE ORDER LINE**
(800) 523-1041
INSIDE CALIFORNIA
(213) 675-0717

APRIL 1986 • BYTE 435
MANNESMAN-TALLY PIXY 3

3-PEN PLOTTING

$198 LIST PRICE $799
YOU SAVE OVER $600!!!

We're probably making a mistake selling this high speed plotter for only $198. They are easily worth at least $500 more. Compare the features to plotters costing $2000 or more.

- High Speed 8 IPS Plotting
- 3 Pen Auto Select
- 8 Colors Available
- Serial Interface
- Full Graphics + Built-in Fonts
- 8 1/2 x 11 Paper or Transparencies

8 Extra Water Base Pens
4 Extra Oil Base Pens
100 Sheets 8 1/2 x 11 Paper
50 Sheets 8 1/2 x 11 Transparencies
Plotter Software for IBM PC

Why pay $1149 for a C. Itoh
STARWRITER™ F-10
when our 40 cps letter quality daisywheel from the same manufacturer is only as low as $399.95

EACH—$499
2 to 5—$429
5 or MORE—$399

Bi-directional deluxe tractor—$249 $149.95
Automatic cut sheet feeder—$449 $199.95

STARWRITER is a Trademark of C. Itoh Digital Products, Inc.

20 MEGABYTE HARD-CARD

$799

- Uses only one slot
- 21.3 MB formatted capacity
- Low power—only 11 watts
- Installs in just minutes
- Works with standard power supply

10 MEGABYTE HARD DISK SYSTEM FOR YOUR IBM PC

$399.95

Complete with controller card, data cable, and mounting hardware, totally PC/XT compatible. For external model (cabinet & power supply)—add $199.

- 10 MB Internal 1/2 High
- 20 MB Internal 1/2 High
- 20 MB for AT, 60-80 ms
- 20 MB Hi-Speed for AT
- 10 MB Hi-Speed for AT

64K RAM Chip Upgrade Kits

$1485

High speed RAM upgrade kit with FREE parity (error detection) and one year warranty. We ship thousands of these kits to satisfied customers every week.

128K RAM Chip Kit for AT
256K RAM Chip Kit

360K Disk Drive

$69.95 IBMPC XT/XT compatible

KEYTRONICS

LIST JADE

Improved IBM Keyboard—$299 $199.95
Deluxe IBM Keyboard—$299 $199.95
Tandon 100-2, DS, DD
TEAC 55B, DS, DD

1200 BAUD MODEM

$168.95

Guaranteed
Hayes compatible!

JADE 1200 Baud External
JADE 1200 Baud PC Card
JADE 2400 Baud External
JADE 2400 Baud PC Card

New HAYES 1200B Internal

New 2400B Card w/Smartcom
HAYES Smartmodem 2400
HAYES Smartmodem 1200
HAYES 1200B w/o Smartcom II
HAYES 1200B for IBM PC

PROMETHEUS Promodems

Promodem 1200 for IBM PC
Promodem 1200 RS-232
Alpha/num Display Option
New Options Processor

JADE 1200 Baud External
JADE 1200 Baud PC Card
JADE 2400 Baud External
JADE 2400 Baud PC Card

STAR GEMINI 10-X

$179.95

120 cps, friction & adjustable tractor feed w/Graphics.
Limited quantity.

TALLTREE JRAM-2/JRAM-3

OK JRAM-2
1 MB JRAM-2
2 MB JRAM-2
256K JRAM-3
1 MB JRAM-3
2 MB JRAM-3

599$
Multifunction Card For Your IBM PC $129.95
Up to 384K, parallel printer port, RS-232 serial port, game port, clock/calendar, RAM disk/printer buffer software package.
OK JADE 7 Pak Plus LIST JADE $299 $129.95
384K JADE 7 Pak Plus $649 $199.95
IBM Video Boards
Hercules Color Graphics $149 $189.95
JADE Color Graphics $199 $199.95
Hercules Monochrome Graphics $299 $129.95
JADE Monochrome Graphics $299 $129.95
Teckmar Graphics Master $499 $499.95
Everex Edge $399 $299.95
Paradise Graphics Card $395

Back-Up Power Supply
Emergency back-up power to save your computer system. A must for every computer system.
200 Watt UPS LIST JADE $139 $269.95
425 Watt UPS $539 $449.95

Microfazer Buffers
Expandable to 64K (Par model to 512K)
8K Parallel in/Parallel out $119 $139.95
64K Parallel in/Parallel out $122 $164.95
128K Parallel in/Parallel out $144 $269.95
Your choice: serial in/serial out; parallel in/serial out; serial in/parallel out.
8K $119 $139.95
64K $126 $199.95

Jade Computer

Printers
EPSON FX-85 OKIDATA $395
EPSON FX-286 TOSHIBA $695
EPSON LX-80 CITIZEN
EPSON JX-80 C. ITOH $395
EPSON JX-80 DIABLO

Free Software With Mouse
Microsoft Mouse w/Paintbrush $119 $139.95
PC Mouse w/PC Paint Plus $119 $139.95

AST Boards On Sale!
AST Six Pak Plus 64K LIST JADE $1395 $249.95
AST Six Pak Plus 384K $1445 $299.95
AST Rampage 256K $2495 $379.95
AST Rampage 2 MB $1995 $679.95
AST Advantage-AT 128K $1555 $399.95
AST Advantage-AT 3 MB $1415 $999.95

IBM PC-XT/IBM PC-XT W/ 20 MB Hard Disk
- 256K RAM
- 20 MB hard disk
- Mono graphics card
- Parallel printer port
- Amdek 310A

IBM PC-AT
- 512K RAM
- 20 MB 60 ms hard disk
- 1.2 MB disk drive
- Parallel printer port
- Serial RS-232C port
- Color graphics card
- PGS HX-12 monitor

IBM XPC IBM PC
- 640K of RAM
- 135 watt power supply
- 8 expansion slots
- Deluxe keyboard
- 90 day warranty
- 256K of RAM; Two 360K disk drives, & disk controller

$995

Option #3
640 K of RAM
One 360K drive
135 Watt power supply
Mono graphics card
Parallel printer port
PGS MAX-12E monitor
IBM PC $2995
IBM XPC $1995

Option #2
256K PC/640K XPC
Two 360K drives
Mono graphics card
Parallel printer port
Amdek 310A monitor
IBM PC $2395
IBM XPC $1395

IBM XPC IBM PC
- 512K RAM
- 20 MB 60 ms hard disk
- 1.2 MB disk drive
- Parallel printer port
- Serial RS-232C port
- Color graphics card
- PGS HX-12 monitor

$4795

We accept cash, checks, credit cards or purchase orders from qualified firms and institutions. Minimum prepaid order $15.00. California residents add 91/2% tax. Prices & availability subject to change without notice. Shipping & handling charges via UPS Ground 50¢/lb. UPS Air $1.00/lb. Minimum charge $3.00.
**BYTE INDEX**

**POWERFUL** database on a disk summarizes every article, review, program and tip and letter in BYTE Magazine. Finds info FAST!

**Cross-References** corrects a updates.

A "tip-book" citing 1000's of solutions. 

[$5 for 1985, $5 for 1984, or 5.25" disks.]

**Limited-time offer:** 
- **FASTFIND** or your word processor. **Standard** text file. Works on IBM PC, Apple II, Macintosh, HP-10, CII. **Specifically written.**
- **WIN** for 1985, $5 for 1984, on 5.25" disks.
- **Monthly update:** 85 each or $39 for 15 months.

**$12 gadget:* BYTE INDEX for 1985.**

- **FASTFIND** is a high-speed search utility. Logical operations & word card. Searches statistics file & disks up to 100 TIMES FASTER than word processor! Finds last files, even if you forget their name! A.P.P.L.E.'S. BEST 
- **BUYER:**. Prints reports. For A.P.P.L.E.'s 
- **CALL** for 1-800-9PC-FREE.

**More items available**

**ADD-ON & ACCESSORY**

- **XT, AT POWER SUPPLY**
  - **$65 XT-135 Watt**
  - **AT-200 Watt**
  - **$129**

**MULTIFUNCTION CARD**

- **FOR IBM-PC & COMPATIBLES**
  - **$149**
  - **W/384K**
  - **INSTALLED**
  - **2 YEARS WARRANTY**
    - **PARALLEL PORT**
    - **SERIAL PORT**
    - **CLOCK/CALANDER**
    - **GAME PORT**
    - **RAM DISK/PRINTER SPPOLER**
    - **CABLES & MANUALS**

**FREE SOFTWARE FROM THE PUBLIC DOMAIN**

User Group Software isn't copyrighted, so no leasing to say! 1000's of CP/M and IBM software programs in 

**INQUIRY 131**

**POURABLE ADDITIONS**

**PORTABLE DISK DRIVE $249**

- **2-1/2" batt. oper., TS-095, 100K storage**
- **24K RAM CHIP**
- **$125**
- **8K RAM CHIP**
- **$125**
- **SIDESTAR for NEC Starlet $39**
- **128K RAM Disk Cartridge**
- **$125**
- **SIDE CAR for NEC PC-802A $25**
- **4 banks of 32K in one cartridge**
- **CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-372-5012**
- **Call: 805-587-1742**
- **Canada:** 604-585-8858
- **Australia:** 02-413-8986

**PORTABLE COMPUTING**

VISA MC & 

**AM EX**

**2011 Brandeis, Richardson, TX 75081**

**INQUIRY 207**

**INQUIRY 197**

**INQUIRY 41**

**INQUIRY 235**

**ENHANCE YOUR IBM PC**

**UNIVERSAL PROGRAMMER**

- **Programs EPROMS w/ same data or different**
- **LOGIC ANALYZER**
  - **50 MHz, 8 channel extendable to 32 channel**
- **GANG PROGRAMMER**
  - **Programs 8 EPROMS with same data or different**
- **PORTAANALYZER**
  - **Monitor and Simul.**

**Advanced Microcomputer Systems, Inc.**

2780 S.W. 14th St.
Pompano Beach, Fl 33069
1-800-9PC-FREE

**DATA SWITCH $39**
- **Parallel 2 ports(A-B)**
- **Serial 2 ports(A-B)**
- **Parallel 4 ports(A-D)**

**XT, AT POWER SUPPLY $65**
- **XT-135 Watt**
- **AT-200 Watt**

**BUDGET COMPUTERS**

2620 Concord Ave., Suite 108
Alhambra, CA 91803
(800) 281-2833 Telex 510606329

**FREE SOFTWARE FROM THE PUBLIC DOMAIN**

User Group Software isn't copyrighted, so no leasing to say! 1000's of CP/M and IBM software programs in 

**INQUIRY 375**

**INQUIRY 375**

**INQUIRY 173**

**INQUIRY 7**

**INQUIRY 7**

**INQUIRY 235**
The standard system is as compatible with IBM as it can be. Featuring a 4-layer motherboard: 8-bit expansion, up to 640K memory on the motherboard, and a 0.67 MHz Turbo mode. Also included are DOS 3.1, TurboCAD, TI 7225, 240 resolution video card, green or amber monochrome and parallel ports, Real Time Clock and software.

The perfect choice for the system integrator who wants the IBM compatibility, but not in the standard PC cabinet! This model features in-expensive, removable sides, up to 2,500 MHz processor units out from "front mount" AC switch and rear mount 128, 256, and 512. The XPC also has an Ideal "Host" or "File Server" unit in multi-user configurations.

The XTP is only saved in total! With up to 384 Meg RAM memory on the motherboard and four expansion slots, these stand alone systems are also great for workstations in a networking environment. It can be upgraded to the TURBO two speed motherboard and you can also add up to 7"受限 to 2 parallel ports or any IBM compatible expansion cards. A perfect word processing data entry system.

This is truly the affordable portable and will build to your specifications. Needs 20 Meg hard disk and 10 Meg disk with 80K memory in your 250K box. Our "pro-pilot" 2 XPC Controller comes standard with a 9" encoder, 111 monitor, 123 watt IFS 256K memory, two 360K drives, Real Time Clock Calendar, an optional back-up speed and parallel ports, and our TURBO Motherboard.

The XT/SBC portability, monitor keyboard, DOS 3.1, two 16-bit data buses comes standard with a 360K and 12 meg floppy drives.

2 Meg Above Board

384K Multi-Function

4 Meg Token Ring

Hard Disk Controller

Multi-Function

PROM Laser

This add-on card is the new Above Board approach suggested by INTEL and Lotus 1-2-3. Also may be used on our XT/SBC TURBO boards for memory based at 0K.

Supports two levels of graphics and text in composite microcode or RGB color. Low resolution 320 x 200 pixel high resolution 640 x 200 pixel.

Features floppy controller, Parallel Port, Serial Port option and Startech Guru Port. Real Time Clock Calculator with Battery Back-up to 384k, all Cables, Printer, Adapter, all drivers & manuals.

Connect your workstation to an existing 3 Megabyte IBM token ring system or build up your own IBM 82A3 standard system. The lowest possible cost for 100% industry standard compatibility.

Our XT/SBC TURBO expansion Sale on 8 slot back panel with additional slots for the PC-322/10 cards. Features including up to four hard drives.

We offer a full set of customizable XT/PC/SBC motherboards and add-on cards. The XT/SBC comes standard with 4 slot back panel and additional slots for IBM's PC-322/10 cards. Our XT/SBC TURBO expansion Sale on 8 slot back panel with additional slots for the PC-322/10 cards. Features including up to four hard drives.

This is truly the affordable portable and will build to your specifications. Needs 20 Meg hard disk and 10 Meg disk with 80K memory in your 250K box. Our "pro-pilot" 2 XPC Controller comes standard with a 9" encoder, 111 monitor, 123 watt IFS 256K memory, two 360K drives, Real Time Clock Calendar, an optional back-up speed and parallel ports, and our TURBO Motherboard.

The XT/SBC portability, monitor keyboard, DOS 3.1, two 16-bit data buses comes standard with a 360K and 12 meg floppy drives.

This add-on card is the new Above Board approach suggested by INTEL and Lotus 1-2-3. Also may be used on our XT/SBC TURBO boards for memory based at 0K.

Supports two levels of graphics and text in composite microcode or RGB color. Low resolution 320 x 200 pixel high resolution 640 x 200 pixel.

Features floppy controller, Parallel Port, Serial Port option and Startech Guru Port. Real Time Clock Calculator with Battery Back-up to 384k, all Cables, Printer, Adapter, all drivers & manuals.

Connect your workstation to an existing 3 Megabyte IBM token ring system or build up your own IBM 82A3 standard system. The lowest possible cost for 100% industry standard compatibility.

Our XT/SBC TURBO expansion Sale on 8 slot back panel with additional slots for the PC-322/10 cards. Features including up to four hard drives.

We offer a full set of customizable XT/PC/SBC motherboards and add-on cards. The XT/SBC comes standard with 4 slot back panel and additional slots for IBM's PC-322/10 cards. Our XT/SBC TURBO expansion Sale on 8 slot back panel with additional slots for the PC-322/10 cards. Features including up to four hard drives.
### DYNAMIC RAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Speed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2048x8</td>
<td>1450ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8192x8</td>
<td>1450ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16384x1</td>
<td>1450ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65536x1</td>
<td>1450ns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DYNAMIC RAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Speed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>256x4</td>
<td>450ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024x4</td>
<td>450ns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CRT CONTROLLERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>1.0 MHz</th>
<th>2.0 MHz</th>
<th>3.0 MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>447AL</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>5.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447A</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>5.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CRYSTALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crystal</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Rise/Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1450Hz</td>
<td>1.09Hz</td>
<td>0.99Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2300Hz</td>
<td>1.99Hz</td>
<td>1.99Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3450Hz</td>
<td>2.99Hz</td>
<td>2.99Hz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CRITICAL TIMERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Timer Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HC02</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC04</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC06</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC08</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC12</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC40</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC44</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC10</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC11</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC12</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC13</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC20</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC25</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC27</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC20</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC25</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC27</td>
<td>2048x8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EPROMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2708</td>
<td>450ns</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2716</td>
<td>450ns</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2722</td>
<td>450ns</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2724</td>
<td>450ns</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2725</td>
<td>450ns</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2730</td>
<td>450ns</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2734</td>
<td>450ns</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2736</td>
<td>450ns</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2737</td>
<td>450ns</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HIGH-SPEED CMOS

- **TMS4400** (16384x4)
- **TMS4164** (65536x1)
- **27C256** (32768x1)
- **27C512** (65536x1)
- **27C1024** (262144x1)
- **27C2048** (524288x1)
- **27C4096** (1048576x1)
- **27C8192** (2097152x1)

### ORDER TOLL FREE

**800-538-5000**
**800-662-6279** (CA)

**VISIT OUR RETAIL STORE LOCATED AT 1256 SOUTH BASCOM AVENUE IN SAN JOSE**

**HOURS:** M-W-F, 9-5
**TU-TH, 9-9**

**SAT, 10-3**

**PLEASE USE YOUR CUSTOMER NUMBER WHEN ORDERING**

**TERMS:** Minimum order $100. For shipping and handling, please add $15.00 for Ground and $30.00 for UPS Air. Orders over 1 lb. and foreign orders may require additional shipping charges. In some cases, UPS charges may be higher than the listed prices in the catalog. Residents must include sales tax. All merchandise is warranted for 90 days. Manufacturer and or Distributor will not be responsible for typographical errors. We reserve the right to limit quantities and to discontinue manufacturers. All merchandise subject to prior sale.

**© COPYRIGHT 1986 JDR MICRODEVICES**

**THE JDR MICRODEVICES LOGO IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF JDR MICRODEVICES. JDR INSTRUMENTS AND JDR MICRODEVICES ARE TRADEMARKS OF JDR MICRODEVICES. IBM IS A TRADEMARK OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES. APPLE IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER.**
### CMOS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order</th>
<th>Contacts</th>
<th>7400/9000</th>
<th>74800</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4001</td>
<td>.19</td>
<td>14419</td>
<td>4.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4012</td>
<td>.25</td>
<td>14446</td>
<td>14.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4032</td>
<td>.25</td>
<td>14490</td>
<td>5.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4050</td>
<td>.25</td>
<td>14555</td>
<td>7.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4072</td>
<td>.25</td>
<td>14680</td>
<td>8.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3842</td>
<td>.25</td>
<td>14700</td>
<td>9.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4012</td>
<td>.25</td>
<td>14740</td>
<td>9.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4025</td>
<td>.25</td>
<td>14775</td>
<td>10.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VOLTAGE REGULATORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDER</th>
<th>TO-220 CASE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7407T</td>
<td>.39 7098T .59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7405T</td>
<td>.39 7095T .59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7412</td>
<td>.39 7092T .59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7415</td>
<td>.39 7091T .59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74150</td>
<td>.39 7090T .59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74S0</td>
<td>.39 7089T .59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IC SOCKETS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDER</th>
<th>INTERFACE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>PIN ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>PIN ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PIN ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PIN ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PIN ST</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LED DISPLAYS

- **3-PIN TRANSISTORS**
  - 1N4148 25/100 6.9
  - 1N4004 10/100 3.3
  - 1N5402 100/1000 4.9
  - 2N7000 40/500 2.39
  - 2N7005 50/600 2.39
  - 2N7006 60/700 2.39

- **7-PIN OR 3-PIN**
  - 1N4148 25/100 6.9
  - 1N4004 10/100 3.3
  - 1N5402 100/1000 4.9
  - 2N7000 40/500 2.39
  - 2N7005 50/600 2.39
  - 2N7006 60/700 2.39

### DIP SWITCHES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDER</th>
<th>POSITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>80000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>80000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>80000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RIBBON CABLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDER</th>
<th>COLOR CODED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**RIBBON CABLE**

- **SOLDERING BLOCKS**
  - CAN BE SNAPABLE APART TO MAKE SHORTER SECTIONS ALLWITH 1" CENTERS
  - 1400 STRAIGHT LEAD
  - 1200 STRAIGHT LEAD
  - 2000 STRAIGHT LEAD

---

It was a pleasure to place an order with your people. I found the response pleasant and helpful and the answers prompt and correct. The delivery on my most recent order was fast, correct, and well packed. I already had faith in the quality of your product and have been using some of your products for several years with no problems.
CIRCUIT BOARD ACCESSORIES

• 100% APPLE 3 COMPATIBLE.
• CONNECTS 3 PRINTERS TO ONE COMPUTER OR VICE VERS.
• ALL CONNECTIONS ARE PREFERRED PRINT BUS.
• FULLY AUTOMATED PROGRAMMING UNIT.
• MEMORY CHECK, GRAPHICS CAPABILITY.

16K RAM CARD $39.95

300B MODEM $49.95

FOR APPLE OR IBM

INCLUDES ASCII PRO-Z SOFTWARE

TEST EQUIPMENT FROM JDR INSTRUMENTS

DIGITAL MULTIMETER PEN DPM-1000

AUTO RANGING, POLARITY AND DEGICAL!

• LARGE 4.5 DIGIT DISPLAY.
• DATA HOLD SWITCH.
• AC/DC VOLTAGE.
• FAST, AUDIBLE CONDECENCY TEST.
• LOW BATTERY INDICATOR.

20MHZ DUAL TRACVE OSCILLOSCOPE

MODEL 2000 $39.80

35MHZ DUAL TRACVE OSCILLOSCOPE

MODEL 3500 $45.90

FOR MORE INFORMATION ON THE OSCILLOSCOPES, SEE OUR FULL PAGE AD ON PAGE 115.
XT COMPATIBLE MOTHERBOARD
$159.95
- 4.77 MHz 8088 CPU, OPTIONAL 8087 CO-PROCESSOR
- 8 EXPANSION SLOTS
- IBM RAM INSTALLED, EXPANDABLE TO 640K ONBOARD MEMORY
- ALL ICs SOCKETED-HIGHEST QUALITY PC BOARD
- ACCEPTS 684 OR 72726 ROMS
PRO-BIOS $29.95

20 Mb HARD DISK SYSTEM
SEAGATE ST-225
$489.00
INCLUDES HALF LENGTH HD CONTROLLER, CABLES, MOUNTING HARDWARE AND INSTRUCTIONS. ALL DRIVES ARE POSTED AND COME WITH A ONE YEAR WARRANTY.

IBM COMPATIBLE INTERFACE CARDS
ALL WITH A ONE YEAR WARRANTY
MULTI I/O FLOPPY CARD $129.95
PERFECT FOR THE 64K MOTHERBOARD
- 2 DRIVE FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER
- 1 RS232 SERIAL PORT
- 2nd SERIAL PORT
- GAME PORT
- CLOCK/CALENDAR
- SOFTWARE Included: PRINTER CABLE $9.95
- 64K RAM UPGRADE $9.95

COLOR GRAPHICS ADAPTOR $99.95
FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH IBM COLOUR CARD
- 4 VIDEO INTERFACES: RGB, COMPOSITE COLOR, HI-RES
- MONOGRAPHICS MODE: 640 x 200
- LIGHT PEN INTERFACE

MONOCHROME GRAPHICS CARD $119.95
FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH IBM MONOCHROME ADAPTOR & HERCULES GRAPHICS
- LOW COST
- TEXT MODE: 10 x 25
- GRAPHSICS MODE: 128 x 256
- PARALLEL, PRINTER INTERFACE
- OPTIONAL SERIAL PORT $19.95

MONOCHROME ADAPTOR
$49.95
ANOTHER FANTASTIC VALUE FROM JDI
- IBM COMPATIBLE TTL OUTPUT
- 400 x 300 PIXEL DISPLAY
PLEASE NOTE: THIS CARD WILL NOT RUN LOTUS GRAPHICS AND DOES NOT INCLUDE A PARALLEL PORT

FLOPPY DISK DRIVE ADAPTOR
$49.95
- INTERFACES UP TO FOUR STANDARD FDO TO IBM PC OR COMPATIBLE
- INCLUDES CABLE FOR TWO INTERNAL DRIVES
- STANDARD DB577 FOR EXTERNAL DRIVES
- RUNS 1.2 MB DENSITY DRIVES WHEN USED WITH JFORMAT

EASYDATA 1200 BAUD MODEM FOR IBM
$169.95
- HAYES COMPATIBLE
- AUTO DIAL/ANSWER
- AUTO REDIAL OR BUSY TONE
- INTERNAL SERIAL PORT
- 1 YEAR WARRANTY

CRT MONITORS FOR ALL APPLICATIONS—$698

TAKE RA COMPOSITES MODEL 115
- TOP RATED FOR APPLE
- EGA RESOLUTION
- 16 16-BIT COLORS
- INTERNAL AUDIO AMPLIFIER
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY

SAKATA COMPOSITE COLOR MODEL 155
- TOP RATED FOR APPLE
- EGA RESOLUTION
- 16 16-BIT COLORS
- INTERNAL AUDIO AMPLIFIER
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY

CENTER SYSTEMS
- IBM COMPATIBLE TTL INPUT
- 13" NON-SLIRE SCREEN
- VERY HIGH RESOLUTION
- 22 MHZ BANDMNA
- 110K LINES (CENTER)

IBM STYLE COMPUTER CASE
AN ATTRACTIVE STILE CASE WITH A HINGED LID FITS THE
POPULAR PC/XT COMPATIBLE MOTHERBOARDS
- SWITCH CUT-OUT ON SIDE FOR PC/XT
- CUT-OUT FOR 8 EXPANSION SLOTS
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED

POWER SUPPLY
- IBM COMPATIBLE
- EXTREMELY QUIET

TEAC FD-550 DS/DD $109.95
TEAC FD-555 DS/DD $109.95
TEAC FD-556 DS/DD $119.95
QUEM CD-142 DS/DD $75.95
MOUNTING HARDWARE $29.95
AT/RAILS $4.95

DISK DRIVES TANDON TM50-2
$89.95
- FOR IBM PC/XT COMPATIBLE

NOW ONLY $89.95
- FOR IBM PC/XT COMPATIBLE
- 120 Watts
- 5V @ 1.5A, 12V @ 4.2A
- 150 Watt Model $99.95

• IBM COMPATIBLE
- EXTREMELY QUIET

MONITOR STAND
TILT AND SWIVELS
ONLY $12.95

IBM PRINTER CABLE
$9.95

IBM COMPATIBLE KEYBOARDS
DKM-2000 $79.95
IBM-5151 $99.95
- "S150" STYLE KEYBOARD
- FULLY IBM COMPATIBLE
- LED STATUS INDICATORS FOR CAPS & NUMBER LOCK
- 83 KEY LAYOUT AS IBM PC/XT KEYBOARD
- REPLACEMENT FOR KEYTRONICS KB-5151
- SEPARATE CURSOR & NUMERIC Keypad
- CAPS LOCK & NUMBER LOCK INDICATORS
- IMPROVED KEYBOARD LAYOUT

PLEASE NOTE: THIS CARD WILL NOT RUN LOTUS GRAPHICS AND DOES NOT INCLUDE A PARALLEL PORT

POWER SUPPLY
- IBM COMPATIBLE
- EXTREMELY QUIET

TEAC FD-550 DS/DD $109.95
TEAC FD-555 DS/DD $109.95
TEAC FD-556 DS/DD $119.95
QUEM CD-142 DS/DD $75.95
MOUNTING HARDWARE $29.95
AT/RAILS $4.95

DISK DRIVES TANDON TM50-2
$89.95
- FOR IBM PC/XT COMPATIBLE
- 120 Watts
- 5V @ 1.5A, 12V @ 4.2A
- 150 Watt Model $99.95

NOW ONLY $89.95
- FOR IBM PC/XT COMPATIBLE
- 120 Watts
- 5V @ 1.5A, 12V @ 4.2A
- 150 Watt Model $99.95

444 BYTE • APRIL 1986 © COPYRIGHT 1986 JDR MICRODEVICES
UNCLASSIFIED ADS

WANTED: Nonprofit agency for learning-disabled children seeks tax-deductible donation of Apple II+ or similar. Contact: Mr. S. J. Wexler, 36112 13th Ave., S. Seattle, WA 98168. (206) 933-6275.


FOR SALE: Apple IIe computer; a collector's item. A


WANTED: Farm Equipment/Computer pen pals or clubs with whom to share information and applications. Tux-deductible. Dr. George Constantz, Pine Media, PA 19063. (215) 565-7761.

FOR SALE: Hubbell-Portack portable computer. Availability: Contact: John E. Thornton, Route 1, PO Box 27, Burlington, VT 05402. (802) 864-2591.


FOR SALE: BYTE: Two sets of 1977 issues. Will sell separately at $4 each or in sets. Contact: Mark Charles, 2411 W. 15th St., Chicago, IL 60613. (312) 927-8161.


WANTED: Apple II computers. The United Blind of Kansas seeks a staff member to evaluate a speech synthesizer. Include a blind person, and loan it to him/her for as long as necessary. Tax-deductible. Contact: Alan L. Lehman, 2100 W. 8th St., Topeka, KS 66612. (913) 232-6808.

FOR SALE: IBM PC AT with 896K RAM, 33-megabyte hard disk, monitor, and more. $4000. Russ Davis, 2520 Cartier Court, Santa Clara, CA 95051. (408) 943-0239.


FOR SALE: AT&T 117 printer, 31-inch disk drive, $4000. Gregory Harrison, 875 Derbyshire Rd., #231, Dayton Beach, FL 32197. (904) 252-7547.

FOR SALE: Nonprofit agency for learning-disabled children seeks tax-deductible donation of Apple II+ or similar. Contact: Mr. S. J. Wexler, 36112 13th Ave., S. Seattle, WA 98168. (206) 933-6275.


FOR SALE: BYTE: Two sets of 1977 issues. Will sell separately at $4 each or in sets. Contact: Mark Charles, 2411 W. 15th St., Chicago, IL 60613. (312) 927-8161.


FOR SALE: Nonprofit agency for learning-disabled children seeks tax-deductible donation of Apple II+ or similar. Contact: Mr. S. J. Wexler, 36112 13th Ave., S. Seattle, WA 98168. (206) 933-6275.
ARTICLE# PAGE ARTICLE AUTHOR(S)
1 37 9 Microbytes .................. staff
2 38 34 What's New ............... staff
3 44 Ask BYTE ......................... Clarcia
4 57 Book Reviews ............... Clune, Walker, Heberlein
5 84 Clarcia's Circuit Cellar: Computer On Guard .......... Clarcia
7 103 Build the Emulo-8 ........ Ball
8 113 Making UNIX Secure .... Filipski
9 129 Data Design .................. Shapiro
10 137 DRAGON ...................... Land
11 145 A Micro-based Supercomputer .......... Christ, Terrano
12 161 Computer Approximations .......... Mosher
13 181 The Inversion of Large Matrices ........ Phipps
14 191 The Runge-Kutta Methods .......... Thomas
15 215 The ATOMICC Toolbox .......... Chang
16 231 The Panasonic Exec. .......... Malley
17 241 KAMAS ................. Woodhull
18 249 Professional Debug Facility and Advanced Fullscreen Debug .......... Carden
19 257 microSP .............. Davenport
20 267 PCTex and MicroFX .......... Varian
21 279 Computing at Chaos Manor: Jerry's Best of 1985 Awards .......... Pournelle
22 303 BYTE U.K.: Xenophila ........ Pournelle
23 315 According to Webster: Clearing the Backlog .......... Webster
24 329 Applications Only: A Couple of Winners .......... Shapiro
25 349 Best of BIX .......... BIXen

A GOOD START
The Product Description of "The Atari 290ST" by BYTE staffers Jon R. Edwards, Phillip Robinson, and Brenda McLaughlin is the winning article from January's issue. In second place is Steve Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar: "Build an Analog-to-Digital Converter." Jerry Pournelle wins third place Programming Insight entitled "Easy 3-D Graphics" Congratulations to all of these authors.

BOMB Results
New came in fourth. In fifth place and the winner of $100 is Kirk E. Pennywitt's 'Robotic Tattle Sensing' about sophisticated sensory capabilities in sixth place and the winner of the $50 prize for writing the second placed nonstaff-written article is Henning Mittelbach for his Programming Insight entitled 'Easy 3-D Graphics'. Congratulations to all of these authors.
To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, either pick up your touch-tone telephone and use TIPS (if you are a subscriber), or fill out the reader service card. Either way full instructions are provided following this reader service index which is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions. *Correspond directly with company.
### SUBSCRIBERS ONLY! *

**Use BYTE's Telephone Inquiry Processing System**

Using TIPS can bring product information as much as 10 days earlier.

**SEND FOR YOUR SUBSCRIBER I.D. CARD**

1) If you are a new subscriber or have lost your I.D. card, circle #1 on the Reader Service Card; attach mailer label. We will immediately send your personal TIPS subscriber card.

**GET PREPARED**

2) Write your Subscriber Number, as printed on your Subscriber I.D. Card, in boxes in Step 5 below.

3) Write numbers for information desired in boxes in Step 7 below. (Do not add O's to fill in blank boxes)

**CALL TIPS**

4) Now, on a Touch Tone telephone dial (413) 442-2668 and wait for voice commands.

**ENTER YOUR SUBSCRIBER AND ISSUE NUMBERS**

5) When TIPS says "Enter Subscriber Number" (Enter by pushing the numbers and symbols [ or * enclosed in the boxes] on telephone pad ignoring blank boxes)

   Enter [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

6) When TIPS says "Enter magazine code & issue code"

   Enter [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

**ENTER YOUR INQUIRIES**

7a) When TIPS says "Enter (next) Inquiry Number"

   Enter one inquiry selection from below (Ignore blank boxes)

   a) Repeat 7a as needed (maximum 17 inquiry numbers)

   b) 1. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 6. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 10. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 14. [ ] [ ] [ ]

   2. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 7. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 11. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 15. [ ] [ ] [ ]

   3. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 8. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 12. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 16. [ ] [ ] [ ]

   4. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 9. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 13. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 17. [ ] [ ] [ ]

   5. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 18. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] 19. [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

**END SESSION**

8) End session by entering [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

9) Hang up after hearing final message.

If you are a subscriber and need assistance, call (603) 924-9281.

---

*Corresponds directly with company.

---

INTERNATIONAL ADVERTISING SECTION

1) AMERICAN BUYING & EXPORT SERVICES

2) BYTE

3) BYTHE INT'L SERVICES

4) CASES

5) CITIZEN PRINTERS

6) GREY MATTER

7) MULTITECH INDUSTRIAL CORP...

---

* Domestic inquiries please.

---

* Correspond directly with company.
BYTE READER SERVICE
Fill out this coupon carefully. PLEASE PRINT. Requests cannot be honored unless the zip code is included. This card is valid for 6 months from cover date.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25

1. Rating System:
   Excellent: 5 9 13 17 21 25
   Good: 2 6 10 14 18 22 26 30 34 38 42 46 50 54 58 62 66 70 74 78 82 86 90 94 98
   Fair: 3 7 11 15 19 23 27 31 35 39 43 47 51 55 59 63 67 71 75 79 83 87 91 95 99
   Poor: 4 8 12 16 20 24 28 32 36 40 44 48 52 56 60 64 68 72 76 80 84 88 92 96 100

2. Instructions:
   a. Rate the articles you read.
   b. Add a first-class stamp to the card.
   c. Drop it in the mail.

3. The index is provided as an additional service by the publisher. Who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card with your name and address. Then circle the appropriate numbers for the advertisers you select from the list. Add a first-class stamp to the card, then drop it in the mail. Not only do you gain information, but our advertisers are encouraged to use the marketplace provided by BYTE. This helps bring you a bigger BYTE. The index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.
For a subscription to BYTE, please complete this card.

Name ____________________________________________
Address __________________________________________
City ______________________________________________
State__________ Zip__________ Country________________
Card No.__________________________ Expiration date ________
Four digits above name—Master Charge only ________
Signature__________________________ Date________

Please allow eight weeks for processing. Thank you.

Don’t Miss An Issue!

Have BYTE delivered to your door.

Each month BYTE will bring you the latest in microcomputer technology. DISCOVER and IMPLEMENT new ideas. Don’t miss the original information presented in the pages of BYTE.

With BYTE you’ll always be among the first to know about the important breakthroughs, worthwhile new equipment, and innovative projects in the world of computing.

CHALLENGE US to deliver the very best idea in microcomputers and advanced technology to you. Return the attached card today! Subscribe to BYTE—the world’s leading computer magazine.
It would pay you to mark it on your calendar.

Because today is the day we introduce our new Pinwriter® P5XL dot matrix printer. The only dot matrix printer available capable of producing the rich, black printing you associate with a letter-quality printer. Because it's the only one designed to use a multi-strike film ribbon—the same ribbon used in typewriters and letter-quality printers.

Black letter-quality printing is only the beginning. The Pinwriter P5XL printer can also print in seven other colors. And it has the finest graphics resolution of any impact printer you can buy. Plus it's very fast and exceptionally quiet.

It's only natural that the first dot matrix printer with true letter-quality printing should be an NEC. After all we make Spinwriter® letter-quality printers, the most popular line today, as well as the Pinwriter P5 dot matrix printer, the most advanced 24-pin printer.

The Pinwriter P5XL printer is part of the most extensive line of 24-pin printers available. You'll find a model designed to fit every need and budget. See them at your dealer or call 1-800-343-4418 (in MA 617-264-8635). Or write: NEC Information Systems, Dept. 1610, 1414 Massachusetts Ave., Boxborough, MA 01719.

NEC PRINTERS. THEY ONLY STOP WHEN YOU WANT THEM TO.

C&C Computers and Communications
© 1986 NEC Corp.
We edged out the competition with the Tandy® 1000, an IBM® PC compatible for only $999—including software.

This is the one you've heard about. The Tandy 1000 is compatible with the IBM PC, for one of the widest selections of software available anywhere—you can choose from an astounding collection of popular MS-DOS® programs.

Get the DeskMate® advantage
Unlike the PC, the Tandy 1000 comes with its own software—DeskMate. It's word processing, spreadsheet analysis, filing, scheduling, telecommunications and electronic mail all on one disk*.

The high-capacity business machine
The Tandy 1000 is packed with all the features you demand. It comes with 128K RAM, expandable to 640K. Monochrome and color graphics adapters are built right in for easy hookup to a monitor. We offer both high-resolution monochrome and color monitors, plus a budget-priced color monitor.

There's also a three-voice sound circuit, plus a built-in speaker for sophisticated sound and music generation. It's easy to augment your system with user-installable expansion boards, too.

The Tandy 1000 also comes with adapters to use a printer, joysticks and light pen. The Tandy 1000 also includes such "extras" as the industry-standard MS-DOS disk operating system and BASIC. These all cost extra on the IBM PC.

In business for business
When it comes to service and support, you'll find that Radio Shack is second to none.

In-store training is conducted at over 300 Computer Centers nationwide. Low-cost delivery and set-up, new-user orientation, and on-site training are available in all major market areas.

Available nationwide
Come in and see the remarkable Tandy 1000 at your local Radio Shack today. You can get a "hands-on" demonstration of the 1000 and DeskMate. Or drop by a Radio Shack Computer Center and find out how your business can lease a Tandy 1000 system for only $50 per month*. Come see how you can get the edge on your competition.

*DeskMate communications require an optional telephone modem. Commercial lease for a Tandy 1000 and color monitor, plus applicable use/sales tax. Prices apply at Radio Shack Computer Centers and participating stores and dealers. Monitor not included. DeskMate/TM Tandy Corporation. IBM/TM International Business Machines Corp. MS-DOS/TM Microsoft Corp.